Agenda Packet

INTERNAL AFFAIRS COMMITTEE AGENDA

A Committee of the Chico City Council: Councilmembers Morgan, Schwab, and Chair Ritter

Special Meeting of July 24, 2013 - 8:00 a.m. to 10:00 a.m.

Council Chamber Building, 421 Main Street, Conference Room No. 1

REGULAR AGENDA

A. **Consideration of Possible Municipal Code Amendments to Increase City Authority to Regulate Alcoholic Beverage Establishments** - ***(Report - Mark Wolfe, AICP, Community Development Director)***

Recommendation: *The Community Development Director recommends that the Internal Affairs Committee accept this report, and provide direction to staff.*

B. **Discussion and Direction for Policy Implementation of Alcohol Outlets and Establishment of Special Conditions for Alcohol License** - On May 21, 2013 and July 2, 2013 two Determinations of Public Convenience or Necessity were brought before the City Council with recommendations to not approve a finding of determination of convenience or necessity to have new alcohol licenses established in the community. The Chico Police Department was referred by the City Council to the Internal Affairs Committee to discuss policy implementation for Alcohol Outlets and establishment of Special Conditions for Alcohol Licenses. ***(Report - Kirk Trostle, Chief of Police)***

Recommendation: *The Chief of Police requests direction on implementation of a policy for Alcohol Outlets and the establishment of Special Conditions for Alcohol Licenses.*

REPORTS AND COMMUNICATIONS

C. **Request to be Agendized** - The owners of the B Street Oyster Company and Branshee have submitted a request to Council to be agendized regarding conditions that have been placed on their ABC License. After further discussion with owner, William Brady, there was concurrence to place his request on the Internal Affairs Committee agenda.

D. **Business from the Floor** - Members of the public may address the Committee at this time on any matter not already listed on the agenda, with comments being limited to three minutes. The Committee cannot take any action at this meeting on requests made under this section of the agenda.

E. **Adjournment and Next Meeting** - The meeting will adjourn no later than 10:00 a.m. The next regular Internal Affairs Committee meeting is scheduled for Wednesday, August 14, 2013, at 8:00 a.m. in Conference Rm. No. 1.

Distribution available in the office of the City Clerk

Prepared: 7/18/13
Posted: 7/18/13
Prior to: 5:00 p.m.

Chico City Clerk's Office
411 Main Street, Chico, CA 95928
www.ci.chico.ca.us
(530) 896-7250

Please contact the City Clerk at 896-7250 should you require an agenda in an alternative format or if you need to request a disability-related modification or accommodation in order to participate in a meeting. This request should be received at least three working days prior to the meeting in order to accommodate your request.

Internal Affairs Committee
Agenda Report

Meeting Date: July 24, 2013

TO: City Council Internal Affairs Committee

FROM: Mark Wolfe, AICP, Community Development Director

RE: Regulation of Alcoholic Beverage Establishments

REPORT IN BRIEF

The City's authority to regulate Alcoholic Beverage Establishments is exercised via Title 19 of its Municipal Code. This Title, "Land Use Regulations and Development Standards", restricts such businesses to certain zoning districts, and in some cases, requires that a Use Permit be secured. Further, the Code limits the number of such establishments in the Downtown area. While the state Alcoholic Beverage Control Board (ABC) consults with the City and considers its recommendations on the issuance of liquor licenses and determinations of Public Convenience and Necessity (PCN), it is not bound by the City's Code; it may, over the City's objections, take unilateral action on the permit applications it receives.

Recent matters before the Council involving PCNs for alcoholic beverage establishments have brought to light some challenges faced under the current method of regulation. Because most of the zoning districts allowing such establishments permit them by right (i.e., without the need for a Use Permit), the City's ability to impose conditions on their operation is limited to what the ABC might include via its permitting process. Without a City permit requirement, the City has no enforcement authority. Under the current system, the City in effect relies on the ABC to carry out a local land use regulation function.

This memorandum provides a very brief summary of possible actions the Committee may wish to recommend to the Council on this subject. The alternatives range from maintaining the status quo to some significant changes in the Municipal Code.

Recommendation:

The Community Development Director recommends that the Internal Affairs Committee accept this report, and provide direction to staff as may be necessary.

REGULATORY CONTEXT

Definition of an Alcoholic Beverage Establishment: The Municipal Code defines an Alcoholic Beverage Establishment as:

"Any establishment which sells, offers, or dispenses any alcohol, and/or any establishment which has applied for or intends to apply for, or which has obtained, a liquor license from the California Department of Alcoholic Beverage Control (ABC) for the sale of alcohol. This definition shall not include uses wherein the sale, offer, or dispensing of alcohol is incidental to the conduct of a permitted use."

The definition encompasses a very wide range of uses, but at the same time provides a very broad exception. While there may be other uses where the dispensing of alcohol is "incidental" to a permitted use (for example, wine at a museum exhibit opening, etc.), main exceptions from the definition are restaurants.

Zoning: The Municipal Code allows alcoholic beverage establishments by right in four of the city's eight commercial zoning districts, and via Use Permit in two. They are also permissible with a Use Permit in two of the four Airport districts. Restaurants are allowed by right in all commercial and industrial districts, and with a Use Permit in two Airport districts. Alcohol sales at a bona fide restaurant are permissible when incidental to food service, per the Code definition.

Special Regulations: In the Downtown North and Downtown South zoning districts, special regulations apply. Per Section 19.44.060 of the Code:

"Limitation on Use - Alcoholic Beverage Establishments. No bar or drinking establishment shall be allowed in the DN (Downtown North) or DS (Downtown South) zoning districts except:

A. Continued use of a building or a portion of a building as an alcoholic beverage establishment as defined in Section 19.04.020 of this title, or the resumption of the use of a building or portion of a building as an alcoholic beverage establishment if the building or portion thereof was operated as an alcoholic beverage establishment as of January 1, 1995; and

B. Use of a building or portion of a building for fund-raising activities by a non-profit organization, including the use of a building or portion of a building for such purposes where the consumption of beer and/or wine is incidental to the fund-raising activity; and

C. The relocation of an existing alcoholic beverage establishment, enlarging the occupied space of an existing alcoholic beverage establishment, and increasing the intensity of use of an existing alcoholic beverage establishment, and/or the structural alteration of the building space containing the alcoholic beverage establishment beyond repairs that are part of normal necessary maintenance, if permitted by use permit."

This Code section effectively places a cap on alcoholic beverage establishments in the downtown area.

GENERAL SCOPE OF ALTERNATIVES FOR REGULATION

I. Status Quo: No changes to Code.

Pro: - Continued flexibility for commerce
- No expense to City to revise Code

Con: - Limited ability to regulate potentially detrimental land uses

II. Mid-Range Code Amendments: Under this approach, the Municipal Code would, for example, be amended to require that alcoholic beverage establishments would require a Use Permit in all cases. The scope of the change(s), which by themselves could be significant in effect, would be comparatively limited.

Pro: - Increased ability to regulate potentially detrimental land uses
- As compared to Alternative III, lower cost to City
- As compared to Alternative III, could be achieved in shorter amount of time

Con: - Less flexibility and increased cost for commerce
- Allocation of staff resources/expense to City to revise Code

III. Comprehensive Code Amendments Regarding Alcoholic Beverage Establishments: Under this scenario, the Municipal Code amendments in Alternative II would be supplemented by changes to code definitions, introduction of new definitions to reflect changes in the food/alcohol service industry, and changes to zoning land use tables and/or development standards. The scope of this alternative would be broad, and would include changes that would reduce the number of possible locations for future alcoholic beverage establishments.

Pro: - Maximum ability to regulate potentially detrimental land uses

Con: - Potentially significant restrictions on commerce/economic impacts to City
- As compared to other Alternatives, most costly to City
- As compared to other Alternatives, would require most amount of time

Prepared by:

Mark Wolfe, AICP, Community Development Director

Approved by:

Brian Nakamura, City Manager

DISTRIBUTION:

Chamber of Commerce
DCBA
Police Chief Trostle
Senior Planner Tillman
Principal Planner Vieg

C:\Documents and Settings\MWWolfe\Desktop\ABC IAC.frm

Internal Affairs Committee
Agenda Report

Meeting Date: July 24, 2013

TO: Internal Affairs Committee

FROM: Kirk Trostle, Chief of Police

RE: **DISCUSSION AND DIRECTION FOR POLICY IMPLEMENTATION OF ALCOHOL OUTLETS AND ESTABLISHMENT OF SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR ALCOHOL LICENSES**

REPORT IN BRIEF:

On May 21, 2013 and July 2, 2013, two Determinations of Public Convenience or Necessity were brought before the City Council with recommendations to not approve a finding of determination of convenience or necessity to have new alcohol licenses established in the community. The Chico Police Department was referred by the City Council to the Internal Affairs Committee to discuss policy implementation for Alcohol Outlets and establishment of Special Conditions for Alcohol Licenses.

Recommendation:

The Chief of Police requests direction on implementation of a policy for Alcohol Outlets and the establishment of Special Conditions for Alcohol Licenses.

FISCAL IMPACT:

The fiscal impact to the City budget will be any gain or loss of tax revenue (.0095%) that would have been generated from the sale of alcoholic beverages. An estimate of the potential tax revenue Alcohol Outlet sales would be projected to generate for the City of Chico would be minimal. It is difficult to specifically assess how an increase in alcohol sales would negatively contribute to the fiscal impacts on public safety and health services. The transportation of alcoholic beverages is not restricted to a census tract, thus alcohol sales could potentially impact other census tracts within the City.

BACKGROUND:

On May 21, 2013 and July 2, 2013, two Determinations of Public Convenience or Necessity (PCN) were brought before the City Council with recommendations to not approve. As this matter relates to public policy, the Chico Police Department was referred by the City Council to the Internal Affairs Committee to discuss policy implementation on Alcohol Outlets, establish Special Conditions for Alcohol Licenses, and consider local regulation of alcohol.

DISCUSSION:

The Department of Alcoholic Beverage Control (ABC) establishes the number of licenses it deems appropriate for each census tract and is the authority for approving and issuing all alcohol licenses in the State of California. A census tract is designated as a geographic area as determined by the most recent United States decennial or special census. The City of Chico has 22 Census Tracts that ABC has deemed appropriate to provide a maximum of 113 on-sale alcohol licenses and 75 off-sale licenses for a total of 188 alcohol licenses. Currently, the City of Chico has 173 on-sale licenses and 91 off-sale licenses for a total of 264 alcohol licenses. These numbers reflect a 153% oversaturation of the on-sale licenses and 121% oversaturation for the off-sale licenses. An authorized licensee saturation matrix, common ABC license types and their basic privileges form, and map of the City of Chico Census Tracts are attached (Attachment A).

On January 1, 1998, Business and Profession Code 23817.5 was amended to permanently establish a moratorium on the issuance of off-sale beer and wine licenses (Type 20) in cities and counties where the ratio of Type 20 licenses exceeds one license for each 2,500 inhabitants. All of Butte County, including the City of Chico, remains a part of this moratorium due to an undue concentration of Type 20 alcohol outlets (Attachment "B").

An applicant, who desires authorization for an alcohol license, must use the ABC website to initiate the process. The applicant is directed to download all the required forms from the ABC website and complete the application. Once the application is filled out, the applicant is required to make an appointment with ABC to personally submit the application and pay any required fees. The applicant is also provided with a checklist of all the documents and requirements (notices to neighborhood, Alcohol Beverage Establishment Review form, PCN requirement, etc.). The Alcohol Beverage Establishment Review form requires a description of the proposed plan for how the alcohol license will be used.

The applicant is provided an Alcohol Beverage Establishment Review (ABE) form from ABC to deliver to the jurisdiction where the license will be used. This form begins the initial assessment by local authorities to comment on the proposal. The applicant is directed to describe the type of business, type of license desired or any modifications, days and hours of operation, merchandise and/or services the business will provide, and any other pertinent information that is relevant for the local jurisdiction to make an initial assessment on the feasibility of the proposal. This document is not an approval by the local jurisdiction or ABC. The ABE form review provides the local jurisdiction the ability to comment on the initial proposal to ABC by the applicant.

If the requested approval for a license is a Type 20, 21, 42 or 48, the license must be purchased from the owner of an existing license within the Butte County. A new Type 20 or Type 47 license can be obtained through an ABC lottery only if the County/City population has increased sufficiently to allow additional licenses into a Census Tract.

A Type 20, 21, 42 or 48 license requires a PCN from the local governing body (City Council). If a census tract is below the authorized limit for alcohol licenses, ABC can approve the license though the process still requires the PCN process.

Type 41 and Type 47 licenses require a PCN, but the applicant submits their own PCN document to ABC justifying their proposal for how the license will be used. The local governing body is not included in making a PCN determination on the proposed license on behalf of the community.

In order for an applicant to be approved for a new alcohol license or transfer a license from one census tract to another, the applicant is required to follow the ABC procedures as outlined above. No business should move forward on a proposed plan until ABC's application and review process has been adhered to and ABC has authorized and issued an alcohol license.

The World Health Organization (WHO) completed a study on Alcohol in the *European Union: Consumption, Harm, and Policy Issues* (2012). This study stated, "Alcohol is one of the world's top three priority public health areas. Even though only half the global population drinks alcohol, it is the world's third leading cause of ill health and premature death, after low birth weight and unsafe sex (for which alcohol is a risk factor), and greater than tobacco. In Europe, alcohol is also the third leading risk factor for disease and mortality after tobacco and high blood pressure (WHO, 2009)".

Enloe Medical Center completed a Community Health Survey as part of the 2013 Community Health Needs Assessment conducted in collaboration with Enloe Medical Center, Feather River Hospital, Biggs-Gridley Memorial Hospital, and Butte County Public Health. In answer to the question, *Most challenging "Risky Behavior"* facing our community, the number one ranked response was Drug Abuse, the second ranked response was Alcohol Use, and the third ranked response was Driving While Under the Influence. Additionally, data was compared between Butte County and (where available) the United States for binge drinking and heavy alcohol consumption. In both cases, the research revealed Butte County had a higher rate.

Enloe Medical Center provided general information on the impacts they endure as a result of alcohol intoxication. On a typical Friday or Saturday night, the emergency room serves between three (3) and ten (10) alcohol-related cases. In most instances, these individuals are brought to the emergency room by ambulance, friends or family when they become concerned for their safety. Enloe Medical Center's data revealed the emergency room receives between two (2) to four (4) alcohol overdose individuals, between the ages of 17 to 22 years of age, every weekend night while school is in session. The emergency room has approximately twenty-five (25) alcohol related cases on holidays that historically have high levels of alcohol consumption (Labor Day, Halloween, St. Patrick's Day, Cesar Chavez Day, and Memorial Day). The emergency room does experience alcohol and drug overdose related deaths, some intentional and some accidental. During the period of July 2012 through June 2013, Enloe Medical Center treated 845 individuals for public intoxication or alcohol overdose at a cost of $3000.00 per individual. This cost of treatment was approximately $2.5 million dollars.

The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention reported on a new study, completed by The Lewin Group in February 2013, that found excessive alcohol consumption cost the United States $223.5 billion in 2006. Almost three-quarters of these costs were due to binge drinking. Binge drinking is defined as consuming four or more alcoholic beverages per occasion for women or five or more drinks per occasion for men. The study said "researchers found that the cost of excessive drinking was quite far-reaching, reflecting the effect this dangerous behavior has on many aspects of the drinker's life and on the lives of those around them. The costs largely resulted from losses in workplace productivity (72% of the total cost), health care expenses for problems caused by excessive drinking (11% of the total), law enforcement and other criminal justice expenses related to excessive alcohol consumption (9% of total), and motor vehicle crash costs from impaired driving (6% of the total). Details of the *Economic Costs of Excessive Alcohol Consumption in the United States, 2006, The Lewin Group, February 2013* are attached (Attachment "C"). The attachment is limited to the Executive Summary due to the voluminous pages of the study. The final report can be found on the Web: http://www.lewin.com/publications/publication/451.

The "party culture" reputation that CSU, Chico and Butte College have had for many years continues to exacerbate this problem. Former California State University president Manuel Esteban and Professor Walt Schafer completed a research article entitled, *Confronting College Student Drinking: A Campus Case Study* that was published in the California Journal of Health Promotion, 2005 (Attachment "D"). The article highlighted the darker story of Chico State University which revealed the "shadow side" of student alcohol abuse and the university's reputation as a "party school". The article stated that "student drinking has long been a challenge for campus leaders at CSU, Chico, constantly threatening the quality of academic life, as well as student health and safety." In a 2011 survey of 1,836 incoming CSU, Chico freshmen, 35 percent reported they had participated in binge drinking before arriving on campus – far more than national survey results of 22 percent.

An article published in CSU, Chico's Statements section on their web page, *Under the Influence: Student Drinking Takes Its Toll* (Attachment "E") begins with "Probably nothing is better known – or more regretted – about California State University, Chico than its number one party-school ranking by *Playboy* magazine in 1987. Author Marion Harmon discussed the dynamics of the drinking culture in Chico and spoke to the alcohol related deaths referring to it as a tragic trend. Adrian Heideman was 18 years old when his life ended due to an alcohol related cause. Harmon wrote, "Heideman was the fourth CSU, Chico student in five years to die from alcohol-related causes. In 1997, 21 year old Justin Sommers died at a party from alcohol poisoning and the 'designer drug' GHB, and in 1996 and 1998, respectively, Chance Woodroof and Nicholas Losik died from alcohol poisoning after celebrating their 21st birthdays by trying to down the 'traditional' 21 shots of alcohol". Additionally, Harmon stated in the article that "It's a socially accepted drug, and many local businesses make a lot of money from it. The most noticeable are the dollar drink specials and the 'pub crawls' promoted by bars, providing students with added incentives to drink more and drink faster". As such, the alcohol abuse issue has been a systemic problem for decades within our community, yet no tangible actions have been taken to overcome this darkness. In the 1990's, four (4) young people died from alcohol during a 5 year period of time.

Chico has an alcohol abuse problem. In the City last year, the 2012 alcohol related crime incidents totaled 1,639. A map showing these calls for service is attached (Attachment "F"). The ultimate tragedy has been the deaths of six young people from alcohol related incidents from August 2012 through April 2013 in our community; an 8 month period of time (Attachment "G"). How many more young people must die from alcohol-related incidents before our community takes active and substantial steps in preventing these tragedies from occurring in our future?

Because of the significance of the aforementioned deaths and the continued debauchery alcohol abuse has created in our community, a *Community Call to Action* meeting was held in February 2013. This meeting was, once again, undertaken to find solutions in solving public safety issues and health concerns among our citizenry. Since this meeting, the community and our academic institutions have continued to gather ideas, discuss solutions, and work toward building a consensus in overcoming these significant challenges. While this process takes months or years for a community to come to an agreement to implement action, the City of Chico does not have this luxury. Alcohol license applications continue to be received by ABC for approval, so the City's ability to sit back and take no action is unrealistic. Applications for alcohol licenses within the City of Chico will continue to be presented to the governing body to make Determinations of Public Convenience or Necessity or recommend special conditions for these licenses. Since the City Council has the opportunity to do their part to curb this significant community health issue through the establishment of public policy, the Council must actively address it, not continue to engage in an endless dialogue.

There is a significant amount of evidence based research that correlates the volume of drinking and the corresponding necessity for police, fire, and emergency medical service response to critical incidents such as acts of violence, sexual assaults, disorderly events, disturbance of the peace, public intoxication, and alcohol overdoses among others, is well documented. In an article published on behalf of the American Journal of Preventive Medicine, *The Effectiveness of Limiting Alcohol Outlet Density as a Means of Reducing Excessive Alcohol Consumption and Alcohol-Related Harms* (Attachment "H") research based studies were reviewed to assess the effects of outlet density. The article stated, "Most of the studies included in this review found that greater outlet density is associated with increased alcohol consumption and related harms, including medical harms, injury, crime, and violence. Primary evidence was supported by secondary evidence from correlational studies. The regulation of alcohol outlet density may be a useful public health tool for the reduction of excessive alcohol consumption and related harms". Regulation would include licensing and zoning restrictions.

The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention completed a study on *Using Public Health and Community Partnerships to Reduce Density of Alcohol Outlets* (Attachment "I"). The abstract cites that "excessive alcohol use causes approximately 80,000 deaths in the United States each year. 'The Guide to Community Preventive Services' recommends reducing the density of alcohol outlets – the number of physical locations in which alcoholic beverages are available for purchase either per area or per population – through the use of regulatory authority as an effective strategy for reducing excessive alcohol consumption and related harms."

The Oxford University Press published an article entitled, *Epidemiology and Policy, Hours and days of Sale and Density of Alcohol Outlets: Impacts on Alcohol Consumption and damage: A Systematic Review* (Attachment "J"). The aim of this study was to examine research studies published between 2000 and 2008 focusing on the availability of alcohol. The researchers were attempting to determine if there was a negative impact from the hours and days of sale and the density of alcohol outlets. The findings revealed the majority of studies reviewed found that alcohol density and hours and days of sale had an impact on one or more of the three main outcome variables, such as overall alcohol consumption, drinking patterns, and damage from alcohol. The researchers conclusion was restricting availability of alcohol is an effective measure to prevent alcohol-attributable harm. The study stated a secondary effect of each new alcohol outlet potentially increases the competitive pressures on existing outlets, which may result in price reductions that tend to lead to increased levels of consumption.

The Director of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention formed an independent, nonfederal, unpaid group of public health and prevention experts to form the Community Preventative Services Task Force. This Task Force recommended numerous alcohol policy strategies for reducing excessive alcohol consumption and related harm, including the regulation of alcohol outlet density. An overview of the Task Force's recommendation for limiting alcohol outlet density is attached (Attachment "K").

The ability of a local community to implement community guidelines recommended by the Center for Disease Control and Prevention's Task Force is dependent upon whether the state delegates the authority to regulate the sales and distribution of alcoholic beverages by local government. The American Journal of Preventive Medicine published an article entitled, *State Pre-Emption, Local Control, and Alcohol Retail Outlet Density Regulation, 2013*. This article is a good research document that explains state pre-emption and local land use powers available to local jurisdictions (Attachment "L").

In the *Strategizer 55, Regulating Alcohol Outlet Density: An Action Guide* (Attachment "M") the research document states "one of the most effective approaches for reducing excessive drinking and its many health and social consequences is to limit the physical availability of alcohol. One approach to doing so is regulating alcohol density or the concentration of retail alcohol establishments, including bars and restaurants and liquor or packaging stores, in a given geographic area. A high concentration of alcohol outlets leads to a variety of serious health and social consequences, including violence, alcohol-impaired driving, neighborhood disruption, and public nuisance activities". The document stated "dangerous behavior can lead to a range of health and social problems, including unintentional injuries (e.g., automobile crashes and drowning), interpersonal violence, HIV infection, unplanned pregnancy, alcohol poisoning, and Fetal Alcohol Spectrum Disorders. Over time excessive alcohol consumption increases the risk of alcohol dependency, cancer, and high blood pressure, among other chronic conditions. Underage youth who binge drink are also at additional risk of poor school performance and interrupted brain development. Alcohol use at younger ages is also associated with increased risks of alcohol problems including alcohol dependence later in life."

The Ventura County Limits newsletter, June 2005, included an article on *Public Convenience or Necessity: The Power of Local Municipalities to Control Alcohol Outlet Density* (Attachment "N"). The article discusses concern about growth and urban development and communities being at risk by becoming oversaturated with bars, liquor stores, and other locations where alcohol can be purchased. The article cites if reasonable limits are not imposed, such conditions can threaten public health and safety and reduce the quality of life in surrounding neighborhoods. "There is now a large and growing body of evidence showing that the negative consequences of alcohol use are strongly influenced by environmental factors. Foremost among these factors is alcohol-outlet density". The article suggests criteria be used when considering how and where to draw the line.

The Ventura County Limits completed a policy briefing on *Best Practices in Municipal Regulation to Reduce Alcohol-Related Harms from Licensed Alcohol Outlets, October 2007* (Attachment "O"). It discusses effective methods of locally controlling the alcohol issues in a community through Conditional Use Permits and Deemed Approved Ordinances. The City of Vallejo amended Ordinance 1399 and adopted a "Deemed Approved" regulation pertaining to performance standards and abatement procedures for the sale of alcohol beverages in the 1990's. City leaders had determined there were significant alcohol-related health and safety issues occurring in their community to warrant this action

Lastly, it is recommended the City Council review public policy on restaurants that "morph" into bars and nightclubs. "Morphing" is the practice of restaurants that shift their main operations from a bona-fide eating establishment during the day to alcohol sales at night. Restaurants are establishments where alcohol may be consumed on the premise, and whose primary function is the sale of food with alcohol as a secondary product. Restaurants serve patrons who, during the hours when meals are regularly served come to a bona fide public eating place for the purpose of actually ordering and obtaining a meal. The Community Prevention Initiative produced a policy brief on this issue. The document is entitled, *Restaurants that "Morph" into Bars and Nightclubs in California Communities: What's the Problem and What Can Be Done About It?* (Attachment "P") has recommendations on how local jurisdictions can control and regulate alcohol establishments to prevent and reduce morphing.

There are numerous research based articles on outlet density, restricting hours of alcohol sales, public health impacts caused by the consumption of alcohol, and correlation studies that connect alcohol abuse to acts of violence, sexual assaults, disorderly events, disturbance of the peace, public intoxication, increase in sexually transmitted diseases, and alcohol overdoses. Additional research articles can be found in Attachment "Q" for consideration in determining public policy.

As a matter of public policy, the "Police Department" recommends the City Council establish a public policy to guide the Police Department's recommendations on the following: 1) new alcohol licenses; 2) transfer of alcohol licenses from one census tract to another census tract within the City of Chico; 3) transfer of alcohol license from any location outside the City into a City of Chico census tract; and 4) increased restrictions of the conditions on alcohol licenses when transferred within the same census tract or when a license changes ownership. Enacting a policy developed using evidence based research as described above, would be a positive step policy makers could make as one of the solutions to our alcohol abuse challenges.

The Police Department recommends taking local control of the alcohol-related health and safety issues occurring in our community through the use of Conditional Use Permits, Deemed Approved Ordinances, and a standard set of Special Conditions for ABC licenses. A recommendation of conditions for off-sale alcohol outlets, on-sale restaurants, and on-sale public premise licenses can be found in Attachment "R."

Reviewed by:

Kirk Trostle, Chief of Police

Approved by:

Brian S. Nakamura, City Manager

DISTRIBUTION:
City Clerk (3)

ATTACHMENTS:
City Council Agenda Report, Item #4.5, May 21, 2013
City Council Agenda Report, Item #4.3, July 2, 2013
Attachments A through R

City Council Agenda Report Meeting Date: May 21, 2013

TO: City Council

FROM: Kirk Trostle, Chief of Police (530) 897-4950

RE: DETERMINATION OF PUBLIC CONVENIENCE OR NECESSITY FOR MANGROVE MINI MART - 1504 MANGROVE AVENUE, CHICO CA 95928

REPORT IN BRIEF:

The Department of Alcoholic Beverage Control (ABC) has determined that Mangrove Mini Mart, a proposed alcohol retailer has applied for a Type 20 off-sale beer and wine license (**Attachment A**) and is planning to locate at 1504 Mangrove Avenue, Chico, CA 95928. ABC has determined this business would be located in an area with an undue concentration of alcoholic beverage licenses. Pursuant to Business and Professions Code Section 23958.4 (**Attachment B**), a City Council determination that public convenience or necessity would be served by the issuance of the Type 20 license is required before ABC can issue the license.

Recommendation:

The Police Chief recommends the City Council does not make a determination of Public Convenience or Necessity, concerning the issuance of a Type 20 ABC License for Mangrove Mini Mart. If City Council determines Public Convenience or Necessity exists, the Police Department will recommend to ABC specific conditions, listed in **Attachment H,** to be applied to the new alcohol license.

FISCAL IMPACT:

The fiscal impact to the City budget will be any loss of tax revenue (.0095%) that would have been generated from the sale of alcoholic beverages. The applicant has not provided an estimate of the potential tax revenue these sales would be projected to generate. It is difficult to specifically assess how an increase in alcohol sales would negatively contribute to the fiscal impacts on public safety services in this census tract. The transportation of alcoholic beverages is not restricted to a census tract, thus the alcohol sales would potentially impact other census tracts within the City.

BACKGROUND:

Mangrove Mini Mart has applied for a Type 20 off-sale beer and wine license for the proposed location of 1504 Mangrove Avenue. The Police Department has considered this new application (license transfer from City of Oroville) for a Type 20 license and is recommending the City Council deny it. According to the applicant, Mr. Singh, the Mangrove Mini Mart had been closed for business by a previous owner for approximately one year. The ABC license for the prior business expired during the period of closure. Mr. Singh, the current owner, is requesting a new license be authorized for his establishment. The Mangrove Mini Mart is located in Census Tract 7. A copy of Mr. Singh's letter requesting a Public Convenience or Necessity Determination and his email correspondence in support of approving his new application is in **Attachment C**.

The Department of Alcoholic Beverage Control (ABC) establishes the number of licenses it deems appropriate for each census tract. A census tract is designated as a geographic area as determined by the most recent United States decennial or special census. Refer to **Attachment D** for a map of the City of Chico Census Tracts. Using this formula, ABC has designated the City of Chico to have four off-sale licenses (Type 20 and Type 21) in Census Tract 7. The current number of off-sale licenses in Census Tract 7 is seven, which exceeds ABC's authorized number.

The City of Chico has 22 Census Tracts that ABC has deemed appropriate to provide a maximum of 113 on-sale alcohol licenses and 75 off-sale licenses for a total of 188 alcohol licenses. Currently, the City of Chico has 93 off-sale licenses and 181 on-sale licenses for a total of 274 alcohol licenses. Information on the Census Tracts is included in **Attachment E**.

On January 1, 1988, Business and Profession Code 23817.5 was amended to permanently establish a moratorium on the issuance of off-sale beer and wine licenses (Type 20) in cities and counties where the ratio of Type 20 licenses exceeds one license for each 2,500 inhabitants. Refer to **Attachment F** for details. All of Butte County, including the City of Chico is still included in this moratorium due to the high number of alcohol outlets. In order for an applicant to be approved for a new alcohol license or transfer a license from one census tract to another (within the county or intra-county), the applicant is required to approach the City Council and obtain a determination of Public Convenience or Necessity because of oversaturation.

DISCUSSION:

The City of Chico has an alcohol abuse problem that resulted in several deaths in Fall 2012. The "party culture" reputation that CSU, Chico and Butte College have had for many years continues to exacerbate this problem. As such, this issue has been a systemic problem for decades within our community.

The volume of drinking and the corresponding necessity for police and Emergency Medical Service response to critical incidents such as acts of violence, sexual assaults, disorderly events, disturbance of the peace, public intoxication, and alcohol overdoses among others, is well documented. In a research study completed by Mendocino County Department of Public Health (**Attachment G**), published in January 2013, the data revealed that high density of alcohol outlets corresponds with a proportional increase in alcohol related violence, underage drinking, unprotected sex, and driving after consuming alcoholic beverages.

Because of the significance of the aforementioned deaths and the continued debauchery alcohol abuse has created in our community, a Community Call to Action meeting was held in February 2013. This meeting was, once again, undertaken to find solutions in solving public safety issues and health concerns among our citizenry. The community and our academic institutions are gathering ideas and will soon begin implementing solutions to overcoming these significant challenges.

There are several components that need to be addressed in changing the destructive culture that alcohol abuse has created in our community. The sale of alcoholic beverages is one of those components that must be more effectively controlled. The Police Department recommends Mangrove Mini Mart's request for a new license be denied.

As a matter of public policy, the Police Department recommends the City Council establish a policy to disapprove any of the following future applications for alcohol licenses: 1) new alcohol licenses; 2) transfer of alcohol licenses from one census tract to another census tract within the City of Chico; 3) transfer of alcohol license from any location outside the City into a City of Chico census tract; and 4) increased restrictions of the conditions on alcohol licenses when transferred within the same census tract or when a license changes ownership. Enacting this policy would be a step the City could take as one solution to our alcohol abuse challenges.

If City Council determines Public Convenience or Necessity exists, the Police Department will recommend to the Department of Alcoholic Beverage Control specific conditions to be applied to the new alcohol license. A recommendation of conditions for off-sale licenses can be found in **Attachment H**.

PUBLIC CONTACT:

The applicant has advised that they have complied with the Department of Alcoholic Beverage Control requirement to mail written notification to every resident and owner of real property within a 500 foot radius of the premises for which the licensing is requested. On May 9, 2013, the applicant forwarded a copy of a signed petition in favor of the license (**Attachment J**).

Reviewed by:

Kirk Trostle, Chief of Police

Approved by:

Brian S. Nakamura, City Manager

DISTRIBUTION:

City Clerk (3)
Sgt. George Laver
Housing & Neighborhood Services
Senior Planner Zach Thomas
Mangrove Mini Mart – 1504 Mangrove Avenue, Chico CA 95928

ATTACHMENTS:

A. Applicant's Type 20 ABC 245 application
B. Business and Professions Code Section 23958.4
C. Applicant's letter and email correspondence
D. 2010 Census Tracts Map and Licensees in Census Tract 7
E. 1) Active Type 20 and 21 licenses in Census Tract 7
   2) Number of licenses authorized by Census Tract
   3) Active retail licenses in the City of Chico
F. 2011 Moratorium Counties/Cities
G. "Alcohol Outlets and Our Community" by Mendocino County Department of Public Health
H. Chico Police Standard Conditions (Off-Sale Alcohol Establishments)
I. ABC License Descriptions
J. Signed petition for Mangrove Mini Mart

FILE:

On-Sale/Off-Sale Liquor Licensing

City Council Agenda Report Meeting Date: July 2, 2013

TO: City Council

FROM: Kirk Trostle, Chief of Police (530) 897-4950

RE: DETERMINATION OF PUBLIC CONVENIENCE OR NECESSITY FOR THE WINCHESTER GOOSE – 800 BROADWAY STREET, CHICO, CA 95928

REPORT IN BRIEF:

The Department of Alcoholic Beverage Control (ABC) has determined that The Winchester Goose, a proposed alcohol retailer has applied for a Type 42 ABC license (**Attachment A**) and is planning to locate at 800 Broadway Street. This location is within a census tract with an undue concentration of alcoholic beverage licenses. Pursuant to Business and Professions Code Section 23958.4 (**Attachment B**), a City Council determination that public convenience or necessity would be served by the issuance of the Type 42 license is required.

Recommendation:

The Chief of Police recommends that the City Council does not make a determination of Public Convenience or Necessity, concerning the issuance of a Type 42 Alcoholic Beverage Control License for The Winchester Goose.

FISCAL IMPACT:

The fiscal impact to the City budget will be any loss of tax revenue (.0095%) that would have been generated from the sale of alcoholic beverages. The applicant has not provided an estimate of the potential tax revenue these sales would be projected to generate. It is difficult to specifically assess how an increase in alcohol sales would negatively contribute to the fiscal impacts on public safety services in this census tract. The transportation of alcoholic beverages is not restricted to a census tract, thus the alcohol sales would potentially impact other census tracts within the City.

BACKGROUND:

The Department of Alcoholic Beverage Control (ABC) establishes the number of licenses it deems appropriate for each census tract. A census tract is designated as a geographic area as determined by the most recent United States decennial or special census. Refer to **Attachment C** for a map of the City of Chico Census Tracts. Using this formula, ABC has designated the City of Chico to have six on-sale licenses in Census Tract 10. The current number of on-sale licenses in Census Tract 10 is fifty nine (of which, eight are public premises), which exceeds ABC's authorized number.

The City of Chico has 22 Census Tracts that ABC has deemed appropriate to provide a maximum of 113 on-sale alcohol licenses and 75 off-sale licenses for a total of 188 alcohol licenses. Currently, the City of Chico has 91 off-sale licenses and 173 on-sale licenses for a total of 264 alcohol licenses (**Attachment D**).

The number of on-sale licenses in a community is established through California's Business and Professions Code Section 23816 (**Attachment E**). The number of premises for which an on-sale general license is issued shall be limited to one for each 2,000, or fraction thereof, inhabitants of the county in which the premises are situated. No additional on-sale general licenses, other than a renewal or transfer or as permitted by Section 23821 (**Attachment F**), shall be issued in any county where the number of all premises for which on-sale general licenses are issued is more than one for each 2,000, or fraction thereof, inhabitants of the county. No on-sale general license shall be issued in lieu of or upon the cancellation or surrender of an on-sale beer and wine license.

In order for an applicant to be approved for a new alcohol license or transfer of a license from one census tract to another (within the county or intra-county) in an oversaturated census tract, the applicant is required to approach the City Council and obtain a determination of Public Convenience or Necessity (PCN) when the license is a Type 20 (beer and wine package store), Type 21 (general package store), Type 42 (beer and wine tavern or bar) or a Type 48 (bar or night club). Refer to **Attachment G** for Sgt. George Laver's memorandum for information on PCN regarding Type 41 and 47 alcohol licenses and **Attachment H** for ABC Form 616 (common ABC license types).

DISCUSSION:

The City of Chico has an alcohol abuse problem that resulted in several deaths in Fall 2012 and one more in spring 2013. The "party culture" reputation that CSU, Chico and Butte College have had for many years continues to exacerbate this problem. As such, this issue has been a systemic problem for decades within our community.

The volume of drinking and the corresponding necessity for police and Emergency Medical Service response to critical incidents such as acts of violence, sexual assaults, disorderly events, disturbance of the peace, public intoxication, and alcohol overdoses among others, is well documented. In a research study completed by Mendocino County Department of Public Health (**Attachment I**), published in January 2013, the data revealed that high density of alcohol outlets corresponds with a proportional increase in alcohol related violence, underage drinking, unprotected sex, and driving after consuming alcoholic beverages. Additionally, an article by the Ventura County Limits on Public Convenience or Nessity provides insight to local municipalities on controlling alcohol outlet density (**Attachment J**).

Because of the significance of the aforementioned deaths and the continued debauchery alcohol abuse has created in our community, a Community Call to Action meeting was held in February 2013. This meeting was, once again, undertaken to find solutions in solving public safety issues and health concerns among our citizenry. The community and our academic institutions are gathering ideas and will soon begin implementing solutions to overcoming these significant challenges.

There are several components that need to be addressed in changing the destructive culture that alcohol abuse has created in our community. The sale of alcoholic beverages is one of those components that must be more effectively controlled. The police department recommends there be no finding of determination requested by The Winchester Goose for a new Type 42 license.

As a matter of public policy, the police department recommends the City Council establish a policy to find no determination of public convenience or necessity regarding any future applications for off-sale alcohol licenses or on-sale public premises alcohol licenses meeting the following criteria: 1) new alcohol licenses; 2) transfer of alcohol licenses from one census tract to another census tract within the City of Chico; 3) transfer of an alcohol license from any location outside the City into a City of Chico census tract. Furthermore, the police department recommends placing increased conditions on alcohol licenses when transferred within the same census tract or when a license changes ownership. Enacting this policy would be a step the City could take as one solution to our alcohol abuse challenges.

As part of the discussion, it must be noted, that The Winchester Goose approached the City of Chico in November 2012 with a business plan to create a specialty craft beer and wine café located at 800 Broadway (the former Bustalini's Deli). Staff from the Police Department and Planning Department reviewed the request in November 2012. A copy of the Winchester Goose's application and Alcohol Establishment Review (ABE) form is located in **Attachment K**. After review, it was found there was a Type 41 On-Sale Beer and Wine Restaurant license located at the address which had been suspended by ABC and remains as a suspended license that continues to be held by the former owner.

The Winchester Goose business plan required an application for a Type 42 alcohol license for an on-sale beer and wine public premise establishment. A copy of the applicant's letter to the City requesting consideration of the matter and supporting documents has been provided (**Attachment L**).

A Type 42 On-Sale Beer and Wine-Public Premises (Bar, Tavern) license allows the sale of beer and wine for consumption on or off the premises where sold. No distilled spirits may be on the premises. Minors are not allowed to enter or remain. Food service is not required.

Based on the input and lack of objection from the City or the Police Department during the November 2012 timeframe, the owners of The Winchester Goose moved forward with the remodel of their building as well as interviewing and hiring staff. The owners of The Winchester Goose have made a substantial financial investment (in excess of $100,000) in the building remodel which would not have been undertaken if the initial business plan had been rejected by the Police Department. The owners of the Winchester Goose intend for the hours of operation to be from 11:00 a.m. to 10:00 p.m., Monday through Wednesday, 11:00 a.m. to 11:00 p.m. Thursday through Saturday and 11:00 a.m. to 9:00 p.m. on Sunday. The applicants report their business will be "the first of its kind, boutique craft beer and wine café in Chico." They further state, "Our aim is to focus on the 28 to over 60 year old population which is in need of a more mature, sophisticated establishment to unwind after a hard day or to enjoy some weekend relaxation."

In January 2013, when they made their initial application to ABC for the Type 42 license, the owners of the Winchester Goose were provided form ABC-245 (by the ABC Licensing Representative in the Redding District Office) which outlined their need to obtain a determination of public convenience or necessity from the City Council. They failed to approach the police department to begin the PCN process until June 2013. Attachment K is form ABC-245.

The conditions the Police Department proposed in November 2012 would have requested that ABC apply the following conditions to this license (conditions 5 and 6 were added at a face to face meeting between the police department and the applicant on June 3, 2013):

1.) The subject Alcoholic Beverage Control License shall not be exchanged for any other type of Alcoholic Beverage Control License without review and approval by the Police Chief or his designee, Planning Commission or City Council.

2.) Licensee shall be responsible for maintaining the area to be free from litter, adjacent to the premises over which Licensee has reasonable control.

3.) All noise generated on the premises shall comply with the noise regulations of section 9.38 of the Chico Municipal Code (CMC).

4.) Sales and service of alcoholic beverages shall be permitted only between the hours of 11:00 a.m. and 11:00 p.m. with the following exceptions. For specific Special Event dates to include events commonly referred to as Halloween, St. Patrick's Day, Cesar Chavez Day and Labor Day weekend, the hours of sales, service or consumption of alcoholic beverages will be restricted to certain hours on certain days of the week.

- HALLOWEEN: There shall be no sales, service or consumption of alcoholic beverages before 11:00 a.m. or after 11:00 p.m. on Halloween, October 31st, of each year.

- ST. PATRICK'S DAY: There shall be no sales, service or consumption of alcoholic beverages before 11:00 a.m. or after 11:00 p.m. on St. Patrick's Day, March 17th, of each year.

- CESAR CHAVEZ DAY: There shall be no sales, service or consumption of alcoholic beverages before 11:00 a.m. or after 11:00 p.m. on Cesar Chavez Day, March 31st, of each year.

- LABOR DAY WEEKEND (August/September of each year) the sales of alcoholic beverages shall be permitted only between the hours of 11:00 a.m. to 11:00 p.m. Thursday- Monday of the Labor Day weekend.

5.) Alcoholic beverages shall not be offered at significantly reduced prices that are meant to encourage greater consumption of alcohol such as during "happy hour" type promotions. Licensee shall not develop any other promotional activity that is designed to encourage excessive drinking of alcoholic beverages. Promoting a "happy hour" or other event that offers reduced prices on food or other items shall not be considered a violation of this condition and is actually encouraged.

6.) At all times when the premises are open for business, the sale of alcoholic beverages shall be made only in conjunction with the sale of food to the person ordering the beverage.

7.) Dancing on the premises will be confined to special events only, including but not limited to prenuptial celebrations, weddings, anniversaries, ethnic and family celebrations.

8.) Licensee and all sellers or servers shall complete LEAD training or equivalent within 12 months of license granting or start of employment.

9.) A queue or line of patrons waiting to get into the business is discouraged. If a queue does form, licensee will ensure that at least one employee is designated to ensure that the queue does not interfered with neighboring businesses or block free passage on the sidewalk.

10.) The premises shall be equipped with an adequate number of seats to accommodate all customers. There shall be no service area that is designed or used as a standing area only or as a combined standing and seating area.

11.) The Licensee shall comply with all other state and local code provisions including those of the CA. Department of Alcohol Beverage Control, Butte County Environmental Health Division, and City Building and Development Services, Police Department and Fire Department. The applicant is responsible for contacting these offices to verify the need for permits.

12.) A copy of the current conditions must be maintained on the premises and made available upon the demand of any peace officer at all times.

The Planning Department reported that based on the project description (i.e. serving food and alcohol), this proposed use would be classified as a restaurant, which is an allowed use within the DS Downtown South zoning district. The finding by the Planning Department classified this business as a restaurant which is more aligned with a Type 41 or Type 47 license. The business owners have conceded to a condition to provide food service if a determination is found by the city council for a Type 42 license.

Staff has determined there are only six other Type 42 licenses in the city and none of those are in the immediate vicinity or within the same census tract of this proposed site. Further, it does not appear any of the existing Type 42 licenses are operating as the applicants are proposing. As such, this business would appear to be offering a unique service not available elsewhere.

If the City Council determines public convenience or necessity exists, the police department recommends the above specific conditions be applied to the new alcohol license. The Winchester Goose business owners concur with the conditions recommended by the police department.

PUBLIC CONTACT:

The applicant has advised that they have complied with the Department of Alcoholic Beverage Control requirement to mail written notification to every resident and owner of real property within a 500 foot radius of the premises for which the licensing is requested.

Reviewed by:

Kirk Trostle, Chief of Police

Approved by:

Brian S. Nakamura, City Manager

DISTRIBUTION:

City Clerk (3)
Chief Kirk Trostle
Sgt. George Laver
Senior Planner Zach Thomas
The Winchester Goose, 800 Broadway, Chico CA 95928

ATTACHMENTS:

A. Type 42 ABC License Application
B. Business and Professions Code Section 23958.4
C. 2010 Census Tracts Map
D. Authorized Alcohol Beverage License Spreadsheet
E. Business and Professions Code Section 23816
F. Business and Professions Code Section 23821
G. Memo From Sgt. Laver re: PCN Regarding Type 41 and 47 ABC Licenses (5/23/13)
H. ABC License Descriptions
I. "Alcohol Outlets and Our Community" by Mendocino County Department of Public Health
J. "Public Convenience or Necessity" by Ventura County Limits, June 2005
K. Alcohol Beverage Establishment Review Form (11/14/12)
L. Applicant's letter to the City

FILE:

On-Sale/Off-Sale Liquor Licensing

DEPARTMENT OF ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGE CONTROL
NUMBER OF LICENSES AUTHORIZED
BY CENSUS TRACT

COUNTY	CENSUS TRACT	POPULATION	AUTHORIZED ON-SALE	CURRENT ON-SALE	PERCENT OVER/UNDER	AUTHORIZED OFF-SALE	CURRENT OFF-SALE	PERCENT OVER/UNDER	GENERAL LOCATION
BUTTE	1.02	3,900	5	3	60%	3	0	0%	Lindo Channel- Mangrove, Ceres-East Ave (includes Cohasset/Hwy 99 & Pillsbury)
BUTTE	1.03	3,902	5	3	60%	3	4	133%	Floral - Wildwood Park, East Ave - North
BUTTE	1.04	5,636	7	3	43%	5	2	40%	Cohasset - Ceres, Manzanita - North
BUTTE	2.01	4,052	5	2	40%	3	2	67%	E. Lassen - Mud Creek, Hwy 99 - Cohasset
BUTTE	2.02	3,723	4	7	175%	3	7	233%	Cohasset - Hwy 99 - E. Lassen
BUTTE	3.00	4,410	5	14	280%	4	7	175%	Lindo Channel - Mud Creek, Hwy 99 - Esplanade
BUTTE	4.01	1,771	2	2	100%	1	0	0%	Esplanade - Railroad tracks, Bell Rd - Mud Creek
BUTTE	4.02	7,030	9	10	111%	6	4	67%	Esplanade - Alamo, Lindo Channel - North end of Bay Av
BUTTE	5.01	4,333	5	1	20%	3	5	167%	Railroad tracks - W. Sac. Ave, Muir Ave - W. 8th Ave
BUTTE	5.02	4,204	5	3	60%	3	4	133%	Big Chico Creek - Railroad tracks - W. 8th Ave
BUTTE	6.01	3,304	4	1	25%	3	1	33%	Esplanade - Railroad tracks, W. 8th Ave - Lindo Channel
BUTTE	6.03	3,130	4	1	25%	2	0	0%	Esplanade - Warner St, Big Chico Creek - W. 8th Ave
BUTTE	6.04	4,217	5	1	20%	3	2	67%	W. 8th Ave - Big Chico Creek, Warner St - Railroad tracks
BUTTE	7.00	4,694	6	15	250%	4	7	175%	Esplanade - Hwy 99, Big Chico Creek - Lindo Channel
BUTTE	8.00	5,295	6	2	33%	4	4	100%	Lindo Channel - Big Chico Creek - Hwy 99
BUTTE	9.01	2,142	2	2	100%	1	0	0%	Skyway - Stilson Canyon Rd, Hwy 99 - E, 20th St - Potter Rd
BUTTE	9.03	6,117	7	20	286%	5	13	260%	Hwy 99 - Hwy 32 - Bruce Rd (extension south to Hwy 99)
BUTTE	9.04	6,071	7	3	43%	5	1	20%	Hwy 32 - Big Chico Creek, Hwy 99 - Yosemite
BUTTE	10.00	4,801	6	59	983%	4	10	250%	Hwy 99 - Railroad tracks, Big Chico Cr - Little Chico Cr
BUTTE	11.00	4,572	5	8	160%	4	5	125%	Railroad tracks to west city limit, Big Chico Cr to south city limit
BUTTE	12.00	3,556	4	2	50%	3	1	33%	Little Chico Cr - Park Ave/Midway - Railroad tracks
BUTTE	13.00	4,169	5	11	220%	3	12	400%	Little Chico Cr-Southern City Limit, Park Ave/Midway-Hwy 99
BUTTE	14.00	5,797	7	4	57%	5	1	20%	County jurisdiction from Dayton Rd to Cohasset Rd (inc. airport)
BUTTE	15.00	5,397	6	5	83%	4	3	[illegible]	County jurisdiction from Dayton Rd to Hwy [illegible] in Tract 12
Total			113	173	153%	75	91	121%	

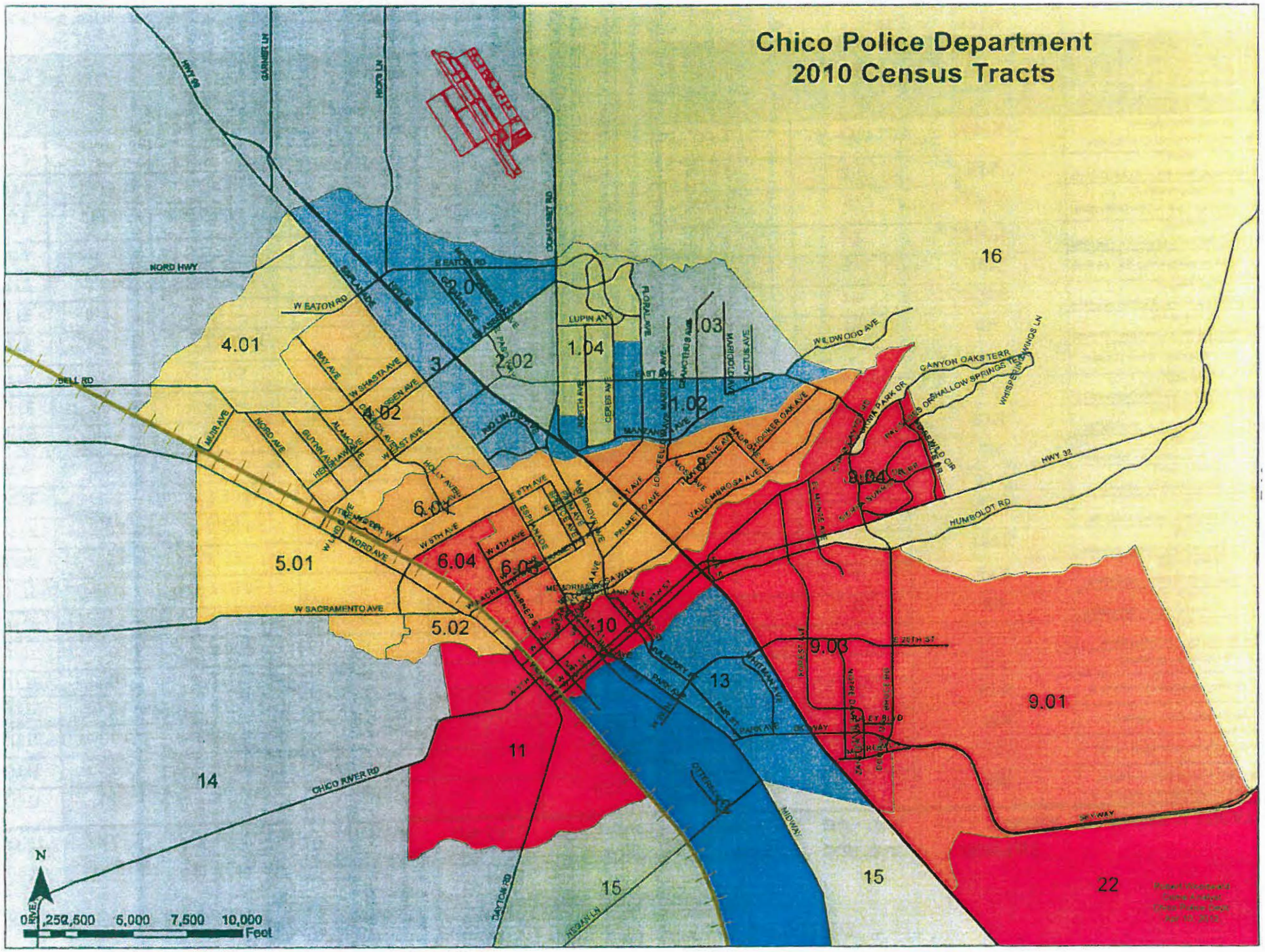
Updated June 2013

County jurisdiction - not included in totals

Indicates room under saturation point

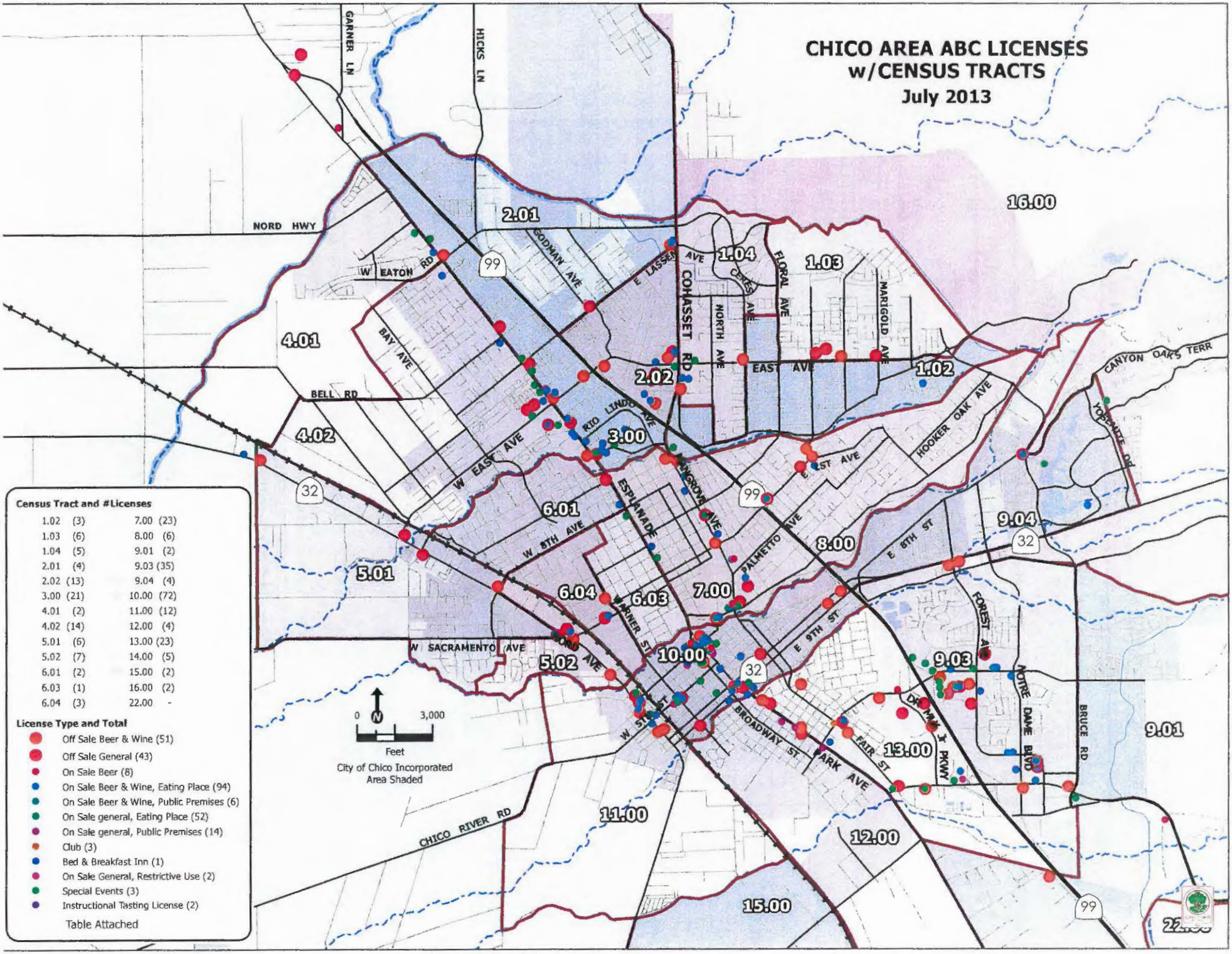
Attachment A

Chico Police Department
2010 Census Tracts



CHICO AREA ABC LICENSES w/CENSUS TRACTS

July 2013



COMMON ABC LICENSE TYPES AND THEIR BASIC PRIVILEGES

LICENSE TYPE	DESCRIPTION
01	**BEER MANUFACTURER** - (Large Brewery) Authorizes the sale of beer to any person holding a license authorizing the sale of beer, and to consumers for consumption on or off the manufacturer's licensed premises. Without any additional licenses, may sell beer and wine, regardless of source, to consumers for consumption at a bona fide public eating place on the manufacturer's licensed premises or at a bona fide eating place contiguous to the manufacturer's licensed premises. May conduct beer tastings under specified conditions (Section 23357.3). Minors are allowed on the premises.
02	**WINEGROWER** - (Winery) Authorizes the sale of wine and brandy to any person holding a license authorizing the sale of wine and brandy, and to consumers for consumption off the premises where sold. Authorizes the sale of all wines and brandies, regardless of source, to consumers for consumption on the premises in a bona fide eating place that is located on the licensed premises or on premises owned by the licensee that are contiguous to the licensed premises and operated by and for the licensee. May possess wine and brandy for use in the preparation of food and beverage to be consumed at the bona fide eating place. May conduct winetastings under prescribed conditions (Section 23356.1; Rule 53). Minors are allowed on the premises.
20	**OFF SALE BEER & WINE** - (Package Store) Authorizes the sale of beer and wine for consumption off the premises where sold. Minors are allowed on the premises.
21	**OFF SALE GENERAL** - (Package Store) Authorizes the sale of beer, wine and distilled spirits for consumption off the premises where sold. Minors are allowed on the premises.
23	**SMALL BEER MANUFACTURER** - (Brew Pub or Micro-brewery) Authorizes the same privileges and restrictions as a Type 01. A brewpub is typically a very small brewery with a restaurant. A micro-brewery is a small-scale brewery operation that typically is dedicated solely to the production of specialty beers, although some do have a restaurant or pub on their manufacturing plant.
40	**ON SALE BEER** - (Bar, Tavern) Authorizes the sale of beer for consumption on or off the premises where sold. No wine or distilled spirits may be on the premises. Full meals are not required; however, sandwiches or snacks must be available. Minors are allowed on the premises.
41	**ON SALE BEER & WINE – EATING PLACE** - (Restaurant) Authorizes the sale of beer and wine for consumption on or off the premises where sold. Distilled spirits may not be on the premises (except brandy, rum, or liqueurs for use solely for cooking purposes). Must operate and maintain the licensed premises as a bona fide eating place. Must maintain suitable kitchen facilities, and must make actual and substantial sales of meals for consumption on the premises. Minors are allowed on the premises.
42	**ON SALE BEER & WINE – PUBLIC PREMISES** - (Bar, Tavern) **Authorizes** the sale of beer and wine for consumption on or off the premises where sold. No distilled spirits may be on the premises. Minors are not allowed to enter and remain (see Section 25663.5 for exception, musicians). Food service is not required.
47	**ON SALE GENERAL – EATING PLACE** - (Restaurant) **Authorizes** the sale of beer, wine and distilled spirits for consumption on the licenses premises. Authorizes the sale of beer and wine for consumption off the licenses premises. Must operate and maintain the licensed premises as a bona fide eating place. Must maintain suitable kitchen facilities, and must make actual and substantial sales of meals for consumption on the premises. Minors are allowed on the premises.
48	**ON SALE GENERAL – PUBLIC PREMISES** - (Bar, Night Club) Authorizes the sale of beer, wine and distilled spirits for consumption on the premises where sold. Authorizes the sale of beer and wine for consumption off the premises where sold. Minors are not allowed to enter and remain (see Section 25663.5 for exception, musicians). Food service is not required.
49	**ON SALE GENERAL – SEASONAL** - Authorizes the same privileges and restrictions as provided for a Type 47 license except it is issued for a specific season. Inclusive dates of operation are listed on the license certificate.

LICENSE TYPE	DESCRIPTION
51	CLUB - Authorizes the sale of beer, wine and distilled spirits, to members and guests only, for consumption on the premises where sold. No off-sale privileges. Food service is not required. Minors are allowed on the premises.
52	VETERAN'S CLUB - Authorizes the sale of beer, wine and distilled spirits, to members and guests only, for consumption on the premises where sold. Authorizes the sale of beer and wine, to members and guest only, for consumption off the licensed premises. Food service is not required. Minors are allowed on the premises.
57	SPECIAL ON SALE GENERAL - Generally issued to certain organizations who cannot qualify for club licenses. Authorizes the sale of beer, wine and distilled spirits, to members and guests only, for consumption on the premises where sold. Authorizes the sale of beer and wine, to members and guests only, for consumption off the licensed premises. Food service is not required. Minors are allowed on the premises.
59	ON SALE BEER AND WINE – SEASONAL - Authorizes the same privileges as a Type 41. Issued for a specific season. Inclusive dates of operation are listed on the license certificate.
60	ON SALE BEER – SEASONAL - Authorizes the sale of beer only for consumption on or off the premises where sold. Issued for a specific season. Inclusive dates of operation are listed on the license certificate. Wine or distilled spirits may not be on the premises. Minors are allowed on the premises.
61	ON SALE BEER – PUBLIC PREMISES - (Bar, Tavern) Authorizes the sale of beer only for consumption on or off the licensed premises. Wine or distilled spirits may not be on the premises. Minors are not allowed to enter and remain (warning signs required). Food service is not required.
67	BED AND BREAKFAST INN - Authorizes the sale of wine purchased from a licensed winegrower or wine wholesaler only to registered guests of the establishment for consumption on the premises. No beer or distilled spirits may be on the premises. Wine shall not be given away to guests, but the price of the wine shall be included in the price of the overnight-transient occupancy accommodation. Removal of wine from the grounds is not permitted. Minors are allowed on the premises.
70	ON SALE GENERAL – RESTRICTIVE SERVICE - Authorizes the sale or furnishing of beer, wine and distilled spirits for consumption on the premises to the establishment's overnight transient occupancy guests or their invitees. This license is normally issued to "suite-type" hotels and motels, which exercise the license privileges for guests' "complimentary" happy hour. Minors are allowed on the premises.
75	ON SALE GENERAL – BREWPUB - (Restaurant) Authorizes the sale of beer, wine and distilled spirits for consumption on a bona fide eating place plus a limited amount of brewing of beer. Also authorizes the sale of beer and wine only for consumption off the premises where sold. Minors are allowed on the premises.
80	BED AND BREAKFAST INN – GENERAL - Authorizes the sale of beer, wine and distilled spirits purchased from a licensed wholesaler or winegrower only to registered guests of the establishment for consumption on the premises. Alcoholic beverages shall not be given away to guests, but the price of the alcoholic beverage shall be included in the price of the overnight transient occupancy accommodation. Removal of alcoholic beverages from the grounds is not permitted. Minors are allowed on the premises.
86	INSTRUCTIONAL TASTING LICENSE–Issued to the holder of and premises of a Type 20 or Type 21 licensee, authorizes the tasting of alcoholic beverages as authorized to be sold from the off-sale premises, on a limited basis. Requires physical separation from the off-sale premises while tasting is taking place and generally requires the participation of a specifically-authorized manufacturer or wholesaler licensee.

DEPARTMENT OF ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGE CONTROL
3927 Lennane Drive, Suite 100
Sacramento, CA 95834
(916) 419-2500

2011 Moratorium Counties/Cities

2011 Moratorium Figures – Section 23817.5 B & P Code

On January 1, 1998, Section 23817.5 was amended to permanently establish a moratorium on the issuance of off-sale and wine licenses (Type 20) in cities and counties where the ratio of Type 20 licenses exceeds one for each 2,500 inhabitants.

In the city and county of San Francisco, the ratio has been established as one for each 1,250 inhabitants. The San Francisco computation combines off-sale beer and wine license with off-sale general licenses for the purpose of establishing the ratio.

Enclosed are the following lists and a map showing the new Type 20 license limitation data:

- List of Counties with their moratorium status.
- List of Cities in Counties with partial moratorium status.
- Summary of Changes to Moratorium Counties/Cities.

Please note the changes in moratorium counties compared to the 2005 list. There have been changes in some of the cities within the current 11 non-moratorium counties.

The new moratorium lists are effective as of May 9, 2011 and will be in effect until recalculated in approximately five years, in accordance with Section 23817.9.

The enclosed lists and map may be distributed to all interested parties.

If you have any questions or need additional information, please contact Debbie Holden:

Email: Debra.Holden@abc.ca.gov
Phone: (916) 419-2535

MORATORIUM - COUNTIES - SECTION 23817.5 B.P. CODE

May 9, 2011

COUNTY	MORATORIUM	COUNTY	MORATORIUM
Alameda	No	Orange	No
Alpine	**YES**	Placer	**YES**
Amador	**YES**	Plumas	**YES**
Butte	**YES**	Riverside	No
Calaveras	**YES**	Sacramento	No
Colusa	**YES**	San Benito	**YES**
Contra Costa	No	San Bernardino	No
Del Norte	**YES**	San Diego	No
El Dorado	**YES**	San Francisco	**YES**
Fresno	**YES**	San Joaquin	**YES**
Glenn	**YES**	San Luis Obispo	**YES**
Humboldt	**YES**	San Mateo	No
Imperial	**YES**	Santa Barbara	**YES**
Inyo	**YES**	Santa Clara	No
Kern	**YES**	Santa Cruz	**YES**
Kings	**YES**	Shasta	**YES**
Lake	**YES**	Sierra	**YES**
Lassen	**YES**	Siskiyou	**YES**
Los Angeles	No	Solano	No
Madera	**YES**	Sonoma	**YES**
Marin	**YES**	Stanislaus	**YES**
Mariposa	**YES**	Sutter	**YES**
Mendocino	**YES**	Tehama	**YES**
Merced	**YES**	Trinity	**YES**
Modoc	**YES**	Tulare	**YES**
Mono	**YES**	Tuolumne	**YES**
Monterey	**YES**	Ventura	No
Napa	**YES**	Yolo	**YES**
Nevada	**YES**	Yuba	**YES**

SUMMARY OF CHANGES TO MORATORIUM COUNTIES/CITIES
EFFECTIVE May 9, 2011

NO LONGER MORATORIUM CITIES	CITIES	MORATORIUM
CONTRA COSTA COUNTY	Pittsburg	NO
LOS ANGELES COUNTY		
	Paramount	NO
	Pico Rivera	NO
RIVERSIDE COUNTY	Beaumont	NO
	San Jacinto	NO
SACRAMENTO COUNTY	Galt	NO
SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY	Grand Terrace	NO
	Montclair	NO
	Pomona	NO
	Victorville	NO
SANTA CLARA COUNTY	Hollister	NO
VENTURA COUNTY	Westlake Village	NO
NEWLY ADDED MORATORIUM CITIES		
ALAMEDA COUNTY	San Leandro	**YES**
CONTRA COSTA COUNTY	Danville	**YES**
	Martinez	**YES**
	Walnut Creek	**YES**
LOS ANGELES COUNTY	Artesia	**YES**
	Beverly Hills	**YES**
	Calabasas	**YES**
	Covina	**YES**
	Culver City	**YES**
	El Monte	**YES**
	Gardena	**YES**
	La Puente	**YES**
	Manhattan Beach	**YES**
	San Dimas	**YES**
	Torrance	**YES**
	Whittier	**YES**

SUMMARY OF CHANGES TO MORATORIUM COUNTIES/CITIES
EFFECTIVE May 9, 2011

ORANGE COUNTY	La Palma	**YES**
RIVERSIDE COUNTY	Corona	**YES**
	La Quinta	**YES**
	Palm Springs	**YES**
	Temecula	**YES**
SACRAMENTO COUNTY	Rio Vista	**YES**
SAN DIEGO COUNTY	Encinitas	**YES**
SAN MATEO COUNTY	Atherton	**YES**
	Burlingame	**YES**
	Redwood City	**YES**
	San Bruno	**YES**
	South San Francisco	**YES**
SOLANO COUNTY	Vacaville	**YES**

MORATORIUM CITIES - SECTION 23817.5 B. P. CODE

Effective May 9, 2011

ALAMEDA COUNTY

CITY	MORATORIUM	CITY	MORATORIUM
Alameda	NO	Livermore	**YES**
Albany	**YES**	Newark	NO
Berkeley	**YES**	Oakland	NO
Dublin	NO	Piedmont	NO
Emeryville	**YES**	Pleasanton	NO
Fremont	NO	San Leandro	**YES**
Hayward	NO	Union City	NO

CONTRA COSTA COUNTY

CITY	MORATORIUM	CITY	MORATORIUM
Antioch	NO	Oakley	NO
Brentwood	**YES**	Orinda	NO
Clayton	NO	Pinole	NO
Concord	NO	Pittsburg	NO
Danville	**YES**	Pleasant Hill	**YES**
El Cerrito	NO	Richmond	NO
Hercules	NO	San Pablo	**YES**
Lafayette	NO	San Ramon	NO
Martinez	**YES**	Walnut Creek	**YES**
Moraga	NO		

LOS ANGELES COUNTY

CITY	MORATORIUM	CITY	MORATORIUM
Agoura Hills	NO	La Verne	NO
Alhambra	NO	Lawndale	**YES**
Arcadia	NO	Lomita	NO
Artesia	**YES**	Long Beach	NO
Avalon	**YES**	Los Angeles	NO
Azusa	**YES**	Lynwood	NO
Baldwin Park	NO	Malibu	**YES**
Bell	**YES**	Manhattan Beach	**YES**
Bell Flower	NO	Maywood	**YES**
Bell Gardens	**YES**	Monrovia	NO
Beverly Hills	**YES**	Montebello	NO
Bradbury	NO	Monterey Park	NO
Burbank	NO	Norwalk	NO

MORATORIUM CITIES - SECTION 23817.5 B. P. CODE

Effective May 9, 2011

LOS ANGELES COUNTY (Continued)

CITY	MORATORIUM	CITY	MORATORIUM
Calabasas	**YES**	Palmdale	NO
Carson	NO	Palos Verdes Estate	NO
Cerritos	NO	Paramount	NO
Claremont	NO	Pasadena	NO
Commerce	**YES**	Pico Rivera	NO
Compton	NO	Pomona	NO
Covina	**YES**	Rancho Palos Verde	NO
Cudahy	**YES**	Redondo Beach	NO
Culver City	**YES**	Rolling Hills	NO
Diamond Bar	NO	Rolling Hills Estates	NO
Downey	NO	Rosemead	NO
Duarte	**YES**	San Dimas	**YES**
El Monte	**YES**	San Fernando	**YES**
El Segundo	**YES**	San Gabriel	NO
Gardena	**YES**	San Marino	NO
Glendale	NO	Santa Clarita	NO
Glendora	NO	Santa Fe Springs	**YES**
Hawaiian Garden	**YES**	Santa Monica	NO
Hawthorne	NO	Sierra Madre	NO
Hermosa Beach	**YES**	Signal Hill	**YES**
Hidden Hills	NO	South El Monte	**YES**
Huntington Park	**YES**	South Gate	**YES**
Industry	**YES**	South Pasadena	NO
Inglewood	**YES**	Temple City	NO
Irwindale	**YES**	Torrance	**YES**
La Canada Flintr	NO	Vernon	**YES**
La Habra Height	NO	Walnut	NO
Lakewood	NO	West Covina	NO
La Mirada	NO	West Hollywood	NO
Lancaster	NO	Westlake Village	NO
La Puente	**YES**	Whittier	**YES**

ORANGE COUNTY

CITY	MORATORIUM	CITY	MORATORIUM
Aliso Viejo	NO		
Anaheim	NO	La Palma	**YES**
Brea	NO	Los Alamitos	NO
Buena Park	NO	Mission Viejo	NO

MORATORIUM CITIES - SECTION 23817.5 B. P. CODE

Effective May 9, 2011

ORANGE COUNTY (Continued)

CITY	MORATORIUM	CITY	MORATORIUM
Costa Mesa	**YES**	Newport Beach	NO
Cypress	NO	Orange	NO
Dana Point	NO	Placentia	NO
Fountain Valley	NO	Rancho Santa Marg:	NO
Fullerton	**YES**	San Clemente	NO
Garden Grove	NO	San Juan Capistrano	NO
Huntington Beac	NO	Santa Ana	NO
Irvine	NO	Seal Beach	NO
Laguna Beach	NO	Stanton	**YES**
Laguna Hills	NO	Tustin	NO
Laguna Niguel	NO	Villa Park	NO
Laguna Woods	NO	Westminster	NO
La Habra	NO	Yorba Linda	NO
Lake Forest	NO		

RIVERSIDE COUNTY

CITY		CITY	
Banning	**YES**	La Quinta	**YES**
Beaumont	NO	Menifee	NO
Blythe	**YES**	Moreno Valley	NO
Calimesa	**YES**	Murrieta	NO
Canyon Lake	NO	Norco	**YES**
Cathedral City	**YES**	Palm Desert	**YES**
Coachella	**YES**	Palm Springs	**YES**
Corona	**YES**	Perris	NO
Desert Hot Sprin	**YES**	Rancho Mirage	NO
Hemet	**YES**	Redlands	NO
Indian Wells	NO	Riverside	NO
Indio	**YES**	San Jacinto	NO
Lake Elsinore	**YES**	Temecula	**YES**
		Wildomar	NO

SACRAMENTO COUNTY

CITY			
Citrus Heights	NO	Isleton	**YES**
Elk Grove	NO	Rancho Cordova	NO
Folsom	NO	Rio Vista	**YES**
Galt	NO	Sacramento	**YES**

MORATORIUM CITIES - SECTION 23817.5 B. P. CODE

Effective May 9, 2011

SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY

CITY	MORATORIUM	CITY	MORATORIUM
Adelanto	NO	Montclair	NO
Apple Valley	NO	Needles	**YES**
Barstow	**YES**	Ontario	**YES**
Big Bear Lake	**YES**	Pomona	NO
Chino	**YES**	Rancho Cucamonga	NO
Chino Hills	NO	Redlands	NO
Colton	**YES**	Rialto	NO
Fontana	NO	San Bernardino	**YES**
Grand Terrace	NO	Upland	NO
Hesperia	NO	Victorville	NO
Highland	NO	Yucaipa	NO
Loma Linda	NO	Yucca Valley	**YES**
		29 Palms	NO

SAN DIEGO COUNTY

CITY	MORATORIUM	CITY	MORATORIUM
Carlsbad	NO	Lemon Grove	NO
Chula Vista	NO	National City	NO
Coronado	NO	Oceanside	NO
Del Mar	NO	Poway	NO
El Cajon	**YES**	San Diego	NO
Encinitas	**YES**	San Marcos	NO
Escondido	**YES**	Santee	NO
Imperial Beach	NO	Solana Beach	NO
La Mesa	NO	Vista	NO

SAN MATEO COUNTY

CITY	MORATORIUM	CITY	MORATORIUM
Atherton	**YES**	Menlo Park	**YES**
Belmont	NO	Millbrae	NO
Brisbane	**YES**	Pacifica	NO

MORATORIUM CITIES - SECTION 23817.5 B. P. CODE

Effective May 9, 2011

SAN MATEO COUNTY (Continued)

Burlingame	**YES**	Portola Valley	NO
Colma	**YES**	Redwood City	**YES**
Daly City	NO	San Bruno	**YES**
East Palo Alto	NO	San Carlos	NO
Foster City	NO	San Mateo	NO
Half Moon Bay	**YES**	South San Franciscc	**YES**
Hillsborough	NO	Woodside	NO

SANTA CLARA COUNTY

CITY	MORATORIUM	CITY	MORATORIUM
Campbell	**YES**	Morgan Hill	**YES**
Cupertino	NO	Monte Sereno	NO
Gilroy	**YES**	Mountain View	NO
Hollister	NO	Palo Alto	NO
Los Altos	NO	San Jose	NO
Los Altos Hills	NO	Santa Clara	NO
Los Gatos	**YES**	Saratoga	NO
Milpitas	NO	Sunnyvale	NO

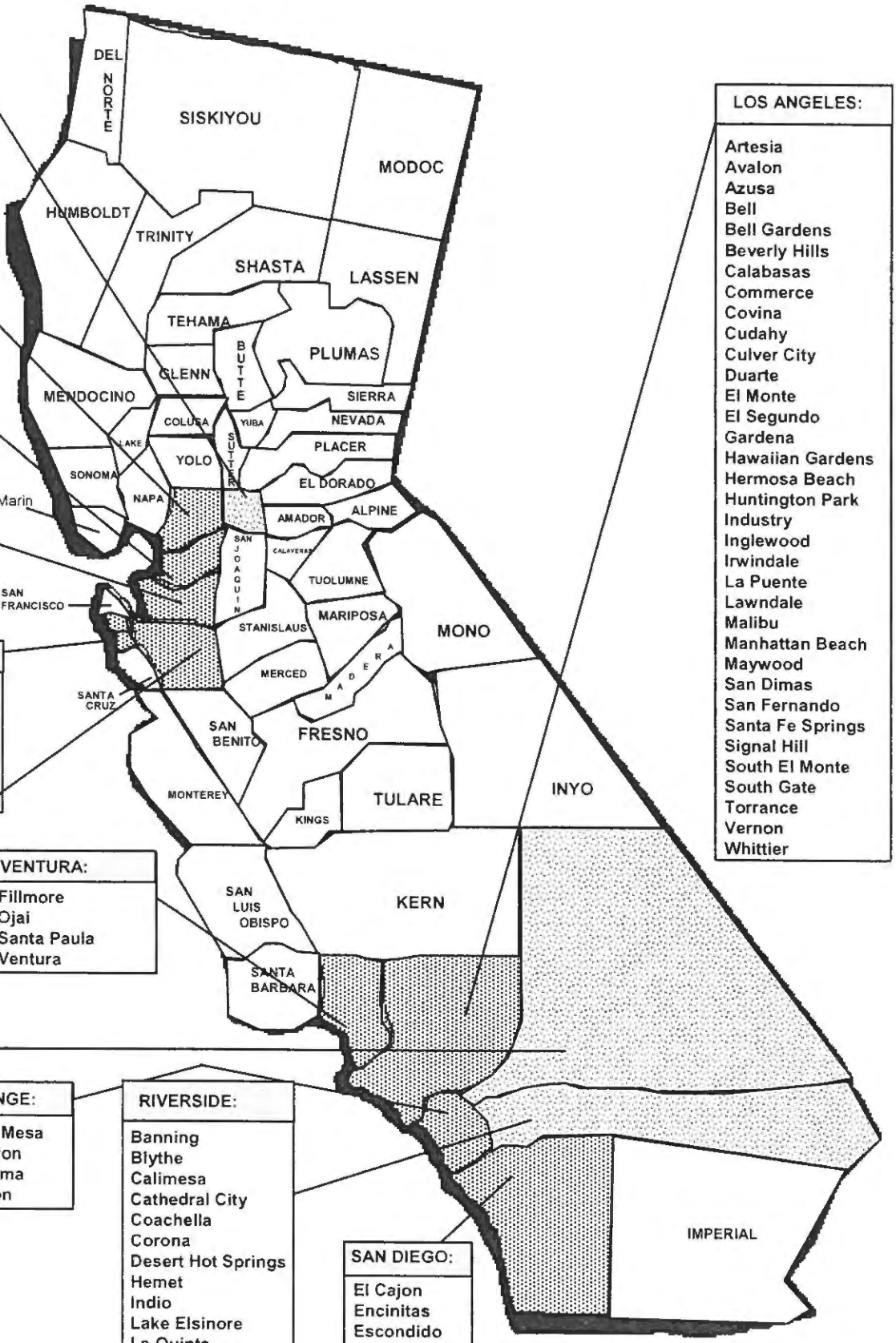
SOLANO COUNTY

CITY	MORATORIUM	CITY	MORATORIUM
Benicia	**YES**	Suisun City	NO
Dixon	**YES**	Vacaville	**YES**
Fairfield	NO	Vallejo	NO
Rio Vista	**YES**		

VENTURA COUNTY

CITY	MORATORIUM	CITY	MORATORIUM
Camarillo	NO	Port Hueneme	NO
Fillmore	**YES**	Santa Paula	**YES**
Moorpark	NO	Simi Valley	NO
Ojai	**YES**	Thousand Oaks	NO
Oxnard	NO	Ventura	**YES**
		Westlake Village	NO

COUNTIES WITH MORATORIUM = UNSHADED
COUNTIES WITH PARTIAL MORATORIUM = SHADED



SACRAMENTO:
- Isleton
- Rio Vista
- Sacramento

SOLANO:
- Benicia
- Dixon
- Rio Vista
- Vacaville

CONTRA COSTA:
- Brentwood
- Danville
- Martinez
- Pleasant Hill
- San Pablo
- Walnut Creek

ALAMEDA:
- Albany
- Berkeley
- Emeryville
- Livermore
- San Leandro

SAN MATEO:
- Atherton
- Brisbane
- Burlingame
- Colma
- Half Moon Bay
- Menlo Park
- Redwood City
- San Bruno
- South San Francisco

SANTA CLARA:
- Campbell
- Gilroy
- Los Gatos
- Morgan Hill

VENTURA:
- Fillmore
- Ojai
- Santa Paula
- Ventura

SAN BERNARDINO:
- Barstow
- Big Bear Lake
- Chino
- Colton
- Needles
- Ontario
- San Bernardino
- Yucca Valley

ORANGE:
- Costa Mesa
- Fullerton
- La Palma
- Stanton

RIVERSIDE:
- Banning
- Blythe
- Calimesa
- Cathedral City
- Coachella
- Corona
- Desert Hot Springs
- Hemet
- Indio
- Lake Elsinore
- La Quinta
- Norco
- Palm Desert
- Palm Springs
- Temecula

SAN DIEGO:
- El Cajon
- Encinitas
- Escondido

LOS ANGELES:
- Artesia
- Avalon
- Azusa
- Bell
- Bell Gardens
- Beverly Hills
- Calabasas
- Commerce
- Covina
- Cudahy
- Culver City
- Duarte
- El Monte
- El Segundo
- Gardena
- Hawaiian Gardens
- Hermosa Beach
- Huntington Park
- Industry
- Inglewood
- Irwindale
- La Puente
- Lawndale
- Malibu
- Manhattan Beach
- Maywood
- San Dimas
- San Fernando
- Santa Fe Springs
- Signal Hill
- South El Monte
- South Gate
- Torrance
- Vernon
- Whittier

Revised 5/11

Economic Costs of Excessive Alcohol Consumption in the United States, 2006

Final Report

Prepared for:

The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention and the National Foundation for the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention

Prepared by:

Ellen Bouchery, The Lewin Group
Carol Simon, The Lewin Group
Hendrick Harwood, NASADAD

Updated

February 2013

Attachment C

Executive Summary

Overview

Excessive alcohol use is responsible for an average of 79,000 deaths and 2.3 million years of potential life lost in the United States each year, making it the third leading preventable cause of death in this country. In addition to premature mortality, excessive alcohol consumption affects us all through consequences such as additional health care costs, property damage from fire and motor vehicle crashes, increased crime and criminal justice system costs, and lost productivity. The most recent detailed study of the economic costs of excessive alcohol consumption was conducted by Harwood and produced an estimate for 1992. Since then, there have been significant advances in our scientific understanding of the health and social impacts of excessive drinking. Given the huge public health impact of excessive alcohol consumption and the improvements in scientific understanding since the prior estimates, with generous support from the Robert Wood Johnson Foundation, the CDC Alcohol Team engaged The Lewin Group to develop updated estimates of the economic cost of excessive alcohol consumption in the U.S. Estimates were developed for 2006, because this is the most recent year for which cost and outcome data were generally available.

Methods

To develop estimates comparable to previous studies of the cost of excessive alcohol consumption and to studies of societal costs of other illnesses, this study follows *Guidelines for PHS Cost of Illness Studies*. Most previous studies of excessive alcohol consumption for the U.S. have followed these guidelines, as have most cost of illness studies performed over the past 30 years. The methods in this study are similar to those used in Harwood, however, the current study took advantage of improvements in scientific knowledge and available data.

Alcohol-attributable fractions were obtained from multiple sources, including Alcohol-Related Disease Impact software, meta-analyses, and population surveys. Economic costs were obtained from nationally representative datasets and then multiplied by the corresponding alcohol-attributable fraction. Separate estimates were made for binge drinking, underage drinking, drinking during pregnancy, and crime.

Results

Overview

The total estimated 2006 economic cost of excessive drinking (Table ES-1) was $223.5 billion, approximately $746 for each man, woman, and child in the U.S. in 2006. Of the total cost, 72.2% came from lost productivity, 11.0% from health care costs, 9.4% from criminal justice system, and 7.5% from other effects. The cost from binge drinking was $170.7 billion, underage drinking $24.6 billion, drinking during pregnancy $5.2 billion, and crime $73.3 billion.

Table ES-1: Total Economic Costs of Excessive Alcohol Consumption in the United States, 2006 (in millions)

Cost Category	Total Cost
Health Care Costs	
Alcohol Abuse and Dependence	$10,668.457
Primary Diagnoses Attributable to Alcohol	$8,526.822
Fetal Alcohol Syndrome	$2,538.004
Other Health System Costs	$2,822.308
Total, Health Care Costs	**$24,555.591**
Productivity Losses	
Impaired Productivity	$83,695.036
Institutionalization/Hospitalization	$2,053.308
Mortality	$65,062.211
Incarcerations	$6,328.915
Victims of Crime	$2,092.886
Fetal Alcohol Syndrome	$2,053.748
Total, Productivity Losses	**$161,286.103**
Other Effects on Society	
Crime Victim Property Damage	$439.766
Criminal Justice System	$20,972.690
Motor Vehicle Crashes	$13,718.406
Fire Losses	$2,137.300
FAS Special Education	$368.768
Total, Other Effects	$37,636.930
Total	**$223,478.624**

Health System Direct Costs

Of the $24.6 billion in health expenditures attributable to alcohol, about 43.4% was from specialty treatment for alcohol abuse and dependence and another 34.7% was for medical care for medical conditions stemming from excessive drinking. There were 360,785 alcohol-attributable hospitalizations (0.9% of all hospitalizations) in community hospitals; 2.785 million physician office visits (0.31% of all such visits); 0.329 million hospital outpatient department visits (0.32% of total); and 1.272 million emergency department (ED) visits (1.07% of ED visits) for a total of 4.386 million outpatient visits (0.39% of all outpatient visits) attributable to excessive drinking, as were 11,976 (0.80%) nursing home admissions.

Productivity Losses

The two largest categories of productivity losses were impaired productivity (51.9%) and lost productivity resulting from the 83,180 alcohol-attributable deaths (46,825 from acute conditions and 36,355 from chronic ones) (40.3%) that occurred in 2006. For males with alcohol dependence (a subset of excessive drinkers), there was a statistically significant reduction in

both labor force participation (2.5%) and earnings given labor force participation (5.0%). There was also an estimated 19.269 million days spent institutionalized or hospitalized for care resulting from excessive drinking and, depending on age group, 0.4-0.9 days lost to absenteeism per year for female binge drinkers and 0.5-1.2 days for male binge drinkers.

Other Costs

The two largest categories of other costs were criminal justice system costs (55.7%) and motor vehicle crashes (36.4%). Of the $21.0 billion in criminal justice system costs, 76.8% came from crimes that would not be thought of as alcohol-attributable (e.g., assault) as opposed to obviously alcohol-attributable crimes like driving under the influence of alcohol.

Who Bears the Burden

Costs related to excessive alcohol consumption may be borne by those who excessively drink and their families, government, private health insurers, employers, crime victims, and others. A full assessment of employer costs was beyond the scope of this study. Therefore, we grouped payers into 1) government, 2) excessive drinkers and their families, and 3) others.

The main payer for excessive alcohol consumption was government (42.1% of costs), followed by excessive drinkers and their families (41.5%) and then others in society (16.4%). Overall, $94.2 billion of the total economic cost of excessive alcohol use was paid by government, including federal, state, and local government agencies.

The share of payments from each payer varied considerably by type of cost. The excessive drinker and their household bear a very small share (10.3%) of the health-related expenses. Government paid the largest share (60.9%) of the health expenses. In contrast, the excessive drinker and their family paid the largest share of productivity losses (54.6%). Government paid 35.1% of these losses. The remaining costs are primarily criminal justice system and motor vehicle crash related costs. Criminal justice system costs were paid almost exclusively by government (98.9%). Motor vehicle crash costs were paid mainly by others in society (85.8%) including private insurance and the general public.

Conclusion

The estimated $223.5 billion cost of excessive drinking in 2006 is on a par with the costs of other major health risk behaviors. For example, smoking cost the U.S. over $172 billion annually — $96.8 billion from lost productivity (2000-2004) and $75.5 billion in health care costs in 1998. The total direct and indirect cost of physical inactivity in 2000 was also estimated to be in excess of $150 billion.

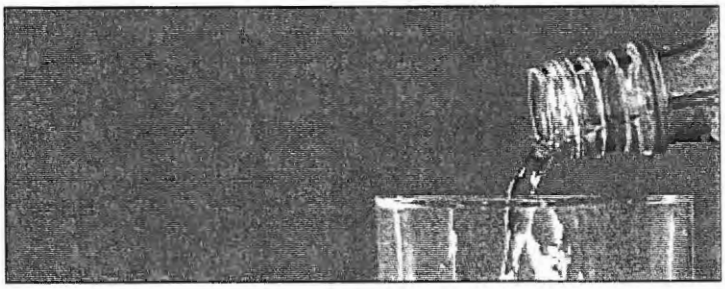
According to the National Institute on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism, 7,538,026,000 total gallons of beer, wine, and spirits were consumed in the U.S. in 2006. Considering the $94.2 billion paid by government for excessive alcohol consumption, this cost amounted to $12.50 per gallon of alcoholic beverages consumed.

Most costs for excessive alcohol consumption were attributable to binge drinking (76.4%) and resulted from lost productivity. Our estimates reflect not only the substantial health impact of excessive drinking, but the significant social impact of this behavior as reflected in the cost of

alcohol-attributable crime and productivity losses. Effective interventions to reduce excessive alcohol consumption – including increasing alcohol excise taxes, limiting alcohol outlet density, and maintaining and enforcing the age 21 minimum legal drinking age – are available but are underutilized and some of these interventions (e.g., increasing alcohol excise taxes) could even be used to help fund prevention and treatment activities.

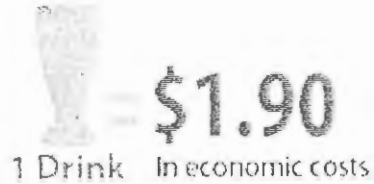
Centers for Disease Control and Prevention
CDC 24/7: Saving Lives. Protecting People.™

Excessive Drinking Costs U.S. $223.5 Billion



A new study finds that excessive alcohol consumption cost the United States $223.5 billion in 2006, or about $1.90 per drink. By implementing effective community-based prevention strategies, we can reduce excessive alcohol consumption and its costs.

Excessive alcohol consumption is known to kill about 79,000 people in the United States each year, but a new study released by the CDC and The Lewin Group shows that it also has a huge impact on our wallets as well.



The cost of excessive alcohol consumption in the United States reached **$223.5 billion** in 2006 or about **$1.90 per drink**. Almost three-quarters of these costs were due to **binge drinking**. Binge drinking is defined as consuming four or more alcoholic beverages per occasion for women or five or more drinks per occasion for men, and is the most common form of excessive alcohol consumption in the United States.

The researchers found that the cost of excessive drinking was quite far-reaching, reflecting the effect this dangerous behavior has on many aspects of the drinker's life and on the lives of those around them. The costs largely resulted from losses in **workplace productivity** (72% of the total cost), **health care** expenses for problems caused by excessive drinking (11% of total), law enforcement and other **criminal justice** expenses related to excessive alcohol consumption (9% of total), and **motor vehicle crash** costs from impaired driving (6% of the total).

The study analyzed national data from multiple sources to estimate the costs due to excessive drinking in 2006, the most recent year for which data were available. The study did not consider a number of other costs such as those because of pain and suffering among either the excessive drinker or others that were affected by their drinking, and thus may be an underestimate. Nevertheless, the researchers estimated that excessive drinking cost **$746 for every man, woman, and child** in the United States. in 2006.

What You Need to Know About Binge Drinking

- Binge drinking is reported by about 15% of U.S. adults.
- Binge drinking is most common among men, 18- to 34-year-olds, whites, and people with household incomes of $75,000 or more.
- Most binge drinkers are not alcohol dependent.

How Can We Prevent Excessive Alcohol Consumption and Reduce Its Economic Costs?

There are many evidence-based strategies that communities can use to prevent excessive drinking, including the following:

- Increasing alcohol excise taxes.
- Reducing alcohol outlet density.
- Reducing the days and hours of alcohol sales.
- Holding alcohol retailers liable for injuries or damage done by their intoxicated or underage customers.

By implementing these evidence-based strategies, we can reduce excessive alcohol consumption and the many health and social costs related to it.

More Information

- Learn more about effective strategies communities can use to prevent excessive drinking and its costs (http://www.thecommunityguide.org/alcohol) (http://www.cdc.gov/Other/disclaimer.html).
- Find tools and resources related to the surveillance and prevention of excessive alcohol consumption and its costs. (/alcohol)
- Article: Economic Costs of Excessive Alcohol consumption in the U.S., 2006 (http://www.ajpmonline.org) (http://www.cdc.gov/Other/disclaimer.html).
- Binge Drinking Vital Signs Report (/vitalsigns/BingeDrinking/index.html)
- Binge Drinking Fact Sheet (/alcohol/fact-sheets/binge-drinking.htm)
- Binge Drinking Video (/Features/CDCtv/BingeDrinking)
- Binge Drinking MMWR (/mmwr/preview/mmwrhtml/su6001a22.htm?s_cid=su6001a22_w)
- CDC Alcohol and Public Health Program (/alcohol)

- The High Price of Excessive Alcohol Consumption [PODCAST - 01:27 minutes] (http://www2c.cdc.gov/podcasts/player.asp?f=8621340)

CDC works 24/7 saving lives and protecting people from health threats to have a more secure nation. A US federal agency, CDC helps make the healthy choice the easy choice by putting science and prevention into action. CDC works to help people live longer, healthier and more productive lives.

Page last reviewed: October 17, 2011
Page last updated: October 17, 2011
Content source: National Center for Chronic Disease Prevention and Health Promotion, Division of Adult and Community Health
Page maintained by: Office of the Associate Director for Communication, Digital Media Branch, Division of Public Affairs

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention 1600 Clifton Rd. Atlanta, GA 30333, USA
800-CDC-INFO (800-232-4636) TTY: (888) 232-6348 - Contact CDC-INFO

Confronting College Student Drinking: A Campus Case Study

Manuel A. Esteban and Walt Schafer

California State University, Chico

Abstract

California State University, Chico is a mid-sized, comprehensive public university with a bright history. This campus has a long and proud legacy of academic quality and notable accomplishments by faculty and students. This positive history, however, has been clouded by a darker story. At the center of this shadow side is student alcohol abuse and the school's reputation as a "party school." To be sure, this "party school" story has been embellished by mass media and hand-me-down tales of drinking bravado. Still, student drinking has long been a challenge for campus leaders at CSU, Chico, constantly threatening the quality of academic life, as well as student health and safety. This report describes the history of the student alcohol issue at CSU, Chico and of campus efforts to prevent alcohol abuse. After placing this campus' experience in a national context, we trace the origins and course of the "party school" legacy at CSU, Chico from the 1920s onward. We then describe the beginnings of prevention efforts in focused prevention efforts after the infamous Pioneer Days riot of 1987. Recent data on student drinking are presented, based on questionnaires and breath-testing surveys. We then describe how the campus has sought to broaden and intensify its prevention efforts within a social ecology framework. These steps have focused on shaping conditions in the campus and community likely to influence students' choices about drinking. Longitudinal data are then presented to address whether these efforts have made a difference. Lessons are drawn, and recommendations are offered other college campuses for preventing student alcohol abuse. These recommendations assume that student alcohol abuse is a multi-causal problem, the result of a host of influences, including societal context, family background, attitudes and values, community context, and curricular and co-curricular factors on the campus. Therefore, prevention programs must be comprehensive, focusing both on students' own attitudes and on environmental influences within the institution's control in the community and campus. The social ecology framework with its focus on the individual and on environmental management is very useful for guiding such efforts.

© 2005 Californian Journal of Health Promotion. All rights reserved.
Keywords: alcohol, substance abuse, student health, college health

Introduction

California State University has a long and proud history, a history, however, that has been clouded by a tradition of drinking on the part of students. Over the years and under different administrations efforts have been made to eradicate the problem of excessive student drinking.

In recent years, however, the entire campus community has been moved to do more. This collective commitment — stirred in part by the tragic, alcohol-related deaths of several students between 1996 and 2000 — has emerged from a growing consensus among administrators, faculty, staff, and student leaders at CSU, Chico that the educational and personal development of students — and their health and safety — would be better served if we could reduce the harmful influences of alcohol. This report describes the alcohol-abuse prevention efforts at CSU, Chico that have resulted.

We have written this report to illustrate how our campus has sought to implement a comprehensive, multi-targeted prevention strategy with an emphasis on environmental management. At the beginning, we did not know about this term. But you will see that the efforts

Attachment D

described in this report clearly followed this approach.

William DeJong and his colleagues (DeJong & Langford, 2002, p. 141) at the Higher Education Center for Alcohol and Other Drug Prevention have noted that colleges and universities historically have focused on changing attitudes and beliefs of individual students.

> "Historically, institutions of higher education have focused on education and intervention strategies oriented to individual students. This approach has been ideologically driven. Alcoholism, problem drinking, and drug addiction are commonly viewed in the United States as problems that arise out of human weakness. The danger of alcohol and other drugs is recognized, but those who develop problems are thought either to have brought it on themselves or to have been unlucky in their genetic inheritance. This view is consonant with a U.S. ideology that values individualism and self-determination.
>
> Typical campus prevention efforts include general awareness programs during freshman orientation, awareness weeks and other special events, and peer education programs. Faculty at some schools have begun to incorporate AOD-related (alcohol and other drugs) lessons into their courses, a process known as "curriculum infusion." All of these programs are based on the premise that AOD problems on campus result from the ignorance of individual students about local, state, and federal laws and the dangers of AOD use. Evaluations of college-based educational programs are rare, but work in other school-based settings suggests that, while these types of educational strategies are necessary, they are insufficient by themselves."

By contrast, the environmental management approach seeks to change not just attitudes and beliefs of individual students, and not just interpersonal influences but factors in the campus and community environments affecting student decisions about alcohol use and abuse.

Increasingly, underage and heavy drinking are seen by prevention experts as a matter of public health as well as educational quality and campus safety. Given what we know about the harm created by underage and heavy drinking, a public health perspective is indeed appropriate.

In recent years, prevention efforts in public health, whether focused on HIV/AIDS, hepatitis, teenage pregnancy, alcoholism, maternal health, obesity — or college student drinking — have been guided by a social ecology framework. This approach assumes that any health-related behavior is influenced at several levels: individual (intrapersonal), group (interpersonal), institutional (organizational), community, and public policies (Stokols, 1996; DeJong & Langford, 2002). The approach leads campus and community leaders to identify key problems at each level and solutions for dealing with those problems ("strategic objectives" is the term used by DeJong & Langford, 2002). These solutions are intended to influence students directly or indirectly toward responsible and healthy alcohol decisions. The intended outcomes are reductions in underage drinking, in heavy drinking, and in chronic consumption that negatively influences the education, personal development, health, and safety of students.

The social ecology framework also assumes these levels of influence are inter-related. What is needed, then, is a comprehensive, multi-layered, multi-targeted, integrated approach that focuses on individual students' knowledge, beliefs, and attitudes related to alcohol and on conditions in the campus and community that influence students' drinking behavior. Prevention approaches must be both individual-focused and environmental-focused.

DeJong and Langford (2002, p. 143) have identified several targets of intervention that focus on both these levels:

- Changing knowledge, attitudes, and behavioral intentions related to drinking (individual-focused strategy)
- Eliminating or modifying environmental factors contributing to underage or heavy

drinking (environmental management strategy)
  - Non-alcoholic options in campus and community
  - Health-promoting norms in social, academic, and residential environments
  - Restrict on- and off-campus marketing of alcoholic beverages
  - Limit alcohol availability on- and off-campus
  - Develop and enforce campus policies and local, state, and federal laws
- Reducing short-term harm from alcohol consumption
- Treating students who show evidence of problem drinking, including addiction.

This is the comprehensive approach we have sought to implement at CSU, Chico, with particular emphasis on environmental management. In sections that follow, we describe environmental- management recommendations and plans that were developed in recent years. Some of our prevention plans have been fully implemented with positive results. Others have been less successful. This is the story of both. We hope that what we have learned will be useful to other campuses. So we end the report with a section on lessons learned and advice to other campuses.

The report is written by recently-retired CSU, Chico President Manuel A. Esteban, who led these prevention efforts during his tenure (1993-2003), and by Walt Schafer, a recently-retired faculty member who worked closely with President Esteban as Assistant to the President on Alcohol Issues (2000-2003) and as Project Director of an alcohol prevention project funded by the U. S. Department of Education (2001-2003). Schafer's involvement extends further back as a member of a campus-wide alcohol task force appointed by then-President Robin Wilson in response to a serious alcohol-influenced student riot in 1987.

This report is intended especially for college presidents and other administrative leaders in higher education. Others, too, will find it useful:

- college student services professionals, especially in the field of alcohol abuse prevention;
- students who want to know more about alcohol abuse prevention for their own awareness, professional preparation, or student leadership work;
- academic scholars studying the college student alcohol problem and campus responses to it;
- parents;
- local community leaders;
- public policy-makers.

CSU, Chico's alcohol issues and challenges are not unique. College student drinking is a major national problem — one with origins in teenage drinking, long before first-year students arrive on campus. We now examine this national context.

College Student Drinking: A Nation Wide Challenge

Is the typical United State college student a heavy drinker? The answer is no. Several national surveys document that heavy consumption is not typical of the majority of students. According to the Harvard School of Public Health College Alcohol Study, the NIAAA Monitoring the Future Survey, the Core Alcohol and Other Drug Survey and the National College Health Assessment, most college students are not heavy drinkers — in fact the majority drink moderately or not at all.

But there is more to the story. Although the majority are not problem drinkers, a minority of students tend to drink most of the alcohol consumed by students in any given week. Most are drinking some and some are drinking way too much (Johannessen, 2003, p. 4).

Despite evidence that most students drink responsibly most of the time, recent alcohol-related deaths of students at a number of campuses have heightened awareness of the seriousness of heavy college-age drinking as a national problem. Nationwide studies by Wechsler and colleagues (1994, 1998, 2000, 2002) indicate that nearly half (41% - 47%) of college students report drinking five or more

drinks at a sitting at least once during the past two weeks. While Wechsler's recent study (Wechsler, Lee and Kuo, 2002) suggests a growing percentage of abstainers, a slight increase in the proportion of heavy drinking among college students was also reported.

It is clear that most college students who drink do not begin when they arrive on campus. In fact, one recent study found that the median age at which children begin drinking is 15.7 years old. One in four high school students were found to engage in episodic heavy drinking (5 or more drinks in a row at least once in last two weeks). Youth who drink before age 15 are four times more likely to develop alcohol dependence than those who begin at age 21. Underage drinkers are responsible for almost 20% of all alcohol consumed in the United States. (For references to these and other statistics, see http://www.madd.org/stats)

Alcohol use is not new on American college campuses. National surveys a quarter century ago (1974 and 1978) found substantial alcohol consumption by young people (Rachel, Maisto, Guess & Hubbard, 1981). Eight of ten college students in 1986 were found to have consumed alcohol within the last month (Johnston, O'Malley, & Bachman, 1988). Evidence from the Harvard School of Public Health College Alcohol Study suggests that total consumption and episodic heavy drinking have remained fairly unchanged throughout the past decade, although a slight increase in abstinence has been reported (Wechsler et al., 2002).

What concerns parents, professionals, and all who must deal with student drinking is not drinking itself, although it is a serious problem in and of itself and is illegal under age 21 in most states, but its consequences. The Task Force of the National Advisory Council on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism reported in 2002, "The consequences of excessive and underage drinking affect virtually all college campuses, college communities, and college students, whether they choose to drink or not" (Task Force, 2002, p. 4).

Here are illustrative statistics revealing some of the harm to the personal, social, and educational development of college students in this country from alcohol.

Death: 1,400 college students between the ages of 18 and 24 die each year from alcohol related unintentional injuries, including motor vehicle crashes (Hingson, Hereen, Kakocs, Kopstein, & Wechsler, 2002).

Injury: 500,000 students between the ages of 18 and 24 are unintentionally injured under the influence of alcohol (Hingson et al., 2002).

Assault: More than 600,000 students between the ages of 18 and 24 are assaulted by another student who has been drinking (Hingson et al., 2002).

Sexual Abuse: More than 70,000 students between the ages of 18 and 24 are victims of alcohol related sexual assault or date rape (Hingson et al., 2002).

Unsafe Sex: 400,000 students between the ages of 18 and 24 had unprotected sex and more than 100,000 students between the ages of 18 and 24 report having been too intoxicated to know if they consented to having sex (Hingson et al., 2002).

Academic Problems: About 25% of college students report academic consequences of their drinking including missing class, falling behind, doing poorly on exams or papers, and receiving lower grades overall (Engs, Diebold, & Hanson., 1996; Presley, Meilman, & Cashin, 1996; Presley, Meilman,, Cashin, & Lyerla, 1996; Wechsler et al., 2002).

Health Problems/Suicide Attempts: More than 150,000 students develop an alcohol-related health problem (Hingson et al., 2002) and between 1.2 and 1.5 % of students indicate that they tried to commit suicide within the past year due to drinking or drug use (Presley et al., 1996a).

Drunk Driving: 2.1 million students between the ages of 18 and 24 drove under the influence of alcohol last year (Hingson et al., 2002).

Vandalism: About 11% of college student drinkers report that they have damaged property while under the influence of alcohol (Wechsler et al., 2002).

Property Damage: More than 25% of administrators from schools with relatively low drinking levels and over 50% from schools with high drinking levels say their campuses have a "moderate" or "major" problem with alcohol related property damage (Wechsler et al., 1995).

Police Involvement: About 5% of four-year college students are involved with the police or campus security as a result of their drinking (Wechsler et al., 2002) and an estimated 110,000 students between the ages of 18 and 24 are arrested for an alcohol related violation such as public drunkenness or driving under the influence (Hingson et al., 2002).

Alcohol Abuse and Dependence: 31% of college students met criteria for a diagnosis of alcohol abuse and 6% for a diagnosis of alcohol dependence in the past 12 months, according to questionnaire based self reports about their drinking (Knight, Wechsler, Juo, Seibring, Weitzman & Schuckit, 2002).

Greatest harm results from recurrent episodes of heavy drinking. This pattern of student drinking variously has been called "binge drinking," "high-risk drinking," "heavy drinking," and "episodic heavy drinking." Sometimes this is defined by experts as five or more drinks in a row. Other experts use five in a row for men and four in a row for women. Throughout this report we will use the term *episodic heavy drinking*.

Studies consistently show that episodic heavy drinkers experience far more serious negative consequences than others. They are more likely, for example, to report doing something they later regretted, missing class, forgetting where they are or what they did, doing poorly on a test, falling behind in schoolwork, engaging in unplanned and unprotected sex, fighting, being injured or hurt, arguing with friends, and getting in trouble with campus and community authorities (Wechsler, 1994, 1998, 2000).

Like cigarette smoking, episodic heavy drinking has secondary effects. Thus, college students report widespread problems from other students' drinking. These include, for example, interrupted sleep and study, being insulted or humiliated, having to take care of an inebriated friend or roommate, having a serious quarrel, unwanted sexual advances, being sexually abused or raped, being physically assaulted, and having property damaged (Wechsler et al., 2002). These and other harmful consequences have been found to be highest at campuses with high rates of episodic heavy drinking (Wechsler et al., 1995).

Nationwide concern about college student alcohol abuse and its harmful consequences led the U. S. Department of Education to fund a national center for addressing the problem (Higher Education Center for Alcohol and Other Drug Prevention) and a national grant program to colleges for alcohol abuse prevention. The National Institutes of Health appointed a high-level Task Force of the National Advisory Council on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism. The U. S. Surgeon General established a 50% reduction in episodic heavy drinking among college students by the year 2010 as a national "Healthy People" goal.

In short, most American college students began drinking in high school or before. Most drink responsibly most of the time while in college or don't drink at all. Yet the minority who do drink excessively – especially episodic heavy drinkers – create a host of problems for themselves and others that greatly concern parents, higher education leaders and faculty, and public policy makers.

In order to understand alcohol prevention efforts at California State University, Chico, it is important to know something about the campus itself.

The Setting: California State University, Chico

California State University, Chico is a comprehensive, regional campus that awards baccalaureate and masters degrees. The campus opened in 1889 as Chico State Normal School with 90 students and five faculty members. Over the years it evolved to become Chico Teachers College, Chico State College, and, in 1972, California State University, Chico. It is part of the 23- campus California State University system. The campus is located 90 miles north of Sacramento (174 miles northeast of San Francisco) at the eastern edge of the Sacramento Valley and at the base of the Sierra Nevada foothills. It is surrounded by the community of Chico, an agricultural, retail, health care, and educational regional center with approximately 100,000 residents.

CSU, Chico enrolls approximately 16,000 students whose average age is 24. Eighty-eight percent of the student body is made up of undergraduates. Although students come from 64 nations, 47 states and one U.S. territory, 95% come from California. This is a residential campus with nearly all students living away from home. Approximately 2,400 live in campus residence halls, most others in apartment complexes and rental houses within one mile of campus. Living in these same student neighborhoods are several thousand students attending Chico's Butte Community College. This concentration of young people is a mixed blessing for the community. On one hand, students add considerably to the local economy. On the other hand, the dense student neighborhoods generate substantial rowdy behavior and illegal activity often fueled by alcohol.

Most students are white (65%). Hispanics (10%) are the next largest group, followed by Asians (4%), African Americans (2%) and American Indians and Pacific Islanders (1% each). Sixteen percent are other or unknown. More than half of students are female (54%). The average high school grade point average is 3.4, and the mean composite SAT score is 1060.

Baccalaureate degrees are given through 68 departments or programs (liberal arts and professional), while masters degrees are given in 30 fields. Many other credentials and certificates are also offered. The campus offers a host of on-line programs and degrees to the northern California region it serves.

The campus recognizes more than 240 student organizations, including fraternities, sororities, and academic, special interest, social, and professional groups. It competes in a number of Division II varsity sports, as well as many club sports. It has an active Recreation Sports program, although facilities are limited, partly because the campus is land-bound in the midst of Chico.

As noted earlier, CSU, Chico has a long history as a first-rate academic institution with a host of distinguished faculty, notable student achievements, many millions of dollars of grants and contracts, and widely respected academic programs. This is reflected in CSU, Chico being listed by *U.S. News and World Report* among the highest ranked western, public, master's universities during the past several years — sixth in 2000, fifth in 2001, tied for third in 2002, fourth in 2003, and third in 2004.

Unfortunately, the "party school" legacy has sometimes received more public attention than our academic reputation of excellence. One of our leadership challenges has been how best to counter this "party school" legacy, which sadly has persisted in public opinion and the media, despite progress we have made in addressing alcohol abuse and in building academic excellence. We now examine the origins of the "party school" legacy at CSU, Chico

The "Party School" Legacy at CSU, Chico

As CSU, Chico has sought in recent years to reduce underage and episodic heavy drinking, it has had to grapple with a major burden — its legacy as an alleged "party school." This image has a long history, which remains problematic in several potential ways. One is discouraging some excellent students from ever applying here. Another is attracting some students to a campus believed to have a "drinking culture" — perhaps

not the type of student with strong academic interests. Once here, some students might be led to drink more because of their perception — misguided or not — that frequent or heavy drinking is what most students do here and is the best way to find friends and fit it.

CSU, Chico's reputation as a party school traces back over eight decades ago to campus-based alcohol-fueled celebration. To be sure, the reality of underage and heavy drinking has not always been pretty at CSU, Chico. However, media coverage over the years has not only perpetuated but has embellished and at times even stimulated alcohol misuse by students. This media embellishment in turn helped fuel word-of-mouth diffusion, also embellished with anecdotal stories, about CSU, Chico's alleged partying. The result of factual history, media embellishment, and word-of-mouth diffusion has been inheritance by the present generation of faculty, staff, and students of the unwanted and damaging "party school" reputation.

As noted, there has always been some basis in fact for the reputation. We now turn to the roots of the drinking tradition.

Pioneer Days had its origins eight decades ago as a campus celebration of the town's pioneer heritage. For many years, this annual, week long event was seen as a positive opportunity to strengthen town-gown relations and to heighten current students' awareness of Chico's illustrious Pioneer past. In 1919 the first Senior Day was held at Chico Normal School, as California State University, Chico was then called. In the mid-1920s, Senior Day evolved into Pioneer Day (later, Pioneer Days, still later Pioneer Week), partly influenced by the Days of '49 celebration 90 miles south in Sacramento.

As reported in the local daily newspaper at the time "The purpose of the [Senior Day] is to bring high school seniors here annually to afford them opportunity to inspect the excellent facilities of the institution" in hopes of increasing college enrollment (Chico Record, May 16, 1919, p. 5).

From early on, however, Pioneer Days had another, darker side. This duality was described as follows by Matthew Meyer, an anthropologist who studied the history of Pioneer Days.

> "The Pioneer Day celebration would develop two 'faces.' One was a testament to the ingenuity, hard work, and perseverance attributed to the forefathers, the pioneers; this was the shining, public, 'day' face of Pioneer Days, and it was affirmed by nearly everyone until the 1960s, when the very project of the pioneers came under widespread criticism. The other face of Pioneer Days, half-hidden, was like a dirty little secret: in involved drunken debauchery and reckless neglect of safety, private property, and individual rights (not to mention school work). This second, 'night' face would plague Pioneer Days virtually from its beginning, and would, when it was discussed, earn at least the gentle admonishment of advocates of law and order. In the end, the two faces of Pioneer Days would turn out to be like two sides of a coin, and it would prove impossible to separate one from the other (Meyer, 2001, p. 28)."

Meyer also notes that as early as 1925, the CSU, Chico campus "...boasted a good deal of what would later be called "partying." Throughout the celebration, such benign activities as tug-o'-wars, prizes for costumes and beards, skits and plays, a parade, and evening dances attracted hundreds of local residents, as well as adults and high school students from throughout the northern Sacramento valley. Still, controversy about the role of alcohol in Pioneer Days became evident as early as the late 1920s. As Meyer notes, by 1929 "...the celebration would remain the same: an alcohol-aided recapitulation of the 'good old days' of freedom, adventure, and licentiousness. Accordingly, themes of wildness, sexuality, and the superiority of Euro American culture would become ingredient to Pioneer Day" (Meyer, 2001, p. 45). These days of annual "spring wildness" became "...a bona fide tradition at CSU, Chico, institutionalized for better or worse" by the late 1920s. Meyer points out that "From 1929 until 1987, Pioneer Day (or

-Week or -Days) would be held every year, through depression, war, and protest (Meyer, 2001, p. 45).

In writings about this early period, alcohol is increasingly mentioned as central to the CSU, Chico way of life, even through the Prohibition period. As Meyer notes, "Texts, including several poems, portray alcohol variously as a central aspect of CSU, Chico campus culture, a remedy brought at top speed to save the day, and highly regarded part of a romanticized, freer past" (Meyer, 2001, 52). It was noted by one campus historian that some fraternities used bathtubs to brew ales and beer during the 1930s (Meyer, 2001, p. 54).

The key role of mass media in perpetuating CSU, Chico's party school image traces back at least to the early 1940s, illustrated by this quote from (Meyer, 2001, p. 67).

> "CSU, Chico had its dalliance with the national media in 1941, as the possibility of an unnamed magazine covering Pioneer Day cam into view (Anonymous, 1941, p. 1). Whether this coverage was realized is unclear, but it seems doubtful, as no mention of its having happened could be found. In the future, however, the lure of publicity, be it good or bad, would prove irresistible, In the long run, CSU, Chico would not become known so much for its academic achievements as for the reputation conferred upon it, with the help of the national media, as a "party school" — largely because of the Pioneer Day celebration."

There is a certain irony in the growing publicity given to CSU, Chico. Pioneer Days was born and nourished in its early years partly to bring attention to the campus in the northern California counties it served in hopes of attracting students and ensuring campus growth. That same publicity came to haunt the campus as regional and national attention seemed increasingly to focus more on its party school image than its academic reputation.

The first known call for the abolition of Pioneer Days came in 1949, when a student wrote a letter to the student newspaper calling for it to be abolished, due to a minority of students who "...can have a 'good time' only by drinking and horse-play (Meyer, 2001, p. 74).

The post-war period brought ever-widening publicity to Pioneer Days. Pioneer Days' "Little Nell," Sheriff, and outlaws appeared on national radio and television shows. Reporters from San Francisco, Sacramento and beyond covered the event, including sometimes-bawdy after-dark activities. CSU, Chico's reputation as a party school flourished and grew. The fact that the student newspaper, the Wildcat, asked students in 1963 whether they thought CSU, Chico was a party school indicates that image was around at that time. That there was some basis for this reputation is reflected in the fact that the number of students on academic probation had increased ten fold in seven years. The Dean of Students stated that "The greatest single factor of difficulty is in relation to drinking by minors" (Meyer, 2001, p. 92).

As noted, Pioneer Days had a dark side nearly from the beginning, much of it fueled by alcohol. This pattern of conduct continued even through the protest years of the 1960s and early 1970s when many students questioned some the core elements of the celebration, including violence and capriciousness toward women and underlying racism in stereotypical depictions of people of Chinese, Mexican, African, and Native American ancestry. As the student body grew to over 10,000 by the early 1970s, problems and controversies increased, exacerbated by tensions and divisions over the Vietnam War. A murder-rape in 1973 after a fraternity party added to the questioning of Pioneer Days' very essence. Still, the event continued, modified a bit over the years by various committees recommending changes that would preserve its positive elements while diminishing its negative features.

Among the top items on the agenda of incoming President Robin Wilson, newly arrived from his prior post as Associate Provost for Instruction at Ohio State University in 1980, was to deal with CSU, Chico's reputation as a party school. Even before he arrived, he stated to the *Orion*, the student newspaper, "This makes me think that

when there's a lot of partying going on, the educational curriculum might not be rigorous enough. If this proves to be the case, then my first effort will be to strengthen the curriculum. I want graduates to be proud of it when they say 'I'm a graduate of CSU, Chico'" (Meyer, 2001, p. 118). We will return to President Wilson's efforts to deal with Pioneer Days and the broader issue of alcohol abuse at CSU, Chico.

So it is clear that the party school image of CSU, Chico had its origins many decades ago. Events of the 1980s served to magnify this reputation. In spring1985, following a Pioneers Day kickoff party at which a reported 6,000 people gathered for a street party near the campus, two students were killed in a drunk driving accident. One belonged to a CSU, Chico sorority. The student newspaper editorialized, "CSU, Chico's Pioneer Days have gained nationwide notoriety. Students need to decide what reputation best signifies their institution; one of academic excellence or rampant alcohol consumption" (Meyer, 2001, p. 125). Naturally, reports by local and state media served to advance the party school image of CSU, Chico, even as the school's academic stature continued to strengthen under President Wilson's leadership.

Pioneer Days witnessed a near-riot at an off-campus student housing complex in 1986 and growing tension between the Greek community (strong supporters of Pioneer Days) and President Wilson as he sought to find ways of reigning in the event without ending it completely. Press reports of these events and their aftermath reinforced the party school image of CSU, Chico.

Then in November 1986, the student newspaper reported that in its forthcoming January issue, *Playboy* would announce its "party school" rankings — with CSU, Chico ranked number one (Meyer, 2001, p.135). The campus previously had ranked number four in the magazine's 1976 "Action Chart." In response to the 1987 ranking, Meyer comments:

> "Wayne Duvall, an actor and freelance writer who was listed as "compiler" of the survey results, spoke with Miller [editor of the Chico State student newspaper] about the survey's methodology. "The quantitative part was where we called fraternities and papers at schools and asked, 'other than your own school, what school comes to mind as the number one party school?'" he told her. He said that he'd never heard of Chico State before, but that it was mentioned again and again as he polled schools across the country. Clearly Chico State had gotten a reputation around the nation, largely because of the Pioneer Day festivities (Meyer, 2001, p. 136)."

Playboy's ranking probably did more than everything else combined to reinforce and perpetuate CSU, Chico's party school image. "Number one" continued to be imbedded in popular culture for many years afterward, despite the campus' absence in many subsequent party school listings by the *Princeton Review* and others.

Other students and faculty thought the ranking was trivial and were critical of those who they believed took it too seriously. That the party school image did have damaging effects, at least for some students, is illustrated by the following:

> "Dianne Kelley, a graduate of CSU, Chico, happened to visit her alma mater while this debate was raging. In a letter to the Orion, she told how she'd been encouraged by faculty at CSU, Chico to go beyond the nursing major she'd chosen, and had eventually earned a medical degree and been fairly successful. "On the other hand," she added, "I am obliged to admit that I was forced to defend my attending CSU, Chico by all my medical school interviewers. They seemed to think that a serious student would not choose to enroll at CSU, Chico (Meyer, 2001, p. 140)."

Not surprisingly, President Wilson and others were not happy about CSU, Chico's burgeoning party school image. He noted, "The problem is not whether we party or not. The problem is that the reputation of being the number one party school takes a slice off your diploma," as he encouraged campus Greek leaders to wage

media campaigns of their own to counter the image (Meyer, 2001, p. 136). In a letter to the student newspaper, a faculty member likened the party school image to "a low grade infection. It will not destroy us but we will never be totally healthy" (Meyer, p.140).

Spring 1987 brought another blow to CSU, Chico's image. Pioneer Days exploded in a full-scale riot. Just after midnight, Saturday, April 25th, 2,000 or more students converged on a popular intersection a few blocks from campus in a neighborhood densely populated by students, to "celebrate" together on the first night of that year's Pioneer Days. Police arrived, bottles were thrown, a bonfire was lit in the middle of the intersection, fights ensued, nearby businesses were broken into and vandalized, cars were damaged by young people jumping up and down on them. Some leapt through the bonfire to the cheers of the crowd. As news crews arrived and began filming (including MTV which had publicized this year's Pioneer Days beforehand), people surrounded them, chanting, "We're number one! We're number one!" Police reinforcements arrived in riot gear with helicopters circling overhead. Things turned ugly as at least 37 people were arrested, many after resisting. Many revelers were outraged at what they regarded as heavy-handedness by authorities. About half the arrestees were university students (Meyer, 2001, p. 142). Interviews of university staff who were involved in this event reveal that MTV was a major player, not only in pre-publicizing the event but in urging students to take collective actions for the cameras that they otherwise might well not have taken.

The day after the riot, President Wilson issued the following statement. "Because any repetition of the disgraceful events of last night would be intolerable, effectively immediately, California State University, Chico will not participate in, facilitate, or in any way further support the celebration of Pioneer Days..." In this and subsequent statements, Wilson largely blamed "outsiders," going to some length to praise Greeks and other student leaders for their efforts to prevent the "drunken rowdiness."

The next year, 1988, saw creation of the short-lived Rancho Chico Days, started as an alliance between the Chico business community, which stood to profit from some form of spring celebration, and the Greek community, which did not want to let go of a large-scale spring "party." After two years, this event too went down in flames following a smaller but equally ugly riot on the streets near campus.

Nevertheless, damage had been done to CSU, Chico's image. Its party school reputation had been magnified as local, state, and national media replayed the riot scenes of the last Pioneer Days and Rancho Chico Days.

Although those two celebrations are now history, students and other youth of the community and the region found other "holidays" to continue to "celebrate." TV and print media welcomed these sensational (inherently negative) stories about Chico and its university that confirmed and extended its "party school" reputation. One of these was St. Patrick's Day. For many years, bars near campus neighborhoods opened as early as 6:00 AM on St. Patrick's Day to welcome students and other youth to begin their day of drinking. A majority of students did not take the bait. Although we have no data to confirm directly this statement, we know that all the bars combined could not handle 12,000-16,000 in a single day. Still, many did, providing welcome footage for TV cameras and newspaper still-photographers. In recent years, the campus and community have cooperated to dramatically downsize the event, as will be reported later in this publication.

A second "holiday party" has been the Labor Day Sacramento River Float, just outside Chico. With school underway only one week, weather still on the hot side, and local off-sale alcohol retailers eager to market their beer, thousands of students have trekked with their inner tubes and flimsy rafts to the wide, slow-moving (but still highly dangerous) Sacramento River west of town to float some six miles downriver to a wide, gravel take-out spot. A mountain of debris usually has been left behind (some cleaned up by Greeks and other student groups). Dozens of tubers and rafters have been rescued by

volunteers and law enforcement agencies. Over the years, as word of this event has spread, again through media coverage and word-of-mouth through youth culture, the event has grown to where more than 20,000 have participated. Luckily, no drownings have occurred. However, CSU, Chico's "party school" has been extended, again partly through massive attendance by local, regional, and, sometimes, national media coverage. Again, our environmental management approach has succeeded during the past two years in downsizing the event and a campus-coalition has set further downsizing as a high priority in the immediate future.

The third "special event" has been Halloween. For many years, downtown Chico hosted a fun-filled evening in which hundreds of local residents and students congregated in downtown Chico (a few blocks from the CSU, Chico campus) to promenade for an hour or two or three past restaurants and bars with admiring observers who sometime held up cardboard-sign scores as revelers walked by. The evening was innocent and fun for many years. Then in the early 1990s, Halloween began to turn ugly, beginning with confrontations between youthful celebrants and Chico Police Department officers trying to keep streets open. Again, word spread that across California and beyond that Chico was the place to be on Halloween.

By the late 1990s, numbers had swelled many-fold. When the event attracted youth gangs motivated to use the large crowds as "cover" to turn on each other, the potential for violence and large-scale disturbance increased. The city decided in 1999 to try to contain the event by closing a number of streets in the downtown and student residence areas, and providing lots of flood lights and rest rooms in hopes that celebrants would be contained, observed, and controlled along these streets.

As it turned out, this arrangement essentially backfired with the result that youth in Chico and elsewhere perceived this as one big now-public party on the streets of Chico. The City Council, following extensive hearings, decided enough was enough, and that the event had to be "shut down. By then, however, Halloween had become one more vehicle for perpetuation of CSU, Chico's "party school" reputation.

The Start of Prevention Efforts at CSU, Chico

After the Pioneer Days debacle of 1987, former CSU, Chico President Robin Wilson (1980-1993) determined that student drinking needed to be addressed. He decided that damage to the university's reputation was becoming so great and the academic mission of the university so compromised that new, bolder, more focused measures were needed. Alcohol abuse prevention became one of his top priorities.

The shape of President Wilson's prevention efforts soon became evident: 1) permanently canceling Pioneer Days after the 1987 riot; 2) taking stock of factors in the campus and community environment that might be contributing to student alcohol abuse and the drinking culture at CSU, Chico; and 3) initiating administrative decisions, along with campus and community processes, to modify as many of these influences as possible.

As we noted previously, the environmental management framework for campus alcohol abuse prevention had not yet been identified as such by prevention experts or college administrators. Yet it was clear that President's Wilson's approach was comprehensive and multi-targeted, a strategy that focused both on attitudes and actions of individual students and on campus and community conditions influencing student's drinking decisions.

As we describe prevention efforts at CSU, Chico, it is important to note that there was no discernable "start" and "end." Rather, our prevention efforts have been and continue to be very much a process. One step leads to another which in turn leads to yet another.

A useful marker to begin describing this ongoing prevention process is a letter in July 1989 from President Wilson to the Vice President for Student Affairs setting forth a number of potential action steps. After presenting this letter, we will describe comments from a campus-wide task forth appointed by Wilson to

study the feasibility of his ideas. We then examine what was and was not implemented.

"Dear _____:

The Proceedings of the Surgeon General's Workshop on Drunk Driving are now at hand, and I believe they may afford us an apt occasion to further meliorate the effects of CSU, Chico's sad reputation as a bibulous institution.

Apart from alcohol's cost to our students in lost time and academic effort, its abuse has exacted from them their share in the annual record of 24,000 dead and 534,000 injured in alcohol related traffic accidents, a casualty rate far exceeding those of World War I, the Korean Conflict, or the American experience in Southeast Asia, and a toll no civilized nation ought long to tolerate. It may well be the leading cause of death in the age group most representative of our campus student population.

I believe it important, therefore, that we bend every effort to reduce the easy tolerance for alcohol abuse fostered by the advertisers of such products. I make no hypocritic call for prohibition or abstinence (which latter only tends to make the heart grow fonder anyway), and I believe our current campus alcohol policy is both reasonable and effective. What I do call for is a series of small steps designed to alter the atmosphere of chuckling indulgence for toxicity, the campus ambience which suggest that boozing is the center not the fringe of social activity, the juvenile notion frequently sexist in tenor that "it doesn't get any better than this.

Specifically, the Surgeon General's Panel of Experts advises us as follows:

VI. Recommendation Related to Advertising: Match the level of alcoholic beverage advertising with equivalent exposure for pro health and pro safety messages.

VII. Recommendation Relating to Marketing: Restrict certain types of advertising and marketing practices, especially those which reach underage youth. Accomplish this through voluntary restraints by alcoholic beverage producers and distributors, as well as by the media and entertainment industry.

IX. Recommendation Related to Education: Consider drinking and driving education an essential component of a comprehensive public health approach to reducing alcohol impaired driving and integrate it into all health promotion and risk reduction programs. Undertake educational intervention within worksites, the family and community, health care agencies and schools.

Please note that the University itself comprises a number of agencies and entities mentioned by the Panel: we are a school, a community, and a health care agency; we operate media and entertainment facilities; and we must act if not in *loco parentis* certainly in *loco familiae*. Please note too the emphasis on underage youth and recall that 35% of our students are under legal drinking age.

Accordingly, I propose we study the feasibility of the following steps:

1. Eliminate immediately any sponsorship of campus activities by producers or distributors of alcoholic beverages. This includes donations involving a quid pro quo, joint marketing or advertising agreements, signboards, sponsorship of printed material, underwriting of athletic events, or distribution of premiums, gifts, or free samples.

2. Explore steps to reduce or eliminate the advertisement of alcoholic beverages in the Orion, either through voluntary restraint by advertisers or through the publisher's rejection of such advertising on the basis that a significant number of readers (and financial supporters of the publication, via

student activity fees) are underage. There may be issues of commercial speech involved in this action; certainly the financial impact of such a policy may be considerable. But a recent Supreme Court decision involving commercial speech at SUNY Cortland may be enabling. I do not believe University facilities should be involved in the promotion of an activity that is for a third of our students patently illegal.

3. Appeal to campus area merchants to reduce their promotion of alcoholic beverages.

4. Allocate increased resources to campus alcohol and substance abuse education programs, concentrating on the drunk driving issue.

5. Encourage local law enforcement officials to continue to tighten their oversight of public drinking in student residential areas, particularly as it may involve vehicle operation (including bicycles).

6. Instruct campus police to work with area law enforcement agencies in the application of new legislation (California Vehicle Code 13202.5) providing for loss of driving privileges for underage drinkers.

7. Ask city officials to enforce sign ordinances with regard to banners and other advertising material displayed on fraternity houses.

8. Deny campus parking privileges to those with DUI convictions.

9. Withhold indefinitely campus recognition for organizations convicted of alcohol related violations.

10. Withhold campus recognition for organizations entering into commercial or promotional agreements with producers or distributors of alcoholic beverages.

11. Persuade the campus bookstore to phase out its stock of drinking-related steins, mugs, tee shirts, and so forth.

12. Provide strong and positive rewards to Greek organizations that continue to de emphasize alcohol.

I'm sure there are other steps to be taken, and as we explore them, I want to iterate that our position is not moral and sanctimonious, is based on no blanket condemnation of the fact that students like Edward Fitzgerald's Omar Khayyam and many of the rest of us sometimes like to "be jocund with the fruitful Grape," but is purely prudential and aimed at reducing a serious impediment to the educational process we are here to oversee. May we begin a campus wide discussion of the matter?

Robin S. Wilson, President"

In response to the letter, the Vice President for Student Affairs appointed a campus-wide faculty/ staff/ student Alcohol Abuse Task Force, chaired by the Director of Student Activities, to comment on the feasibility of implementing the 12 steps proposed by President Wilson. Below are the Task Force's comments on each of the proposed actions.

1. **Ban on-campus alcohol sponsorship, advertising, and promotions.**
   Task Force Comments:
   "The Task Force recommends that the University eliminate alcohol beverage product sponsorship connected with University events. The University should pursue the development of a consistent campus-wide policy on commercial and other co-sponsorships with University departments and programs or other on campus programs."

2. **Reduce or eliminate alcohol advertising in the Orion, the student newspaper.**
   Task Force Comments:
   "The Orion staff has reviewed its policy on alcohol advertising and has written a new policy which emphasizes: 1) encouraging

advertisers to minimize references to alcohol in their ads, 2) refusing to publish ads which take the form of cents-off coupons for alcohol drinks or which publicize events featuring reduced-price alcohol drinks, 3) publishing at no charge public-service ads which encourage moderation in alcohol consumption and which caution against drinking and driving, and 4) declining to publish ads for alcohol which exploit the California State University, Chico name, logo, or backdrop. The policy is already in effect. The Task Force endorses the Orion's policy and commends the staff for its wisdom in promulgating it".

3. **Appeal to merchants to reduce promotion of alcohol beverages.**
   Task Force Comments:
   "The Task Force recommends that the University mount a cooperative effort with businesses and business organizations to reduce alcohol promotions to the student market. The Task Force recommends that either the Director of University Outreach or the Director of University Public Events be designated to lead these efforts on behalf of the University."

4. **Increase resources for alcohol and drug education.**
   Task Force Comments:
   "The Task Force strongly recommends that the University make it a priority to provide permanent and increased support for the Campus Alcohol and Drug Education Center and the Employee Assistance Program. Educational programs and prevention services need to be supported and promoted on campus. The Task Force has included a budget to institutionalize CADEC and EAP educational programs."

5. **Enforce public drinking laws.**
   Task Force Comments:
   "Cooperation with local law enforcement should continue. The University should encourage the increased focus on the enforcement of all alcohol-related laws in conjunction with current educational programs, prevention services, and local law enforcement efforts. Instruct campus police to take the lead in combining with other law enforcement agencies to focus on DUI arrests, specifically on Nord Avenue, in downtown Chico, and within a one-mile radius of campus."

6. **Enforce new state law providing for loss of driving privileges for Under age drinkers.**
   Task Force Comments:
   "University Police should continue to work with other law enforcement agencies to enforce alcohol-related laws. The Task Force does recognize the unfortunate lack of resources in the District Attorney's Office limiting the application of CVC 13202.5 to minors cited for driving-under-the-influence only and not the broader application sought in many areas of the state."

7. **Enforce sign ordinances related to banners and alcohol ads on fraternity houses.**
   Task Force Comments:
   "City code enforcement officials are attempting to enforce existing ordinances limiting the use of banners in residential areas."

8. **Deny campus parking privileges to students with DUI convictions.**
   Task Force Comments:
   "Current state statutes would appear to permit the President to withhold parking privileges from students convicted of driving-under-the-influence. There is, however, an apparently serious legal question as to whether this policy would be overly broad to serve the University's purpose. The ongoing collection of this data for all students would be a serious commitment of University resources. New law in California may make the collection of this information even more difficult. The enactment of such a policy applicable to faculty and staff would require consultation with the Chancellor's Office of Faculty and Staff Affairs to determine if various union agreements would allow it. The Task Force recommends that University resources

would be better spent on educational and prevention programs."

9. **Withhold campus recognition for organizations convicted of alcohol-related violations.**
   Task Force Comments:
   "Individuals, rather than student organizations, are convicted of alcohol-related offenses. When the campus can insure that there is a direct relationship between the citation of an organization member and the activities of that organization, appropriate sanctions should be placed on the group. The Student Activities Office has been withdrawing or suspending recognition to groups so involved. The Task Force recommends that the campus continue to sanction organizations implicated for alcohol-related offenses (e.g., illegal sale, illegal sales to minors)."

10. **Withhold campus recognition for student organizations with commercial/ promotional agreements with beverage companies or distributors.**
    Task Force Comments:
    "It is well settled that the First Amendment protects commercial speech, thus the Task Force recommends that the University develop a consistent University- wide co-sponsorship policy. It is further recommended that [five specific faculty and staff] be designated as the Task Force to develop such a policy."

11. **Persuade campus bookstore to stop selling drinking-related items.**
    Task Force Comments:
    "The Associated Students Bookstore has voluntarily modified the visual content of the popular "three cats" logo (referring to Wildcats, the school's mascot). The Task Force recommends that the University continue to encourage the AS Bookstore to limit its sales of alcohol-related items."

12. **Provide rewards to Greek organizations that de-emphasize alcohol.**
    Task Force Comments:
    "Fraternities and sororities are addressing the issues of alcohol and substance abuse. Dry rushes, stricter policies forbidding underage drinking and alcohol in chapter houses, and policies forbidding chapter funds being used for the purchase of alcohol are examples of Greeks working on the problem at both local and national levels. The Task Force recommends that the University provide recognition for positive programs by Greek letter groups. The campus should provide continued educational support programs for Greeks."

The Task Force added two additional recommendations of its own.

> "1. The University should approach alcohol abuse within the campus community with the tool most at hand — education. The Task Force recommends that the University mount a continuous campus- wide educational effort in the areas of substance abuse, health, and wellness. Toward this end, continuous and expanded support for existing programs (e.g., CADEC, EAP) is vital. Inclusion of these issues into the student orientation program as well as the curriculum will also help.
>
> 2. The administration should do all it can do to promote wellness as a constructive alternative to "partying." In fact, wellness might become a major campus theme for the next several years. For wellness to be translated from words into institutional action, concrete steps are needed. As a first step, we recommend appointment by the President of a Wellness Planning Committee to propose specific future steps that might be taken to strengthen and extend current programs and services for promoting wellness on this campus, especially among students. This Planning Committee would include faculty, staff, and students and would submit a report to the President by the end of the 1990 spring semester."

In a letter to the Task Force Chair acknowledging the report a few days later, President Wilson outlined his initial commitment to action as follows:

> "Dear (Director of Student Activities/ Assistant Vice President for Student Life):
>
> Thank you for your report of the findings of the Alcohol Abuse Task Force. It evidences thoughtful consideration of the problems of substance abuse among our students and makes solid recommendations for action. Accordingly, I am taking the following steps:
>
> 1. I have asked ___, Director of University Public Events, to undertake on-going consultation with local wholesalers and retailers of alcoholic beverages on how they and the University might cooperate in reducing their marketing to college students. Such action is probably contrary to the best economic interests of the firms concerned, but I have been informed that — at least among brewers and distributors — there is a strong industry sense of responsibility for alcohol-abuse education and a genuine desire, backed by time and money, to be — as _____ of _____ Distributing Company has put it to me — "a part of the solution to the problems associated with alcohol abuse."
>
> 2. In this connection, I will ask alcohol beverage distributors and retailers to join with the University in providing an annual budget of about $70,000 for substance-abuse education. Some of these businesses are already generous contributors to CADEC (Campus Alcohol and Drug Education Center) and to the efforts of Chico State's Greek organizations to implement dry rush, and I will ask that they join with us to see if we can't make Chico and Chico State models for national emulation as our society moves toward a new regard for public sobriety.
>
> (It is perhaps important to point out that our call for an end to "sponsorship of campus activities by producers or distributors of alcoholic beverages" uses the word "sponsor" in its widely accepted sense of providing entertainment or other non-commercial services with the understanding that some performance time or associated space will be devoted to advertising. This by no means precludes financial support for campus activities, including but not limited to substance abuse education, from manufacturers or distributors of lawful products, whose contributions will be gratefully and publicly acknowledged. It does preclude use of activities so supported as occasions for advertising.
>
> 3. I will consult with the leadership of the Faculty Senate on how best to establish an ad hoc committee to formulate "consistent campus wide policy on commercial and other co-sponsorships with University departments and programs...."
>
> 4. I will ask the Vice President for Student Affairs and the Provost to bring forward joint recommendations for integrating substance-abuse education into the orientation of new students, into on- and off-campus housing complexes, and into the curriculum.
>
> 5. And finally, I will ask that your Task Force broadly solicit nominations of persons to serve on the Wellness Planning Committee it proposes. As the Task Force suggests, this Committee should include faculty, staff, and students and should, by the end of the Spring 1990 semester, bring forth recommendations for aggressively promoting wellness as a campus alternative to the kind of childish partying that has too often in the past diminished both town and gown and irrevocably darkened the prospects of individual students.
>
> I am truly grateful to the Task Force for its swift and searching response to my letter of July 12th, and I am heartened at what I am optimistic enough to see as a growing consensus in our community that enough has been enough for quite some time.

Robin S. Wilson, President"

Was each of these five directives implemented during subsequent years? If so, with what success? If not, why not? Here is what we found.

1. Consult with wholesale and retailers to reduce alcohol marketing to college students.

In Environmental Management, DeJong and colleagues (DeJong, Vince-Whitman, Colthurst, Cretella, Gilbreath, Rosati, & Zweig, 1998) note that "Whatever students are told on campus about alcohol, if the surrounding community delivers a dissimilar message "educational message" through low-price beer promotional, illegal sales to minors, lax law enforcement, and low alcohol excise taxes, students will continue to experience significant alcohol-related problems." Later on, we will describe considerable effort by campus and community leaders to reduce marketing to students and other young adults, especially drink specials. Here we note that little was done about this in the early 1990s, despite President Wilson's best intentions.

2. Solicit funds from alcohol beverage distributors and retailers for substance-abuse education.

Two major alcohol distributors contributed modest funds (much less than the $70,000 hoped for by President Wilson) to the Campus Alcohol and Drug Education Center during the late 1980s and early 1990s. These funds were used, for example, to help fund the Fun Without Alcohol Fair, Chico Safe Rides, and alcohol/drug awareness speakers. In a number of other instances beginning in the late 1990s, thousands of dollars of additional potential donations were declined by the university because the local distributor insisted that the beer company logo be included in credits.

3. Develop a consistent campus-wide policy on commercial and other co-sponsorships with campus groups.

For many years, there was no consistent campus policy regulating commercial sponsorship (or co-sponsorship with campus units) of campus events. After careful deliberations among administrators, faculty, and staff, the "Campus Commercial Underwriting Policy" was issued by President Esteban as an official Executive Memorandum in 1994. The document recognizes that while extramural resources are important in providing quality academic and co-curricular programs and publication, "it also recognizes the sensitive nature of such relationships and the need to protect institutional integrity and the image of the University."

> *The policy states:*
> "The activity or publication must be sponsored by and fully under the control and authority of the campus sponsor...The primary focus of the promotion of the activity or publication must be on the University approved program and not on the underwriter...The name or logo of the underwriting company may be used, but not the name or representation of a product of the company, unless they are one and the same. In any case, alcoholic beverage and tobacco products may not be advertised, promoted, or referred to in promotional materials." EM 94-50, 9/27/94

This policy remains in effect to the present, applied by the Student Activities Office in the case of student organizations and by the offices of the Vice Presidents for Academic Affairs and Administration/ Business in the case of other campus organizations. Monitoring and enforcing this policy is a continuing challenge to campus leaders.

4. Integrate substance-abuse education into the orientation of new students, into on- and off-campus housing complexes, and into the curriculum.

Until the mid-1990s, staff managing the summer orientation program did all they could to keep the topic of student drinking out of all orientation programs for students and parents. This was based on the argument that discussing such a "negative" topic would not be helpful to

promotion of the desired positive image. The Student Activities Office and CADEC finally prevailed in the late 1990s with the argument that presenting information about actual (as opposed to presumed) data on student drinking at Chico State and about alcohol prevention services was positive information. Henceforth, brochures, information tables, and presentations to groups of incoming parents and students about risks of alcohol abuse, and CADEC services have been included in summer orientation. Little was done in housing or curriculum infusion until recent years.

5. Promote wellness as a positive campus alternative.

During Fall 1988, CSU, Chico hosted a three-day visit by then-Executive Director of the National Wellness Institute, located at the University of Wisconsin, Stevens Point. As a Distinguished Visiting Professor, Dr. David Einmerling met with a variety of individuals, classes, and groups on the theme, "Wellness and Its Implications for Higher Education." The visit was hosted by the Wellness Planning Committee, chaired by the Dean of the Graduate School in response to President Wilson's directive noted above.

The Subcommittee that hosted him reported to Graduate Dean as follows after Dr. Emmerling's visit:

> There was wide agreement among participants in these sessions that we can and should do more to promote wellness throughout his campus. Special emphasis needs to be placed on student wellness. Moving in this direction would be congruent with the following excerpts from the recent report of the Carnegie Foundation for the Advancement of Teaching, College: The Undergraduate Experience in America:
>
> > "All students should be helped to understand that 'wellness' is a prerequisite to all else"
> >
> > "They should...begin to understand that caring for one's body is a special trust."
> >
> > "The college of quality remains a place where the curricular and co-curricular as viewed as having a relationship to each other."
>
> We view Chico State's recent dubious designation as the number one party school in the U.S. as ill-deserved, since it ignores and casts a cloud over the positive strides made here in recent years to strengthen our academic reputation and to clean up mass partying.
>
> Yet, this occasion offers a special opportunity to embark on a campus-wide planning effort to seek constructive alternatives to this unwanted image. While continuing to strengthen the quality of the academic experience at Chico State, we also need to explore new ways to encourage a lifestyle of health and well-being throughout the community.
>
> Therefore, we recommend that...a campus wide "wellness planning committee be appointed by the president of the university or his designee to consider specific future steps that might be undertaken to strengthen and extend current programs and services for promoting wellness on this campus, especially among students".

A broad-based Wellness Planning Committee was indeed appointed by President Wilson in the spring of 1990. The committee was guided by the following key assumptions:

1. Promotion of student wellness must occur within a campus-wide culture of wellness.
2. Attitudes and behavior are influenced by campus-wide values and social norms. Therefore, efforts to promote wellness must focus on influencing values and norms as well as on individual attitudes and behavior.
3. Promoting wellness must be a campus-wide effort, involving not only limited persons and units but many.
4. Turning wellness from an abstract theme into reality will be enhanced if there is one unit designated to coordinate and promote campus-wide efforts.

5. Promotion of wellness must be a long-term effort with progressive steps and a sustained institutional commitment.
6. We recognize that wellness- promotion effort must be academically- sound and scientifically- based to the greatest extent possible.
7. Wellness programming must respect individual diversity and freedom of choice.

With these assumptions in mind, the Wellness Planning Committee recommended a series of actions. We follow the recommended actions with brief notes about what was implemented:

1. **Establishment of a Campus Wellness Center to serve as an information clearing house, maintain a speakers' bureau, assist in wellness-related program development across campus, conduct a variety of new wellness-awareness programs, conduct research and demonstrations related to wellness, and coordinate wellness activities with the campus and community.**
   Implementation:
   Created in Fall 1990. Located within Psychological Counseling and Testing Center. Never fully funded. Still operates on a shoe-string with a few thousand dollars squeezed from the Psychological Counseling and Testing Center to supporting a part-time student intern coordinator. Operates under supervision of a professional counselor with student interns earning academic credits for service. Services mainly wellness education — printed materials, forums, and presentations to student organizations and classes.

2. **Ongoing, stable funding be provided the existing Promotion of Health Program (PHP) in the School of Nursing and for the newly created Campus Alcohol and Drug Education Center (CADEC), located in the Student Activities Office under the Vice President for Student Affairs.**
   Implementation:
   CADEC was founded in 1988 and continued to function thanks to federal grants. In mid-1990s, state funds were allocated for a full-time director and minimal operating expenses. A second full-time staff position was added in 1999. Small grants and gifts have enabled CADEC to carry on. PHP was never funded.

3. **Efforts be made to influence social norms, attitudes, and behavior among new students toward positive health habits.**
   Implementation:
   A new optional freshman class, University Life was added in mid-1990s. Sixteen sections in recent semester. Wellness materials and presentations included in orientation. Wellness programming added in residence halls.

4. **Encourage Associated Students to continue to increase weekend programming.**
   Implementation:
   Throughout the 1990s, the student government greatly increased its weekend programming, including concerts, speakers, films, outdoor adventure activities, and more.

5. **Encourage Associated Students to expand on-campus Student Union.**
   Implementation:
   Bell Memorial Union underwent a major renovation in 2001 and it went from 52,500 square feet to 133,400, resulting in vastly improved facility for student-sponsored and student-focused programs.

6. **Encourage expansion of existing physical education, athletic and recreational facilities.**
   Implementation:
   A new physical education and recreation academic building completed in 2002. Students voted down a proposed fee increase to fund a new on-campus recreation center for students. The campus remains vastly under-supplied with indoor and outdoor recreational space, partly due to land-locked space limitations on campus. Fortunately, student leaders are once again interested in going to the students for a vote on a

recreation center. This vote is expected for Spring of 2005.

7. **Expansion of Student Health Service facility with space for health education program.**
   Implementation:
   The Student Health Service building expanded in late 1990s. No space specifically was provided for health promotion, although health-promoting posters, brochures and other printed materials are provided. A health promotion student intern has been added in recent years.

The intention of President Wilson, the Alcohol Abuse Task Force and the Wellness Planning Committee was that wellness would become a pervasive, guiding theme of the campus, especially in relation to co-curricular life. However, this never happened. The closest was inclusion by President Esteban of the following language in his letter to the campus accompanying the updated Campus Strategic Plan Update in 1999: "With you, I am committed to helping our students reach their full potential in all aspects of their lives."

It was evident that President Wilson and his Alcohol Abuse Task Force viewed student alcohol use and abuse at CSU, Chico as the result of a host of inter-related influences. They clearly assumed that individual students did not make alcohol-related choices in isolation but in a broader societal, community, campus, and peer context. They sought to address a number of change targets simultaneously.

Still, the only strategy that was fully implemented was the individual-focused educational campaign by the Campus Alcohol and Drug Education Center.

Campus Alcohol and Drug Education Center (CADEC)

In response to the 1987 Pioneer Days riots and their aftermath, CSU, Chico created the Campus Alcohol and Drug Education Program (CADEC) in 1988 with the purpose of preventing student substance abuse. Its mission statement reads:

> "CADEC is committed to providing educational and social events that raise campus awareness about the dangers of alcohol and drug abuse. CADEC strives to encourage students to be responsible for their choices and behaviors, especially in areas where substance abuse is a concern. The goal of CADEC staff is to help at-risk groups understand the hazards associated with alcohol and drug abuse and to reduce incidents of excessive drinking and alcohol-related violence, assault, and injury."

The main strategy of CADEC has been individual-focused alcohol and drug awareness programming. Here is a sampling of activities through the 1990s to the present.

Presentations to Classes and Student Organizations

CADEC professional staff and student interns give many presentations each year to classes, student organizations, and athletic teams.

Online Alcohol Education

An online alcohol education program is targeted to three high-risk campus groups: freshman violators of the campus alcohol and drug policy (e.g., drinking in residence hall), athletes, and Greeks.

Alcohol Education Unit in University Life Classes

An interactive CD-ROM is used to educate students in Freshman University Life classes about alcohol use and abuse.

Fun Without Alcohol Fair

Alternatives to alcohol and drugs are explored and promoted during a fun-filled, day-long community event aimed both at university students and school-age children within Butte County. A variety of campus student groups provide entertainment and sponsor interactive games, activities, and booths. About 3,000 children typically attend.

Alcohol/Drug Forums

Each spring, CADEC sponsors a forum in which a well-known speaker addresses students on

current alcohol or drug-related topics such as high-risk drinking, ecstasy, or designer drugs.

National Collegiate Alcohol Awareness Week Activities

A variety of events are held to increase awareness of alcohol-related issues and problems including informational tables, speakers, and forums. For example, students created a mock graveyard in the campus quad with tombstones of famous and local people who have died from alcohol-related causes.

First-Year Survivor Workshop Series

CADEC worked with the Student Health Center, the Campus Wellness Center, and University Housing to provide a seven-workshop series aimed at helping first-year students adjust to college life. Included are sessions are alcohol and drug awareness.

21st Birthday Card Campaign

A birthday card is sent by CADEC to all students a week before they turn 21 wishing them a happy birthday and reminding them to celebrate safely.

Summer Orientation

Through booths, printed material and group presentations to incoming students and their parents, CADEC provides information about campus and community alcohol and drug issues, policies, and services.

Alcohol Poisoning Awareness Campaign

Through CADEC, this campus-wide campaign is designed to educate students about the signs and symptoms of alcohol poisoning, and what to do in the event of such an emergency. Wallet-sized alcohol poisoning cards are distributed to all freshmen, are given to students of all class levels attending various campus events, and are distributed by several bars to all patrons on holidays such as Halloween and St. Patrick's Day. Small, colorful laminated posters with the same information are prominently posted throughout residence halls, in a number of private apartment and residence hall complexes throughout the community, and in a number of community bars.

Safe Halloween Card Campaign

A Halloween card is sent by CADEC to all residence hall students (mainly first-year students) encouraging them to celebrate safely and reminding them about alcohol-related laws in Chico.

Alcohol Awareness Brochures, Newspaper Ads, and Posters

CADEC widely distributes a host of posters and brochures with various alcohol-related facts and a description of alcohol-related services available on the campus and in the community. Additional exposure is provided through ads in the student newspaper.

Voluntary, Anonymous Interviews and Breath Tests

With support from a two-year grant from the U.S. Department of Education, more than 2,500 random, voluntary, anonymous interviews and breath tests were conducted among first-year students returning to their residence halls on a random sample of weekend nights. The main purpose of this effort was to educate these students about their blood alcohol level at that moment and about the meaning and implications of a given level. This "point of contact" was also used to provide social norming information (more on this later). Finally, the information gathered provided useful data about patterns of drinking among our first-year students.

Persistence of the Student Drinking Problem Through the 1990s

Alcohol abuse and related problems persisted at CSU, Chico through the 1990s, despite the measures described above. In retrospect, several factors no doubt contributed to persistence of the problem. One was continuation, and even intensification, of national advertising of alcohol targeted at the youthful population. Second was continued availability, easy access to, and promotion of low-cost drinks by local bars and retail outlets. Third was persistence of the "party school" burden which might well have attracted some students looking for an alcohol-focused college experience. The "party school" image also likely led many students to drink more than they otherwise would have once they arrived

because of their belief that frequent or heavy drinking is what most students do here and that this is the best way, therefore, to fit in and make friends.

(For a description and assessment of a less-than-fruitful effort to enforce drug-free standards in the residence halls by implanting an undercover police officer, see Appendix A).

Persistence, perhaps even worsening, of the alcohol problem during the 1990s was reflected in the alcohol-related deaths of five students beween 1996 and 2000. The tragic death in fall 2000 of Adrian Heideman, combined with St. Patrick's Day, Labor Day, and Halloween celebrations reaching intolerable proportions, stimulated the campus and community to do more to prevent alcohol abuse.

Also contributing to a sense of urgency was that in spring of 2000, we collected our first reliable, hard evidence on the extent and consequences of the drinking problem at CSU, Chico.

In 1994 and 1998, large scale surveys on alcohol use by CSU, Chico students had been conducted, but they were non-random and therefore not acceptably valid. But in spring 2000, the Campus Alcohol and Drug Education Center, assisted by the Office of Institutional Research, conducted our first random sample survey (n=1102, based on students enrolled in a random sample of classes), using the Core Short Form Survey with several supplemental questions. The 2000 survey made clear that, while most students drink moderately most of time, many drink to excess, resulting in a number of negative consequences for their educational, personal, and social experiences — and endangering the health and well-being of themselves and others. It was easy for us to determine that student alcohol abuse is at an intolerable level and that we needed to do more to reduce it. Here is a summary of the facts from that survey.

We will organize these findings around on a series of questions about drinking among CSU, Chico students. Data are presented in narrative form rather than in statistical tables for simplicity of reading.

At what age did CSU, Chico students begin drinking?

- One in five (21%) students had their first drink before age 14.
- Half (50%) of students had their first drink before age 16.
- Three fourths of students (76%) had their first drink before age 18.

How many CSU, Chico students recently consumed alcohol?

- More than 9 of 10 students (93%) reported drinking at least once during the last year.
- More than 8 of 10 students (85%) reported drinking at least once during the last 30 days.

How often did CSU, Chico students drink?

When asked about the frequency of their drinking during the last year,

- 80% reported drinking once a month or more often.
- 64% reported drinking once a week or more often.
- 40% reported drinking 3 times per week or more often.
- 9% reported drinking 5 times a week or more often.

When asked how many days they drank during the last 30 days,

- 31% reported drinking 0-2 days.
- 51% reported drinking 0-5 days.
- 49% reported drinking 6 or more days.
- 28% reported drinking 10 or more days.
- 5% reported drinking 20 or more days.

How much did CSU, Chico students consume when they drank?

- The mean number of drinks reported per week was 8, the median 5.
- 32% reported consuming 0-2 drinks per week.
- 56% reported consuming 0-5 drinks per week.

- 44% reported consuming 6 more drinks per week.
- 21% reported consuming 14 more drinks per week (an average of at least 2 drinks per day).
- 10% reported consuming 21 or more drinks per week (an average of at least 3 drinks per day).

What was the rate of episodic heavy drinking among CSU, Chico students?

- Six of ten (59%) reported they drank 5 or more drinks at a sitting at least once during the last 2 weeks.
- One third (33%) reported they drank 5 or more drinks at a sitting 3 or more times during the last 2 weeks.

How did drinking at CSU, Chico compare with other colleges?

Across all measures, CSU, Chico's drinking rates were higher. For example,

- CSU, Chico's at-least-once-in-last-year drinking rate (93%) was higher than the national rate of 85%.
- CSU, Chico's at-least-once-in-last-30-days drinking rate (85%) was higher than the national rate (73%).
- The mean number of drinks per week at CSU, Chico (8) was higher than the national average (6).
- CSU, Chico's episodic heavy drinking rate (5 or more drinks at a sitting at least once in last 2 weeks) (59%) was higher than the national rate (47%).

What were usage rates of drugs other than alcohol and how did these compare with other colleges?

- More CSU, Chico students reported using tobacco (smoking, chewing, snuff) at least once during the last year (52%) than nationally (38%). More than one in three (37%) reported using tobacco at least once during the last 30 days (national data not available).
- Marijuana use was higher among CSU, Chico students than nationally when measured by use at least once in the last year (55% vs. 25%). More than one in three (37%) reported using marijuana at least once during the last 30 days (national data not available).
- Cocaine use was also higher among CSU, Chico students than nationally when measured by use at least once in the last year (12% vs. 4%). Five percent reporting using cocaine at least once during the last 30 days (national data not available).
- Designer drug (e.g., ecstasy, MDMA) use was higher among CSU, Chico students than nationally when measured by use at least once in the last year (16% vs. 2%). Six percent reported using designer drugs at least once during the last 30 days (national data not available).

How did alcohol use vary among types of students–that is, by sex, age, class level, ethnicity, grade point average?

- Males drank more often and were more likely to be heavy drinkers than females.
- Students under age 21 averaged more drinks per week and more often drank heavily than those 21 or over.
- The highest percentage of current drinkers (drank at least once in last 30 days) was juniors, while the highest percentage of heavy episodic drinkers were freshmen and sophomores (tied).
- The lower the self-reported grade point average, the greater the frequency and amount of drinking and the greater the likelihood of episodic heavy drinking.
- Whites drank more often and more heavily than other ethnic groups.

How often did students report harmful consequences of alcohol and drug use? How did the rates of harmful consequences compare with rates at other campuses?

The Core Survey asked students how often they had experienced a series of harmful consequences "due to your drinking or drug use during the last year." As shown below, data on self-reported consequences of alcohol other drug use reveal that with the exception of two items (got nauseated or

vomited, had a hangover) the majority of CSU, Chico students did not report experiencing adverse consequences from alcohol or drug use during the last year. However, most of the harmful consequences did occur more often at CSU, Chico than nationally.

Table 1
Percentages of Students Reporting Each Consequence of their Alcohol or Drug use During the Last Year

CSU, Chico (%)	U.S. (%)	Experience
		Public Misconduct
2	1	Been arrested for DWI/DUI
3	5	Taken advantage of another sexually
12	8	Damaged property, pulled fire alarms, etc.
16	14	Been in trouble with police, residence hall, or other college authorities
40	31	Got into an argument or fight
40	31	Driven a care while under the influence
		Personal Injury
1	1	Tried to commit suicide
13	12	Been taken advantage of sexually
21	15	Been hurt or injured
		Psychological Problems
4	5	Seriously thought about suicide
11	6	Tried unsuccessfully to stop using
18	10	Thought I might have a drinking problem
		Other Experiences
37	21	Performed poorly on a test or important project
47	33	Had a memory loss
37	30	Been criticized by someone I know
48	33	Missed a class
51	39	Done something I later regretted
66	54	Got nauseated or vomited
77	63	Had a hangover

How did frequency of episodic heavy drinking influence these harmful consequences?

Engaging in episodic heavy drinking once or twice during the last two weeks clearly had harmful consequences for the physical, psychological, social, and educational well-being of CSU, Chico students. For nearly every item asked, those who drank heavily once or twice during the last month experienced adverse effects. Those who reported they drank heavily three or more times during the previous two weeks paid an even higher price. For example, compared with those who engaged in no episodes of heavy drinking during the last two weeks, those who did so three or more times were:

- 11 times more likely to have been in trouble with campus or community authorities (33% vs. 3%),
- 4 times more likely to have been in an argument or fight (66% vs. 16%),
- 4 times more likely to have been taken advantage of sexually (23% vs. 6%),
- 7 times more likely to have been hurt or injured (44% vs. 6%),
- 2 times as likely to have seriously thought about suicide (7% vs. 3%),
- 5 times more likely to have performed poorly on a test or important project (63% vs. 13%),
- More than 3 times more likely to have had a memory loss (75% vs. 21%),
- Nearly 4 times more likely to have missed a class (77% vs. 20%),
- 3 times more likely to have done something they later regretted (77% vs. 24%).

What were CSU, Chico students' views toward other students' drinking–e.g., availability of alcohol at parties, tolerance levels for others' drinking, and perceptions of how much and how often other students drink?

- When asked whether they thought alcohol should or should not be available at parties, a sizable majority (85%) reported it should be available. On the other hand, only a minority 35%) said they thought drugs should be available.
- A supplemental question was added to the 2000 Core survey: "When CSU, Chico students party, how many alcoholic drinks do you think are okay to drink?" The median response was 5.
- Another supplemental question was, "In your opinion, how many alcoholic drinks are too many when CSU, Chico students party?" The median response was 8. Clearly, average CSU, Chico students were tolerant of their peers' heavy drinking.
- In the 2001 Core Campus Survey of Alcohol and Other Drug Norms, students were asked a number of questions about their perceptions of the frequency and amount of other students' drinking. Consistently, students over- estimated their peers' drinking. This was true when aggregated frequency of self-reported personal drinking was compared with perceptions of others' typical drinking, when comparing self-reports with perceptions of the last time they drank socially with other students, and when comparing self-reports with perceptions of others drinking in such locations as bars, off-campus parties, Greek parties, athletic events, and campuses dances.

- The only exceptions were frequency of actual vs. perceived episodic heavy drinking (nearly identical) and perception of abstainers (over-estimated).
- We also found that the higher the class level, the less the actual-perception gap.

The greater the gap, the greater the amount of drinking. [This is consistent with social norming theory, which is discussed later]

How was drinking associated, if at all, with other drug use?

- A minority of students were current (previous 30 days) users of tobacco (37%), marijuana (37%), or cocaine (5%). However, frequency of drinking during the last year and 30 days, average number of drinks per week, and frequency of episodic heavy drinking were all significantly correlated (<.05) with frequency of use of tobacco, marijuana, cocaine, and most other illegal drugs.

By 2000, then, several factors converged that called out for a more effective prevention strategy to reduce student alcohol abuse at CSU, Chico. These factors, as we have noted, included persistence of the "party school" burden, several student deaths, growth of "special events" to the point they were nearly out of control, and survey data clearly indicating an intolerable level of alcohol use and abuse.

We faced a clear challenge– we must do all we could to reduce rates of underage and episodic heavy drinking in order to minimize their harmful impact on the education, personal development, health, and safety of our students.

Broadening Prevention: The Social Ecology Framework

Following Adrian Heideman's death, President Esteban recognized the need to expand the campus's prevention efforts beyond individual-focused alcohol education, which had been the predominant strategy through the 1990s — despite the many recommendations and plans calling for a more comprehensive approach. This shift toward an environmental management approach is reflected in the next column he wrote for *Inside Chico State*, a periodic campus news bulletin following the Heideman death. President Esteban wrote:

> **"We Must Do More to Prevent Alcohol Abuse**
>
> The recent death of 18-year-old freshman Adrian Heideman after an evening of heavy drinking at a CSU, Chico fraternity is a terrible tragedy. When I met with his parents, words literally failed me in expressing my grief and sympathy for their loss. CSU, Chico is doing everything possible to assure this is never repeated. Students, staff and faculty have been mobilized as never before to seek solutions. Even before the recent tragedy, CSU, Chico had intensified its efforts to prevent student alcohol abuse. Residence hall staff are trained to enforce the prohibition of alcohol in residence halls. Freshmen are instructed through an orientation class about the risks of alcohol abuse. Our Campus Alcohol and Drug Education Center (CADEC) conducts a host of other alcohol awareness programs.
>
> Student Affairs staff work closely with sororities, fraternities, and other student organizations to encourage responsible drinking. University Police, the Chico Police Department, and campus administration continue to cooperate to provide a safe environment for students and the Chico community. A number of academic classes focus on alcohol abuse and student culture.
>
> Although this university is already doing a good deal to discourage student alcohol abuse, we clearly must do more. Various administrators, faculty, staff, and student leaders have submitted to me recommendations on how CSU, Chico can most effectively prevent alcohol abuse among our students. While details are still being developed, the outlines of our prevention efforts are becoming clear.
>
> **Learn more about our students.** We need to better understand our students-to know more about their attitudes toward alcohol and their previous patterns of use. With this in mind, we will conduct several surveys and studies to help us develop more effective policies and programs
>
> **Expand alcohol awareness efforts.** We continue our commitment to provide accurate information to students about alcohol, health, and safety. We need even more effective instruction about alcohol poisoning. CADEC, the campus Wellness Center, Student Health, Student Activities, and University Housing will continue to lead the way in alcohol education.
>
> **Continue to build academic excellence.** CSU, Chico has earned a reputation in recent years as an excellent regional university. This is reflected in our recent top-five ranking among Western public universities by U. S. News & World Report. Our students and faculty continue to win regional and national competitions and awards.
>
> Yet, we need to continue to improve. We need to ask whether students, especially freshmen, are as academically challenged as they might be during the early weeks of school when college drinking habits tend to start. I have asked academic departments to develop their own approaches to strengthen our positive student culture.
>
> **Improve co-curricular environment.** We are searching for ways to place greater emphasis on healthy lifestyles in our summer orientation programs. Perhaps university recognition of fraternities should require that their residences become alcohol-

free. We will continue to ban alcohol advertising at athletic contests and on university bulletin boards.

We need more alcohol-free student activities on weekends. A new on-campus student recreation center is needed. We also need to expand our recreational sports programs and increase the proportion of students involved in service learning and volunteer activities.

Cooperate with the community. The university will continue to encourage positive communication among University Police, the Chico Police Department, Greek organizations, and student neighborhoods. We will continue to urge law enforcement agencies to enforce alcohol laws in student neighborhoods and among alcohol-serving businesses near the campus. We need to seek better cooperation among these businesses to assure that student drinking is moderate and responsible.

We will continue our shared efforts to build a campus culture that encourages and rewards academic engagement, intellectual excellence, and healthy lifestyles, and to make it clear that irresponsible drinking is unacceptable."

President's Advisory Committee on Alcohol and Drug Abuse

In fall 1999, President Esteban appointed a broad-based President's Advisory Committee on Alcohol and Drug Abuse. The committee was made up of several faculty, an athletic coach and athletic administrator, the Assistant Vice President for Student Affairs, the director of CADEC and a member of her staff, the Chief of University Police, two representatives of the Chico Police Department, the presidents of the Inter fraternity Council (campus-recognized fraternities) and Pan Hellenic (campus-recognized sororities), a professional counselor from the Psychological Counseling/ Wellness/ Testing Center, director of the Student Health: Center, a representative of the Alumni Association, and a Vice Provost/ Dean of Undergraduate Education. The President's Advisory Committee adopted the following:

Our goal is to create a campus-wide, pro-active approach to alcohol prevention, which will result in a healthier and safer campus for our students.

- To counteract the belief that consuming alcohol is an essential part of the college student tradition.
- To create an environment where alcohol is not the center of student life.
- To encourage a spirit of mutual cooperation and concern between students and the community on responsible use of alcohol.
- To educate students about the potential hazards and dangers of excessive alcohol use.
- To help students achieve their full academic, personal and career potential via healthy lifestyle choices.
- To reduce the incidence of alcohol related absenteeism, vandalism, acquaintance/ date rape, violence and death among our student population.
- To reduce the amount of binge drinking on our campus.

After meeting for two years to familiarize itself with campus alcohol issues and approaches, the committee was requested by President Esteban to examine the ways in which this campus was and was not in congruence with the Chancellor's Committee's recommendations to CSU campuses. Below is the president's charge to the committee.

"Dear _____:

I am pleased to invite you to serve as a member of the President's Advisory Committee on Alcohol and Drug Abuse during the 2001-2002 academic year.

I know you share with me a commitment to provide a safe and healthy environment in which our students can maximize their academic and personal development. Reducing rates of underage and high-risk drinking is vital to this effort.

As you know, I had the privilege of serving on the Chancellor's Committee on Alcohol

Policies and Programs. This committee's report was accepted by the CSU Board of Trustees at its July meeting. It is quite clear that CSU, Chico is well ahead of most other campuses in the CSU in meeting the guidelines and recommendations of this report.

Still, I believe it is important to review our key policies and programs in order to assure that we, as a campus community, are doing everything possible to implement fully the Committee's guidelines. I want the President's ACADA to play a key role in this review. I ask that the ACADA submit a report to me by the end of the fall semester 2001 addressing the following questions that emerge from the Chancellor's Committee report. (This refers to the 2001 report of the California State University Chancellor's Committee on Alcohol and Drug Policies and Programs, on which both Esteban and Schafer served.)

1. What are we currently doing to communicate alcohol policies to new students and their parents prior to and when they arrive on campus?

2. Are all university web pages and publications about drugs and alcohol consistent and clear in message?

3. What are we currently doing to assess patterns of alcohol use and abuse on this campus and to assess the effectiveness of prevention programs? How, if at all, can these assessment efforts be improved?

4. Are there any changes in state laws that might help students reduce alcohol abuse?

5. Are any modifications needed in our existing campus alcohol policies and rules and in the way they are enforced?

6. What might be done, if anything, to increase faculty and curricular involvement in alcohol abuse prevention?

7. What specific steps need to be taken to increase alcohol-free activities on campus and student attendance at those activities, especially on weekend nights?

8. Should existing campus policies regarding alcohol beverage funding and sponsorship continue or be modified? If they need to be modified,, how?

9. How might student organizations become more effective in self-regulating their own activities so that risk of alcohol abuse is reduced?

10. How, if at all, can existing programs related to recreation, student health, wellness promotion, and alcohol abuse prevention on this campus be better coordinated?

11. How, if at all, might we improve education and training of faculty and staff related to student alcohol use and abuse?

12. How, if at all, might the university improve coordination of its alcohol abuse prevention efforts with the larger community?

I know that this is a formidable assignment. I appreciate your willingness to work with me in creating a safer, healthier, and more educationally supportive environment for our students.

Finally, in order to increase faculty involvement in this important process, I have decided that the chair of the Advisory Committee on Alcohol and Drug Abuse ought to be a faculty member. Consequently, I have asked Professor _____, who has previously served on this committee and who is very knowledgeable about the subject of alcohol and drug abuse, to chair the committee during the 2001-2002 academic year. I ask that Assistant Vice President

_____'s office continue to provide staff support to the committee, as it has done so ably heretofore.

I want to thank you for all the work you have done so far and look forward to your report by the end of this semester.

Manuel A. Esteban, President"

After several months of deliberation, the Office of the Vice President for Student Affairs incorporated the work of the Advisory Committee in the action plan submitted to President Esteban (see Appendix B).

"Did You Know" Social Norms Marketing Campaign

Beginning in spring 2001, the Campus Alcohol and Drug Education Program initiated a new social norming campaign designed to reduce underage and episodic heavy drinking by reducing student's over-perceptions of peer's drinking. The campaign, supported by a two-year grant from the U. S. Department of Education, was initially called the "Campus Reality Check Campaign." However, this title was soon dropped at the request of a local Superior Court judge who already had appropriated that name for his sentencing project for youthful offenders found guilty of drinking violations. Instead, we adopted the title, "Did You Know?"

Like other social norms marketing campaigns, ours was based on several assumptions: 1) students tend to drink to the level they believe their peers are drinking, 2) most students over-perceive the frequency and amount of peers' drinking, 3) these over-perceptions contribute to underage and heavy drinking. Social norming theory holds that correcting the over-perceptions is likely to reduce student alcohol consumption, especially heavy drinking.

Throughout the two years of the campaign, a number of social marketing channels were used. These included all channels stated in the project proposal, plus several others.

- **Posters.** In both years of the campaign, each residence hall room contained a large, colorful poster when students arrived on campus at the beginning of fall semester. The poster included three social norming messages, as well as 101 alcohol-free ways to have fun in Chico and a list of key campus and community telephone numbers. Other *Did You Know* posters were displayed on a rotating basis in residence halls hallways and on bulletin boards across campus. The poster followed a common design, which was gradually improved through the course of the project. A total of 4,700 posters were printed and posted throughout the two years of the project. Twelve different poster versions were used.

- Students were rewarded for keeping posters up in their rooms through $5.00 gift certificates presented by residence hall advisers who randomly knocked on doors. Some of these were purchased with project funds for redemption at the campus bookstore or a nearby campus restaurant. Others were given to the project by that restaurant.

- Social norming messages were based on data from our spring 2000, 2001, and 2002 Core Surveys. Examples of messages used in posters and other social marketing channels were:

  - Most Chico State students drink 0-2 times per week.
  - Most Chico State students consume 0-5 drinks per week.
  - Most Chico State students drink 0-4 drinks at off-campus parties.
  - Most Chico State students had 4 or fewer drinks the last time they drank with other students.
  - Most Chico State students avoid party games.
  - Most Chico State students over-estimate how much other students drink.
  - At Chico State, A students drink half as many drinks per week as C students.

- **Student Newspaper Ads.** Project funds also were used to place quarter-page ads in the campus weekly newspaper 15 times each semester. There were 60 ads over two years. These contained the same messages noted as posters, and the ad designs were similar to those posters.

- **Screen Savers.** With assistance from campus computer consultants, we installed screen savers in nearly all student computing labs across campus totaling several hundred stations, including those in residence halls, in the campus library, and in academic computing labs. The screen savers were designed to show three rotating social norming messages. In those labs with Macsand in the central library labs where screen savers seldom appear due to near-constant computer use–we installed mouse pads instead of screen savers.

- **Mouse pads.** Through the two years of the project, we printed a total of 2,000 mouse pads with social norming messages for use in student computing labs. We also periodically distributed these to participants in our *Wanna Know* campaign, which is described later in this section. Thus, they were also used at many private computer stations. Like screen savers, mouse pads will continue to be used across campus well beyond the two-year life of this project

- **Table Tent Cards.** Beginning in spring 2003, we printed a total of 300 table tent cards for use on tables in the residence hall dining rooms. Each tent card contained a single social norming message. At any given time, approximately 75 of these appeared on tables. Tent cards with new messages rotated approximately every two or three weeks.

- **E-Mails.** At the outset of the project, we sent social norming messages several times through campus announcements to all students. However, our December 2001 focus groups and other feedback from students clearly revealed this was not an effective channel, since few students seem to read to campus-wide e-mail announcements, so this channel was discontinued after the project's first semester.

- **T-Shirts.** The message, "Most students underestimate how much other students drink", was printed on the back of beige t-shirts distributed to participants in the *Wanna Know* interviews/breath tests. The front contained the chemical formula of alcohol in a colorful design with the *Wanna Know* logo above. The back read, "Most Chico State students overestimate how much other students drink." A total of 1,973 such shirts were printed and distributed. A second type of t-shirt was given to those whose breath test measured .00. The front read "How low can you blow?" The back read, "I blew .00." This black shirt with white lettering, 450 of which were distributed, was a great hit.

- **Water Bottles.** An alternative to the t-shirt was a filled water bottle with the *Wanna Know* logo and the message, "Most Chico State students overestimate how much other students drink." We purchased 1,050 of these and distributed nearly all.

- **Brochures.** Social norming messages were included in a handsome brochure distributed to all *Wanna Know* participants and placed elsewhere across campus. A total of 3,200 brochures were printed throughout the two years of the project. Some will continue to be used beyond the life of the project.

- **Other CADEC Printed Materials.** Social norming messages were included in a variety of materials printed and distributed in cooperation with CADEC. Included were 21st birthday cards sent to all students, handouts related to special events such as Halloween and St. Patrick's Day, materials distributed to new students at Summer Orientation and Getting Connected, alcohol poisoning cards and posters, and materials distributed and discussed at remedial alcohol

education classes for students who had violated residence hall no-drinking and no-drug rules.

- **Other Presentations and Materials for Incoming Students.** Social norming messages also reached new students through materials provided to outreach staff for conversations with high school counselors, new parents, and new and prospective students. The social norming theme also was included in letters to new students from the residence halls, from the Vice President for Student Affairs, and from the President. The President also referred to social norms messages during his annual convocation with new students. CADEC and project staff made presentations with social norming themes to new parents and new students during Summer Orientation.

The second component of our U. S. Department of Education-funded project involved anonymous, voluntary interviews/ breath tests among a random sample of first-year students (age 18 or over) who were returning to their rooms on a random sample of weekend nights per semester between fall 2001 and spring 2003. This was called the *Wanna Know* campaign

Between 10:30 pm and 2:30 am on each of the selected nights, three teams (two student team members and one emergency room RN) were located along commonly used pedestrian routes as students returned to their residence halls. The first student to come along at five-minute intervals was selected to participate. The human subjects instructions, interviews, breath tests, and post-interview send-offs with written materials (BAC level, social norming packet, list of laws and penalties, and alcohol poisoning information) took about seven minutes during the first semester and about four minutes thereafter, after we refined and shortened the interview. Each team was expected to complete 20 interview/breath tests each night. Also present each night were the Project Director or Project Coordinator and the Nurse Supervisor.

In year one, we completed 1,419 interviews/ breath tests during 26 nights. One hundred five of these were discarded because we determined they were not freshmen as required by the protocol. To avoid this likelihood, we began after the first semester to include only freshmen, who reported they were age 18 or 19. This left a usable year-one sample size of 1,314. During year two, we completed 1,215 interviews/ breath tests during 25 nights.

Did the *Did You Know* and *Wanna Know* campaigns reduce underage drinking, especially episodic heavy drinking, among first-year students? We cannot differentiate the effects of the two campaigns(or still other campus policies or programs) on rates of drinking. Still it is worth noting the combined effects.

First, we compared first-year students' responses to Core surveys in spring 2000 and spring 2001 with those in spring 2003. Students took the surveys in randomly selected classes across the campus. Students at all class levels were included in the surveys. We switched from 2000 to 2001 on some of the "pre" questions because they were not included in 2000. We selected out first-year students for this analysis. See Table 2 for the results.

The above data show that on most measures, first-year students showed less drinking in 2003 than at the two earlier points in time. The exceptions were last- 30-days drinking and frequent episodic heavy drinking. All others showed positive progress.

The second type of data was interview and breath-test data from the *Wanna Know* campaign. The findings are presented in Table 3.

Table 2
Changes in First-Year Student Drinking Patterns

Question	2000	2003
N	(207)	(260)
Drank in last year	91%	86%
Drank in last 30 days	82%	84%
Mean drinks per week	10.1	9.1
Drank 5 or more in a row at least once in last 2 weeks	67%	61%
Drank 5 or more in a row 3 or more times during last 2 weeks	41%	41%
Mean drinks last time drank socially with other students	6.1	5.9
Mean drinks at party and bars	5.0	4.7
Mean drinks at off-campus parties (among those who attend)	5.9	5.4

Table 3
Interview and Breath-Test Data from the *Wanna Know* Campaign

Question	2001-2002	2002-2003
N	1314	1218
Reported having drink today	80%	72%
Reported drinking 5+ drinks today	65%	44%
Mean drinks reported today	6.8	5.8
% blood alcohol level over .00	74%	63%
% blood alcohol level .10 or higher	32%	23%
Mean blood alcohol leve	.07	.06

On each of these *Wanna Know* measures, first-year students who participated in the interviews and breath tests showed less drinking in year two than in year one of the campaign. Again, conclusions must be drawn with caution. It is possible this positive change pattern would have happened without either campaign. They might have resulted from other prevention policies or programs at the campus. It could be the *Did You Know* campaign made the difference. It could be the *Wanna Know* interviews and breath tests caused the change. Assuming these are real changes, they are probably the result of a combination of influences. Whatever the cause(s), it is promising that first-year students appear to be drinking less and less often.

Presidential Statements

It became clear to president Esteban that in order to institutionalize a strategy to combat a culture of excessive drinking every person at the university and throughout the community needed to understand that a common front was needed. Faculty, staff, alumni, community leaders and students leaders, all had to recognize that there existed a serious problem and that each person had to help make the problem public and help find solutions. The president also realized that he had to demonstrate

leadership. Consequently, he used every single opportunity when addressing students, parents, faculty, staff, and community leaders to address the nature of the problem in constructive ways. . Although not labeled as such, his approach reflected an environmental management strategy. Here are two examples of speeches he delivered to the university community. At his 2001 convocation he said:

"The tragic deaths of some of our students in the past several years that have resulted as a direct consequence of excessive drinking have forced me to pay special attention to the problem of high-risk drinking. I hope you will all join me in dealing with this problem. Our studies show that most CSU, Chico students who drink do so responsibly most of the time. My work last year on the Chancellor's Committee on Alcohol Policies and Programs has underscored the fact that our alcohol abuse prevention efforts have been well ahead of most other campuses. CADEC, our Campus Alcohol and Drug Education Center, has done a truly outstanding job for many years.

Yet, we must and will do more.

Through new state and federal grants to this campus, we will intensify both our educational and enforcement efforts this year, in cooperation with the wider Chico community. We are thoroughly examining our existing policies and programs in light of recommendations from the Chancellor's Alcohol Committee. We will continue to work closely with Greek organizations and other student organizations to ensure they do a better job of self-regulating their own conduct.

Faculty can play a key part in this multi-faceted effort. Here are some of the ways you can help.

1. You can do everything possible to academically engage your students, especially first-year freshmen, during the first weeks of school. One of our preliminary studies shows many freshmen spend too little time studying during this critical period. I suspect learning suffers and drinking is made too easy. I hope you will help change this bad habit early by administering more quizzes, written assignments, and attendance requirements during these early weeks.
2. You can maintain high academic expectations throughout the semester, especially on Fridays and around holidays like Halloween. Studies elsewhere show that the more students spend studying, the less they consume alcohol.
3. You can help educate your students about alcohol and drugs from the perspective of your own discipline, if this is applicable to your field.
4. Where appropriate, you can invite to your classes guest speakers from CADEC and other campus units to help inform students about alcohol issues.
5. You can become more sensitive to the early warning signs of alcohol abuse among your students and about appropriate actions you can take. Again, CADEC can help.
6. When the issue of alcohol does come up with your students, you can tell them that most students here over-perceive the amount of drinking among their peers, a fact that is supported by random-sample surveys of our students each of the last two years. There is increasing evidence nationwide that students tend to orient their drinking to these false standards and that correcting their misperceptions reduces consumption. Our new federal grant will help us strengthen our CADEC campaign to help with this corrective effort through social marketing.
7. We should all stop referring, even in humor, to Chico State as a "party school." Such references simply perpetuate an outdated image, normalize alcohol abuse, and demean the high academic quality of this institution.

Working together, we can continue to create a campus climate that encourages and supports academic involvement, healthy lifestyle choices, and responsible drinking among our students, especially those who are under-age and those who drink excessively."

In 2002, President Esteban felt the need once again to broach the topic of excessive drinking

in his fall convocation speech to faculty and staff:

"There is something that continues to worry me a great deal — and this is the use and abuse of drugs and alcohol by a substantial percentage of our students, primarily our freshmen. This is not a problem unique to CSU, Chico. It is certainly not a problem that generates easy solutions. We probably do more to combat this situation than most campuses in the United States.

We have 1) peer education programs, 2) outside-the-classroom education programs, 3) Saturday substance seminars, 4) Alcohol 101, a class to educate students in Freshman University Life classes, 5) a social norming campaign, 6) Chico Safe Rides, 7) fun without alcohol fairs, 8) alcohol-free Halloween parties, 9) St. Patrick's Day breakfast and fun runs, 10) National Collegiate Alcohol Awareness Week activities, 11) first-year survivor workshop series, 12) 21st birthday card campaign, 13) alcohol poisoning awareness campaign, and 14) summer orientation, among many other programs.

And, this past academic year, we instituted additional programs to better educate students and to engage them in activities which provide alternatives to drinking. I am very proud of the manner in which so many answered my call last year for greater attention to this serious problem.

For instance, the Recreational Sports Program has required each of the club sports teams to develop and implement their own team alcohol policy in order for the teams to compete and requires all teams members to attend and complete an alcohol awareness training session to be able to play. University Housing has improved its compensation package in order to attract and hire older, more experienced residence hall advisers, has also committed $15,000 for activities that are direct alternatives to alcohol, and has established the Whitney Hall Theme Floors. They are designed to expand the Housing thematic living experience for students. The new theme floors are Community Service, Recreational Sports, Leadership, and Adventure Outings. The IFC fraternities have agreed to postpone the rushing of first-time freshmen until the second semester. I hope that sororities will agree to do the same. A new policy was adopted that requires all student organizations to have an alcohol policy on file with the university to receive official recognition. This policy enables the club to self-govern their members in the event they violate the policy.

We have just received word that CSU, Chico is one of 8 campuses selected to receive a grant from the California Office of Traffic Safety to expand our program to combat the abuse of alcohol. This $80,000 grant will be coordinated by the Office of Student Affairs.

I want to recognize the officers of last year's A.S., President ___ and Vice President ___ in particular, for their leadership and cooperation in the fight against alcohol. They created the position of Coordinator of Night and Weekend Programming and spent $20,000 to sponsor alcohol-free activities. I am very pleased to report that, under ___ presidency, the A.S. has doubled this amount to $40,000.

Continued hard work by people across the university, including and particularly our own students, and in the community is what ultimately will make the difference. I was very heartened to find that last year virtually all of the colleges began serious discussions about drug and alcohol abuse worked with student organizations and advisers to alert them to our campus' policies, sought to provide healthy alternatives to drinking, and included discussions of drug and alcohol abuse in course materials.

I am also very pleased to note that some faculty are involving their students in the fight against alcohol abuse. Under the leadership of Professor ___, the Marketing Association Alcohol Awareness Team made very effective presentations to the 7th grade health classes at Marsh Junior High.

I have asked the three vice presidents to implement the university drug and alcohol policy, encouraging academic department chairs and other directors to continue discussion with faculty and staff about educational efforts

everyone can undertake. I am very grateful that the campus understands that this problem belongs to everyone and that we must all work together to deal with it. We owe it to our students and we owe it to ourselves."

The Provost for nine years under President Esteban's administration served as interim president from August 2003 to February 2004. In fall 2003, he wrote the following column for *Inside Chico State*, in which he explicitly applied the environmental management framework to the campus.

"Alcohol and Drugs: Making Choices

Is there a young person who does not believe she is immortal? Who does not believe that he always has one more chance to get it right? Holding these beliefs too often leads to risky behavior and poor choices. Every minute of every day we all make choices. Students choose whether to study or to hang out with friends, to go to class or to drink. Sometimes their choices put themselves and others at risk, and sometimes their choices lead to academic failure. One of our obligations as a university is to help students grow intellectually and emotionally so that they can make wise choices. We can assist them in this growth process in a very important way: we can ask them to assume responsibility for their actions.

Earlier this year, I asked our students to "get smart, get help, or get out." My intention was, and is, to send a clear and unequivocal message about the consequences of engaging in high-risk drinking. I want to assure that our policies are clear and that our goal of student success and safety is clear. I also want to make it clear that the consequence of a violation of university policies will lead to dismissal. This is not a new goal for the university. What is new is the focus on the first-year experience and how alcohol and drug abuse is linked to academic failure and success. This fall, all vice presidential units have been engaged in a discussion about the link between reduced high-risk drinking and academic success.

We are not alone in our struggles to curb alcohol abuse. It is a national curse. Recent data show that in a one-month period, 20% of 8th graders and 50% of 12th graders report they had a drink. Even worse, in a two-week period, 30 % of all high school seniors report they have engaged in binge drinking (five or more drinks at one time). It is estimated that it costs the United States $53 billion a year to respond to drunken behavior and violent crimes relating to adolescent drinking. By the time students go off to college, many of them are already abusing alcohol. When they come to campuses like ours, they are far from home, sometimes lonely and unsure of themselves. In these circumstances, it is especially important to be connected early to academic programs, engaged, mentored, advised, and helped to find alternatives to high-risk behavior.

There is no simple solution to the problem of alcohol abuse, but there are some emerging approaches that bear promise. The most important of these frameworks is referred to as social ecology. It is based on the recognition that one's behavior is shaped by the larger social environment, which is made up of five components, or levels of influence on a person's behavior: the intrapersonal (or individual); interpersonal (group); institutional; community; and the level of public policy. Understanding the framework clarifies the need to approach the problem of alcohol abuse on so many different fronts, and how intertwined the efforts must be.

Let me begin with the first level — the individual or intrapersonal. In an individual approach to alcohol or drug abuse, you outline for students the significant health risks associated with using alcohol. You would, as we have done, provide information about alcohol abuse during freshman orientation, during the first week of classes, and in the residence halls. There is little evidence that just giving people information about the negative consequences of using drugs or alcohol prevents abuse. That is why we begin to combine this approach with the interpersonal or group approach.

The group approach assumes, rightly, that individual behavior is strongly influenced by peers. Therefore, we try to get others (seniors, peer advisers, members of the same social clubs)

to serve as appropriate role models. Our social norms campaign is an example of this kind of approach, because it draws on the knowledge that students routinely overestimate how much their peers drink. The logic is that if they know that most of their peers do not abuse alcohol, then they will not. There is a growing body of literature that argues this strategy is a very important arrow in our quiver of solutions, but it cannot be the only one, because individual and group behaviors take place within and are shaped by larger forces.

The Higher Education Center for Alcohol and Other Drug Prevention suggests a focus on institutional (university) factors, community factors, and public policy. These three factors are tightly woven together, which means that work in just one area will seldom be successful. A good example of what this means is provided by DeJong and Langford, when they note that college communities often send mixed messages about high-risk drinking, and are often inconsistent in applying public policy. Let me provide an example of each. At the institutional level, we would have clear and consistent policies; we would provide evening and weekend alcohol-free events; and students would have rigorous course assignments that would keep them focused on their academic work. These solutions, as DeJong and Langford note, are not sufficient, because students do not live in isolation; they live in community.

In Chico, campus-area merchants promote drink specials and other encouragements to alcohol consumption that erode the message sent on campus. Therefore, community members and the university need to work hand in hand to address high-risk drinking. Finally, in the area of public policy, there must be strong enforcement for violations of underage drinking and related violations, or alcohol abuse prevention programs will not have the intended impact. We are fortunate in Chico that the problem of drug and alcohol abuse is owned by everyone, although we all have more work to do.

DeJong and Langford (2002) note that the work we need to do can best be sorted out by determining whether or not we are trying to: 1) modify knowledge, attitudes, and behaviors; 2) change the environment; 3) protect the public health; or 4) intervene and treat abusers. For each of these foci, there are five environmental levels, as I noted above. That means, there are at least 20 (4 x 5) different approaches and things to work on when confronting alcohol abuse. The best way to think about what needs to be done by the campus, the community, and public safety officers is to identify the problem we are trying to solve and to generate specific solutions to the problems. Fortunately, we have already established and are carrying out some of the following solutions.

1. Many students have few adult responsibilities and a great deal of unstructured time. Solutions? Provide more recreational programs and alcohol-free activities.
2. Many people believe that drinking to excess is a normal part of the college experience. Solutions? Introduce a social norms campaign; increase faculty-student contact and mentoring.
3. Alcohol is readily available and inexpensive. Solutions? Work with local bar owners to limit specials, days or hours of serving alcohol, and the number of drinks served.
4. Bars, restaurants, and liquor stores use aggressive promotions to target college students. Solutions? Establish a cooperative agreement to institute minimum pricing; limit promotions; ban promotions of alcohol on campus.
5. Campus policies and local, state, and federal laws are not consistently enforced. Solutions? Increase ID checks; use decoy operations; enforce seller penalties.

Any approach to drug and alcohol abuse must be both multifaceted and long term. Our policies must be clear, consistent, and they must have consequences. Education works, but it works within a context of limiting access to alcohol and enforcement of laws and policies. The goal, again, is not to prevent people from drinking or experimenting, but to help them make wise choices. Our colleagues, across the campus and in the community, have been and will continue to work hard on what is a large-scale social

problem. Student Affairs will soon provide the campus with a list of good work being done and an understanding of the problems to be solved. Like the first-year experience program, the three vice presidents are working together to address the larger problem."

It should be apparent from this report that reports, recommendations, and plans are one thing. Implementing them is another. Through the last 15 years, there have plentiful visions, ideas, and promising proposals for models of action. In addition to those reviewed earlier in this report, there were the President's Commission on Student Life, 1990, the Co-Curricular Task Forces of 1998?, as well as a Task Force on Residentiality (1992). Space does not permit description of their findings and recommendations. Suffice it to say that, while many did not specifically address alcohol issue, many of the findings and recommendations did focus on environmental factors affecting drinking. These reports further illustrate that environmental change on a college campus is on-going process, extending over many years on many fronts involving a host of campus individuals and units. Here, too, implementation of plans and recommendations requires administrative leadership, persistence, and campus-wide cooperation, and prioritizing of resources.

Campus/Community Coalition

The Chico Youth Alcohol Prevention Coalition (CYAPC) was established in December 2000 to address problems related to "High-risk drinking and unsafe behavior that has resulted in personal harm, the destruction of property, and put the youth of Chico in jeopardy" (quote from founding letter). The Chico community has been addressing the youth alcohol problems to some extent for many years. However, the death of a CSU, Chico freshman in fall 2000, an increase in problems due to alcohol at community events such as Halloween and St. Patrick's Day, and local student-use survey data have recently catalyzed the community to do more.

This coalition of about 50 community leaders was formed at the invitation of the presidents of CSU, Chico and Butte-Glenn Community College, the mayor, and the president of the Chico Area Chamber of Commerce. It includes youth and adult participants from such organizations as the City of Chico Administration, Chico Police Department, Chico Unified School District, California State University, Chico, Associated Students of Chico State, Butte Community College, the Chico Enterprise-Record, Boys and Girls Club, Butte County District Attorney's Office, Butte County Superior Court, Butte County Behavioral Health, Enloe Hospital, Butte County Office of Education,. Chico Area Recreation District, several churches, several bars and restaurants, Butte County Probation Department, Alcohol Beverage Control, Chamber of Commerce, Downtown Chico Business Association, property managers, Butte County Board of Supervisors, Chico City Council, and the local chapter of the American Heart Association.

The coalition went through an 18-month planning process that included a review of community youth alcohol indicators, identification of community needs and resources related to this challenge, a review of existing programs, a survey of literature for identification of effective programs elsewhere, and a commitment to constructively, cooperatively, and comprehensively address the problem. The process included a series of adult community meetings and several youth meetings that provided community input on the issue. In addition, a coalition steering committee continues to meet bi-monthly.

The coalition adopted an environmental change strategy to reduce underage and youth high-risk drinking. This entailed simultaneously, comprehensively, and cooperatively addressing a number of community factors likely to influence teen and youth drinking. This has involved intense and continuing cooperation among the public schools, the two institutions of higher education, the business community, county and city government including law enforcement, the medical community, volunteer service organizations such as Rotary, youth-serving organizations such as the Boys and Girls Club, local media, and other community coalitions such as Healthy Chico Youth.

This campus-community coalition played a key role in the City of Chico's decision to downsize the downtown Halloween and St. Patrick's Day celebrations as described earlier. Attention also turned to downsizing the annual Labor Day Sacramento River float which in recent years had attracted as many as 25,000 youth. The coalition also stimulated a community-wide open forum for parents of Chico area youth on underage drinking.

Key to success of the coalition was regular meetings by a Steering Committee of about a dozen members of the wider group. This group continues to meet at least quarterly to share information and decide on next steps.

Have We Made a Difference?

Core Survey results between 2000 and 2003 reveal no meaningful change in drinking patterns at CSU, Chico (see Table 4). It appears that despite our best efforts at the time, little progress has been made in overall student alcohol consumption or in episodic heavy drinking. We noted earlier that we did seem to make only slight progress in reducing underage (freshmen) drinking. These data suggest the campus needs greater effectiveness in the future in addressing student alcohol abuse.

Table 4
Core Survey Results Between 2000 and 2003 Showing Changes in Drinking Patterns at CSU, Chico

CORE SURVEYS*	2000	2001	2002	2003
N	1192	874	1250	1216
% Drank Past Year	93		90	92
% Drank Past 30 Days	85		82	84
Mean Drinks Per Week	8.23		7.73	8.45
Median Drinks Per Week	5		4	5
% Drank 5+ At Least Once Past 2 Weeks	59	57	56	60
% Drank 5+ 3 or More Times Past 2 Weeks	33	33	30	34
Mean Drinks Last Time Drank With Other Students		5.46		5.41
Median Drinks Last Time Drank With Other Students		5		5
Mean Drinks At Parties and Bars		4.72		4.63
Median Drinks At Parties and Bars		4		4
Mean Drinks at Off-Campus Parties (Among Those Who Attend)		5.35		5.17
Median Drinks at Off-Campus Parties (Among Those Who Attend)		5		5

*Blank cells mean no data were collected on that variable in that year.

Examples of Components of Social Ecology Model

As we have noted throughout the report, the social ecology model of prevention is highly useful as a framework for understanding and guiding comprehensive alcohol prevention efforts. Prevention efforts at CSU, Chico for many years have focused on a wide range of targets, some individual, others environmental. Although we did not explicitly use the social ecology framework, we did consciously seek to influence individual students directly and indirectly toward healthier choices. Drawing from the preceding sections, we set forth below examples of prevention efforts on this campus within each of the social ecology categories set forth by DeJong and Langford.

- **Change knowledge, attitudes, and behavioral intentions related to drinking (individual-focused strategy)**
  - CADEC lectures to academic classes (including freshman University Life course) on risks of alcohol abuse

- Survivor series in residence halls, including component on alcohol awareness
- Alcohol and drug awareness forums, open to entire campus
- *Wanna Know* campaign (voluntary, anonymous interviews and breath tests for first-year students returning to residence halls late on weekend nights)
- Distribution of alcohol awareness brochures posters in residence hall rooms
- Online course on alcohol awareness

- **Eliminate or modify environmental factors contributing to underage or heavy drinking (environmental management strategy)**
  - Non-alcoholic options in campus and community
    - Recreation sports programs
    - Student Union concerts, comedians, films
    - Free tickets to athletic events
    - Adventure Outings off-campus weekend trips
    - St. Patrick Day morning fun-run and pancake feed
    - All-night Frightfest Halloween dance and concert at student union
    - Ballroom dance classes on weekend nights
    - Recreation facilities (lighted running track, basketball courts, soccer/ frisbee fields open late at night, including weekends)
  - Health-promoting norms in social, academic, and residential environments
    - Social norms marketing campaign
    - Wellness promotion tables, posters, forums
    - Academic clubs
    - Fun Without Alcohol Fair
    - Promotion of intramural sports as alternative
  - Restrict on- and off-campus marketing of alcoholic beverages
    - Student newspaper ban on drink specials ads
    - Ban on alcohol sponsorship or advertising at athletic facilities and events
    - Student bookstore banned marketing of shot glasses, beer mugs, etc
    - Shame directed by university leaders toward bars with blatant marketing of drink specials
    - Ban on posting of drink special, other alcohol-related posters and flyers on kiosks
  - Limit alcohol availability on- and off-campus
    - Alcohol-free in student union retail outlets
    - Alcohol permitted for campus functions only with approved permit
    - City decisions to not issue permits for additional bars near campus
  - Develop and enforce campus policies and local, state, and federal laws
    - State Alcohol Beverage Control agency stiffens enforcement of underage alcohol sales in bars, off-sale outlets
    - Student organizations must submit signed alcohol policy to be recognized by university
    - Alcohol-free residence halls, with stiff sanctions for violations
    - Cooperation between campus and community policy makers and police to strictly enforce minors-in-possession, open-container laws, and drunk-in-public laws on and near campus
- **Reduce short-term harm from alcohol consumption**
  - Chico Safe Rides (free rides home at night)
  - Alcohol poisoning information posters, flyers, brochures
  - 21st birthday card with alcohol warnings
- **Treat students who show evidence of problem drinking, including addiction**
  - Individual alcohol assessments and referrals by CADEC
  - Counseling and referrals by Psychological Counseling Center and by Student Health Service
  - Alcobol Anonymous meetings on campus

Lessons and Recommendations

We have seen that before and during my (Esteban) ten-year term as president, a number of plans were developed at California State University, Chico to combat underage and episodic heavy drinking. From these a host of promising programs to combat alcohol abuse were instituted, from good policies to timely referrals, to enforcement, to counseling, to training, to education. We have made progress. But our success has been mixed. Here are some of the lessons we have learned.

1. It is clear that an integrated, comprehensive long-term program focusing both on individual and environmental factors was never fully implemented. Until very recently, the one approach given most support by the institution was individual-targeted alcohol education through the Campus Alcohol and Drug Education Center (CADEC). We learned that individual-focused alcohol education by itself is not very effective. Broader efforts were never fully institutionalized, with prevention remaining the domain of a small group of dedicated individuals, mostly in student affairs and a few committed faculty.

2. Alcohol abuse prevention cannot be fought "on the cheap." It is clear that, other than the limited resources we committed to the educational programs of CADEC, we did not budget sufficient resources either on a one-time basis, or worse still, for the long haul.

3. Despite creating a number of task forces over the years, the presidents (Wilson and Esteban) were only partially successful in having the three vice presidents work cooperatively and effectively in implementing the recommended plans. When those who report to the vice presidents fail to see a commitment on the part of the vice presidents, their own commitment is likely to falter.

4. We never succeeded in fully engaging a sufficiently large number of faculty in this effort. This was and continues to be a major flaw in the campus's prevention efforts.

5. We did not adequately engage student leaders in a comprehensive alcohol abuse prevention effort, especially from the Greek community. Their commitment and involvement is vital.

6. We question whether the alleged benefits of the fraternity and sorority system justify its continuance, given the current nature of Greek culture. Most drinking problems over the years have been associated with fraternities. We believe that, unless Greek organizations (especially fraternities) undergo a major change of culture away from high-risk drinking, the very presence of the Greek system on this campus should be questioned. Of course, the campus and community would still face the challenge of seeking to influence and regulate the conduct of unsanctioned, non-affiliated Greek organizations. This is illustrated, ironically, by the recent death of a fraternity pledge from over-consumption of water during hazing — in a fraternity that several years previously had been denied continued recognition by the university due to a series of alcohol-related offenses. Solutions are not simple.

7. For many years, we mistakenly assumed that prevention efforts could and should be carried out by the campus in isolation from the surrounding community. It has become increasingly clear that the community and the campus must cooperate in the design and implementation of prevention plans.

8. As president, I (Esteban) failed to set specific goals and deadlines and assign these to specific individuals.

9. Efforts to prevent alcohol abuse were never a shared vision and a shared responsibility. It was never fully institutionalized. Unless it becomes fully institutionalized, efforts to reduce and prevent alcohol abuse will move in spurts, spurts that are stimulated, unfortunately, by the alcohol-caused death of students.

10. It became increasingly clear over the years that a comprehensive, integrated prevention approach must include consistent, strong enforcement of campus rules (especially in

residence halls) and community laws. This reality must be made crystal clear to first-year and transfer students even before they arrive.

11. This university, like many others, faces the continuing public relations challenge of conveying to the public, prospective parents, and incoming students that this is indeed a quality learning environment and that most students drink responsibly most of the time (or don't drink at all). The message must be repeatedly sent to new students that it is not necessary to engage in high-risk or heavy drinking to belong or have fun at this university.

12. The president must be the most visible and vocal champion and advocate of prevention efforts. This advocacy must be present from the first day of his/her presidency and must be unfaltering. It cannot be stimulated, as I am sorry to admit (Esteban), by the tragic, alcohol-caused death of a student.

13. One of the worst things a president ever has to do is to call a student's parents to inform them of their son or daughter's death. This alone should encourage presidents to push their institutions into having a comprehensive and integrated plan to deal with the scourge of alcohol abuse.

These lessons from our own painful experiences lead us to agree with the recommendations for developing and comprehensive and integrated strategic plans proposed by Gail Gleason Milgram and David S. Anderson in their Action Planner: Steps for Developing a Comprehensive Campus Alcohol Abuse Prevention Program (Milgram & Anderson, 2000).

1. Create a task force. It is essential that the members of the task force be influential members representing key stakeholders and constituencies. Among those are top administrators (possibly including the president of the institution), student leaders (including those heading Greek organizations), residence-life personnel, security officers, faculty leaders, parents, alumni, and community leaders.

2. Determine from the outset the general principles that will guide the work of the task force. These principles need to be well defined, must avoid conflicting messages, must be unambiguous, and must indicate the desired outcomes. They also need to be reviewed periodically to ensure that the action plans that emanate from them achieve the intended purpose and are well understood by all constituencies. The most important principle is this:
Student alcohol abuse is a multi-causal prohlem, the result of a host of influences, including societal context, family background, attitudes and values, community context, and curricular and co-curricular factors on the campus. Therefore, prevention programs must be comprehensive, focusing both on students' own attitudes and on environmental influences within the institution's control in the community and campus. The social ecology framework with its focus on the individual and on environmental management is very useful for guiding such efforts.

3. Articulate a clear vision and a set of goals that spring naturally from the general principles.

4. Prioritize the short- and long-term actions to be taken. It is critical to set deadlines for these actions, to assign them to specific individuals, and to make these individuals accountable for their success or failure.

5. Allocate sufficient funding to implement these actions. Plans and visionary thinking are well and good but mean little unless backed up with adequate resources to get the job done.

6. Ensure that there is a system in place to monitor and assess the progress of the strategic plan and the defined action plan. Perhaps the best location to conduct this type of assessment is in the office of institutional research. Such assessment must be data-based. It cannot be founded on hunches or anecdotes. These data should include local studies and these should be measured against well-established benchmarking national studies.

7. Coordinate the work of all the sub-groups constituting the task force so that it is clear that the campaign against alcohol abuse is the responsibility of everyone within the institution and the broader community.

8. Institutionalize the program so that a) it will always function effectively through top administrative transitions, b) the importance of the program with all university constituencies including students, faculty, staff, alumni, parents, and community is clearly established, c) the program is viewed as so essential and integral to the mission of the university as to ensure that the university always provides the necessary funds and resources needed to run the program effectively.

9. Market the vision and goals of the program to both internal and external constituencies to ensure that their core nature within the strategic plan of the university is universally known and understood; and

10. Make certain that the president of the university is seen as the chief proponent and champion of the alcohol abuse prevention and educational program.

As important as is the strategic plan and the work of the task force, the success of such a program is in its implementation. The fight against alcohol abuse among students must become part of the culture of the institution. As such,

1. The curriculum must reflect this reality. Faculty, whose mission and dedication is facilitating knowledge acquisition by their students must believe sincerely that students cannot learn effectively at all if they come to class impaired or fail to come because of illness related to the abuse of alcohol.

2. The fight against alcohol abuse cannot be seen as the domain and responsibility of just a few "experts", a situation, which often occurs at many campuses, either from the outset or gradually as many lose interest in this constant effort.

3. This effort cannot be seen as a passing phase. It is long-term campaign, not just a series of battles. It is an unending problem as every four years or so there is a new generation of students that must be educated and influenced.

4. No plan will be successful unless the lines of demarcation between and among vice presidents disappear and everyone, regardless of who they report to or to what area within the university they belong, works cooperatively. The silos or territorial-wall mentality that often defines the structural and administrative divisions in a college or university must be set aside doom most effort to combat alcohol abuse.

5. Student residence directors and all those who work directly with students in residence halls must take the issue of alcohol abuse very seriously. Unfortunately, many employees are themselves not much older than the student residents and thus have little authority over their charges and often proffer the rules and regulations governing alcohol use and possession but do it with a permissive wink. One possible way to address this problem would be to require campus housing employees to be older, better paid, and made more accountable.

6. Faculty must become actively involved. Faculty represent probably the most effective weapon against student alcohol abuse because they have tremendous influence on their students. Besides, faculty are generally committed to teaching. Because students learn best when they are alert and unaffected by the negative consequences of the abuse of alcohol, it is in the faculty's best interest to educate students about the harmful consequences related to alcohol. Unfortunately, with the exception of a small number of professors, faculty do not perceive it as their responsibility to make room in their curriculum or class time to deal with this serious problem. Yet, without their participation, it is unlikely that any plan to deal with this curse can ever be fully successful.

7. If the campus is located in a small town, it is essential to bring the decision makers of the community into the discussion from the outset

and seek their active participation in finding solutions to the problem.

8. Any program such as this must have an influential and well-respected member of the university community who is going to be directly responsible for its implementation. This person must have the full support of the president and the vice presidents must work closely and cooperatively with this individual so those who report to the various vice presidents understand that they will be evaluated in part on the basis of their commitment to the campaign against alcohol abuse and their efforts to make the program successful.

If the above guidelines are followed and their underlying principles become institutionalized, there is little doubt that college and university campuses will likely make positive progress toward reducing alcohol abuse among their students over the long run.

References

Milgram, G. G., & Anderson, D. S. (2000) Action planner: Steps for developing a comprehensive campus alcohol abuse prevention program. Chico Record, May 16, 1919, 5

DeJong, W., & Langford, L. M. (2002). A typology for campus-based alcohol prevention: Moving toward environmental management strategies. Journal of Studies on Alcohol, Supplement No. 14, 140-147.

DeJong, W., Vince-Whitman, C., Colthurst, T., Cretella, M., Gilbreath, M. Rosati, M., and Zweig, K. (1998). Environmental management: A comprehensive Strategy for reducing alcohol and other drug use on college campuses. Newton, MA: Higher Education Center for Alcohol and Other Drug Prevention, U. S. Department of Education.

Engs, R. C., Diebold, B. A., & Hanson, D. J. (1996). The drinking patterns and problems of a national sample of college students, 1994. Journal of Alcohol and Drug Education, 41(3), 13-33.

Johannessen, K. (2003).A practitioner's perspective. The Report on Social Norms, 2(8), 4-5.

Johnston, L. D., O'Malley, P. M., & Bachman, J. G. (1988). Illicit drug use, smoking, and drinking by America's high school students, college students, and young adults. Rockville, MD: National institute on Drug Abuse. DHHS Publication No. (adm) 89-1602.

Knight, J. R., Wechsler, H., Juo, M., Seibring, M., Weitzman, E. R., Schuckit, M. A. (2002). Alcohol abuse and dependence among U.S. college students. Journal of Studies on Alcohol, 63, 35-44.

Meyer, M. D. S. (2001). Chico State's pioneer days, 1919-1987: Imagining the "good old days." (Unpublished Master's Thesis, California State University, Chico)

Presley, C. A., Meilman, P. W., Cashin, J. R. (1996). Alcohol and drugs on American college campuses: Use, consequences and perceptions of the campus environment, Vol. IV: 1992-1994. Carbondale, IL: Core Institute, Southern Illinois University.

Presley, C. A. A., Meilman, P. W., Cashin J. R., Lyerla, R. (1996). Alcohol and drugs on American college campuses: Use, consequences and perceptions of the campus environment. Vol. III: 1991-1992. Carbondale, IL: Core Institute, Southern Illinois University.

Rachel, J. V., Maisto, S. A., Guess, L. L., & Hubbard, R. L. (1981). Alcohol misuse among adolescents. Alcohol and Use Facts for Planning, 4, 26-33.

Stokols, D. (1996). Translating social ecological theory into guidelines for community health promotion. American Journal of Health Promotion, 10, 282-298.

Task Force on College Drinking, National Advisory Council on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism. (2002). Final report of the panel on prevention and treatment. How to reduce high-risk college drinking: Use proven strategies, fill research gaps.

Wechsler, H., Davenport. A., Dowdall, G., Moeykens, B., Castillo, S. (1994). Health and behavioral consequences of binge drinking in college: A national survey of students at 140 campuses. Journal of the American Medical Association, 272, 1672-1677.

Wechsler, H., Joeykins, B., Davenport, A., Castillo, S., & Hansen, J. (1995). The adverse impact of heavy episodic drinkers on other college students. Journal of Studies on Alcohol, 56, 628-634.

Wechsler, H., Dowdall, G., Maenner, G., Gledhill-Hoyt, J., & Lee, H. (1998). Changes in binge drinking and related problems among American college students between 1993 and 1997. Journal of American College Health, 47, 57-68.

Wechsler, H., Lee, J. E., Nelson, T. F., & Juo, M. (2000). Underage college students' drinking behavior, access to alcohol, and the influence of deterrence policies: Finding from the Harvard School of Public Health College Alcohol Study. Journal of American College Health, 50(4), 223-236.

Wechsler, H., Lee, J. E., & Kuo, M. (2002). Trends in college binge drinking during a period of increased prevention efforts: Findings from four Harvard School of Public Health College Alcohol Study surveys, 1993-2001. Journal of American College Health, 50(5), 203-217.

Acknowledgements

Some of the research reported in this article was supported by U.S. Department of Education grant number S184H010089. The views expressed here those of the authors and do not necessarily reflect the official position of the Department of Education.

Author Information

Manuel A. Esteban, Ph.D.
President Emeritus
California State University, Chico
Ph. 530-898-4388
E-Mail: mesteban@csuchico.edu

Walt Schafer, Ph.D.
Professor Emeritus
Department of Sociology
California State University, Chico
Ph. 530-343-6857
E-Mail: wschafer@mail.csuchico.edu

Appendix A
Undercover Report

Abuse of alcohol was not the only concern the CSU, Chico administration worried about. The use and abuse of drugs by students were also a serious preoccupation. In fact, in response to the concerns expressed by some students and parents that the residence halls were the site of not only serious use, but sales of drugs, housing and the University Police, at the beginning of the fall 1996 semester, sought permission from the university president to conduct an investigation into the drug dealing that they believed was a threat to the learning and living environment of the university. A 23- year-old undercover officer was "planted" in the largest residence hall. Based on the intelligence gathered by this officer over a two and a half month period, a team of highly trained police officers from the Chico campus and members of the California State University Critical Response Unit arrested ten students on a variety of marijuana sales and possession charges.

The reaction was predictable. Many parents, students, and community members praised the administration for taking an active role and sending a clear message. But there were also students, parents, faculty, and community members who criticized severely the administration for what they viewed as a heavy-handed approach and a violation of students' privacy rights. The day after the raid, about 30 students invaded the office of the president and brought TV cameras with them to document their "meeting" with the president. The Office of the President received phone calls, letters, and countless e-mail messages. Most expressed support but a very significant number condemned the decision. People from all over the country who believe in the decriminalization of drugs sent the president e-mail messages deploring the tactics used against the students and asking for the immediate termination of the president. Those critical of the decision to carry out a sting operation predicted that CSU, Chico's reputation would be greatly tarnished and students would stay away.

Some of the ten students arrested were expelled from the university after due process. Others went unpunished. The university's case was seriously damaged and the district attorney decided not to prosecute citing "improprieties" committed by the undercover police officer. The officer had admitted to providing alcohol to underage college students and to dating a female student from the residence hall.

What lessons did we learn?

The university police should have been more careful about the selection of the undercover agent. He was a recent graduate from a police academy and did not have sufficient experience or the necessary professionalism to carry out the assignment. The inappropriateness of his behavior not only gave a black eye to the university but allowed a number of students guilty of drug trafficking to walk away without legal consequences.

Despite obvious mistakes, it was necessary to do something about the use and peddling of drugs in our residence halls. As a university we wanted to send a clear message to students that drug trafficking would not be tolerated. We also wanted parents to know that the university was vigilant and cared about the safety of their sons and daughters.

Our enrollment did not go down, as many critics had predicted; it increased. It is clear that many parents approved of the drug bust, understood that the university cared about the welfare of its students and regarded the campus as a safer place.

Appendix B
Fall 2001 Prevention Plan
California State University, Chico
Plan For Reducing Student Alcohol Abuse
Fall 2001

Introduction
The university is concerned about alcohol abuse within its student body, a problem that is tragically illustrated by the alcohol-induced deaths of several students during recent years. The extent of the challenge is further documented by survey data and other indexes of student behavior. The university is committed to doing all we can to assure the health and safety of our students, thereby enhancing their quality of their educational experiences.

This plan has generated intense deliberations by university administrators, faculty, staff, and students as we have sought to strengthen our alcohol-abuse prevention efforts. We expect to revise and improve the plan periodically in response to new ideas and accumulate experience. For example, the President's Committee on Alcohol and Drug Abuse during fall semester 2001 will review existing policies and programs and will recommend needed changes on this campus in response to recommendations from the Chancellor's Committee on Alcohol Policies and Programs.

Description of the Problem
Alcohol abuse among college students, many of whom are under the minimum legal drinking age, is a major health problem on college campuses with serious negative consequences for individual drinkers, those around them, and the college environment. National surveys have consistently found that the prevalence of periodic heavy or high-risk drinking (indicated by self-reports of consuming five or more drinks on a single occasion) is greater among young adults than other age groups. The campus-wide Core Drug and Alcohol Survey of 1192 CSU, Chico students during spring 2000 indicated that our students reported engaging in high-risk drinking significantly more often than the national average for college students. Specifically, 59% of CSU, Chico students reported engaging in high-risk drinking at least once during the last two weeks, compared with 47% of students nationally. The rate of underage drinking was also significantly higher here than the national average, owing in part to the residential nature of this campus.

Within the first six weeks of fall 1999, law enforcement issued 472 minor-in-possession citations in the Chico community. During Halloween 2000, police reported ninety arrests, the majority for drunk-in-public violations and alcohol-related fights, two-thirds of which were from individuals from outside of Chico. Alcohol poisonings and alcohol-related injuries are a weekly occurrence at the local hospital emergency room. On Halloween 2000 the hospital treated ten alcohol poisoning cases. According to the Core survey, 21% of our students said they had been hurt or injured in the last year while under the influence of alcohol and/or drugs. And, tragically, five CSU, Chico students have died from alcohol poisoning in the last five years as a result of high-risk drinking off-campus. If students are our highest priority, as stated in the University Strategic Plan, then we must enhance preventive and education efforts to reduce high-risk drinking among CSU, Chico students.

Desired Outcomes of Prevention Plan
Through the Prevention Plan described below, we seek the following outcomes:

- Reduce the percentage of underage students who report consuming alcohol within the last 30 days.
- Reduce the average number of drinks per week reported by our students.

- Reduce the percentage of students who report consuming five or more drinks during the last two weeks.
- Reduce the percentage of CSU, Chico students who report negative personal consequences due to alcohol.
- Reduce the number of alcohol-related incidents in the residence halls, particularly those that result in damage and/or injury.
- Reduce the number of alcohol incidents requiring medical attention.

We believe progress toward these outcome objectives will enhance the health, safety, and educational experiences of CSU, Chico students.

Assumptions

The following assumptions about students and organizations have informed deliberations which produced this prevention plan.

- At all times, students are considered to be adults with full responsibility for their actions and education.
- Changes within the student culture will come only with the full engagement of students.
- As with most complex issues, a single solution will not substantially eliminate the problem of alcohol abuse.
- It is a necessary condition of effective university action that adequate resources be made available for adopted initiatives.
- Programmatic and policy initiatives must be given sufficient time to achieve results, usually measured in years, not weeks or months.
- A university-wide commitment will require that responsibility for the design of interventions and programs and their support, over time, be accepted by major administrative units and departments.
- Goals and actions related to drug and alcohol abuse are part of the Strategic Plan, Priority #1: "To develop high quality learning environments within and outside of the classroom."
- The greater Chico community must be engaged in developing strategies and seeking solutions.

Current Initiatives

Several initiatives, which reflect our long-term interest in this issue, are currently underway.

- The expansion of the BMU has recently been completed. The larger facility, with expanded programming, will provide new opportunities for alcohol-free programs and leisure activity. The facility will have extended weekend and evening hours.
- Additional recreational facilities, which would provide extensive alcohol-free opportunities, has long been an issue. A fee referendum to build a recreation center was defeated during spring 2001. Efforts to plan and fund a viable recreation center will continue.
- Recent collaboration between Recreation Sports and the residence halls has produced a significant increase in freshman participation in intramural and recreational sports. This initiative will continue.
- The Intercollegiate Athletic administration is working with coaches and developing a plan that addresses alcohol concerns regarding student athletes.
- Wildcat Pride, a new student spirit organization, continues to attract students to intercollegiate athletic events, which are alcohol-free activities.

- With the addition of a .5 adviser in Greek affairs, good progress has been noted in the operation of Greek governing bodies and integration into campus life. Continued progress can be anticipated.
- The social norming campaign, designed to correct widespread student over-perception of peers' drinking, will be expanded with additional support from the CSU Chancellor's Office, a grant from the U.S. Department of Education, and additional campus resources.
- The campus-wide Core survey was conducted in 1994, 1996, and 2000. The freshman-only Core survey was conducted in 1997, 1998, and 2000. Campus Alcohol and Drug Education Center (CADEC) staff expect to continue to administer the Core campus-wide survey every spring and the freshman-only survey every fall. These surveys allow the university to better understand student behavior and attitudes, to track patterns of student drinking through time, and to assess alcohol-abuse programs and policies.
- A collaboration with the Chico community to develop strategies for dealing with the problem of alcohol abuse among young people has been initiated. Because students spend much of their time off the campus, the community must be included in any effort to minimize excessive use of alcohol. The overall strategy is to develop partnerships with other institutions and citizens to minimize the excessive use of alcohol.
- A review of the CSU system-wide recommendations (spring 2001) will be conducted during fall 2001 by the President's Advisory Committee on Alcohol and Drug Abuse and by other relevant units.

Goals

Taking into consideration the above information regarding the problem of alcohol abuse, the above assumptions, and current initiatives just described, the following goals were developed for the University Alcohol-Abuse Prevention Plan.

Goal #1: Develop and implement a communication plan for students, faculty, and staff addressing alcohol and safety issues.

Action Plan

- Sharpen specific anti-alcohol messages.
- Create more positive university messages.
- Promote student connections with the University.
- Increase the use of media
- Keep high awareness of CADEC
- Strengthen connections with community.
- Continue high degree of alcohol awareness in residential life.

Goal #2: Develop a class schedule that allows students to maximize progress toward a degree.

Action Plan

- Examine the distribution of classes and report on factors which influence the development of the class schedule.
- Present results of survey from student organizations on class scheduling to Cabinet.

Goal #3: Educate faculty and staff student group advisers regarding substance abuse issues.

Action Plan

- Institute an annual orientation program for organization advisers that outlines information on alcohol use and abuse, as well as other policies and issues.

Goal #4: Encourage faculty to play an active, constructive part in preventing student alcohol abuse.

Action Plan

- Include information on drug and alcohol abuse in New Faculty Orientation.
- Inform faculty about warning signs of student alcohol abuse and about alternatives for dealing with students showing these signs.
- Inform faculty about the goals and strategies of the "Did You Know?" campaign.
- Encourage faculty to maintain high academic expectations, with particular attention to lower-divisions courses, early weeks of the semester, and Fridays.
- Encourage faculty to focus, where appropriate, on issues related to student culture and student alcohol abuse from the perspective of the relevant discipline.
- Inform faculty and staff about their alcohol-related responsibilities/ liabilities in their out-of-classroom work with student organizations and students.

Goal #5: Provide opportunities for faculty and staff to conduct research on drug and alcohol abuse and to present the results of their research.

Action Plan

- Provide those faculty and staff interested in drug and alcohol research with information on funding opportunities.

- Inform faculty and staff about the opportunity to present research on alcohol and drug abuse during the annual CELT conference.

Goal #6: Develop additional programs and activities for first-year students.

Action Plan

- Move one or two campus-wide spring events to fall to engage first-time freshmen (for instance, Scour and Devour).
- Implement the First-Year Survival Series program in residence halls.
- Expand evening and weekend programming in the new BMU.

Goal #7: Take steps to improve residential hall education, programming, and enforcement activities.

Action Plan

- Set aside funding by University Housing and Food Service to hire or contract through University Police student security staff to walk the residence halls and University Village grounds during

Friday, Saturday, and Sunday early morning hours (1:00 a.m. through 6:00 a.m.) to increase public safety and policy enforcement.

- Through an improved compensation package, increase the age and experience of residence hall advisers.

Goal #8: Inform students and parents about drug and alcohol abuse problems.

Action Plan

- Develop information on drug and alcohol abuse to be presented/distributed at Summer Orientation, Getting Connected, and in University Life classes.
- Secure permanent funding for the social norming campaign to insure programmatic continuity over the next five to ten years.
- Develop an inventory of faculty and staff who are available to provide in-class discussions and lectures on alcohol and drug abuse and identify an office as a point of contact for those who wish to make use of these persons.

Goal #9: Work with the Greek community to improve rush and other member programs.

Action Plan

- Establish a new member seminar series entitled "Greek 101."
- Ensure that IFC-related fraternities implement the IFC two-year deferred-rush agreement, beginning fall 2001. Under this agreement, students who are sophomores or above will be able to go through recruitment at any time (fall or spring). Students who are freshmen must have completed 12 units at CSU, Chico in order to be eligible for recruitment.
- At the end of fall 2002 IFC and the Student Activities Office will assess this deferred rush policy.
- Continue to work with non-IFC-affiliated fraternities to encourage deferred rush throughout the Greek community.
- Encourage IFC to work with Recreation Sports to establish a new schedule for their intramural games with particular attention to holding games on Fridays evenings and Saturdays.
- To improve communication and rapport between IFC and the Chico Police Department and IFC through athletic contests.
- Cooperate with IFC in training chapter risk managers.

Goal #10: Schedule the use of facilities to provide students with sufficient study hours, especially on weekends.

Action Plan

- Assess current hours of such facilities as the Meriam Library, computer labs, and other library and study rooms in relation to actual and potential student demand.
- Identify likely costs and potential resources for these needs.

Goal #11: Develop a multifaceted approach to alcohol education for athletes that will include coaches, trainers, team physicians, and administrators working with CADEC and Judicial Affairs.

Action Plan

- Intercollegiate Athletics will consult with CCAA on alcohol-related issues.
- Intercollegiate Athletics will cooperate with CADEC and other campus units to develop and implement a prevention education program for athletes.

Goal #12: Provide additional recreation space, facilities, and programs.

Action Plan

- Seek funding to place lights on the football practice field to provide additional space and program support for recreational activities.
- Continue to seek the passage of a recreation center referendum.

Goal #13: Enforce university rules and regulations related to alcohol.

Action Plan

- Ensure that student groups are currently held to the rules and regulations outlined in the Student Organization Policy. This includes giving the Student Activities Office the authority to impose sanctions on the status of organizations found to be in violation of provisions contained in the policy. These sanctions may include probation (limited use of university resources during a trial period) or suspension (may not use university name or facilities, participate in campus events, nor conduct business on campus at any time).
- Ensure that individual students will be appropriately sanctioned for on-campus violation of the University Alcohol Policy.

Assessment

The university is committed to continually assessing the nature and extent of student alcohol abuse, factors contributing to the problem, and our progress in reducing such abuse. Through various surveys, documents, and records, we will continue and, where appropriate, expand assessment efforts related to the following:

- Patterns and trends of student alcohol use and abuse
- Consequences of alcohol abuse
- Alcohol-related beliefs and perceptions
- Protective behaviors reducing risks of alcohol abuse
- Environmental influences on campus and in the community
- Effectiveness of prevention programs

Such assessment efforts will be carried out by relevant campus units such as CADEC, the Office of Institutional Research, vice presidents' offices, and grant projects as well as by interested faculty and students who are engaged in relevant research activities.

Below is a report developed by the President's Advisory Committee and the Vice President for Student Affairs office on progress in implementing the above recommendations as of January 2003.

Progress in Implementing Prevention Plan: Summary of CSU, Chico's Alcohol Prevention Plan Activities January 2003

The following goals were developed for the University's Alcohol Prevention Plan. This plan was developed as a work in progress and with the understanding that change would occur as the university and Chico community work to address this important issue.

This report will take a snapshot view of the progress CSU, Chico has made to date in addressing the stated goals.

Goal 1: Develop and implement a communication plan for students, faculty, and staff addressing alcohol and safety issues.

- ---, along with --- and --- developed an Alcohol-Abuse Education Plan. This plan is intended to increase student's awareness of on-campus programs that combat alcohol abuse and promote healthy choices.
- Enhanced our social norming campaign by producing specific messages about over-perceptions of peer's drinking via Orion newspaper Ads, "Do You Know Campaign" posters, mouse pads, screen savers, and emails on Student Announcements.
- Placed university's alcohol plan on university's official web site with links to CADEC, CSU, Chico's Alcohol Policy and Programs.

Goal 2: Develop a class schedule that allows students to maximize progress toward a degree.

- Not implemented at this time.

Goal 3: Educate faculty and staff student group advisors regarding substance abuse issues.

- All university recognized student organizations are required to develop and adopt their own alcohol policies. Such policies should establish, at minimum, an affirmation of and adherence to state laws regarding the consumption, sale, and service of alcohol. Each year, the policy of every university recognized organization must be signed by its chief student officer.
- As a result of the afore mentioned, Student Activities Office has had the opportunity to engage in numerous discussions with advisors, deans, and department chairs on issues pertaining to role(s) of the advisor.
- College of Business faculty advisers discussed alcohol issues with their student organizations. College Dean met with student organization leaders.
- College of Engineering, Computer Science and Technology led a full effort to inform their students, advisers, and student organizations about drug and alcohol abuse, and its consequences.

Goal 4: Encourage faculty to play an active, constructive part in preventing student alcohol abuse.

- Health and Community Services Department developed a module on behavioral health risks for University 001 classes.
- New Faculty Orientation discussed brochure.
- Center for Learning and Teaching Conference offered 2 sessions by faculty and staff engaged in
- research on drug and alcohol issues.
- College of Humanity and Fine Arts provided alternatives to drinking and reviewed alcohol policies with their student groups.
- School of Nursing developed policies concerning alcohol and drug abuse.
- College of Agriculture requires faculty to engage students early in their course work.

Goal 5: Provide opportunities for faculty and staff to conduct research on drug and alcohol abuse and to present the results of their research.

- The "Wanna Know?" program has been launched via a U.S. Department of Education grant to survey students about their alcohol use and to increase the understanding of student drinking patterns. First year results are encouraging.
- CORE survey conducted Spring 2002 indicates encouraging results.
- College of Business and Natural Sciences have faculty involved in drug and alcohol abuse research and prevention efforts.

Goal 6: Develop additional programs and activities for first year students.

- CADEC, with University Housing, Psychological Counseling, and the Health Center, has increased the efforts to help first-year students adjust to college life via the First Year Survivor Series in the Residence Halls.
- A.S. increased the programming budget to $40,000 (a 100% increase) to expand evening and weekend programming in the new BMU. As a result the quality of the evening and weekend programming has improved.
- Moved Scour and Devour clean-up program to Fall semester to engage 1st-time freshmen in a positive event.
- St. Patrick's Day Fun Run and Pancake Breakfast encourages first year students to participate in a positive activity.

Goal 7: Take steps to improve residential hall education, programming, and enforcement activities.

- A Residence Hall Alcohol Task Force was formed to review Housing's policies and procedures concerning enforcement, training of resident advisors, and consequences for alcohol policy violations.
- Creation of the Residence Community Coordinator has given more focus and consistency to the sanctioning process.
- An improved compensation package resulted in hiring junior and above students into RA positions. Increasing the age and experience of the residence advisors led to an increase in the documentation of policy violations.
- Integrate alcohol issues into the various components of the training program.

Goal 8: Inform students and parents about drug and alcohol abuse problems.

- CADEC has presented and distributed information on alcohol and drug abuse at Summer Orientation, Getting Connected, in University Life classes, and all CAT classes.
- CSU, Chico's Alcohol Policy and Program is located on the University's web page.
- Specific information on the Alcohol Policy is sent with the Housing Rental Agreement to ensure that students and parents are aware of the Alcohol Policy before signing their rental agreement.
- Individual letters and other information are sent to parents by the University informing them of the concern about alcohol use by young people and asking their help in getting the message to their children about making good choices.

Goal 9: Work with the Greek community to improve Rush and other member programs.

- Established a Greek Life Task Force to examine issues related to fraternities and sororities on campus.
- Deferred Rush for first-time freshman has continued for all IFC member chapters. A careful study is being conducted about the effectiveness continuation and/or expansion of deferred Rush to include all sororities.
- Increased the Greek Advisor's time base to .75%.
- Enhanced the quality of communication between fraternity leaders and the residence hall staff.

Goal 10: Schedule the use of facilities to provide students with sufficient study hours, especially on weekends.

- College of BSS reviewed their class scheduling.

Goal 11: Develop a multifaceted approach to alcohol education for athletes that will include coaches, trainers, team physicians, and administrators working with CADEC and Judicial Affairs.

- Conducted Alcohol Education seminar for all the 14 club sports teams.
- Recreational Sports requires each club sport to establish its own Alcohol policy and take part in Annual Alcohol Awareness Training.
- Athletic teams will be participants in a comprehensive on-line Alcohol Education Program Spring, 2003.

Goal 12: Provide additional recreation space, facilities, and programs.

- Continue to work on the development of a Recreation Center Referendum.

Goal 13: Enforce University Rules and Regulation related to alcohol.

- University Housing and Food Services conducted a review of its policies and procedures concerning Alcohol Policy Violations.
- All student groups were notified of the new requirement in order to obtain University recognition.
- The Greek organizations are reviewing the recommendation submitted by the Greek Life Task Force for implementation.

(For a description and assessment of a less-than-fruitful effort to enforce drug-free standards in the residence halls by implanting an undercover police officer, see Appendix B.)

Other Alcohol Prevention

Accomplishments To Date

- All University Recognized Student Organizations are required to develop and adopt their own Alcohol Policies.
- Recreational Sports requires each active Chico State Sport Club to establish its own Alcohol Policy and take part in annual Alcohol Awareness Training.
- The University established an Alcohol Abuse Prevention Plan, which sets objectives campus wide to improve the problems of Alcohol Abuse.

- Spring 2002 CORE survey results indicate a trend in the reduction of alcohol and drug use by CSU, Chico students.
- The "Did You Know" Social Marketing Campaign's use of newspaper ads, posters, mouse pads, screen savers, and email is in full operation and is indicating positive results.
- Office of Traffic Safety (OTS) Sober Initiative grant for $50,000 was awarded to Student Affairs.
- IFC Greek Members have enacted new policies, including deferred Rush for 1st-time freshmen to restrict alcohol abuse.
- College of Business has stopped serving alcohol at its college functions.
- A community wide effort resulted in making Halloween 2002 a safer holiday experience.
- Associated Student increased their programming budget to $40,000 (100% increase) to expand the evening and weekend programming in Student Union.
- Created the First Year Survivor Series for first-time freshmen living in residence halls to assist them in their adjustment to college life.
- The campus is moving toward implementing a fee for a class for student violators of the University Alcohol and Drug Policies.

FEATURES

A Look Through the Lens of Ira Latour

Under the Influence

Slamming the Word

Protecting a Piece of the Planet

Under the Influence

Student Drinking Takes Its Toll

by Marion Harmon

Probably nothing is better known—or more regretted—about California State Univer-sity, Chico than its number one party-school ranking by *Playboy* magazine in 1987. The school's infamous Pioneer Week had spiraled out of control, becoming for many students and out-of-towners nothing more than an excuse for a big, drunken party. President Robin Wilson cancelled the 60-year-old tradition after the riots that year, and he banned on-campus student drinking. Still, Pioneer Week's "replacement," the 1989 and 1990 Rancho Chico Days, also ended due to riots largely fueled by alcohol.

In Chico, drinking remains a popular form of "entertainment" among its students. Downtown bars do a brisk business from student customers. Special events like Halloween bring out the town's entire police force and an army of volunteers to combat the effects of partying, and from Thursday night through Sunday, crowds of students hold court with plastic cups of beer in the old Victorians and apartments near campus.

While a spring 2000 campus survey shows that most CSU, Chico students drink in moderation most of the time, there is a dangerous trend of binge drinking (defined as five or more drinks per sitting; some organizations prefer the term "high-risk drinking" because they believe "binge" is often viewed as much heavier drinking than the five-drink standard). Last fall, the death of 18-year-old Adrian D. Heideman gave a voice to this issue like no other. Not known as a problem drinker, the promising freshman had decided after a few weeks at college to go Greek. "It's so fun," the Pi Kappa Phi pledge wrote in his online diary. "I was afraid about going Greek at first because I didn't want to be a part of anything that was just about drinking and partying and sports and stuff I don't like, but the fraternity I'm pledging to is a lot nicer than that."

On October 7, Heideman consumed a bottle of brandy during a party with his new fraternity brothers, was put to bed in a downstairs bedroom of the fraternity house, and at 1 a.m. was found dead from an alcohol overdose. CSU, Chico has permanently

Attachment E

withdrawn recognition from the Chico chapter of Pi Kappa Phi. Three Pi Kappa Phi members were charged January 18 with misdemeanor counts in connection with Heideman's death. The charges could carry up to one year in jail and $1,000 in fines; Butte County District Attorney Mike Ramsey said a change in the law prevented him from filing felony manslaughter charges in the case.

Tragic trend

Heideman was the fourth CSU, Chico student in five years to die from alcohol-related causes. In 1997, 21-year-old Justin M. Sommers died at a party from alcohol poisoning and the "designer drug" GHB, and in 1996 and 1998, respectively, Chance Woodroof and Nicholas Losik died from alcohol poisoning after celebrating their 21st birthdays by trying to down the "traditional" 21 shots of alcohol. Statistically speaking, that's about 0.006 percent of the student population over five years. But statistics don't show the tragedy of a young life cut short, the grief of family and friends. Statistics can't convey the consequences of alcohol abuse suffered by students: academic failure, injury, sexual assault, arrest, a lifelong battle with alcoholism. And sometimes even death.

"I think the major myth is that people think they can't die just from drinking—just put them to bed, let them sleep it off, they'll be fine in the morning," says Shauna Quinn, program manager for CSU, Chico's Campus Alcohol and Drug Education Center (CADEC). "Many of the students who have died have been put to bed by their friends and left alone."

Underage alcohol use is a major contributor to morbidity and mortality in adolescents and young adults, according to the 1999 Harvard School of Public Health College Alcohol Study. Last Halloween when 15,000 revelers descended on Chico's downtown, 48 of the 90 arrested were under 21.

After the Pioneer Week riots in 1987, the city council established a citizens task force consisting of about a dozen members from the community, the university administration, the student body, and the police department. Now called the Special Events Coordinating Committee, it concentrates on keeping Halloween festivities under control.

The Greek system continues to receive a lion's share of the blame when it comes to underage and binge drinking among college students. Sociology professor Walt Schafer, on special assignment from the president on alcohol issues, says that the Greek organizations are behaving more responsibly now than was true a decade ago. "They don't have the huge, open fraternity parties that were once the case, and I think that's a result of positive influences from the student activities people on campus, good relationships with the Greeks, and improved relationships between the Chico Police Department and fraternities," he remarks.

An encouraging development in Chico's Greek system is the implementation of stricter alcohol policies by the Interfraternity Council (IFC) and the Panhellenic Council last fall. The fraternities' Risk Management Policy includes rules regarding alcohol and drug use, hazing, and sexual abuse and harassment. Jonathan Smith, 2000 president of the IFC, says the policy is there to eliminate underage drinking, common sources of alcohol (like kegs), and binge drinking at fraternity social functions.

"Part of adopting these policies is showing the rest of the community and also showing ourselves that we're not just about drinking and most of the negative things that people perceive about fraternities," says Smith. "That's maybe 5 percent of what we're actually about. We're about making better men and brotherhood and being an extended family."

Students educating students

Among the university's arsenal in the fight against substance abuse is CADEC, established in 1989. Through a grant from the Department of Education, CADEC set up a program with a peer education model—students educating students about social problems. Program Manager Shauna Quinn, a former social worker with Butte County, has seen a change in students' drinking patterns.

"Ten years ago, if you asked students why they went out to drink, they would say, 'to socialize, to relax, to be able to dance more freely, to have a good time,' " says Quinn. "Now if you ask, the majority of students say, 'to get drunk.' "

This "Animal House" mentality is true nationwide. The Harvard School of Public Health study of 14,000 students at 119 colleges shows that 44 percent of college students were binge drinkers in 1999. Students who participate in binge drinking often suffer much more than a pounding hangover—they have more academic failures, experience a higher rate of personal injury, and are involved in more regretted sex and sexual assault.

CADEC holds workshops, offers individual alcohol assessments, and disseminates educational materials. The center also holds the annual Fun Without Alcohol Fair, and fraternities and sororities, residence halls, and faculty request CADEC staff to talk about alcohol issues.

What seems to make the program especially accessible to students are the peer educators, some of whom have had their own problems with alcohol—experiences that they readily share with the students. "We don't preach; we aren't asking people not to drink, not to party," says peer educator Sadie Wight. "What we do ask is that people be knowledgeable about situations they're putting themselves in or about the things they put in their body, and make responsible and informed decisions."

Wight is the president of Safe Rides, a free taxi service for students too drunk to drive home on Thursday, Friday, and Saturday nights. At CADEC's bimonthly substance abuse seminars for students who get in trouble with alcohol or drugs in the residence halls, two of the peer educators work as a veritable drug and alcohol tag team. They repeatedly urge students to be smart when they drink. "We see all kinds of people who really don't want to be there in the beginning but, by the end, have learned something," says Wight. "You can tell when they walk out the door, they're walking away with a greater sense of knowledge."

No small problem

Heightened public interest in binge drinking has prompted changes in the way colleges—and college presidents—address this problem. In October, CSU, Chico President Manuel A. Esteban announced six university actions in response to Heideman's death, including determining the extent, location, and demographics of high-risk drinking behavior and reviewing the role of faculty/staff advisers to student organizations. His Web pages, at www.csuchico.edu/prs, include updates on CSU, Chico's alcohol programs and services, as well as the university's alcohol policy. He also joined a committee of CSU presidents to review the 23-campus system's alcohol policies and has become increasingly vocal about the dangers of binge drinking. At the 11th Annual Forum for National College Awareness Week just 10 days after Heideman's death, Esteban spoke to a crowd of students about their role in stopping this epidemic.

"I deeply believe that bingeing is a scourge," he said. "It has to be brought under control, and no one can do it unless you, the students, want to bring it under control. I could write executive memorandums, I could send e-mail messages, I could do all kinds of things. We could have the most perfect system as a university, but ultimately, we cannot control what you do as individuals when you're away from the university."

The task for the university, the students, and the community is daunting. Alcohol is much cheaper and easier to obtain than other commonly used drugs like marijuana. Even underage students seem to have no problem acquiring it, a fact corroborated in casual conversations with CSU, Chico students and in the Harvard study, which shows that correlates of underage binge drinking include residence in a fraternity or sorority, easy access to alcohol, obtaining drinks at lower prices, and drinking beer. It's a socially acceptable drug, and many local businesses make a lot of money from it. The most noticeable are the dollar drink specials and "pub crawls" promoted by bars, providing students with added incentives to drink more and drink faster.

Adrian's death made me realize more than anything that you don't really have to **drink** to have a good time.

"We have to get the bar owners to be more responsible than they are," says Esteban. "On St. Patrick's Day, when they open bars at 6 a.m. and provide drinks at a reduced price, all it does is encourage people to drink. When they have bar crawls, all they're doing is encouraging people to drink more."

While bar policies are seen as part of the problem, it probably will take a community effort to work out the best solutions to this complex issue. "I think the solution, frankly, must be multifaceted," says Esteban. "I don't think any one thing is going to work."

A new approach

One effort that the university hopes will be successful is a new marketing campaign starting this spring. Last fall, CADEC received the results of its spring 2000 survey of alcohol and other drug use among CSU, Chico students. This random sample survey of 1,192 students is the springboard for a three-year "social norming" campaign, called "Reality Check," that will target alcohol use among students, particularly high-risk drinking.

Some results of the survey are encouraging, such as that "60 percent of students drink two or fewer times per week." But it also shows that 93 percent of students had imbibed alcohol, higher than the national average of 85 percent. A key finding of the survey is that CSU, Chico students substantially overestimate the frequency and amount of alcohol use by fellow students. The following example shows the gap between perception and reality:

Perception: 84 percent of CSU, Chico students believe the average CSU, Chico student drinks three times a week or more.

Reality: In fact, only 40 percent drink that often.

Armed with this and other statistics from the campus survey, the Reality Check campaign will attempt to change students' perceptions. The concept is to show students that their peers are not drinking as much as they think they are, and with this knowledge, perhaps the students will feel less pressure to drink. Other universities report using the social norming model with success. Northern Illinois University experienced a 44-percent reduction in high-risk drinking over nine years, and the University of Arizona experienced a 28-percent reduction in just three years.

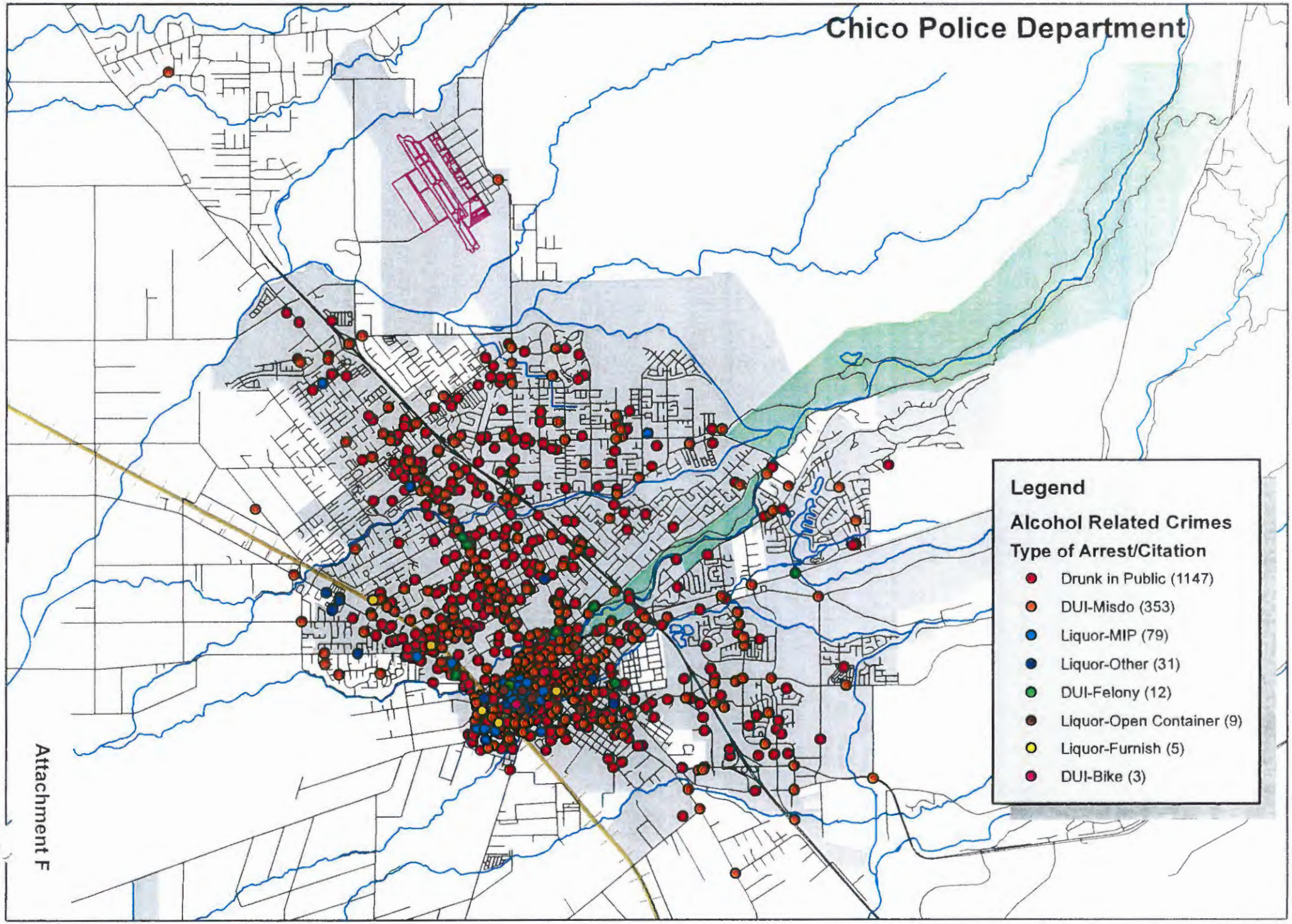
The campaign is primarily funded over the next three years by a gift from CSU, Chico alumna Nancy Hodges, in memory of her daughter, who started drinking in college and died at the age of 29 from cirrhosis of the liver. The campaign will blanket the campus with posters, newspaper ads, and e-mail announcements to show the key misperceptions that students have about their peers and drinking. For more information, contact CADEC at 530-898-6450, or visit their Web site at www.csuchico.edu/cadec.

This campaign and other efforts by the campus and the community aim to create a fundamental shift in the way students drink. Freshman Shay Har-Noy, Heideman's hall mate for the short time he was at CSU, Chico, says that the death of his friend changed his perspective.

"Adrian's death made me realize more than anything that you don't really have to drink to have a good time," says Har-Noy. "Adrian died from something that was supposed to be a fun activity. It's kind of stupid the way that it happened, and we need to prevent it from happening again."

CHICO STATEMENTS
Contents | Features | AlumNews | Departments | Credits | Past Issues

CALIFORNIA STATE UNIVERSITY, CHICO
Home | Admissions | AS.Bookstore | Catalog | Schedule
Distance Programs | Library | E-mail | Help



Attachment F

N

0 2,500 5,000 10,000 Feet

2012 Alcohol Related Crimes

1639

Robert Woodward
Crime Analyst
Chico Police Dept.
April 8, 2013

The Ultimate Tragedy

Beginning in August 2012, there have been Six young people who have lost their lives to alcohol related incidents

August 15th – Daniel Early .25 BAC

August 19th –Shaun Summa .34 BAC

September 2nd – Brett Olsen .23 BAC

September 16th – Carly Callaghan .14 BAC

November 4th – Mason Sumnicht .468

April 28th, 2013 – Marissa Madrid .11 BAC

Attachment G

The Effectiveness of Limiting Alcohol Outlet Density As a Means of Reducing Excessive Alcohol Consumption and Alcohol-Related Harms

Carla Alexia Campbell, MHSc, Robert A. Hahn, PhD, MPH, Randy Elder, PhD, Robert Brewer, MD, MSPH, Sajal Chattopadhyay, PhD, Jonathan Fielding, MD, MPH, MBA, Timothy S. Naimi, MD, MPH, Traci Toomey, PhD, Briana Lawrence, MPH, Jennifer Cook Middleton, PhD, the Task Force on Community Preventive Services

Abstract: The density of alcohol outlets in communities may be regulated to reduce excessive alcohol consumption and related harms. Studies directly assessing the control of outlet density as a means of controlling excessive alcohol consumption and related harms do not exist, but assessments of related phenomena are indicative. To assess the effects of outlet density on alcohol-related harms, primary evidence was used from interrupted time–series studies of outlet density; studies of the privatization of alcohol sales, alcohol bans, and changes in license arrangements—all of which affected outlet density. Most of the studies included in this review found that greater outlet density is associated with increased alcohol consumption and related harms, including medical harms, injury, crime, and violence. Primary evidence was supported by secondary evidence from correlational studies. The regulation of alcohol outlet density may be a useful public health tool for the reduction of excessive alcohol consumption and related harms.

(Am J Prev Med 2009;37(6):556–569) Published by Elsevier Inc. on behalf of American Journal of Preventive Medicine

Introduction

Excessive alcohol consumption, including both binge drinking and heavy average daily alcohol consumption, is responsible for approximately 79,000 deaths per year in the U.S., making it the third-leading cause of preventable death in the nation.[1] Approximately 29% of adult drinkers (≥18 years) in the U.S. report binge drinking (five or more drinks on one or more occasions for men and four or more drinks for women) in the past 30 days, as do 67% of high school students who drink.[2,3] The direct and indirect costs of excessive alcohol consumption in 1998 were $184.6 billion.[4] The reduction of excessive alcohol consumption is thus a matter of major public health and economic interest.

From the Community Guide Branch of the National Center for Health Marketing (Campbell, Hahn, Elder, Chattopadhyay, Lawrence, Middleton); National Center for Chronic Disease Prevention and Health Promotion (Brewer, Naimi), CDC, Atlanta, Georgia; Los Angeles County Department of Health Services (Fielding), Los Angeles, California; and University of Minnesota School of Public Health (Toomey), Minneapolis, Minnesota

Address correspondence and reprint requests to: Robert A. Hahn, PhD, MPH, Community Guide Branch, Division of Health Communication and Marketing, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 4770 Buford Highway, Mailstop E-69, Atlanta GA 30333. E-mail: rhahn@cdc.gov.

The density of retail alcohol outlets is often regulated to reduce excessive alcohol consumption and related harms. Alcoholic beverage outlet density refers to the number of physical locations in which alcoholic beverages are available for purchase either per area or per population. An outlet is a setting in which alcohol may be sold legally for either on-premises or off-premises consumption. On-premises settings may include restaurants, bars, and ballparks; off-premises settings may include grocery and convenience stores as well as liquor stores. In 2005, the most recent year for which data are available, there were more than 600,000 licensed retail alcohol outlets in the U.S., or 2.7 outlets per 1000 population aged ≥18 years.[5] The number of outlets per capita in states with state-owned retail outlets varied from a low of 0.48 per 1000 residents in Mississippi to a high of 7.25 per 1000 in Iowa.[5]

Alcohol outlet density is typically controlled by states. Under state jurisdiction, outlet density may be regulated at the local level through licensing and zoning regulations, including restrictions on the use and development of land.[6] This regulation may be proactive as part of a community development plan, or in response to specific issues or concerns raised by community leaders. However, local control can be limited by state pre-emption laws, in which state governments explicitly or implicitly curtail the ability of local authorities to

Published by Elsevier Inc. on behalf of American Journal of Preventive Medicine
0749-3797/09/$–see front matter
doi:10.10

Attachment H

regulate outlet expansion.[7] Thus, both state and local policies need to be considered when assessing factors that affect outlet density.

The WHO has published a review that identifies outlet density control as an effective method for reducing alcohol-related harms.[8] Similarly, in 1999, the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration's Center for Substance Abuse Prevention review concluded that there was a "medium" level of evidence supporting the use of outlet density control as a means of controlling alcohol-related harms.[9] In addition, several organizations have advocated the use of outlet density regulation for the reduction of alcohol consumption and alcohol-related harms. These include the European Union (in their 2000–2005 Alcohol Action Plan)[10] and the WHO Western Pacific Region.[11] The criteria used in the WHO report are not specified and may be expert opinion rather than systematic assessment of the characteristics of available studies. The SAMHSA review uses specified characteristics of included studies in drawing conclusions; however, the studies included are not up to date. In the present synthesis, 14 of the studies reviewed were published after 2000. Finally, a recent review by Livingston et al.[12] presents useful conceptual hypotheses and notes the importance of outlet "bunching"—which the team referred to as "clustering"—density at a more micro level.

Further, the present review assesses whether interventions limiting alcohol outlet density satisfy explicit criteria for intervention effectiveness of the *Guide to Community Preventive Services* (*Community Guide*), and assesses studies available as of November 2006. In addition, unlike any of the prior documents, the present review considers evidence from assessments of policies that are not explicitly considered density-related but that have direct effects on outlet density (i.e., privatization, liquor by the drink, and bans). If effective, policies limiting alcohol outlet density might address several national health objectives related to substance abuse prevention that are specified in *Healthy People 2010*.[13]

Guide to Community Preventive Services

The systematic review described in this report represents the work of CDC staff and collaborators on behalf of the independent, nonfederal Task Force on Community Preventive Services (Task Force). The Task Force is developing the *Community Guide* with the support of the USDHHS in collaboration with public and private partners. The book *The Guide to Community Preventive Services. What Works to Promote Health?* presents the background and the methods used in developing the *Community Guide*.[14]

Methods

The methods of the *Community Guide* review process[15,16] were used to assess whether the control of alcohol outlet density is an effective means of reducing excessive alcohol consumption and related harms. In brief, this process involves forming a systematic review development team (the team): developing a conceptual approach to organizing, grouping, and selecting interventions; selecting interventions to evaluate; searching for and retrieving available research evidence on the effects of those interventions; assessing the quality of and abstracting information from each study that meets inclusion criteria; drawing conclusions about the body of evidence of effectiveness; and translating the evidence on intervention effectiveness into recommendations. Evidence is collected on positive or negative effects of the intervention on other health and nonhealth outcomes. When an intervention is shown to be effective, information is also included about the applicability of evidence (i.e., the extent to which available effectiveness data might generalize to diverse population segments and settings), the economic impact of the intervention, and barriers to implementation. The results of this review process are then presented to the Task Force on Community Preventive Services (Task Force), an independent scientific review board from outside the federal government, which considers the evidence on intervention effectiveness and determines whether the evidence is sufficient to warrant a recommendation.[15]

Conceptual Approach and Analytic Framework

Outlet density is hypothesized to affect excessive alcohol consumption and related harms by changing physical access to alcohol (i.e., either increasing or decreasing proximity to alcohol retailers), thus changing the distance that drinkers need to travel to obtain alcohol or to return home after drinking. Increases in the density of on-premises outlets can also alter social aggregation, which may adversely affect those who are or who have been drinking excessively, leading to aggressive or violent behavior (Figure 1). With alcoholic beverages acquired in off-premises settings, the consumption more often occurs at the purchaser's home, and excessive consumption may be associated with domestic violence and suicidal behavior.

Decreases in off-premises or on-premises alcohol outlets, or both, are expected to decrease access to alcoholic beverages by increasing the distance to alcohol outlets, increasing alcohol prices, reducing exposure to on-premises alcohol marketing, and potentially by changing social norms around drinking, thereby decreasing excessive alcohol consumption and related harms. Decreases in outlet density are expected to decrease social aggregation in and around on- and off-premises alcohol outlets which, in turn, may decrease aggressive behavior potentially exacerbated by alcohol consumption.[17] Finally, decreased density increases distances traveled to and from alcohol outlets, thus increasing the potential for alcohol-related crashes. However, this potential harm could be mitigated by decreased alcohol consumption and hence decreased alcohol-impaired driving.[18,19] Thus, the expected effect of outlet density on motor-vehicle crashes may be mixed.[20]

The effect that density has on consumption and harms may be further influenced by at least seven characteristics

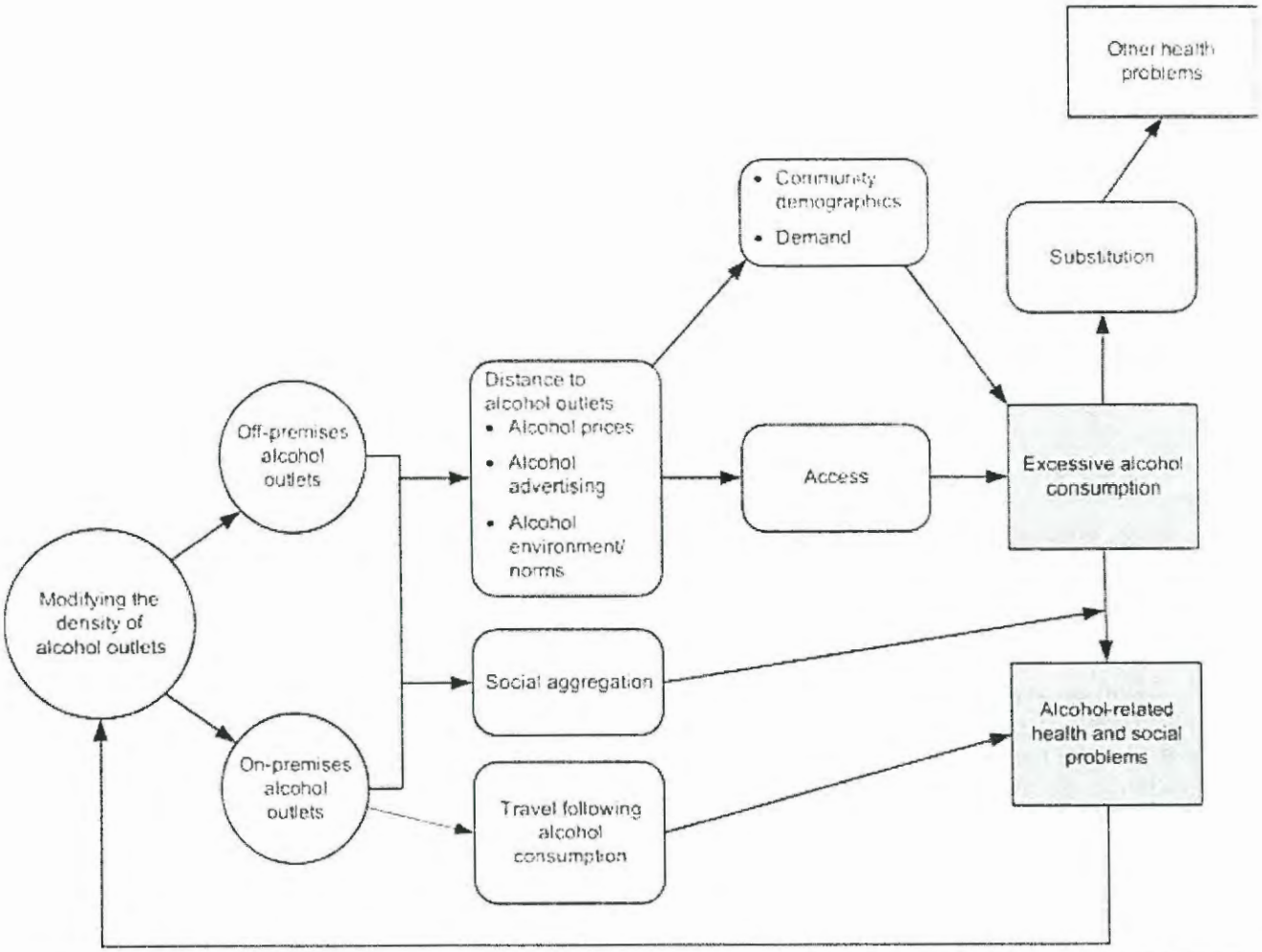


Figure 1. Analytic framework showing the hypothesized effects of changes in outlet density on excessive alcohol consumption and related harms

of retail alcohol outlets and the communities in which they are located: (1) outlet size (i.e., the physical size of the retail premises or the volume of its sales); (2) clustering (i.e., the level of aggregation of outlets within a given area); (3) location (i.e., the proximity of alcohol retail sites to places of concern, such as schools or places of worship); (4) neighboring environmental factors (e.g., demographics of the community and the degree of isolation of a community); (5) the size of the community (which may affect access to other retail sites); (6) the type and number of alcohol outlets (e.g., bar, restaurant, liquor store, grocery store) in a community may also influence whether and how outlet density affects drinking behavior[21]; and (7) alcohol outlets may be associated with illegal activities, such as drug abuse, which may also contribute to public health harms. As with other policies and regulations, the effects of regulations affecting outlet density may depend on the degree to which the policies are implemented and enforced.

There are several challenges to directly evaluating the effectiveness of local policies in changing outlet density on alcohol consumption and related harms. Direct studies of the effects of policies changing density on alcohol-related public health outcomes have not been conducted. Policy changes may occur in small communities in which documentation and data may be unavailable and where the number of retail alcohol outlets, alcohol-related outcomes, or both may be small; thereby it may be difficult to assess the relationship between outlet density and excessive alcohol consumption and related harms. Further, the effects of policy decisions on outlet density may be gradual. Other changes in alcohol control policies (e.g., enhanced enforcement of the minimum legal drinking age) may occur simultaneously, making it difficult to isolate the effect of changes in outlet density on drinking behavior.

The team used both primary and secondary scientific evidence to help address these challenges and to comprehensively assess the impact of changes in alcohol outlet density on excessive alcohol consumption. Primary evidence included studies comparing alcohol-related outcomes before and after a density-related change. In this category were (1) studies assessing the impact of privatizing alcohol sales—commonly associated with increases in density; (2) studies assessing the impact of bans on alcohol sales—associated with decreases in density; and (3) studies of other alcohol licensing policies that directly affect outlet density (e.g., the sale of liquor by the drink). Time–series studies (i.e., studies in which the association between changes in outlet density and alcohol-related outcomes is assessed over time) were also used to provide primary evidence

of intervention effectiveness, even when the cause of the observed change in outlet density was unknown. The team did not include studies of strikes in the production or distribution of alcoholic beverages or studies of interventions among college populations. Secondary evidence included cross-sectional studies, which do not allow the inference of causality.

Inclusion and Exclusion Criteria

To be included in this review, studies had to meet the following criteria: First, they had to evaluate changes in outlet density or policy changes that clearly resulted in changes in outlet density. Studies of policy changes (e.g., privatization or the legalization of liquor by the drink) had to provide evidence that there was a corresponding change in alcohol outlet density. Second, studies had to be conducted in high-income nations,[a,22] be primary research (rather than a review of other research), and be published in English. Third, studies had to report outcome measures indicative of excessive alcohol consumption or related harms. Direct measures that had the strongest association with excessive alcohol consumption included binge drinking, heavy drinking, liver cirrhosis mortality, alcohol-related medical admissions, and alcohol-related motor-vehicle crashes, particularly single-vehicle nighttime crashes, which are widely used to indicate motor-vehicle crashes due to drinking and driving.[23] Less direct measures included per capita ethanol consumption, which is a well-recognized proxy for the prevalence of heavy drinkers in a population[8,24]; unintentional injuries; suicide; and crime, such as homicide and aggravated assault. In most studies included in this review, consumption is measured by sales data; the team referred to this measure as "consumption" and note the exceptional study in which self-reported consumption is directly assessed. Fourth, studies had to be published in a peer-reviewed journal or in a government report. Reports not published or published by private organizations were not included.

Search for Evidence

The following databases were searched from inception up to November 2006 to identify studies assessing the impact of changes in alcohol outlet density and other review topics: EconLit, PsycINFO, Sociological Abstracts, MEDLINE, EMBASE, and EtOH (no longer available after 2003). The search yielded 6442 articles, books, and conference abstracts, of which 5645 were unique. After screening titles and abstracts, 251 papers and articles and 17 books were retrieved specifically related to outlet density; five articles could not be retrieved. After assessing quality of execution and design suitability (see below), 88 articles or books were included in the review. The actual number of studies that qualified for the review was less than this, however, because some studies were described in more than one report or publication.

Assessing the Quality and Summarizing the Body of Evidence on Effectiveness

Each study that met the inclusion criteria was read by two reviewers who used standardized review criteria (available at www.thecommunityguide.org/library/ajpm355_d.pdf) to assess the suitability of the study design and threats to validity. Uncertainties and disagreements between the reviewers were reconciled by the team. The classification of study design was based on *Community Guide* standards, and thus may differ from the classification reported in the original studies. Studies with greatest design suitability were those in which data on exposed and control populations were collected prospectively. Studies with moderate design suitability were those in which data were collected retrospectively or in which there were multiple pre- or post measurements but no concurrent comparison population. Studies with least-suitable designs were cross-sectional studies or those in which there was no comparison population and only a single pre- and post-intervention measurement. On the basis of the number of threats to validity (maximum: nine; e.g., poor measurement of exposure or outcome, lack of control of potential confounders, or high attrition) studies were characterized as having good (one or fewer threats to validity); fair (two to four threats); or limited (five or more threats) quality of execution. Studies with good or fair quality of execution, and any level of design suitability (greatest, moderate, or least), qualified for the body of evidence synthesized in the review.

The team summarized the results of cross-sectional studies based on whether drinking occurred on- or off-premises. However, some studies did not stratify their findings by outlet type and so were presented in a combined category. For each outcome and setting, the team summarized study findings by comparing the relative number of positive and negative findings. Finally, elasticities—summary effect measures showing the percentage change in an outcome per 1% change in an exposure (e.g., outlet density)—were calculated if the study provided sufficient information.

Other Harms and Benefits, Applicability, Barriers, and Economics

Harmful and beneficial outcomes not directly related to public health (e.g., vandalism or public nuisance) were noted if they were described in the studies reviewed or if the team regarded them as plausible. In addition, if an intervention was found to be effective, the team assessed barriers to implementation; the applicability of the intervention to other settings, populations, or circumstances; and the economic costs and benefits of the intervention.

Results

Intervention Effectiveness—Primary Evidence

Time–series studies of alcohol outlet density change. The team found ten studies[20,25–33] that directly evaluated the effect of changes in outlet density over time without identifying the causes for density changes. Of these, eight were "cross-sectional time–series" (i.e., panel)

[a]World Bank High-Income Economies (as of May 5, 2009): Andorra, Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Australia, Austria, the Bahamas, Bahrain, Barbados, Belgium, Bermuda, Brunei Darussalam, Canada, Cayman Islands, Channel Islands, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Equatorial Guinea, Estonia, Faeroe Islands, Finland, France, French Polynesia, Germany, Greece, Greenland, Guam, Hong Kong (China), Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Isle of Man, Israel, Italy, Japan, Republic of Korea, Kuwait, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Macao (China), Malta, Monaco, Netherlands, Netherlands Antilles, New Caledonia, New Zealand, Northern Mariana Islands, Norway, Oman, Portugal, Puerto Rico, Qatar, San Marino, Saudi Arabia, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Trinidad and Tobago, United Arab Emirates, United Kingdom, U.S., Virgin Islands (U.S.)

studies of greatest design suitability[20,25–29,31,33] and two were single-group time–series studies of moderate design suitability.[30,32] Eight of the studies were of good execution[25–31,33] and two were of fair execution.[20,32] Few took spatial lag (i.e., the likelihood that neighboring geographic units are not statistically independent) into account. Five studies assessed associations between changes in outlet density and population-level alcohol consumption,[25,26,28,31,33] and the remainder assessed specific alcohol-related harms.[20,27,29,30,32]

Consumption. All five studies that assessed the association between outlet density and population-level alcohol consumption found that they were positively associated; increased density was associated with increased consumption, and vice versa. Three studies examined the relationship between outlet density and the consumption of spirits in the U.S. The first study estimated that, from 1955 to 1980, for each additional outlet license per 1000 population, there was an increase of 0.027 gallons in per capita consumption of spirits ethanol ($p<0.01$).[28] The second study reported an elasticity of 0.14 ($p<0.01$) for outlet density and spirits for the period 1970–1975.[31] The third study examined the association of outlet density and the sale of spirits and wine in 38 states over a period of 18 years; the effects of consumption on density were separated out by use of two-stage least squares regression. The elasticity for spirits and wine was found to be 0.033 (NS) and 0.015 (NS), respectively.[26]

A study assessing trends from 1952 to 1992 in the United Kingdom[25] reported an elasticity of 2.43 ($p<0.05$) for off-premises density and beer consumption but no significant association for other beverages (except hard cider). Finally, a study[33] examining data from 1968 to 1986 in Canada reported a significant association between reductions in off-premises density and reductions in alcohol consumption. This study also found an association between changes in outlet density and cirrhosis mortality, which was mediated by changes in alcohol consumption. When the alcohol consumption variable was added to the analytic model, the coefficient for cirrhosis mortality was no longer significant.

Motor-vehicle crashes and other injury outcomes. Two studies by one author,[20,30] using the same methods and database in California, found mixed results when evaluating the association between on- and off-premises outlet density and fatal and nonfatal motor-vehicle crashes in small California cities (i.e., with total populations <50,000) during two different time periods and among different populations. The first study assessed the association between outlet density and crashes from 1981 through 1989 across all age groups. The author found a negative association between off-premises outlet density and both fatal and nonfatal crashes, and a positive association between on-premises outlets and both fatal and nonfatal crashes.[20] The second study assessed the association between outlet density and fatal and nonfatal crashes from 1981 through 1998 among people aged ≥60 years. This study reported a negative association for nonfatal crashes (elasticity: −0.69, $p<0.05$) and a positive association for fatal crashes (elasticity: 1.18, $p<0.05$).

Three studies[27,29,32] assessed the relationship between outlet density and suicide or interpersonal violence. A study of young people aged 10–24 years in the U.S. from 1976 through 1999 found positive associations between outlet density (on- and off-premises outlets combined) and suicides for most gender and age strata assessed, but only the findings for boys/men aged 15–19 years were significant (elasticities ranged from −0.03 to 0.10 for girls/women and from 0.05 to 0.12 for boys/men).[29]

The effect of changes in the density of on-premises outlets and violent crime was investigated in Norway from 1960 through 1995.[32] The researcher used autoregressive integrated moving average (ARIMA) modeling and found that each alcohol outlet was associated with 0.9 violent crimes investigated (by the police) per year. A supplementary analysis found that this association persisted even after controlling for amount of alcohol consumption, suggesting that the effect of increased density was independent of the effect of increased alcohol consumption ($p<0.03$). This suggests that the social aggregation of drinkers in and around alcohol outlets directly affects assaults, as indicated in Figure 1 (under "social problems").

Finally, a study of 581 California neighborhoods identified by ZIP code from 1996 through 2002[27] indicated that an increase in on- and off-premises outlet density was associated with an increase in hospitalizations for assault, but that this association varied for on-premises and off-premises locations, and among various types of on-premises locations (e.g., bar or restaurant) as well. The researchers used random-effects regression models, taking spatial lag into account, thus allowing for the lack of independence of neighborhoods in the association of outlets and alcohol-related harms. Within a given ZIP code, the elasticity for off-premises outlets and alcohol-related assaults on residents was 0.167 ($p<0.001$); for restaurants, it was −0.074 ($p<0.01$); and for bars, 0.064 ($p<0.001$). The elasticity for bars and assaults involving residents of neighboring ZIP codes was also significant (0.142, $p<0.001$); however, the elasticities for off-premises alcohol outlets and for restaurants relative to assaults involving residents of neighboring ZIP codes were not significant. Based on these results, the authors estimated that, on average, eliminating one bar per ZIP code in California would reduce the number of assaults requiring overnight hospitalization by 290 per year in the state.

Summary

Seven of nine time–series studies found positive associations between changes in outlet density and alcohol consumption and related harms, particularly interpersonal violence. However, two studies assessing the relationship between alcohol outlet density and motor-vehicle crashes in small California cities during two different time periods[29,30] had inconsistent findings for which no clear explanation was apparent. The studies reviewed also suggested that the association between outlet density and interpersonal violence may at least partially be due to social aggregation in and around alcohol outlets, and that the density of outlets in a given locale can also influence the probability of assaults involving residents of neighboring communities.

Privatization Studies

Alcohol privatization involves the elimination of government monopolies for off-premises alcohol sales to allow sales by privately owned enterprises. In the U.S. and Canada, privatization occurs at the state or provincial level; in many European nations, privatization may occur at a national level, currently guided by policies of the European Union. In the U.S., one alcoholic beverage may be privatized at a time; for example, wine might be privatized (i.e., subsequently for sale in commercial settings) while spirits may not be privatized, or may be privatized at a different time. Typically, privatization results not only in a substantial increase in the number of outlets where alcohol can be purchased but also in changes in alcohol price, days and hours of sale, and marketing.[21,34] This combination of events limits the ability to attribute subsequent changes in alcohol consumption and related harms to changes in outlet density alone. Nonetheless, because of the impact privatization generally has on outlet density, the team concluded that privatization studies were relevant for assessing the impact of changes in outlet density on excessive alcohol consumption and related harms.

The effects of privatization on the privatized beverages are assessed first, followed by an assessment of the effects of privatization on beverages other than those for which sales were privatized. If privatization affects consumption and related harms by means of increased outlet density, the consumption (and related harms) of the privatized beverage should increase, while consumption of other beverages might decline if usual drinkers of these other beverages now switch to the newly available privatized beverage. Comparing the association between alcohol consumption and alcohol-related harms associated with privatized and nonprivatized alcoholic beverages, respectively, provides a basis for assessing the impact of privatization on alcohol consumption and related harms while controlling for other factors that might be occurring simultaneously.

Following an analysis of the effects of privatization, this section then reviews the effects of remonopolization, that is, reversing privatization by reinstatement of government monopoly control over the retail sales of alcohol beverages. This policy change would be expected to have the opposite effects of privatization and result in lower alcohol outlet density.

Eleven events of privatization and one of remonopolization, analyzed in 17 studies and reported in 12 papers,[35–45] met the review inclusion criteria. The units of analysis were eight U.S. states (AL, ID, IA, ME, MT, NH, WA, WV); two Canadian provinces (Quebec and Alberta); and (in the sole study of remonopolization) Sweden. Several studies assessed overlapping privatization events. For example, two research teams assessed the privatization of wine and then spirits in Iowa,[34,38,39,45] and two researchers assessed early phases of the privatization of wine in Quebec, while one of these researchers also assessed the later phases, with each phase counted as a separate privatization event.[36,46] In addition, several papers assessed the effects of privatization in more than one state and provided separate effect estimates for the privatization in each state; for purposes of this review, each state-level assessment was treated as a separate study. Finally, a single state or province could privatize different beverages at different times, resulting in separate privatization events. Altogether, the events assessed in these studies occurred between 1978 and 1993. In all areas assessed, the number of outlets increased dramatically following privatization. The studies used ARIMA time–series study design; all except two studies[36,46] reported results for comparison populations.

All studies used alcohol sales data as a measure of population-level alcohol consumption. One study also assessed fatal motor-vehicle crashes (MVCs),[42] another study[34] also evaluated single-vehicle nighttime crashes and liver cirrhosis. The single study of remonopolization[40] assessed hospitalizations for alcoholism, alcohol intoxication, and alcohol psychosis combined, alcohol intoxication alone, assaults, suicides, falls, and MVCs.[40] Fourteen studies (in seven papers)[35,38,39,42–44,46] were of greatest design suitability; three studies (in two papers)[37,40] were of moderate design suitability. All studies were of fair execution.

Effects of Privatization on Privatized Beverages

Seventeen studies[35–44] assessed the effects of privatization on the sale of at least one of four beverage types (wine, spirits, full-strength beer, and medium-strength beer) in ten settings. The median relative increase in alcohol sales subsequent to privatization was 42.0%, with an interquartile interval of 0.7% to 136.7%. That is, among the studies reviewed, compared with consumption prior to privatization, the median effect was

an increase of 42.0% in consumption of the privatized alcoholic beverage. Studies of three events of privatization, two in Iowa and one in Alberta, yielded inconsistent findings, which merit further description.

In Iowa, wine was privatized in 1985, and spirits in 1987. Wagenaar and Holder[35,43] reported that wine consumption increased 93.0% (95% CI=69.3, 120.2) from baseline to 44 months after privatization of retail wine sales. Following the subsequent privatization of retail spirits sales in Iowa 2 years later, these researchers[35,43] reported a 9.5% (95% CI=3.5, 15.9) increase in spirits consumption; they also found no evidence that privatization affected cross-border alcohol purchasing.[35,43] In contrast, Mulford and Fitzgerald[39] found that wine privatization in Iowa was associated with a nonsignificant increase of only 0.5% (95% CI= −13.2, 16.4) in wine sales, and that spirits privatization was associated with a nonsignificant increase of 0.7% (95% CI= −4.3, 6.0) in spirits sales. Differences between the findings of these research groups may be due to differences in time periods assessed, modeling variables and procedures, beverage types included in the assessment (e.g., Mulford and Fitzgerald exclude wine coolers that were not affected by the policy change and Wagenaar and Holder do not), use of a control population, and outcome measurement. Fitzgerald and Mulford[34] also report small unadjusted rate decreases in single-vehicle nighttime crashes (−1.6%) and alcoholic cirrhosis mortality (−5.5%) associated with the privatization of wine and spirits in Iowa.

A study in Alberta, Canada, estimated that gradual privatization over a period of 20 years resulted in an increase in spirits consumption of 12.7% (95% CI=2.2, 24.4) and no change in either wine or beer consumption.[42] Although the process of privatization occurred over an extended period, the major events of privatization occurred essentially at the same time (in 1992); thus, considered in aggregate, privatizing spirits in Alberta increased total alcohol sales by 5.1% (95% CI= −2.8, 13.7) over this 20-year period. Despite the increased alcohol sales, the authors reported that there was an estimated 11.3% (95% CI= −33.8, 19.0) decrease in traffic fatalities. However, neither the increase in total alcohol sales nor the decrease in traffic fatalities was significant.

Effects of Privatization on Beverages Not Subject to Privatization

Five publications[37,38,43,44,47] assessed the effects of privatization in eight settings on the concomitant sales of alcoholic beverages that were not privatized during the same period. Overall, these studies reported that there was a minimal decline: a median of 2.1% (interquartile interveral [IQI]: −4.8% to 2.7%) in the sales on nonprivatized beverages.

Effects of Remonopolization on Alcohol-Related Outcomes

A single before-and-after study[40] evaluated the effects of remonopolization of sales of medium-strength beer in Sweden. This study compared the association between the number of retail alcohol outlets and the occurrence of six different alcohol-related outcomes during a 51-month period following the remonopolization of medium-strength beer, with that for a similar period prior to remonopolization. Among young people aged 10–19 years, alcoholism, alcohol intoxication, and alcohol psychosis (which were considered in combination) decreased by 20% ($p<0.05$) following remonopolization. These outcomes also decreased by >5% among people aged ≥40 years, although the change was not significant ($p>0.05$). Hospitalizations for acute alcohol intoxication also decreased between 3.5% and 14.7% ($p>0.05$); suicides decreased by 1.7% to 11.8% ($p>0.05$); and falls decreased by 3.6% to 4.9% ($p>0.05$) following remonopolization, although none of these changes were significant either. Motor-vehicle crashes (MVCs) significantly decreased by 14% ($p<0.05$) in all age categories except one (those aged 20–39 years). Other nonsignificant changes include assaults, which decreased by 1.4% among those aged 20–39 years, but increased by 6.9% to 14.8% ($p>0.05$) in the other age groups: 10–19, 40–59, ≥60 years. The authors did not provide any explanation for this seemingly inconsistent finding.

Summary

These studies indicate that privatization increases the sales of privatized beverages but has little effect on the sales of nonprivatized alcoholic beverages. The one study that evaluated the reintroduction of government monopoly control of sale of an alcoholic beverage (medium-strength beer) found that remonopolization led to a significant decrease in motor-vehicle crashes for most age groups and a significant decrease among youth for several, but not all, alcohol-related harms.

Studies of Alcohol Bans

The team found seven studies[18,41,48–52] that examined the effects of bans on local on- or off-premises alcohol sales or consumption (i.e., "dry" towns, counties, or reservations). Five studies examined the effects of bans in American Indian and Native settings in Alaska,[49,50,53] northern Canada,[52] and the southwestern U.S.[51] Two studies assessed the effects of bans in nontribal areas of the U.S. and Canada.[18,41] Two studies were of greatest design suitability[18,41]; two of moderate design suitability[50,51]; and three of least suitable design.[49,52,53] All were of fair execution. The studies examined events that occurred from 1970

through 1996. Two additional studies modeled the association of multiple policies, including local policies of dry counties, with spirits consumption[28] and with juvenile suicide.[29] Both of these studies were of greatest design suitability and good execution, and the team considered them comparable to studies of bans and as primary evidence.

An additional cross-sectional study of bans[54] was not used as primary evidence of effectiveness, but provided insights into the effect that alcohol availability in areas surrounding dry communities (e.g., outside Indian reservations) has on the occurrence of alcohol-related harms among residents of the dry communities.

Effects of Alcohol Bans in Isolated Communities

All of the studies that evaluated the effect of bans in isolated northern communities found substantial reductions in alcohol-related harms with the exception of suicide.[18,41,49,51–59] In the communities that instituted bans, rates of harm indicated by alcohol-related medical visits were reduced by 9.0% for injury deaths to 82% for alcohol-related medical visits (CIs not calculable). One of these studies[50] found that the effects were reversed when the ban was lifted, and found similar benefits when the ban was then reimposed (Figure 2).[50] Two of these studies suggest that bans on alcohol sales in isolated communities led residents to decrease their use of other intoxicants. In Barrow, Alaska, medical visits for use of isopropyl alcohol declined during ban periods.[50]

An additional study qualitatively evaluated a Canadian Inuit community[52] that overwhelmingly voted to ban alcohol in 1978. Although comparative data are not available from this study (and the study thus does not meet review inclusion criteria), it is notable that during the 3 years following the implementation of this prohibition there were only five arrests for the illegal possession of alcohol and, of these, four were associated with a single incident. The reported reduction in alcohol consumption in general and among youth in particular was linked with several societal benefits, including improved mental and physical health among community members, and a reduction in conflicts within the community. The ban on alcohol sales was associated with a reduction in the use of other substances of abuse (e.g., inhalants) by youth.

Effects of Alcohol Bans in Less-Isolated Communities

Studies assessing the impact of bans (particularly bans on on-premises sales) in less-isolated communities have produced mixed results. Some studies have found that bans are associated with increases in alcohol-related harms, including motor-vehicle crashes[18,46] and alcohol-related arrests.[51] However, two studies[28,29] found that states that had a larger proportion of their population living in dry counties had less alcohol consumption and related harms than states that had a smaller proportion of their population living in dry counties. One study[28] found that living in dry counties was associated with lower rates of spirits consumption ($p<0.01$). The other study found small, nonsignificant associations with male suicide (elasticities of −0.002 to −0.066) and female suicide (elasticities of −0.021 to −0.038).[29]

A cross-sectional study of injury deaths in New Mexico[54] highlights the potential harms associated with alcohol sales bans in areas (in this case reservations, 80% of which are dry) that are adjacent to other areas where alcohol is readily available. This study found that in these settings, although the relative risk (RR) of total injury deaths was greater for American Indians than for whites (RR=3.1; 95% CI=2.6, 3.6), the relative risk was greatest for deaths involving pedestrians struck by vehicles (RR=7.5; 95% CI=5.3, 10.6) and for hypothermia (i.e., freezing to death; RR=30.5; 95% CI=17.7, 48.7). Furthermore, American Indians in New Mexico who died of these causes were likely to

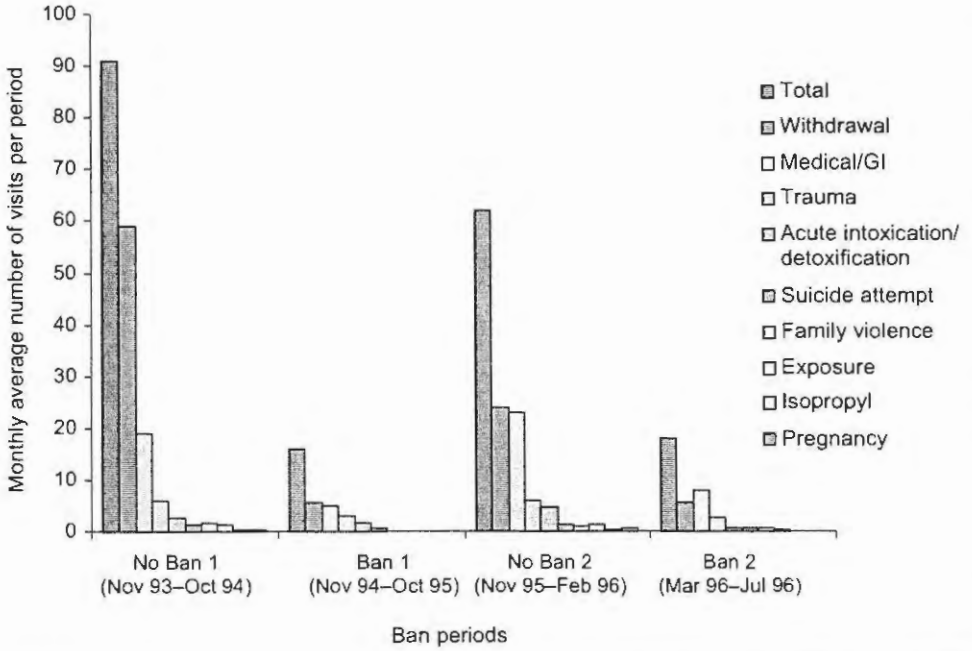


Figure 2. Alcohol-related outpatient visits associated with changes in alcohol ban policy, Barrow, Alaska, 1993–1996[50]

have elevated blood alcohol levels (an average of 0.24 g/dL and 0.18 g/dL for pedestrian deaths and hypothermia, respectively). A disproportionate number (67%) of these deaths occurred in counties bordering reservations, despite the fact that most American Indians live on reservations. Although the design of this study does not allow causal inference regarding the effect of bans, these findings suggest that travel between dry reservations and adjacent areas where alcohol is readily available may increase the risk of death from these external causes among those traveling off-reservation to purchase alcohol.

Summary

The effectiveness of bans in reducing alcohol-related harms appears to be highly dependent on the availability of alcohol in the surrounding area. In isolated communities, bans can substantially reduce alcohol-related harms. However, where alcohol is available in areas nearby those with bans, travel between these areas may lead to serious harms.

Studies of Licensing-Policy Changes Affecting Outlet Density

The team identified four studies of national or local licensing-policy changes that resulted in increased outlet density. The studies were conducted in Iceland,[60] Finland,[47] New Zealand,[61] and North Carolina.[62] The policy changes assessed occurred between 1969 and 1990. The North Carolina study was of greatest design suitability and good execution. The other three studies were of moderate design suitability and good execution.[47,60,61] These studies examined various indices of alcohol consumption; the North Carolina study also assessed effects on alcohol-related motor-vehicle crashes. Another study assessed the effect of a change in national policy controlling the sale of table wine in New Zealand.

Effects on Excessive Alcohol Consumption and Related Harms

The only U.S. study that met criteria for this category of interventions evaluated the decision by several North Carolina counties to allow on-premises sale of spirits (i.e., "liquor by the drink" [LBD]), replacing the previous option of "brown-bagging,"[62] in which patrons of an establishment bring their own alcoholic beverage (in a bag) and the establishment supplies other items (e.g., a drink glass, ice, water). Of the 100 counties in North Carolina, three approved liquor by the drink in November 1978 and eight approved it in January 1979. The policy change was followed by the opening of many bars and lounges adjacent to restaurants. Interrupted time–series models indicated that, relative to counties that did not change their policies, sales of spirits increased in LBD counties by 8.2% ($p<0.05$) among the first group of counties to adopt the new policy, and by 4.3% ($p<0.05$) among the second group. Nighttime single-vehicle crashes among men of legal drinking age also increased in both early- and late-adopting counties by 18.5% ($p<0.01$) and 15.7% ($p<0.01$), respectively. However, there were no significant changes in rates of nighttime single-vehicle crashes among boys/men aged <21 years, who were not permitted to drink spirits and were thus not (legally) affected by the policy change.

In Finland, the enactment in 1969 of a policy allowing the sale of medium-strength beer resulted in a 22% increase in the number of monopoly alcohol outlets and a 46% increase in restaurant liquor licenses, and permitted 17,400 grocery stores to sell medium-strength beer. During the year following these changes, overall alcohol sales in Finland increased by 46%. Of the increase, 86% was attributed by the researchers to the increased availability of beer. Overall alcohol consumption increased by 56%, with the greatest volume increases among those drinking more than a half liter of pure alcohol per year (1/2 liter of pure alcohol is equivalent to 1/3 gallon of 80-proof liquor). However, alcohol consumption increased significantly among all adults at all levels of alcohol consumption in Finland subsequent to this policy change, regardless of their baseline pattern of consumption, including those who had previously reported that they had not consumed alcohol during the past year.

In Iceland,[60] a policy change in 1989 resulted in an expansion in off-premises monopoly outlets and commercial on-premises outlets in Reykjavik and in rural areas. Over the subsequent 4-year period, consumption increased by 43% among men who drank more than 350 centiliters of alcohol per year at baseline, but changed minimally among women and men who drank at lower levels.

In New Zealand,[61] a policy change in 1989 allowed the sale of table wine in grocery stores, resulting in an increase of approximately 25% in the number of wine outlets in the country over a 2-year period. This resulted in a 17% (95% CI=9.8%, 24.9%) increase in wine sales during this time, but in no change in the sales of other alcoholic beverages. This indicates that there was an overall increase in alcohol consumption in New Zealand subsequent to this policy change, and that wine, the privatized beverage, was not being substituted for other nonprivatized alcoholic beverages.

Summary

These studies consistently indicated that more permissive licensing procedures increased the number of on- and off-premises alcohol outlets, which in turn led to increases in alcohol consumption. Two of these studies specifically reported increases in alcohol consumption among heavy drinkers, and one study reported an increase in drinking among survey subjects who reported not drinking during a specified period at the

baseline assessment. The single study that evaluated alcohol-related harms (alcohol-related motor-vehicle crashes) found that they increased substantially after allowing the sale of liquor by the drink.

Intervention Effectiveness—Secondary Evidence

Although the primary evidence just reviewed is heterogeneous in topic and design and does not allow summary tabular presentation, the secondary evidence presented below is based on consistent statistical procedures and readily allows a summary table.

Cross-Sectional Studies

Findings from studies of on- and off-premises outlets combined. The 28 cross-sectional studies[19,55–57,68–86] that assessed the association of outlet density (on-premise and off-premise, not distinguished) assessed 47 alcohol-related outcomes. Of these outcomes, 41 (87.2%) found a positive association, that is, as density increased, so did consumption and alcohol-related harms, and vice versa (Table 1, A). Positive associations were found for consumption-related outcomes (e.g., per capita alcohol consumption); violence and injury outcomes; and several medical conditions (e.g., liver disease). The mean elasticities ranged from 0.045 for crime to 0.421 for motor-vehicle crashes.

Findings from studies of on-premises outlets. The 23 studies[23,58,78,79,87–105] that assessed the association of outlet density and alcohol-related outcomes in on-premises outlets reported on 25 outcomes. Of these, 21 (84.0%) indicated a positive association (Table 1, B). Positive associations were also found for consumption-related outcomes, several forms of violence and injury outcomes related to alcohol consumption, and one medical condition. Mean study elasticities could be estimated for most outcome types, and values ranged from 0.021 for child abuse to 0.250 for population consumption.

Findings from studies of off-premises outlets. The 23 studies[58,79,89–92,94–99,101–111] that assessed the association of outlet density and alcohol-related outcomes in off-premises outlets reported on 24 outcomes. Of these, 18 (75.0%) also indicated a positive association (Table 1, C). Positive associations were found for consumption-related outcomes, several forms of violence and injury outcomes related to alcohol consumption, and one medical condition. Mean study elasticities could be estimated for most outcome types and values ranged from −0.15 for injury to 2.46 for population consumption. Mean elasticity was also high (0.483) for violent crime.

Summary

Cross-sectional studies generally show consistent positive associations between alcohol outlet density and excessive alcohol consumption and related harms, with the possible exception of injuries, for which the findings were less consistent. The largest effect sizes were for studies relating outlet density to population consumption and violent crime.

Table 1. Cross-sectional studies, outcomes by setting type

Outcomes	# of studies	% positive	M elasticity
A. ON- AND OFF-PREMISES AGGREGATED			
Consumption			
Population consumption	7	85.7	0.27
Binge drinking	5	80.0	
Underage drinking	2	100.0	
Violence and injury			
Violent crime	15	93.3	0.32
Injury	3	100.0	0.23
Motor-vehicle crashes	6	50.0	0.42
Drunk driving	1	100.0	
Crime	2	100.0	0.04
Medical conditions			
Alcohol medical visits	1	100.0	
Alcoholism	1	100.0	
Liver disease	4	100.0	
Total all premises	47	87.2	
B. ON-PREMISES			
Consumption			
Population consumption	3	33.3	0.25
Binge drinking	1	100.0	
Violence and injury			
Violent crime	4	100.0	0.12
Injury	3	100.0	0.14
Motor-vehicle crashes	6	66.7	0.05
Drunk driving	2	100.0	
Crime	1	100.0	
Child abuse	2	100.0	0.02
Medical conditions			
Liver disease	3	100.0	0.06
Total on-premises	25	84.0	
C. OFF-PREMISES			
Consumption			
Population consumption	2	100.0	2.46
Binge drinking	1	100.0	
Violence and injury			
Violent crime	6	100.0	0.48
Injury	3	66.7	−0.15
Motor-vehicle crashes	5	80.0	0.10
Drunk driving	2	50.0	
Crime	1	100.0	
Child abuse	2	100.0	0.01
Medical conditions			
Liver disease	2	50.0	−0.05
Total off-premises	24	76.9	

Summary of the Body of Scientific Evidence on Alcohol Outlet Density and Excessive Drinking and Related Harms

Using a variety of different study methods, study populations, and alcohol measures, most of the studies included in this review reported that greater outlet

density is associated with increased alcohol consumption and related harms, including medical harms, injuries, crime, and violence. This convergent evidence comes both from studies that directly evaluated outlet density (or changes in outlet density) and those that evaluated the effects of policy changes that had a substantial impact on outlet density, including studies of privatization, remonopolization, bans on alcohol sales and the removal of bans, and changes in density from known policy interventions and from unknown causes. Studies assessing the relationship between alcohol outlet density and motor-vehicle crashes produced mixed results.[18,20,62,112]

Other Benefits and Harms

Communities commonly seek limits on alcohol outlet density, either through licensing or zoning, for purposes that may not be directly related to public health (e.g., the reduction of public nuisance, loitering, vandalism, and prostitution).[7,113] Although the team did not specifically search for studies that assessed these outcomes, some of the studies the team reviewed suggested that there may be an association between outlet density and these outcomes as well. For example, a study from New South Wales, Australia, reported an association between outlet density and "neighborhood problems with drunkenness" but did not find a significant association with property damage.[114] There was evidence of one potential harm of decreased outlet density (i.e., an increase in fatal single-vehicle nighttime vehicle crashes) presumably associated with an increase in driving in response to greater distances between alcohol outlets.[19]

Applicability

Evidence of the association of outlet density and alcohol consumption and related harms derives from studies conducted primarily in North American and in Scandinavian countries. One study[27] indicated that the impact of changes in outlet density may be affected by demographic characteristics (e.g., gender distribution) of the population; in this case, the association of outlet density with assaults requiring hospitalization was stronger where there was a greater proportion of boys/men in the population. Most of the studies reviewed assessed the effects of increased outlet density, which is a consequence of the general trend toward liberalization of alcohol policies associated with outlet density. Few data were found from which to draw inferences about regulations that control or reduce outlet density.

Studies of bans on alcohol sales, conducted primarily among American Indian and Alaska Native populations, consistently report a reduction in excessive consumption and related harms following the implementation of a ban on alcohol sales, possession, or both, provided the area affected by the ban was not surrounded by other sources of alcoholic beverages.

Barriers

Reductions in outlet density, with resultant reductions in consumption, are likely to have substantial commercial and fiscal consequences, and thus may be opposed by commercial interests in the manufacture, distribution, and sale of alcoholic beverages. In keeping with its commercial interests, the alcoholic beverage industry has tended to support policies that facilitate outlet expansion.[115]

State pre-emption laws (i.e., laws that prevent implementation and enforcement of local restrictions) can also undermine efforts by local governments to regulate alcohol outlet density.[7] Indeed, the elimination of pre-emption laws related to the sale of tobacco products is one of the health promotion objectives in *Healthy People 2010*.[13] However, there is no similar objective in *Healthy People 2010* related to the sale of alcoholic beverages.

Economic Evaluation

The team's systematic economic review did not identify any study that examined the costs and benefits of limiting alcohol outlet density. Although there has been speculation that reducing the number of alcohol outlets may result in a loss of revenue to state and local governments owing to a loss of licensing fees and alcohol tax revenues, the team found no studies that have documented this speculation. In addition, there may be economic gains resulting from revenue generation from merchants and consumers who would otherwise avoid areas known to have a high alcohol outlet density; however, the team found no studies about this topic. Moreover, in 2006, alcoholic beverage licenses accounted for only $406 million (0.9%) of the $45 billion that state governments received from all licensing fees, and alcohol taxes accounted for only 0.7% of all taxes ($4.9 billion of $706 billion) collected by state governments (www.census.gov//govs/statetax/0600usstax.html).

Even in the absence of published data on program implementation costs and other costs related to this intervention, it should be expected that the cost of restricting access to alcohol by limiting the number of alcohol outlets is likely to be small relative to the societal cost of excessive alcohol consumption in the U.S. For example, in 1998, the most recent year for which data are available, the societal cost of excessive alcohol consumption in the U.S. was $185 billion, including, among other costs, approximately $87 billion in lost productivity due to morbidity, $36 billion in lost future earnings due to premature deaths, $19 billion in medical care costs, $10 billion in lost earnings due to crime, $6 billion in costs to the criminal justice

system, and $16 billion in property damage related to motor-vehicle crashes.[4] Moreover, each state alcohol enforcement agent is responsible for monitoring an average of 268 licensed establishments[116]; thus, reducing the number of retail alcohol outlets might reduce their enforcement responsibilities. In summary, no existing study examines the economic costs and benefits of limiting alcohol outlet density.

Research Gaps

Although the scientific evidence reviewed indicates that the regulation of alcohol outlet density can be an effective means of controlling excessive alcohol consumption and related harms, it would be useful to conduct additional research to further assess this relationship:

- There are few if any studies evaluating how local decisions are made regarding policies affecting alcoholic beverage outlet density or the consequences of such policy changes. Such case studies may be difficult to conduct, but they could provide important insights to guide policy decisions regarding alcohol outlet density in other communities.
- The majority of outlet density research explores the impact of increasing alcohol outlet density on alcohol-related outcomes; there is a lack of research on the impact of reducing outlet density. This might be done by observing the impact of temporal changes in outlet density on excessive alcohol consumption and related harms.
- The association of on- and off-premises alcoholic beverage outlets with illegal activities such as prostitution and drug abuse should be examined. In themselves, these may have adverse public health and other outcomes; in addition, they may confound the apparent association of alcohol outlets with these outcomes.
- Relatively little is known about the impact of density changes relative to baseline density levels. Some authors (e.g., Mann[117]) have proposed that the association between outlet density and alcohol consumption follows a demand curve, such that when density is relatively low, increases in density may be expected to have large effects on consumption, and when density is relatively high, increases in density should be expected to have smaller effects.[21,117] Thus, it would be useful to assess this hypothesis empirically using econometric methods, with different kinds of alcohol-related outcomes. Such information would allow communities at different alcohol outlet density "levels" to project the possible benefits of reducing density by specific amounts or the potential harms of increasing density.
- For public health practitioners, legislators, and others attempting to control alcohol outlet density to reduce alcohol-related harms, it would be useful to catalog approaches to regulation beyond licensing and zoning that may have an effect on outlet density (e.g., traffic or parking regulations that, in effect, control the number of driving patrons who may patronize an alcohol outlet).
- A primary rationale for limiting alcohol outlet density is to improve public health and safety. Furthermore, the economic efficiency of limiting outlet density is difficult to assess without data on the economic impact of this intervention. To remedy this, future studies on the impact of changes in alcohol outlet density should assess both health and economic outcomes, so that the economic impact of this intervention can be assessed empirically.

The findings and conclusions in this report are those of the authors and do not necessarily represent the official position of the CDC.

The authors are grateful for the contributions of Ralph Hingson, ScD, MPH (National Institute of Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism), and Steve Wing (Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services).

No financial disclosures were reported by the authors of this paper.

References

1. CDC. Alcohol-attributable deaths and years of potential life lost—United States, 2001. MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep 2004;53(37):866–70.
2. Miller JW, Naimi TS, Brewer RD, Jones SE. Binge drinking and associated health risk behaviors among high school students. Pediatrics 2007; 119(1):76–85.
3. National Center for Health Statistics. Health, United States, 2005 with chartbook on trends in the health of America. Hyattsville MD: National Center for Health Statistics, 2005. USDHHS No. 2005–1232.
4. Harwood H. Updating estimates of the economic costs of alcohol abuse in the United States: estimates, update methods, and data. Rockville MD: National Institute on alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism, 2000. NIH Publication No. 98-4327.
5. National Alcoholic Beverage Control Association. NABCA survey book. Alexandria VA: NABCA, 2005.
6. Ashe M, Jernigan D, Kline R, Galaz R. Land use planning and the control of alcohol, tobacco, firearms, and fast food restaurants. Am J Public Health 2003;93(9):1404–8.
7. Mosher J. Alcohol issues policy briefing paper: the perils of preemption. Chicago IL: American Medical Association, 2001.
8. Babor TF, Caetano R, Casswell S, et al. Alcohol: no ordinary commodity—research and public policy. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2003.
9. Grover PL, Bozzo R. Preventing problems related to alcohol availability: environmental approaches. Rockville MD: SAMHSA/CSAP, 1999. DHHS Publication No. (SMA) 99-3298.
10. WHO. European Alcohol Action Plan. 2000–2005. Copenhagen: WHO, 2000.
11. WHO. Draft regional strategy to reduce alcohol-related harm. Auckland, New Zealand: WHO, 2006.
12. Livingston M, Chikritzhs T, Room R. Changing the density of alcohol outlets to reduce alcohol-related problems. Drug Alcohol Rev 2007;26:557–66.
13. USDHHS. Healthy People 2010. Washington DC: USDHHS, 2001.
14. Task Force on Community Preventive Services. The Guide to Community Preventive Services. What works to promote health? In: Zaza S, Briss PA, Harris KW, eds. New York: Oxford University Press, 2005. www.thecommunityguide.org.
15. Briss PA, Zaza S, Pappaioanou M, et al. Developing an evidence-based Guide to Community Preventive Services—methods. Am J Prev Med 2000;18(1):35–43.

16. Zaza S, Wright-De Aguero LK, Briss PA, et al. Data collection instrument and procedure for systematic reviews in the Guide to Community Preventive Services. Am J Prev Med 2000;18(1):44–74.
17. Lipsey MW, Wilson DB, Cohen MA, Derzon JH. Is there a causal relationship between alcohol use and violence? In: Galanter M, ed. Recent developments in alcoholism. Vol. XIII. Alcohol and violence. New York: Plenum Press, 1997:245–82.
18. Baughman R, Conlin M, Dickert-Conlin S, Pepper J. Slippery when wet: the effects of local alcohol access laws on highway safety. J Health Econ 2001;20(6):1089–96.
19. Gruenewald PJ, Treno AJ, Nephew TM, Ponicki WR. Routine activities and alcohol use: constraints on outlet utilization. Alcohol Clin Exp Res 1995;19(1):44–53.
20. McCarthy P. Alcohol-related crashes and alcohol availability in grass-roots communities. Appl Econ 2003;35(11):1331–8.
21. Her M, Giesbrecht N, Room R, Rehm J. Privatizing alcohol sales and alcohol consumption: evidence and implications. Addiction 1999;94(8): 1125–39.
22. World Bank. World Development Indicators 2006. devdata.worldbank.org/wdi2006/contents/cover.htm.
23. Gruenewald PJ, Millar AB, Treno AJ, Yang Z, Ponicki WR, Roeper P. The geography of availability and driving after drinking. Addiction 1996; 91(7):967–83.
24. Cook PJ, Skog OJ. Alcool, alcoolisme, alcoolisation: comment. Alcohol Health Res World 1995;19(1):30–1.
25. Blake D, Nied A. The demand for alcohol in the United Kingdom. Appl Econ 1997;29:1655–72.
26. Gruenewald PJ, Ponicki WR, Holder HD. The relationship of outlet densities to alcohol consumption: a time series cross-sectional analysis. Alcohol Clin Exp Res 1993;17(1):38–47.
27. Gruenewald PJ, Remer L. Changes in outlet densities affect violence rates. Alcohol Clin Exp Res 2006;30(7):1184–93.
28. Hoadley JF, Fuchs BC, Holder HD. The effect of alcohol beverage restrictions on consumption: a 25-year longitudinal analysis. Am J Drug Alcohol Abuse 1984;10(3):375–401.
29. Markowitz S, Chatterji P, Kaestner R. Estimating the impact of alcohol policies on youth suicides. J Ment Health Policy Econ 2003;6(1):37–46.
30. McCarthy P. Alcohol, public policy, and highway crashes: a time-series analysis of older-driver safety. Transp Econ Policy 2005;39(1):109–25.
31. McCornac DC, Filante RW. The demand for distilled spirits: an empirical investigation. J Stud Alcohol 1984;45(2):176–8.
32. Norstrom T. Outlet density and criminal violence in Norway, 1960–1995. J Stud Alcohol 2000;61(6):907–11.
33. Xie X, Mann RE, Smart RG. The direct and indirect relationships between alcohol prevention measures and alcoholic liver cirrhosis mortality. J Stud Alcohol 2000;61(4):499–506.
34. Fitzgerald JL, Mulford HA. Consequences of increasing alcohol availability: the Iowa experience revisited. Br J Addict 1992;87(2):267–74.
35. Holder HD, Wagenaar AC. Effects of the elimination of a state monopoly on distilled spirits' retail sales: a time-series analysis of Iowa. Br J Addict 1990;85:1615–25.
36. Trolldal B. The privatization of wine sales in Quebec in 1978 and 1983 to 1984. Alcohol Clin Exp Res 2005;29(3):410–6.
37. MacDonald S. The impact of increased availability of wine in grocery stores on consumption: four case histories. Br J Addict 1986;81:381–7.
38. Mulford HA, Fitzgerald JL. Consequences of increasing off-premise wine outlets in Iowa. Br J Addict 1988;83(11):1271–9.
39. Mulford HA, Ledolter J, Fitzgerald JL. Alcohol availability and consumption: Iowa sales data revisited. J Stud Alcohol 1992;53(5):487–94.
40. Ramstedt M. The repeal of medium-strength beer in grocery stores in Sweden—the impact on alcohol-related hospitalizations in different age groups. Finland: Nordic Council for Alcohol and Drug Research (NAD), 2002. No. 42.
41. Smart RG, Docherty D. Effects of the introduction of on premise drinking on alcohol-related accidents and impaired driving. J Stud Alcohol 1976;37:683–6.
42. Trolldal B. An investigation of the effect of privatization of retail sales of alcohol on consumption and traffic accidents in Alberta, Canada. Addiction 2005;100(5):662–71.
43. Wagenaar AC, Holder HD. A change from public to private sale of wine: results from natural experiments in Iowa and West Virginia. J Stud Alcohol 1991;52(2):162–73.
44. Wagenaar AC, Holder HD. Changes in alcohol consumption resulting from the elimination of retail wine monopolies: results from five U.S. states. J Stud Alcohol 1995;56(5):566–72.
45. Fitzgerald JL, Mulford HA. Privatization, price and cross-border liquor purchases. J Stud Alcohol 1993;54(4):462–4.
46. Smart RG. The impact on consumption of selling wine in grocery stores. Alcohol Alcohol 1986;21(3):233–6.
47. Makela P. Whose drinking does the liberalization of alcohol pulicy increase? Change in alcohol consumption by the initial level in the Finnish panel survey in 1968 and 1969. Addiction 2002;97(6):701–6.
48. Berman MHT. Alcohol control by referendum in Northern native communities: the Alaska local option law. Arctic 2001;54(1):77–83.
49. Bowerman RJ. The effect of a community supported alcohol ban on prenatal alcohol and other substance abuse. Am J Public Health 1997;87(8):1378–9.
50. Chiu AY, Perez PE, Parker RN. Impact of banning alcohol on outpatient visits in Barrow, Alaska. JAMA 1997;278(21):1775–7.
51. May P. Arrests, alcohol and alcohol legalization among an American Indian tribe. Plains Anthropol 1975;20(68):129–34.
52. O'Neil JD. Community control over health problems: alcohol prohibition in a Canadian Inuit village. Int J Circumpolar Health 1984;84:340–3.
53. Berman M, Hull T, May P. Alcohol control and injury death in Alaska native communities: wet, damp and dry under Alaska's local option law. J Stud Alcohol 2000;61(2):311–9.
54. Gallaher MM, Fleming DW, Berger LR, Sewell CM. Pedestrian and hypothermia deaths among Native Americans in New Mexico: between bar and home. JAMA 1992;267(10):1345–8.
55. Britt H, Carlin BP, Toomey TL, Wagenaar AC. Neighborhood-level spatial analysis of the relationship between alcohol outlet density and criminal violence. Environ Ecol Stat 2005;12:411–26.
56. Escobedo LG, Ortiz M. The relationship between liquor outlet density and injury and violence in New Mexico. Accid Anal Prev 2002;34(5):689–94.
57. Parker DA, Wolz MW, Harford TC. The prevention of alcoholism: an empirical report on the effects of outlet availability. Alcohol Clin Exp Res 1978;2(4):339–43.
58. Treno AJ, Gruenewald PJ, Johnson FW. Alcohol availability and injury: the role of local outlet densities. Alcohol Clin Exp Res 2001;25(10):1467–71.
59. Wood DS, Gruenewald PJ. Local alcohol prohibition, police presence and serious injury in isolated Alaska Native villages. Addiction 2006;101(3):393–403.
60. Olafsdottir H. The dynamics of shifts in alcoholic beverage preference: effects of the legalization of beer in Iceland. J Stud Alcohol 1998; 59(1):107–14.
61. Wagenaar AC, Langley JD. Alcohol licensing system changes and alcohol consumption: introduction of wine into New Zealand grocery stores. Addiction 1995;90(6):773–83.
62. Blose JO, Holder HD. Public availability of distilled spirits: structural and reported consumption changes associated with liquor-by-the-drink. J Stud Alcohol 1987;48(4):371–9.
63. Dull RT. An assessment of the effects of alcohol ordinances on selected behaviors and conditions. J Drug Issues 1986;16(4):511–21.
64. Dull RT. Dry, damp, and wet: correlates and presumed consequences of local alcohol ordinances. Am Drug Alcohol Abuse 1988;14(4):499–514.
65. Gorman DM, Speer PW, Labouvie EW, Subaiya AP. Risk of assaultive violence and alcohol availability in New Jersey. Am J Public Health 1998;88(1):97–100.
66. Gorman DM, Labouvie EW, Speer PW, Subaiya AP. Alcohol availability and domestic violence. Am J Drug Alcohol Abuse 1998;24(4):661–73.
67. Gorman D, Speer P, Gruenewald P, Labouvie E. Spatial dynamics of alcohol availability, neighborhood structure and violent crime. J Stud Alcohol 2001;62(5):628–36.
68. Gyimah-Brempong K. Alcohol availability and crime: evidence from census tract data. South Econ J 2001;68(1):2–21.
69. Jewell R, Brown R. Alcohol availability and alcohol-related motor vehicle accidents. Appl Econ 1995;27:759–65.
70. Markowitz S, Grossman M. Alcohol regulation and domestic violence towards children. Contemp Econ Policy 1998;16(3):309–20.
71. Neuman C, Rabow J. Drinkers' use of physical availability of alcohol: buying habits and consumption level. Inter Addict 1985;20(11–12):1663–73.
72. Nielsen AL, Martinez R, Lee MT. Alcohol, ethnicity, and violence: the role of alcohol availability for Latino and Black aggravated assaults and robberies. Sociol Q 2005;46:479–502.
73. Ornstein S, Hanssens D. Alcohol control laws and the consumption of distilled spirits and beer. J Consum Res 1985;12(2):200–13.
74. Parker DA. Alcohol problems and the availability of alcohol. Alcohol Clin Exp Res 1979;3(4):309–12.

75. Pollack CE, Cubbin C, Ahn D, Winkleby M. Neighborhood deprivation and alcohol consumption: does the availability of alcohol play a role? Int J Epidemiol 2005;34(4):772–80.
76. Reid RJ, Hughey J, Peterson NA. Generalizing the alcohol outlet-assaultive violence link: evidence from a U.S. Midwestern city. Subst Use Misuse 2003;38(14):1971–82.
77. Rush BR, Gliksman L, Brook R. Alcohol availability, alcohol consumption and alcohol-related damage. I. The distribution consumption model. J Stud Alcohol 1980;17(1):1–10.
78. Scribner RA. The risk of assaultive violence and alcohol availability. Am J Public Health 1995;85(3):335–40.
79. Scribner RA, MacKinnon DP, Dwyer JH. Alcohol outlet density and motor vehicle crashes in Los Angeles County cities. J Stud Alcohol 1994;55(4):447–53.
80. Smart RG. Effects of two liquor store strikes on drunkenness, impaired driving and traffic accidents. J Stud Alcohol 1977;38(9):1785–9.
81. Speer PW, Gorman DM, Labouvie EW, Ontkush MJ. Violent crime and alcohol availability: relationships in an urban community. J Public Health Policy 1998;19(3):303–18.
82. Stevenson RJ, Lind B, Weatherburn D. The relationship between alcohol sales and assault in New South Wales, Australia. Addiction 1999;94(5):397–410.
83. Tatlow JR, Clapp JD, Hohman MM. The relationship between the geographic density of alcohol outlets and alcohol-related hospital admissions in San Diego County. J Community Health 2000;25(1):79–88.
84. Treno A, Grube J, Martin S. Alcohol availability as a predictor of youth drinking and driving: a hierarchical analysis of survey and archival data. Alcohol Clin Exp Res 2003;27(5):835–40.
85. Weitzman ER, Folkman A, Folkman MP, Wechsler H. The relationship of alcohol outlet density to heavy and frequent drinking and drinking-related problems among college students at eight universities. Health Place 2003;9(1):1–6.
86. Zhu L, Gorman DM, Horel S. Alcohol outlet density and violence: a geospatial analysis. Alcohol Alcohol 2004;39(4):369–75.
87. Colon I. Alcohol availability and cirrhosis mortality rates by gender and race. Am J Public Health 1981;71(12):1325–8.
88. Colon I, Cutter HS. The relationship of beer consumption and state alcohol and motor vehicle policies to fatal accidents. J Safety Res 1983;14(2):83–9.
89. Freisthler B, Gruenewald PJ, Treno AJ, Lee J. Evaluating alcohol access and the alcohol environment in neighborhood areas. Alcohol Clin Exp Res 2003;27(3):477–84.
90. Freisthler B. A spatial analysis of social disorganization, alcohol access, and rates of child maltreatment in neighborhoods. Child Youth Serv Rev 2004;26(9):803–19.
91. Freisthler B, Needell B, Gruenewald PJ. Is the physical availability of alcohol and illicit drugs related to neighborhood rates of child maltreatment? Child Abuse Negl 2005;29(9):1049–60.
92. Godfrey C. Licensing and the demand for alcohol. Appl Econ 1988;20:1541–58.
93. Harford T, Parker D, Pauder C, Wolz M. Relationship between the number of on-premise outlets and alcoholism. Stud Alcohol 1979;40(11):1053–7.
94. Gruenewald PJ, Johnson FW, Treno AJ. Outlets, drinking and driving: a multilevel analysis of availability. J Stud Alcohol 2002;63(4):460–8.
95. Kelleher KJ, Pope SK, Kirby RS, Rickert VI. Alcohol availability and motor vehicle fatalities. J Adolesc Health 1996;19(5):325–30.
96. Lascala EA, Gerber D, Gruenewald PJ. Demographic and environmental correlates of pedestrian injury collisions: a spatial analysis. Accid Anal Prev 2000;32:651–8.
97. LaScala LA, Johnson FW, Gruenewald PJ. Neighborhood characteristics of alcohol-related pedestrian injury collisions: a geostatistical analysis. Prev Sci. 2001;2(2):123–34.
98. Lipton R, Gruenewald P. The spatial dynamics of violence and alcohol outlets. J Stud Alcohol 2002;63(2):187–95.
99. Rabow J, Watts RK. Alcohol availability, alcoholic beverage sales and alcohol-related problems. J Stud Alcohol 1982;43(7):767–801.
100. Roncek DW, Maier PA. Bars, blocks, and crimes revisited: linking the theory of routine activities to the empiricism of "hot spots." Criminology 1991;29(4):725–53.
101. Scribner R, Cohen D, Kaufan S, Allen SH. Alcohol availability and homicide in New Orleans, conceptual considerations for small area analysis of the effect of alcohol outlet density. J Stud Alcohol 1999;60(3):310–6.
102. Stout EM, Sloan FA, Liang L, Davies HH. Reducing harmful alcohol-related behaviors: effective regulatory methods. J Stud Alcohol 2000;61(5):402–12.
103. Watts RK. Alcohol availability and alcohol-related problems in 213 California cities. Alcohol Clin Exp Res 1988;7(1):47–58.
104. Wieczorek WF, Coyle JJ. Targeting DWI prevention. J Prev Interv Community 1998;17(1):15–30.
105. van Oers JA, Garretsen HF. The geographic relationship between alcohol use, bars, liquor shops and traffic injuries in Rotterdam. J Stud Alcohol 1993;54(6):739–44.
106. Alaniz ML. Immigrants and violence: the importance of neighborhood context. Hisp J Behav Sci 1998;20(2):155–74.
107. Cohen DA, Mason K, Scribner R. The population consumption model, alcohol control practices, and alcohol-related traffic fatalities. Prev Med 2002;34(2):187–97.
108. Colon I. The influence of state monopoly of alcohol distribution and the frequency of package stores on single motor vehicle fatalities. Am J Drug Alcohol Abuse 1982;9(3):325–31.
109. Freisthler B, Midanik LT, Gruenewald PJ. Alcohol outlets and child physical abuse and neglect: applying routine activities theory to the study of child maltreatment. J Stud Alcohol 2004;65(5):586–92.
110. Gorman DM, Zhu L, Horel S. Drug 'hot-spots,' alcohol availability and violence 220. Drug Alcohol Rev 2005;24(6):507–13.
111. Scribner RA, Cohen DA, Fisher W. Evidence of a structural effect for alcohol outlet density: a multilevel analysis. Alcohol Clin Exp Res 2000;24(2):188–95.
112. McCarthy PS. Public policy and highway safety: a city-wide perspective. Reg Sci Urban Econ 1999;29(2):231–44.
113. Wittman FD, Hilton ML. Uses of planning and zoning ordinances to regulate alcohol outlets in California cities. In: Holder HD, ed. Control issues in alcohol abuse prevention: strategies for states and communities. Greenwich CT: JAI Press, 1987:337–66.
114. Donnelly N, Poynton S, Weatherburn D, Bamford E, Nottage J. Liquor outlet concentrations and alcohol-related neighborhood problems. Alcohol Stud Bull 2006;8:1–16.
115. Giesbrecht N. Roles of commercial interests in alcohol policies: recent developments in North America. Addiction 2000;95(4):581–95.
116. National Highway Traffic Safety Administration. The role of alcohol beverage control agencies in the enforcement and adjudication of alcohol laws. No. DOT HS 809 877.
117. Mann R, Rehm J, Giesbrecht N, et al. The effect of different forms of alcohol distribution and retailing on alcohol consumption and problems—an analysis of available research. Toronto: Center for Addiction and Mental Health, 2005.

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention
CDC 24/7: Saving Lives. Protecting People.™

PREVENTING CHRONIC DISEASE
PUBLIC HEALTH RESEARCH, PRACTICE, AND POLICY

TOOLS AND TECHNIQUES

Volume 10 — April 11, 2013

Using Public Health and Community Partnerships to Reduce Density of Alcohol Outlets

David H. Jernigan, PhD; Michael Sparks, MA; Evelyn Yang, PhD; Randy Schwartz, MSPH

Suggested citation for this article: Jernigan DH, Sparks M, Yang E, Schwartz R. Using Public Health and Community Partnerships to Reduce Density of Alcohol Outlets. Prev Chronic Dis 2013;10:120090. DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.5888/pcd10.120090.

PEER REVIEWED

Abstract

Excessive alcohol use causes approximately 80,000 deaths in the United States each year. *The Guide to Community Preventive Services* recommends reducing the density of alcohol outlets — the number of physical locations in which alcoholic beverages are available for purchase either per area or per population — through the use of regulatory authority as an effective strategy for reducing excessive alcohol consumption and related harms.

We briefly review the research on density of alcohol outlets and public health and describe the powers localities have to influence alcohol outlet density. We summarize *Regulating Alcohol Outlet Density: An Action Guide*, which describes steps that local communities can take to reduce outlet density and the key competencies and resources of state and local health departments. These include expertise in public health surveillance and evaluation methods, identification and tracking of outcome measures, geographic information systems (GIS) mapping, community planning and development of multisector efforts, and education of community leaders and policy makers. We illustrate the potential for partnerships between public health agencies and local communities by presenting a contemporary case study from Omaha, Nebraska.

Public health agencies have a vital and necessary role to play in efforts to reduce alcohol outlet density. They are often unaware of the potential of this strategy and have strong potential partners in the thousands of community coalitions nationwide that are focused on reducing alcohol-related problems.

Introduction

Excessive alcohol use includes binge drinking (defined as 5 or more drinks for men or 4 or more drinks for women on 1 or more occasions), heavy drinking (more than 1 drink per day on average for women or more than 2 for men), and any drinking among underage youth or women who are pregnant (1). Excessive alcohol use is the nation's third-leading cause of preventable death, causing approximately 80,000 deaths per year in the United States (2,3) and contributing to a range of health and social problems, including automobile crashes and drowning, heart disease, hypertension, cancers such as breast and oral-pharyngeal, interpersonal violence, HIV infection, unplanned pregnancy, alcohol poisoning, and fetal alcohol spectrum disorders (4). These negative consequences for individuals, families, communities, and society at large cost the United States approximately $223.5 billion in 2006 (5).

Regulating Alcohol Outlet Density: A Public Health Strategy

The public health profession has a tradition of promoting health and preventing harm in populations through the use of laws and regulations, including land use and zoning codes. Regulation of alcohol outlet density is part of this tradition (6). However, despite evidence supporting regulation of alcohol outlet density, many public health practitioners are unaware of its potential and do not know how to implement it.

Alcohol outlet density refers to "the number of physical locations in which alcoholic beverages are available for purchase either per area or per population" (7). Alcohol outlets include all commercial businesses that sell and serve alcohol for on-premise (eg, bars, restaurants) or off-premise consumption (eg, convenience and grocery stores).

Numerous studies have found a significant relationship between alcohol outlet density and alcohol consumption and alcohol-related harms. Examples of such findings include the following:

- In Los Angeles County, researchers estimated that every additional alcohol outlet was associated with 3.4 additional violent incidents per year (8).
- In Cleveland, researchers estimated that every additional bar added to a city block resulted in 3.4 more crimes being committed on that block per year (9).
- In New Orleans, researchers predicted that a 10% increase in the density of outlets selling alcohol for off-premise consumption would increase the homicide rate by 2.4% (10).
- Researchers in Newark, New Jersey, found an almost 1-to-1 relationship between alcohol outlets and crime; that is, a slightly less than 1% decrease in the density of alcohol outlets would result in a 1% drop in violent crime (11).

A review of 88 studies on alcohol outlet density and public health by Campbell et al (7) concluded that greater outlet density was associated with a variety of public health and safety concerns, including increased alcohol consumption, alcohol-impaired driving, injury, crime, violence, neighborhood disruption, and other harms. The review noted the relative lack of research on the health effect of reducing alcohol outlet density — most natural experiments have taken place in environments of increasing density. One study found that a decrease in the number of outlets (as a result of remonopolization, not density regulation) selling medium-strength beer in Sweden led to significant declines in hospitalizations for acute intoxication, suicides, and motor vehicle crashes (12). Studies of bans on alcohol sales in isolated communities also demonstrated the positive health effects of reducing the physical availability of alcohol (7). A nonpeer-reviewed case study of changes in land use and nuisance abatement provisions in Vallejo, California, estimated that such changes led to a 53% reduction in alcohol-outlet–related police calls for service (13).

On the basis of the evidence in the Campbell review, the independent, nonfederal Task Force on Community Preventive Services "found sufficient evidence of a positive association between outlet density and excessive alcohol consumption and related harms to recommend limiting alcohol outlet density through the use of regulatory authority (eg, licensing and zoning) as a means of reducing or controlling excessive alcohol consumption and related harms" (14).

Using Local Zoning and Land-Use Regulations to Influence Density

States and localities can reduce alcohol outlet density in at least 4 ways:

- Limit the number of alcohol outlets per specific geographic unit.
- Limit the number of outlets per population.
- Establish a cap on the percentage of retail alcohol outlets per total retail businesses in a geographic area.
- Limit the location and operating hours of alcohol outlets.

In addition to these possibilities, localities may use land-use powers to limit, deny, or remove permission to sell alcohol from existing outlets.

Public health efforts to address problems related to alcohol outlets at the community level date back at least to 1977, when the Oakland, California, city council, recognizing a link between alcohol outlets and neighborhood crime and violence, adopted a zoning ordinance giving it the power to grant or deny land use permits for new alcohol outlets (15). Fifteen years later, backed by strong community support, the city adopted a "deemed approved ordinance," establishing new criteria for approval of alcohol outlets under local zoning laws, approving all existing outlets automatically, and levying a fee on them that funded annual inspections to ensure that outlets were compliant with new criteria (16,17). After the ordinance won the approval of California courts (18), it set the stage for other cities across the country to exercise greater control over the operations of problematic alcohol outlets within their borders.

The City of Oakland could do what it did because the repeal of Prohibition in the United States gave states primary responsibility for decisions affecting alcohol outlet density. Many states allow local jurisdictions to impose stricter limitations through their own licensing authority or through land use (also known as zoning) and enforcement policies. State preemption is the legal doctrine that determines the degree of local control over licensing decisions that affect alcohol outlet density decisions. Local governments have authority to regulate alcohol outlet density only to the extent that the state grants that authority. States belong to various categories of preemption, which range from exclusive state preemption to exclusive local licensing, and, depending on the category, both levels of government can play important roles in regulating density. This interplay between state and local powers affects actions that states and communities decide to take (19).

In many jurisdictions, local or state licensing boards make alcohol outlet licensing decisions without input from local authorities. However, land-use decisions more typically involve local governments, because these decisions require assessment of local conditions — ensuring, for example, that the alcohol outlet location is compatible with the surrounding area and will not create a public nuisance. Public nuisance-abatement ordinances and permit processes found in local zoning ordinances (often referred to as "conditional-use permits" [CUPs]) usually govern local land use. CUPs typically regulate new alcohol outlets, whereas nuisance-abatement ordinances regulate existing outlets. Together these 2 tools can prevent overconcentration of new alcohol outlets and reduce problems with existing outlets. Examples of CUPs and nuisance- abatement ordinances are available from www.camy.org/action/outlet_density.

An Action Guide for Reducing Alcohol Outlet Density

Following up on the recommendation of *The Guide to Community Preventive Services* (14), the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention funded the Center on Alcohol Marketing and Youth (CAMY) and the Community Anti-Drug Coalitions of America (CADCA) to develop training materials and an action guide, *Regulating Alcohol Outlet Density* (13). The 2 organizations drew on expertise in the field of alcohol policy and worked with an advisory group composed of state and local community coalition leaders and city and state public health department employees.

Roles for State and Local Public Health Agencies and Community Coalitions

Regulating Alcohol Outlet Density (13) describes the unique roles state and local health departments and community coalitions can play in reducing alcohol outlet density. The more localized decision making about land use and alcohol licensing is the greater the role of state and local public health agencies to inform local decision making. State and community efforts to regulate alcohol outlet density begin with public health surveillance and measurement of the number and location of outlets, with particular attention to the distances from one to another. Surveillance can include data on binge drinking (eg, on the type of beverages consumed by binge drinkers), drinking locations, alcohol-impaired driving by adults and youth, locations where alcohol-related crimes occur, and police calls for service and the relationship of these data to specific alcohol outlets and alcohol outlet density. These data can be combined with geographic information systems (GIS) mapping to develop visual representations of the spatial connection between alcohol outlet density and community problems.

Federal funds cannot be used to lobby at the federal, state, or local level. However, federal and state prohibitions on lobbying do not prevent state and local health departments from informing policy debates. State and local health departments can provide crucial support by identifying, tracking, and providing data (eg, outcome measures) and developing GIS maps that show relationships between outlet density and community problems. They can also provide forums for community planning and conduct and sponsor education of community leaders and policy makers.

As in other areas of public health (20–22), partnerships with community coalitions are essential. Through the Drug-Free Communities program, the federal government developed a network of local coalitions skilled at mobilizing grassroots members; strengthening community collaboration; and reducing alcohol, tobacco, and other drug use (23). Coalition membership usually includes parents, staff of nonprofit organizations, city and county officials, health department staff, law enforcement officials, and health care providers.

Nine Steps for Local and State-Level Policy Action

Regulating Alcohol Outlet Density describes steps community coalitions and public health departments can take to educate and inform policy makers. These steps draw from lessons learned in tobacco control and other successful public health policy initiatives (24–26). The order of steps may vary, and some steps may require more emphasis than others, depending at least in part on whether the campaign involves state- or local-level changes.

Step 1: Assess resources needed for policy advocacy. What is the capacity of the community undertaking the policy campaign? Although the public health department cannot take the lead on most of these steps, it can contribute to information on the community's human resources (eg, leadership, skills), data resources, likely challenges and opposition, and technical assistance. The assessment addresses how difficult the policy change may be to achieve and how extensive the resources are for achieving it. If resources are scarce, for instance, then attempting to shut down a single alcohol outlet that research has identified as causing a public nuisance may be a more reasonable goal than passing a city ordinance.

Step 2: Clarify the policy goal. The key mechanism here is to develop a *policy action statement* — approximately 25 words that articulate the problem, the policy solution, what the policy will do, who will benefit from the policy, and names of policy makers who could ultimately adopt the policy.

Step 3: Use data to inform and educate about the value of the policy. An *issue brief* can be useful for framing the issue and the solution. A good issue brief summarizes data on the problem and the effectiveness of the proposed solution and explains the link to related community concerns (eg, underage drinking, crime). Examples of issue briefs are available from www.camy.org/action/outlet_density.

Step 4: Seek in-kind support from an attorney with expertise in municipal or state law. An attorney who supports the policy goal and has expertise in related local and state laws can be indispensible in drafting an ordinance, explaining preemption issues, and advising on how to advocate without violating federal or state lobbying laws. Model ordinances are available from www.camy.org/action/outlet_density.

Step 5: Conduct media advocacy campaigns. Outreach to the news media augments outreach to policy makers and community leaders. Media advocacy is a powerful tool for influencing the policy process (27,28).

Step 6: Organize and mobilize grass-roots and "grass-tops" support. This step provides a foundation for all the other steps and involves building a grass-roots base (to establish "bottom up" support and organize the voice of the community) and educating leading decision makers (to win "top-down" support) (24,29).

Step 7: Present the evidence to support the value of enacting the proposed policy change. The policy-making body may be elected or appointed. Public hearings often take place, and policy supporters must be ready to make their case by providing a fair and accurate summary of the costs and benefits of the proposed solution and marshaling testimony from residents, health care professionals, health department personnel, and law enforcement. Coalitions can play a vital role in mobilizing the community and preparing the presentation. Public health departments can contribute by

- Capitalizing on relationships with decision makers to educate them about the policy effects before the public hearing.
- Responding to requests for written information.
- Responding to questions from decision makers during testimony in public hearings, in the context of their role as staff.
- Providing testimony, when requested, on the health effects of the proposed policy during public hearings.
- Testifying on the benefits of the policy during public hearings when the formal position of the health department is in support.

Step 8: Plan for implementation, enforcement, and evaluation. The lack of a postadoption plan can ultimately undermine the entire campaign. A law is of little value if not enforced and can be difficult to sustain without evaluation of its effects. The community plays an important role in monitoring the administration of the new ordinance, which is facilitated by early planning:

- When developing the proposed policy, engage relevant agencies in discussion about effective administration and enforcement.
- Integrate implementation and enforcement steps into the policy itself.
- Identify data that can be used to evaluate the policy from health departments, law enforcement, and other organizations.
- Set up a mechanism for communication between relevant agencies and the coalition to promote cooperation and a monitoring procedure.
- Use media contacts to publicize enforcement and implementation.

Step 9: Overcome challenges and pitfalls. Once a policy is enacted and implementation and enforcement have begun, the community should expect challenges, including pressure to return to the status quo. Communities can anticipate and plan for such challenges by regularly monitoring the community environment, including tracking the effects of the ordinance on community health and safety and demonstrating its value. Enactment is just the beginning of implementation, monitoring, and evaluation.

Omaha, Nebraska: a Case Study

We developed a case study of a campaign in Omaha, Nebraska, to illustrate the 9 steps in the action guide. The Omaha campaign grew out of concerns from members of the city's Orchard Hill Neighborhood Association (OHNA) about a proposed alcohol outlet. The location of the proposed outlet was the epicenter of violent crime and nuisance behaviors in their neighborhood; more than 2,000 police calls for service within a half-mile radius of the outlet were made within 11 months. A shooting outside the outlet further catalyzed the community. When the Nebraska Liquor Control

Commission (NLCC) approved the new license despite community protests, OHNA took the case to the state supreme court, which ruled in favor of the residents, ordering the NLCC to revoke the granted alcohol license and stating that the outlet should never have received a license in the first place. The court also required the NLCC to take into account environmental conditions that can make an alcohol outlet either a viable business or a factor in community disintegration (30).

This court case raised community awareness about the lack of local control over outlet density in Omaha and helped the community achieve Step 1: the community developed a sense of the resources available for policy change. The case also contributed to Step 6 (mobilization of grass-roots support). In 2010, as outlet-related crime and violence flared, Project Extra Mile (PEM), an Omaha-based nonprofit organization focused on underage drinking, helped residents to clarify their policy goal (Step 2): to pass a local land-use ordinance providing the city with the final authority to determine whether a use permit should be granted to a new alcohol outlet within city limits, thereby bypassing the NLCC process.

The campaign was dubbed "LOCAL" — "Let Omaha Control Its Alcohol Landscape" (www.thelocalcampaign.com). The county public health department provided guidance and expert testimony throughout the process. PEM used GIS maps to illustrate the problem, and residents collected personal stories of problems with the existing outlets to create testimonials (Step 3). PEM worked with a Nebraska attorney and a national legal expert on state alcohol laws (Step 4). The new Omaha ordinance included nuisance-abatement performance standards, which set the basis for complaints to the city zoning department to include actions such as disturbance of the peace, illegal drug activity, public drinking or drunkenness, harassment of passersby, public urination, assaults, vandalism, and so on. These were modeled after the provisions of Oakland's deemed approved ordinance (Step 4). PEM parlayed its network of media contacts and media advocacy expertise into news coverage (31,32), letters to the editor, and guest opinion pieces (Step 5) (33). Meetings with city council members on the proposed ordinance (Step 7) took place throughout the process with increasing public health department support and strong grass-roots involvement. In October 2012, the Omaha City Council adopted the nuisance standards (34). Discussions about the implementation, enforcement, and evaluation of the new ordinance (Steps 8 and 9) continue.

Summary

Local coalitions can collaborate with state and local public health agencies to reduce excessive drinking through regulating alcohol outlet density. An action guide, *Regulating Alcohol Outlet Density*, describes 9 steps in the process (13). Public health agencies have a vital and necessary role to play in this effort, and they have strong potential partners in the thousands of community coalitions nationwide that focus on reducing alcohol-related problems. The strengths of this technique for public health action lie in the synergy that occurs when community coalitions and health departments forge partnerships. Taking advantage of this synergy, community coalitions and public health departments can use evidence-based strategies such as alcohol outlet density reduction to create healthier and safer communities.

Acknowledgments

Preparation of this article was supported in part by cooperative agreement no. 5U58DP002072-02 from the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.

Author Information

Corresponding Author: David H. Jernigan, PhD, Johns Hopkins Bloomberg School of Public Health, 624 N Broadway, Room 292, Baltimore, MD 21218. Telephone: 410-502-4096. E-mail: djernigan@jhsph.edu.

Author Affiliations: Michael Sparks, Sparks Initiatives, Kihei, HI; Evelyn Yang, Randy Schwartz, Community Anti-Drug Coalitions of America, Alexandria, Virginia.

References

1. Kanny D, Liu Y, Brewer RD, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC). Binge drinking — United States, 2009. MMWR Surveill Summ 2011;60(Suppl):101–4. PubMed
2. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC). Vital signs: binge drinking prevalence, frequency, and intensity among adults — United States, 2010. MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep 2012;61(1):14–9. PubMed
3. Mokdad AH, Marks JS, Stroup DF, Gerberding JL. Actual causes of death in the United States, 2000. JAMA 2004;291(10):1238–45. CrossRef PubMed
4. Naimi TS, Brewer RD, Mokdad A, Denny C, Serdula MK, Marks JS. Binge drinking among US adults. JAMA 2003;289(1):70–5. CrossRef PubMed

5. Bouchery EE, Henrick J, Harwood HJ, Sacks JJ, Simon CJ, Brewer RD. Economic costs of excessive alcohol consumption in the United States, 2006. Am J Prev Med 2011;41(5):516–24. CrossRef PubMed
6. Ashe M, Jernigan D, Kline R, Galaz R. Land use planning and the control of alcohol, tobacco, firearms, and fast food restaurants. Am J Public Health 2003;93(9):1404–8. CrossRef PubMed
7. Campbell CA, Hahn RA, Elder R, Brewer RD, Chattopadhyay S, Fielding J, et al. The effectiveness of limiting alcohol outlet density as a means of reducing excessive alcohol consumption and alcohol-related harms. Am J Prev Med 2009;37(6):556–9. CrossRef PubMed
8. Scribner RA, MacKinnon DP, Dwyer JH. Risk of assaultive violence and alcohol availability in Los Angeles County. Am J Public Health 1995;85(3):335–40. CrossRef PubMed
9. Roncek D, Maier P. Bars, blocks, and crimes revisited: linking the theory of routine activities to the empiricism of "hot spots." Criminology 1991;29(4):725–53. CrossRef
10. Scribner R, Cohen D, Kaplan S, Allen SH. Alcohol availability and homicide in New Orleans: conceptual considerations for small area analysis of the effect of alcohol outlet density. J Stud Alcohol 1999;60(3):310–6. PubMed
11. Speer PW, Gorman DM, Labouvie EW, Ontkush MJ. Violent crime and alcohol availability: relationships in an urban community. J Public Health Policy 1998;19(3):303–18. CrossRef PubMed
12. Ramstedt M. The repeal of medium-strength beer sales in grocery stores in Sweden — the impact on alcohol-related hospitalizations in different age groups. In: Room R, editor. The effects of Nordic alcohol policies: what happens to drinking and harm when alcohol controls change? Helsinki (FI): Nordic Council for Alcohol and Drug Research; 2002. p. 69–78.
13. Center on Alcohol Marketing and Youth. Strategizer 55: regulating alcohol outlet density: an action guide. http://www.camy.org/action/Outlet_Density/index.html. Accessed July 10, 2012.
14. Task Force on Community Preventive Services. Recommendations for reducing excessive alcohol consumption and alcohol-related harms by limiting alcohol outlet density. Am J Prev Med 2009;37(6):570–1. CrossRef PubMed
15. City of Oakland. 17.102.210. Special regulations applying to fast-food restaurants, convenience markets, certain establishments selling alcoholic beverages, providing mechanical or electronic games, and transport and warehousing storage of abandoned, dismantled or inoperable vehicles, machinery, equipment, and of construction, grading, and demolition materials and scrap operation. In: Oakland Code of Ordinances; 2008.
16. City of Oakland. 17.156: Deemed approved alcoholic beverage sale regulations. In: Oakland Code of Ordinances; 1993.
17. Kiley J. Pressing on: citizen action and the Oakland alcohol outlet ordinance. San Rafael (CA): Marin Institute; 1998.
18. *City of Oakland v Superior Court (California Beverage Retailer Coalition)*, 45 Cal App 4th 740 [53 Cal Rptr 2d 120] (Superior Court of Alameda County 1996).
19. Mosher JF. Policy briefing paper: the perils of preemption. Chicago (IL): American Medical Association; 2001. http://www.alcoholpolicymd.com/pdf/Policy_Perils.pdf. Accessed June 2, 2012.
20. Butterfoss FD, Goodman RM, Wandersman A. Community coalitions for prevention and health promotion. Health Educ Res 1993;8(3):315–30. CrossRef PubMed
21. Butterfoss FD, Kegler MC. Toward a comprehensive understanding of community coalitions: moving from practice to theory. In: DiClemente R, Crosby L, Kegler MC, editors. Emerging theories in health promotion practice and research. San Francisco (CA): Jossey-Bass; 2002. p. 157–93.
22. Wandersman A, Goodman RM, Butterfoss FD. Understanding coalitions and how they work: an "Open Systems" framework. In: Minkler M, editor. Community organizing and community building for health, 2nd edition. Piscataway (NJ): Rutgers University Press; 2005. p. 261–77.
23. Office of National Drug Control Policy. National evaluation of the Drug Free Communities Support Program summary of findings through 2010. Washington (DC): Executive Office of the President; 2011. http://www.whitehouse.gov/sites/default/files/ondcp/grants-content/2011_dfc_interim_report_one_pager_final.pdf. Accessed June 2, 2012.
24. Pertschuk M. The DeMarco factor: transforming public will into political power. Nashville (TN): Vanderbilt University Press; 2010.
25. Jernigan DH, Wright PA. Media advocacy: lessons from community experiences. J Public Health Policy 1996;17 (3):306–30. CrossRef PubMed

26. National Cancer Institute. American Stop Smoking Intervention Study (ASSIST) evaluation: questions and answers. http://www.cancer.gov/newscenter/qa/2004/assistqandA. Accessed February 21, 2011.
27. Wallack L, Dorfman L, Jernigan D, Themba M. Media advocacy and public health: power for prevention. Thousand Oaks (CA): Sage Publications; 1996.
28. Wallack L, Woodruff K, Dorfman L, Diaz I. News for a change: an advocate's guide to working with the media. Thousand Oaks (CA): Sage Publications; 1999.
29. Bobo K, Max S, Kendall J. Organizing for social change: a manual for activists. 4th edition. Santa Ana (CA): The Forum Press; 2010.
30. *Orchard Hill Neighborhood Association v. Orchard Hill Mercantile*. 274 Neb 154, 738 NW2d 820 (Supreme Court of Nebraska 2007).
31. Womack S. Crime near bar riles neighbors. Omaha World-Herald 2012 April 12. http://www.omaha.com/article/20120412/NEWS01/704129880. Accessed February 4, 2013.
32. Withrow J. Critics blast bar as blight to South O neighborhood. Omaha World-Herald 2012 April 13. http://www.omaha.com/article/20120413/NEWS01/704139927. Accessed February 4, 2013.
33. Magnuson M. Midlands voices: alcohol access can fuel violent crime. Omaha World-Herald 2012 April 2. http://www.omaha.com/article/20120402/NEWS0802/704029993. Accessed February 4, 2013.
34. City of Omaha Municipal Code. Sec. 1, Ch. 18 [Nuisances], Article IX, Sec. 18-91 [Public nuisance prevention]; 2012.

Comment on this article at *PCD* Dialogue
Learn more about PCD's commenting policy

The opinions expressed by authors contributing to this journal do not necessarily reflect the opinions of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, the Public Health Service, the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, or the authors' affiliated institutions.

The RIS file format is a text file containing bibliographic citations. These files are best suited for import into bibliographic management applications such as EndNote, Reference Manager, and ProCite. A free trial download is available at each application's web site.

For Questions About This Article Contact pcdeditor@cdc.gov
Page last reviewed: April 18, 2013
Page last updated: April 18, 2013
Content source: National Center for Chronic Disease Prevention and Health Promotion

Alcohol & Alcoholism Vol. 44, No. 5, pp. 500–516, 2009 doi: 10.1093/alcalc/agp054

EPIDEMIOLOGY AND POLICY

Hours and Days of Sale and Density of Alcohol Outlets: Impacts on Alcohol Consumption and Damage: A Systematic Review

Svetlana Popova[1,2,3], Norman Giesbrecht[1,2,*], Dennis Bekmuradov[1] and Jayadeep Patra[1]

[1]Public Health and Regulatory Policies, Centre for Addiction and Mental Health, Toronto, Canada. [2]Dalla Lana School of Public Health, University of Toronto, Toronto, Canada and [3]Factor-Inwentash Faculty of Social Work, University of Toronto, Toronto, Canada

*Corresponding author: 33 Russell Street, Toronto ON M5S 2S1, Canada. Tel: +1-416-535-8501 ext. 6895; Fax: +1-416-595-6899; E-mail: Norman_Giesbrecht@camh.net

(*Received* 22 *April* 2009; *first review notified* 8 *May* 2009; *in revised form* 29 *June* 2009; *accepted* 6 *August* 2009)

Abstract — Aims: The aim of this study was to examine recent research studies published from 2000 to 2008 focusing on availability of alcohol: hours and days of sale and density of alcohol outlets. **Methods:** Systematic review. **Results:** Forty-four studies on density of alcohol outlets and 15 studies on hours and days of sale were identified through a systematic literature search. The majority of studies reviewed found that alcohol outlet density and hours and days of sale had an impact on one or more of the three main outcome variables, such as overall alcohol consumption, drinking patterns and damage from alcohol. **Conclusions:** Restricting availability of alcohol is an effective measure to prevent alcohol-attributable harm.

BACKGROUND AND CONTEXT

The World Health Organization (WHO, 2002) has indicated that in developed countries the harm from alcohol is ranked third out of 26 risk factors examined in terms of their contribution to disease, disability or mortality. The top two were tobacco and blood pressure, respectively. Alcohol was third, and ahead of the following risk factors: high cholesterol, body mass index, low intake of fruit and vegetables, physical inactivity and illicit drugs.

However, in contrast, in recent years, there are initiatives in place that promote alcohol, increase access to alcohol and stimulate alcohol sales. For example, in the UK, the rise in the affordability of alcohol by 65% between 1980 and 2006, the extension of hours of sale for both on-premise and off-premise outlets in 2003, combined with extensive advertising and the promotion of alcohol have been linked with an increase in consumption and drinking-related damage (Heather, 2006; Leon and McCambridge, 2006; Anderson, 2007; British Medical Association Board of Science, 2008).

In Canada, there has been extensive marketing and promotion of alcoholic beverages by liquor boards working in concert with alcohol producers (Giesbrecht, 2006; Giesbrecht *et al.*, 2006). In recent years, all jurisdictions within Canada have undergone substantial changes in how alcoholic beverages are distributed and sold. These changes have, for the most part, been gradual, while in some cases they have taken place concurrently. The most notable changes have included: an increase in alcohol marketing and promotion, an increase in alcohol density within retail outlets, an extension of hours and days of sale, and the use of discounts or sale prices in order to promote sales.

Provincial liquor boards and commissions include management of alcohol sales as part of their mandate. However, the current control functions are narrowly restricted to social responsibility initiatives, interventions to control smuggling, concerns about the quality of products, and some health promotion campaigns, such as prevention of drinking and driving. The social responsibility functions do not include controlling overall sales or reducing high-risk drinking, both of which have been linked with population-level rates of damage, caused by alcohol consumption (Edwards *et al.*, 1994; Babor *et al.*, 2003). This perspective presents an incongruity between, on one hand, the greater commercial orientation and an emphasis on increasing alcohol sales and, on the other, an increase in damage and the costs that this commercial orientation will likely lead to.

This skewed current emphasis on the market factors stands in a sharp contrast to over 40 years of international research on the associations between access to alcohol, drinking patterns and damage from alcohol consumption. The body of alcohol-related research has repeatedly shown that an increase in alcohol sales is strongly linked to an increase in drinking-related damage, as demonstrated by three international projects affiliated with WHO (Bruun *et al.*, 1975; Edwards *et al.*, 1994; Babor *et al.*, 2003). Furthermore, a study of 14 European countries (Norström, 1999) established a strong association between documented trends over a 50-year period, in overall alcohol sales and mortality from alcohol-specific causes (Ramstedt, 2001), trauma (Rossow, 2001; Skog, 2001), chronic disease (Ramstedt, 2004b), as well as total mortality (Norström and Skog, 2001). Similar findings have emerged from a study conducted a few years ago, focusing on Canada and its provinces for the period 1950–2000 (Ramstedt, 2003; Skog, 2003; Norström, 2004; Rossow and Hauge, 2004; Ramstedt, 2004a, 2005).

Concurrent with extensive promotion, overall alcohol consumption and high-risk drinking have been increasing in Canada in recent years. In Canada, there has been an increase in the rate of alcohol consumption since about 1996 (Statistics Canada, 2002; Statistics Canada, 2007), with some variation between provinces. During this time, the percentage of drinkers who reported drinking 5+ alcoholic beverages per occasion, at least monthly, has also increased (Statistics Canada, 1997, 2005).

It is expected that these initiatives to increase access to alcohol and stimulate higher levels of overall consumption will contribute to an increase in the risks from alcohol, damage from alcohol and attendant health, social and law enforcement costs (Rehm *et al.*, 2006, 2008). This paper examines recent research studies focusing on two interventions that have been shown

Downloaded from http://alcalc.oxfordjournals.org/ by guest on May 30, 2013

© The Author 2009. Published by Oxford University Press on behalf of the Medical Council on Alcohol. All rights reserved

Attachment J

to be particularly potent in the past in controlling consumption and damage from alcohol consumption, namely, hours and days of sale, and alcohol outlet density (AOD) (Babor *et al.*, 2003, chapter 16; Stockwell, 2006).

METHODS

A systematic literature search was performed in multiple electronic bibliographic databases, including: Ovid MEDLINE, PubMed, EMBASE, Web of Science (including Science Citation Index, Social Sciences Citation Index, Arts and Humanities Citation Index), PsycINFO, the Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews and Google Scholar. The search was conducted using the following keywords, in different combinations: alcohol, availability, outlet density, hours of sales, drinking pattern, morbidity, mortality, drinking and driving, injuries, crime and violence.

The available literature was searched from January 2000 to December 2008, in reference to the publication date. The search was not limited geographically and to English language publications. The last nine full years were chosen in order to provide the most recent evidence, with a sufficient number of studies and to facilitate presentation of each study along several dimensions (see Tables 1 and 2). As noted below, there is generic convergence in the findings from our systematic review reported here, and what has been reported previously (e.g. Edwards *et al.*, 1994; Holder and Edwards, 1995; Babor *et al.*, 2003; Stockwell, 2006).

Studies were excluded from the analysis for any of the following reasons:

- There was no assessment of the impact of an intervention or dependent variable.
- There was not sufficient information on the key variables, such as density of outlets or hours or days of sale.
- It was a meta-analysis or systematic review.
- The studies that were published in iteration.
- If the articles were available in abstract form only.

Data extraction

The titles and abstracts, where available, were independently reviewed by two researchers to identify potentially relevant papers. The papers were obtained and independently read in full by two researchers. Differences were resolved by discussion and if necessary, by a third party. Reasons for exclusion were identified. The data were extracted based on inclusion and exclusion criteria defined above and on the pre-specified range of outcomes detailed in Tables 1 and 2. A second member checked the table entries for their accuracy against the original articles.

Selected studies were summarized using the following categories: author and date of publication, place and year of study; design/sample and main indicators; interventions; findings, organized by (i) alcohol consumption, (ii) drinking pattern and (iii) damage; and policy implications and comments.

The findings of this study were organized into two main categories: density of alcohol outlets, and hours and days of sale. In each case, the impacts of a change were examined on the following dimensions: overall alcohol consumption, drinking patterns and damage from alcohol. Overall consumption refers to either the average volume of alcohol consumed by respondents (for example, if it is a survey-based study), or total sales of alcohol. Drinking patterns refer to a combination of variables, for example, how alcohol consumption is distributed over time. Measures of high-risk drinking are as indicated, for example, by blood alcohol levels. How high-risk drinking (such as, 5+ drinks per occasion) is distributed by age group or gender, and whether the percentage of persons at different levels of consumption increased or decreased as a result of the policy change, was also explored.

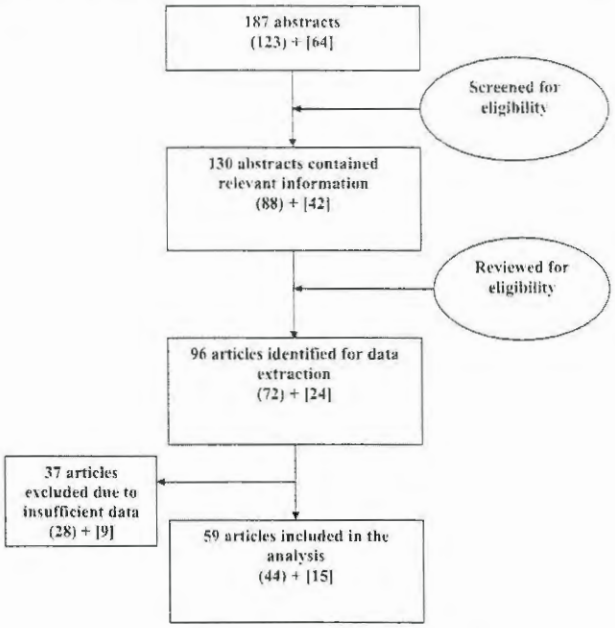


Fig. 1. Flowchart for the literature review on outlets density and hours and days of alcohol sales.

Finally, damage from alcohol is broadly defined, including both morbidity and mortality, and involving trauma (both intentional and unintentional causes), social problems and chronic disease. There are 45 types of trauma and chronic diseases associated with alcohol consumption (English *et al.*, 1995; Babor *et al.*, 2003). More than 30 ICD-10 three- or four-digit codes include alcohol in their name or definition (WHO, 2007) and over 200 ICD-10 three-digit disease codes in which alcohol is part of a component cause (Rothman *et al.*, 2008).

RESULTS

The main search identified 187 abstracts, which resulted in 59 articles selected for full review and included in the present analysis (44 studies on AOD and 15 studies on hours and days of sale). The studies were found for the following countries: USA (36 studies), Australia (8), Canada (5), New Zealand (2), UK (2); and one study in each of Brazil, Iceland, Mexico, Norway, Sweden and Switzerland. The results of the systematic review are shown in Fig. 1.

Density of alcohol outlets

Studies, which examined the AOD, are summarized in Table 1.

A few studies examined both drinking behavior (overall consumption and patterns) and alcohol-related damage

Downloaded from http://alcalc.oxfordjournals.org/ by guest on May 30, 2013

Table 1. Recent studies (2000–2008) on the impact of alcohol outlet density on alcohol consumption, drinking patterns and damage

Study; place and year of study	Design/sample of the study and main indicators	Findings: (A) drinking levels; (B) drinking patterns; (C) damage; and Policy implications and comments
(Trolldal, 2005b); Québec, Canada, 1950–2000	Interrupted time-series analysis focusing on Quebec, with rest of Canada as the control area; impact of policy changes—wine in grocery stores in 1978, large grocery chain stores allowed to sell wine in 1984 on liters of pure alcohol per capita aged 15+ (total and by beverage); alcohol prices and disposable income as control variables	(A) 10% increase in wine sales, sales of spirits and beer not significantly affected, and less effect on total sales. For 1983–1984, there was no immediate significant increase in sales of wine The estimated effect of the 1978 policy change was considered modest and likely due to a limited range of wines impacted by this change. Also, it is difficult to untangle impact of these policy changes from concurrent ongoing marketing initiatives by the government retail system
(Trolldal, 2005a); Alberta, Canada, 1950–2000	Interrupted time-series analysis focusing on Alberta, with the rest of Canada as the control area; impact of alcohol retail privatization (during 1993–1994) on total and beverage-specific adult per capita drinking (in liters of pure alcohol)—controlling for income and alcohol price—and fatal motor vehicle traffic accidents—controlling for number of motor vehicle registrations	(A) Alcohol retail privatization had a significant permanent effect on the sale of spirits, the effect on wine and beer sales was not significant, and the effect on spirits was not large enough to affect total sales. (C) The effect on the number of fatal motor vehicle traffic accidents was not significant While the privatization had an impact on AOD and hours and days of sale, it is noteworthy that alcohol sales were never allowed in ordinary grocery stores. Sales at the wholesale level continued to be under government monopoly control. The new system restricted the development of liquor store chains
(Norström, 2000); Norway, 1965–1995	Time-series analysis; number of public drinking places per 10,000 inhabitants (aged 15+); crime statistics (violence charges and convictions) per 100,000 inhabitants	(C) Statistically significant positive relationship was found between AOD and violence charges. For convictions, the relationship was positive, but of borderline significance ($P = 0.06$) Other studies support conclusion, but first to be based on longitudinal data. To test for robustness and cultural specificity, replication studies in other drinking cultures are warranted
(Pollack *et al.*, 2005); CA, USA, 1979–1990	Multi-level analysis using cross-sectional surveys from four north/central California cities ($n = 8197$, 82 neighborhoods) linked to neighborhood deprivation variables. Three measures of alcohol access: AOD, closest distance of outlet to respondent's home and number of outlets within 0.5 mile radius of home. Separate analysis: on- and off-premise outlets	(A) The most deprived neighborhoods had substantially higher levels of AOD than the least deprived (46% versus 15%). Multi-level analysis showed that the least deprived neighborhoods were associated with the heaviest alcohol consumption even after adjusting for individual-level socio-demographic characteristics. (B) Alcohol availability was not associated with heavy drinking and thus, did not mediate the relationship between neighborhood deprivation and heavy alcohol consumption Mismatch between supply and demand may cause people in the most deprived neighborhoods to disproportionately suffer the negative health consequences of living next to an AO
(Kypri *et al.*, 2008); New Zealand, 1983	Examined the geographic density of AOs and associations with drinking patterns and problems among University students. 2550 students (mean age = 20.2) at six campuses were surveyed, and counts of outlets within 3 km from each campus were tested for their non-parametric correlation with campus drinking levels and related problems	(A) There were consistent significant associations of outlet densities with all outcomes in student-level-adjusted models. (C) Correlations for campus-level data were 0.77 ($P = 0.07$) for drinking and personal problems and 0.31 ($P = 0.54$) for second-hand effects Increasing AOD, and particularly off-premise licenses, may increase alcohol-related harm among university students
(Cohen *et al.*, 2006); Los Angeles (LA) County, USA, 1988–1996	Individual growth models to examine the independent effects of AO and damaged buildings on gonorrhea. Prevalence of gonorrhea, licensed AO, properties damaged during civil unrest and destruction of liquor stores and other businesses in 1992	(C) The individual growth model explained over 90% of the residual variance in census tract gonorrhea rates. After the civil unrest, a unit decrease in the number of AO per mile of roadway was associated with 21 fewer gonorrhea cases per 100,000 (p.01) in tracts affected by the unrest compared to those not affected The findings suggest that efforts to control STDs, including gonorrhea and HIV, should address contextual factors that facilitate high-risk behaviors and disease transmission
(Gorman *et al.*, 2001); NJ, USA, 1990	Examine the relationship between neighborhood social structure, AODs and violent crimes. Data were collected for 98 block groups and analyzed using bivariate, multivariate and spatial analyses	The strong association was between AO and violent crime. Even after variables were controlled for, areas with higher AO were found to have higher rates of violent crimes (explained about 1/5 of variability in violent crimes) It was found that AO only affects the immediate community and not surrounding areas. Hot spots of crime were not taken into consideration and may have affected the results found (i.e. areas where night time businesses are open, schools, etc.). Also, this study does not examine the mechanisms behind AO that account for the higher rates of crimes observed in such communities

Downloaded from http://alcalc.oxfordjournals.org/ by guest on May 30, 2013

(Peterson *et al.*, 2000); Columbus, OH, USA, 1990	Explore whether certain local institutions (i.e. AO) provide a mechanism linking economic deprivation and residential instability to criminal violence; rates of total and individual violent crimes were examined for 177 census tracts	Institutional mechanisms, such as bars, did not explain why economic deprivation and residential instability are strongly linked to violent crime The findings demonstrate that communities may reduce violent crimes somewhat by preventing some types of local institutions (i.e. bars) and by promoting the development of other types (e.g. recreation centers)
(Lipton and Gruenewald, 2002); CA, USA, 1990–1991	A spatial population model of the production of violence used to examine the relationships between population characteristics of target and surrounding areas and violence rates	(C) Bar density was found to be strongly associated with greater rates of assault, while restaurant density was associated with less violence. Both appeared to have the greatest effect in densely populated areas. Local and nearby population characteristics were also found to be related to greater rates of violence While limited to cross-sectional data, the current study suggests that AO, in the presence of socio-economic measures, moderate the occurrence of violence in urban areas
(Gyimah-Brempong, 2001); USA, 1990 and 1992	Investigate the relationship between alcohol availability (measured as alcohol license density) and crime. Census tract data from Detroit was used	(C) Alcohol availability had a significantly positive effect on the total crime rate, violent crime rate, property crime rate and homicide rate (alcohol elasticity of crime rates: 0.92, 0.82, 0.87, 0.12, respectively)
(Escobedo and Oritz, 2002); New Mexico, USA, 1990–1994	Ecological design; linear regression model. Assessed the relationship between liquor AOD and alcohol-related health outcomes, including arrests for driving while intoxicated, alcohol-related crashes, crash fatality (adjusted for age, sex and minority status) and alcohol- and drug-related deaths	(C) Suicide, alcohol-related crash, and alcohol-related crash fatality are significantly associated with AOD. Data also show that, compared with the first tertile, suicide and alcohol-related crash rates increase about 50% and the alcohol-related crash fatality rate increases two-fold with the third tertile of AOD. Greater availability of AO is associated with higher rates of suicide, alcohol-related crash, and alcohol-related crash fatality. With one unit increase in the rate of liquor outlet density, per every 1000 population the rate of suicide increases by 0.23, the rate for alcohol-related crash by 2.4 and the rate for alcohol-related crash fatality by 0.22 In New Mexico, counties with lower median family income tend to have higher liquor outlet density. Programs to reduce alcohol-related injury by reducing availability of alcohol in communities where many of its residents are of low socio-economic status should be implemented
(Scribner *et al.*, 2007); Los Angeles, CA, USA, 1990–1996	Voting rates were analyzed to determine if a decrease on AOD is related to a change in social capital, subsequent to the LA civil unrest of 1992. It was predicted that a loss of AO would result in an increased social network. AO was divided into onsite and offsite locations and civil engagement (social capital) was measured by how many residents voted. They also looked at rates of economic inequality, economic deprivation, crime rates and other features of the neighborhoods. The data were analyzed using descriptive, bivariate and multivariate analyses in cross-sectional and longitudinal analyses	Found that after the riots, more AOs were closed down in areas where most damage had occurred as well as communities where the social capital opportunity was higher, where there was a greater proportion of Hispanic, Asian and M residents, and with a greater population between 15 and 44 years of age. They also found that voting rates increased regardless of whether AOs were decreased, but the increase was substantially higher in communities where AOs were surrendered (i.e. licenses surrendered) Seems that a decrease in AO acts as a catalyst for increasing social capital through expanding social systems and this held up in spite of economic differences, but not inequalities between communities. Limitations exist in that voting rates may not be an accurate predictor of social capital and migrating effects due to the riot were not taken into consideration
(Yu *et al.*, 2008); Los Angeles, CA, USA, 1990–1999	A hierarchical model was used to evaluate the impact of the '1992 Civil Unrest' in LA on crime; civil unrest lead to damaged AO, therefore decreased alcohol sales. A total of 480 census tracts: 144 tracts underwent AO closures, while 336 did not. Measure of assaults was obtained from the LA Police Department	(C) A positive association between alcohol availability and assault; beginning 1 year after the civil unrest, on average, the census tracts that experienced AO closures experienced more dramatic decreases in assault rates This natural experiment proves important in implementing policy changes to reduce alcohol-related assault and crime
(Gyimah-Brempong and Racine, 2006); Detroit, MI, USA, 1992	This study uses census tract data and robust nonparametric estimation methods to investigate the relationship between alcohol availability and crime rates	(C) It is found that there is a positive and statistically significant relationship between crime rates and alcohol availability with calculated elasticities of 0.34, 0.37, 0.35 and 0.27 for total crime, violent crime, economic crime and homicide, respectively The effects of alcohol availability on crime rates vary with the density of alcohol availability Alcohol control policies should be evaluated at different levels of alcohol availability, in contrast to current policies, which are based on the assumption that the effect of alcohol control policies is the same regardless of the level of alcohol availability

(*continued overleaf*)

Downloaded from http://alcalc.oxfordjournals.org/ by guest on May 30, 2013

Table 1. (Continued)

Study: place and year of study	Design/sample of the study and main indicators	Findings: (A) drinking levels; (B) drinking patterns; (C) damage; and Policy implications and comments
(LaScala *et al.*, 2001); California communities, USA, 1992–1996	A geostatistical analysis of ecological data to examine the relationships of neighborhood characteristics, including alcohol availability and alcohol consumption patterns to pedestrian injury collisions. Archival and individual-level data from a general population telephone survey were obtained from four California communities. Units of analysis were geographic areas within each community, defined by the spatial clustering of telephone survey respondents. Independent variables: number of cross streets, bars, restaurant and off-premise outlets per km of roadway; dependent variable: pedestrian injury rate	(C) Alcohol-involved pedestrian collisions occurred more often in areas with greater bar densities and greater population, and where the local population reported drinking more alcohol per drinking occasion. Pedestrian collisions not involving alcohol occurred more often in lower income areas with greater population and cross-street densities, and in areas having either younger or older age populations The identification of neighborhood variables associated with pedestrian collisions has important implications for policy formation and targeted prevention efforts
(Treno *et al.*, 2001); CA, USA, 1992–1996	Alcohol availability, both on and off-premise, self-reports of injuries in past 6 months, type of injury, cause, location, demographic characteristics of respondents. Outlets linked with survey respondents through geographic mapping and assigned an availability measure *N* of outlets within 2 km radius for on and off separately. Telephone survey of 13,441 respondents from four communities	(C) Self-reported injury is related to the density of both on- and off-premise AO, independent of the other predictors in the model. There may be several explanations of this relationship. Outlets may be associated with more drinking, which predisposes individuals to injury. Outlets might influence neighborhood characteristics to put individuals at risk of injury, independent of their drinking. Or AO may, merely, be a surrogate measure for broader community conditions, although this possibility is partially controlled for in this study through the inclusion of individual and community-level covariates in the analysis models These three possible explanations have different policy implications: (1) interventions need to target problematic drinking behavior; (2) interventions may be most profitably targeted toward altering alcohol access, independent of drinking behavior; and (3) targeting either outlets or drinking would be irrelevant to injury
(Gruenewald *et al.*, 2002); CA, USA; 1993–1996	The study examines the degree to which the physical availability of alcohol, as measured by outlet densities, is related to self-reported individual drinking patterns, preferred drinking location, as well as both *driving after drinking* (DAD) and *driving while intoxicated* (DWI). $N = 7826$ drinkers from 1353 zip code areas in California using general-population telephone survey. HLM was used to relate AOD within and surrounding respondents' area of residence to respondents' drinking and their drinking and driving. Measures of individual alcohol consumption: drinking frequency, drinks per occasion and variance in quantities consumed per occasion. Preferred drinking locations included bars, restaurants and homes or friends' homes. DAD was defined as driving a motor vehicle within 4 h of having one or more alcoholic drinks, and DWI was defined as driving after having too much to drink and drive safely. Geographic measures of AOD were obtained for bars, restaurants and off-premise establishments, using zip codes as geographic units of analysis	(A) Whereas restaurant densities were directly related to greater drinking frequencies and DAD, bar densities were inversely related to DAD. (C) Drinking and driving was strongly related to drinking location preference (e.g. bars and restaurants) only when considered simultaneously with individual drinking patterns, particularly drinking frequency. *Conclusions*: Increased restaurant density is strongly related to a higher rate of both self-reported DAD and drinking frequency. The strongest influence on both DAD and DWI is preferred drinking location, considered together with individual drinking patterns. AOD and preferred drinking location when considered together with individual drinking patterns support DAD and thereby increase the potential for alcohol-related accidents. (B) There were no direct effects of drinking patterns on drinking and driving
(Reid *et al.*, 2003); Kansas City, MO, USA, 1995	Hierarchical regression analysis was used to determine the independent association between AOD and the rate of assaultive violence, socio-demographic factors, AOD and rates of assaultive violence across 89 inner-city census tracts in Kansas City, Missouri	(C) Socio-demographic variables predicted 61% of the variance in assaultive violence, but an additional 9% of the variability was explained by the AOD. AOD contributed significantly to the explained variance of the regression model and was associated with higher rates of assaultive violence in this Midwestern city Inner-city areas may be especially vulnerable to high concentrations of AO, especially when they are characterized by a concentration of deteriorated housing, predatory lending offices and a paucity of full-service supermarkets. In these contexts, even low AOD may function as a tipping point that portends a spiraling crime rate
(Gruenewald and Remer, 2006); CA, USA, 1995–2000	Population-based ecological approach. Longitudinal data from 581 consistently defined zip code areas represented in the California Index Locations Database, a geographic information system that coordinates population and ecological data with spatial attributes for areas across the state. Demographics, hospital discharge data, AO, retail data, violent assaults	(C) Lower median household income and greater percentages of minorities (African American, Hispanic and Asian) were related to increased rates of violence. A 10% increase in the number of off-premise AO and bars were related to 1.67 and 2.06% increases in violence rates across local and lagged spatial areas, respectively. Every six outlets accounted for one additional violent assault that resulted in at least one overnight stay in a hospital. These effects increased with larger M populations, doubling with every 3% increase. Assault rates were most strongly related to median household incomes and minority populations within zip code areas. Controlling for changes in assault rates related to these measures, greater numbers of licensed alcohol retail establishments, especially bars and off-premise outlets, were related to assault rates Failures to regulate the growth in the number of bars will increase rates of violence, especially in urban areas

Downloaded from http://alcalc.oxfordjournals.org/ by guest on May 30, 2013

(Treno *et al.*, 2007); CA, USA, 1995–2000	The study examines aggregate-level archival data on population and place characteristics collected for 581 indexed zip code areas. Panel model analysis enabled the examination of temporal effects andchanges in AO numbers to population-based rates of alcohol-related motor vehicle accidents. Demographics, *number of AO, retail data. The hospital discharge data (HDD)* included automobile crashes resulting in at least one overnight stay; *Automobile crash data:* Statewide Integrated Traffic Record Systems (SWITRS) data included police reports of suspected alcohol-related automobile crashes	(C) Changes in outlet densities over time, across 581 stable zip code locations, were directly related to traffic injury rates requiring hospitalization, but which may or may not have involved alcohol (HDD data) and to crash rates reported by police that were suspected to have had alcohol involved (SWITRS data). Local and lagged population characteristics were also related to both outcomes. Importantly, in support of established cross-sectional findings, bar and off-premise outlet densities were related to both measures
(Nielsen *et al.*, 2005); FL, USA, 1996–1997	Multivariate regression analyses were used to assess the impact of AOD on aggravated assault and robbery victimization in Latino and black populations. 70 census tracts with 500 or more residents were evaluated	(C) Higher AOD was associated with more Latino aggravated assault and robbery victims
(Lapham *et al.*, 2004); Albuquerque, NM, USA, 1996–2000	Investigated the spatial relationship between drive-up liquor window locals and alcohol-related traffic accidents for 2 years before and after New Mexico banned drive-thru alcohol sales. Cross-sectional and longitudinal (time series) regression analyses for two geographical areas: one model for the entire state (including Albuquerque) and a model focusing on the Albuquerque study area	(C) Out of all NM liquor licenses, 189 (9%) included drive-up sales, which co-occurred with on- or off-premise licenses (94%). The rate of non-pedestrian alcohol-related crashes relative to non-pedestrian total crashes showed an increasing trend prior to the closure and a decreasing trend after the closure. Cross-sectional analyses in Albuquerque revealed that the percentage of alcohol-involved crashes was not related to densities of on- or off-premise AO per km of roadway, or to the percentage of drive-up outlets. Statewide, the percentage of drive-up outlets was not significantly related to the percentage of alcohol-related crashes within census tracts, but was positively associated with the percentage of alcohol-related crashes in surrounding census tracts. A statistically significant relationship did not exist between the number of drive-ups and percentage of alcohol-related crashes in either of the longitudinal models Despite the declining rate of alcohol-related crashes following closure of drive-up liquor windows, both in Albuquerque and statewide, regression models using spatial data do not demonstrate, definitively, an association between the decline and the closure of the drive-up liquor windows
(Livingston, 2008b); Australia, 1996–2005	Examined 9 years of data using fixed-effects models to determine the relationship between three types of AOD (using liquor licensing records) and assault (using police records of night time assaults)	(C) The initial models found overall positive relationships between all three types of AOD and violence. When separate models were developed for different clusters of postcodes, the link between AOD and violence was significant in all neighborhood types, although specific relationships varied substantially Changes in the number of AOs in a community are linked to changes in the amount of violence a community experiences. Since the number of licenses for alcohol establishments is increasing, detrimental effects on the community may be expected
(Treno *et al.*, 2003); CA, USA, 1998–2000	Investigates the relationship between AOD and self-reported underage drinking and driving, acquired through two telephone surveys. A final sample of 614 individuals, who had complete information on all relevant measures (323 M and 291 W). Hierarchical Linear Modeling Variables: *Drinking* and *driving (DAD)* and *riding with drinking drivers (RWDD)*	(C) At the aggregate or city level, AO density, as measured by the number of on- and off-premise establishments licensed to sell alcohol, was associated with both DAD and RWDD. These effects were moderated by a number of individual-level effects, with younger respondents and W more likely to be affected by outlet densities. There was a main effect of AOD on DAD ($P = 0.032$) (i.e. higher densities were associated with more frequent DAD). This effect was moderated by a number of individual-level effects, with younger respondents, and W more likely to be affected by outlet densities. The analysis of RWDD found a similar main effect for density, with moderated effects also for age and gender. Prompted by concerns that these effects were specific to either on- or off-premise densities, separate analyses predicting DAD were performed for each. These analyses produced virtually identical results, with the notable exception being one-tailed (as opposed to two-tailed) significance for density ($P = 0.071$) and density × age interaction ($P = 0.093$) effects The findings provide support for the implementation of policies targeting alcohol AOD reductions. Areas with a large number of such outlets provide ample opportunities to youth for alcohol purchases

(*continued overleaf*)

Downloaded from http://alcalc.oxfordjournals.org/ by guest on May 30, 2013

Table 1. (Continued)

Study; place and year of study	Design/sample of the study and main indicators	Findings: (A) drinking levels; (B) drinking patterns; (C) damage; and Policy implications and comments
(Freisthler and Weiss, 2008); USA, 1998-2001	The current study incorporates three aspects of the substance use environment in a panel study of 58 California counties over 4 years ($n = 232$) to study this relationship for referrals to child protective services (CPS) for child abuse and neglect. The data were analyzed using Bayesian spatio-temporal panel models	Use of welfare, the number of AOs per population and the number of drug-related arrests per population are positively related to referrals while unemployment and admissions to publicly funded alcohol and drug user treatment programs are negatively correlated to referrals. Significant spatial structure and space–time relationships are also found. The findings indicate that supply of alcohol and drugs (as measured by number of alcohol outlets and arrests for drug use and sales) may increase risk for being referred to CPS, but treatment for substance use does not increase the risk for referral
(Freisthler *et al.*, 2007); CA, USA, 1998–2003	The purpose of the study was to determine how changes in the number of AO is related to rates of referrals, substantiations and foster care entries as a consequence of child maltreatment; examines temporal effects of AOD; data were obtained from the California Department of Social Services and California Department of Alcoholic Beverage Control, respectively. Data were analyzed using spatial random effects panel models, using Spatial Statistical Systems	It was found that areas with a greater amount of bars expressed higher rates of child maltreatment, but areas in which local and lagged bars as well as off premise AOs were increased was correlated with higher rates of foster care placements, but an increase in restaurants decreased child maltreatment
(Weitzman *et al.*, 2003); Boston, USA, 1999–2000	Designed to determine whether AOD correlated with heavy and frequent drinking and drinking-related problems. AOD, survey measures of drinking using a geographic information system and the Harvard School of Public Health College Alcohol Study ($n = 3421$; site $n = 8$). Initial analyses tested rank-order correlations between AOD and drinking among all student drinkers. Next, rank-order correlations between AOD and drinking measures among subgroups of student drinkers were tested	(A) AOD was correlated with heavy drinking, frequent drinking and drinking-related problems. For W: underage students and students who picked up binge drinking in college were affected. (B) Overall, there was a significant correlation between AOD and heavy drinking (i.e. consumed 5+ drinks at an off-campus party) for all drinkers (r, with several sites tied in rank). This finding was found to hold for multiple subgroups of students, specifically for M and students who picked up binge drinking in college. AOD was correlated with frequent drinking (i.e. drank on 10+ occasions in past 30 days) for all drinkers, with multiple ties in rank, non-Greek affiliated students, underage students, which had multiple ties, and students who picked up binge drinking in college. (C) AOD was correlated with problem drinking (i.e. reporting 5+ problems since the beginning of the school year) among all drinkers, W, underage students, average students and students who reported picking up binge drinking in college
(Britt *et al.*, 2005); Minneapolis, MN, USA, 2000	Onsite and offsite alcohol establishment rates were compared to incidence of violence (obtained through the police department) in 79 neighborhoods in Minneapolis to determine any relationships present. The relationship between crime and AOD was determined cross-sectionally using Bayesian analytical methods	(C) Found a significant relationship between AOD and crime even in the presence of fixed effects and spatial smoothing. The north and central regions of Minneapolis were found to have both the most AOs and crime rates. It was found that the erection of just one AO can increase crime by five crimes per 1000 individuals per year (only severe crimes were studied) A possible limitation is that daytime employment residents were included in the study and not night time non-residents of the city, which may yield different results
(Freisthler *et al.*, 2004); USA, 2000	To determine whether neighborhood alcohol access is related to substantiated reports of child physical abuse and neglect. A cross-sectional study was implemented using spatial regression procedures to examine the relationship between number of bars, restaurants and off-premise outlets per population, and rates of child abuse in 940 census tracts	(C) Spatial regression techniques were applied and demonstrated that the number of off-premise outlets per 1000 of the population had a positive effect on the rate of child physical abuse, and the number of bars per 1000 of the population had a positive effect on the occurrence of substantiated neglect
(Freisthler *et al.*, 2005); California, USA, 2000	To examine neighborhood rates of child maltreatment for 304 block groups in one northern California city. A cross-sectional design	(C) Higher concentration of bars and numbers of incidents of drug possession were positively related to rates of child maltreatment when controlling for neighborhood demographic characteristics
(Gorman *et al.*, 2005); Houston, TX, USA, 2000	To compare the effects of AOs and drug hot spots on rates of violence. An ecological study design was employed, using a sample of 439 census tracts	It was found that socio-cultural variables accounted for 40% of the variability in violent crimes. In a model where socio-cultural variables and drug-related crimes were present, AOD did not represent a significant account of the variability in violent crimes. The model with drug crime density explained 72% of the variance in violent crimes, whereas the model with AODs explained 46% of the variance in violent crime rates. It was found that off-sale alcohol density was much more strongly correlated with violent crimes than on-sale ADs Limitations of the study included the fact that information of violent crimes all came from the same place and alcohol-related crime was not looked at specifically as information was unavailable. Furthermore, attractors of violence were not analyzed such as late night businesses. Because a large city was used, a greater rate of violent crime was found and this may not be able to generalize to smaller locations

Downloaded from http://alcalc.oxfordjournals.org/ by guest on May 30, 2013

(Gruenewald *et al.*, 2006); CA, USA, 2000	Cross-sectional data on hospital discharges for violent assaults were obtained for residents of 1637 zip code areas in CA. Assault rates were related to measures of population and place characteristics using spatial statistical models corrected for spatial autocorrelated error	(C) Rates of assault were related to population and place characteristics within zip code areas, and with characteristics of populations living in adjacent zip code areas. Assault rates were related significantly to local densities of off-premise alcohol retail establishments, not bars. However, densities of bars substantially moderated the effects related to local population characteristics. Bars were related significantly to violence in unstable poor minority areas and in rural middle-income areas of the state
(Scribner *et al.*, 2000); NO, USA	Analyzed 2604 telephone surveys within 24 census tracts stratified by poverty status and AOD. Distance to AO, age, sex, race/ethnicity and level of education were entered as individual level covariates, and their corresponding aggregated means were entered as census tract level covariates (i.e. mean distance to outlets, mean age, percentage M, percentage Black, mean education). HLM alcohol consumption, drinking norms, drinking attitudes, social acceptability, exposure to AO, socio-demographics	(A) Analysis of variance revealed that 16.2% of the variance in drinking norms and 11.5% of the variance in alcohol consumption were accounted for at the census tract level. In multivariate hierarchical analysis, individual distance to the closest AO was unrelated with drinking norms and alcohol consumption, whereas the mean distance to the closest AO demonstrated a negative relation with drinking norms ($\beta_e = -5.50 \pm 2.37$) and with alcohol consumption ($\beta_e = -0.477 \pm 0.195$); that is, the higher the mean distance to the closest AO, the lower the mean drinking norms score and mean level of alcohol consumption The findings suggest that the effect of AOD on alcohol-related outcomes functions through an effect at the neighborhood-level rather than at the individual-level. Problem drinkers tend to be grouped in neighborhoods, an effect predicted by AOD
(Zhu *et al.*, 2004); TX, USA, 2000.	Using multivariate regression and geospatial analyses, the relationship between AOD and violent crime was investigated. 188 census tracts in Austin, Texas, and 263 in San Antonio, Texas, with information drawn from archival sources	(C) The final model (with adding AOD) explained 71% of the variance in violent crime in Austin and 56% in San Antonio, after controlling for socio-structural features The issues of alcohol availability and access are fundamental to the prevention of alcohol-related crimes within communities
(Scribner *et al.*, 2008); 32 colleges and universities in the USA, 2000–2004	Objective: To examine the relationship between the physical availability of off-campus alcohol and drinking outcomes among college students. A multilevel analysis of students ($N = 17{,}051$) residing on campus ($N = 32$) was conducted. Four problem-drinking-related outcomes: average number of drinks when partying, frequency of drunkenness in the past 2 weeks, 30-day frequency of drinking and greatest number of drinks in one sitting; individual level covariates of drinking were introduced at the student level. The number of on- and off-premise AO within 3 miles of campus per 1000 enrolled students	(A) Higher densities of on-premise AO strongly related to drinking outcomes, remaining after controlling for individual predictors of college drinking. The association indicated that the campus means for the average number of drinks when partying and the number of drinking occasions in the past 30 days were, respectively, 1.13 drinks and 1.32 occasions greater when the AOD was two SDs higher Off-campus, on-premise AOD is strongly associated with college-drinking outcomes. Given the limited number of modifiable factors that affect college drinking, on-premise AOD represents a potential modifiable means of addressing the problem
(Livingston, 2008a); Australia, 2001	Cross-sectional data on police reported assaults, AO and socio-demographic characteristics were used to construct a series of models to test the relationship between AOD and assault. Four relationships were examined: a normal linear relationship between AOD and assault, a non-linear relationship with potential threshold or saturation densities, a relationship mediated by the socio-economic status of the neighborhood and a relationship that takes into account the effects of outlets in surrounding neighborhoods	(C) A significant relationship between AOD and assault rates was found An increasing accelerating effect for the density of hotel (pub) licenses was found, suggesting a plausible upper limit for these licenses. The ongoing liberalization of the liquor licensing policy in Australia has the potential to give rise to increasing public health problems and public order
(Huckle *et al.*, 2008); New Zealand, 2001–2005	Examined the relationship between physical, socio-economic and social environments and alcohol consumption patterns of drinkers aged 12–17 years. A random telephone survey. Multi-level modeling was used to predict typical-occasion quantity, frequency of drinking and drunkenness, using AOD as a predictive factor. A sample of 1179 teenagers, and AOD determined for 8628 census meshblocks	(A) AOD was associated with typical occasion quantity and approached significance for frequency of drunkenness. Frequency of supply was also a significant predictor of all drinking measures, as was ethnic status Living within 10 min drive of relatively more outlets was associated with larger quantities of alcohol consumed by underage drinkers, making it an area of considerable importance from a public health perspective

(*continued overleaf*)

Downloaded from http://alcalc.oxfordjournals.org/ by guest on May 30, 2013

Table 1. (Continued)

Study; place and year of study	Design/sample of the study and main indicators	Findings: (A) drinking levels; (B) drinking patterns; (C) damage; and Policy implications and comments
(Donnelly *et al.*, 2006); Australia, 2002	A secondary analysis of the National Crime and Safety Survey was conducted using data from 9300 survey participants from New South Wales, to investigate the relationship between AOD and perceptions of alcohol-related problems	(B and C) Multi-level modeling revealed that respondents, who lived closer to alcohol outlets and in high-density areas, were more likely to report problems in their neighborhood from drunkenness to property damage The potential impact of higher concentrations of AO on the well-being of a community should force policy makers to restrict the number of licenses granted
(Kuntsche and Kuendig, 2005); Switzerland, 2002	Aim: to investigate the relationship between AOD, perception of adolescent drinking in public (both assessed at the school level), and adolescent drinking and drunkenness at individual level. Hierarchical linear regression models were calculated based on data from 1194 ninth graders in Switzerland (mean age = 15.3, SD = 0.7) and their schoolmasters ($n = 61$). Frequency of adolescent alcohol use; frequency of lifetime drunkenness; AOD; perception of adolescents drinking in public	(A) Apart from the positive main effects, the results reveal a negative interaction of AOD and the perception of adolescent drinking in public in predicting individual alcohol use among adolescents. In regions with a high AOD, it appears that the schoolmasters' perception reflects the general drinking norm of the surrounding local area rather than the actual adolescent drinking level More research is needed, particularly in Europe and among adolescent populations, in order to reach a better understanding of school-level predictors of adolescent alcohol use
(Truong and Sturm, 2007); USA, 2002–2003	Examined the relationships between alcohol environments and excessive alcohol consumption, heavy episodic drinking, driving after drinking and riding with a driver after drinking. Two surveys were utilized ($n = 8167$, $n = 42{,}044$), with the primary explanatory variable being types of outlet locations from the individuals residence	(A) On-sale establishments, particularly minor-restricted establishments, were significantly associated with alcohol consumption and heavy episodic drinking, after controlling for socio-demographics. Off-sale retails were not found to be related to problem drinking Minor restricted establishments that sell alcohol illustrated the highest risk for heavy episodic drinking when located within 1 mile of individuals' residences, although these establishments account for only 6% of licenses. License regulation must be paired with comprehensive measures to solve alcohol-related problems
(Livingston *et al.*, 2008); Australia, 2003–2004	Examined individual and community level correlates of regular very high-risk drinking (>20 drinks for M and >11 for W, at least monthly) among young (16–24) drinkers, using a CATI survey of 10,879 participants	(A) One-fifth reported regular high-risk drinking. AOD was seen as a significant community-level correlate, associated with the increased prevalence of high-risk drinking Regulatory management of retail outlets should be a priority, and an ongoing focus on early intervention and prevention of alcohol is required
(Schonlau *et al.*, 2008); USA, 2004–2005	Alcohol consumption information was collected through a telephone survey of 2881 households geo-coded by neighborhood (both in LA County and Louisiana) and individual and was used to assess the relationship between alcohol availability as measured by the density of off-premise AOs and alcohol consumption	(A) AOD was not associated with the percentage of respondents who were drinkers in either site. AOD was associated with the quantity of consumption among drinkers in Louisiana but not in LA. AOD within a one-mile buffer of the respondent's home was more strongly associated with alcohol consumption than AOD in the respondent's census tract The relationship between AOD and drinking behaviors is complex and may vary due to differences in the neighborhood design and travel patterns
(Theall *et al.*, 2008), CA and Louisiana, USA, 2004–2005	A hierarchical model was employed to examine whether AOD is associated with reduced social capital and whether this relationship is mediated by perceived neighborhood safety. $N = 2881$ from 217 census tracts	Neighborhood off-premise AOD was strongly associated with reduced social capital, and the relationship between collective efficacy and AOD appears to be mediated by perceived neighborhood safety AOD may hinder the development of social capital

M, men; W, women; AO, alcohol outlet(s); AOD, alcohol outlet density; HLM, hierarchical linear modeling; STD, sexually transmitted diseases; SD, standard deviation.

Downloaded from http://alcalc.oxfordjournals.org/ by guest on May 30, 2013

Table 2. Recent studies (2000–2008) on the impact of hours and days of sale on alcohol consumption, drinking patterns and damage

Study; place and year of study	Design/sample of study and main indicators; interventions	Findings: (A) drinking levels; (B) drinking patterns; (C) damage; and Policy implications and comments
(Chikritzhs and Stockwell, 2006); Perth, Western Australia, 1990–1997	Examined the impact of later trading hours for licensed hotels on levels of associated impaired driver road crashes and drivers' breath alcohol levels, using police data for impaired drivers involved in road crashes. Time-series analyses using multiple linear regressions were applied to determine the influence of an Extended Trading Permit (ETP); later trading hours for licensed 'hotels'	(C) Later trading levels corresponded with a significant increase in monthly crash rates. No relation was found between drivers' breath alcohol levels and ETPs The authors found that extended trading hours were consistent with increased levels of impaired driver road crashed and alcohol consumption. This may be an indication of characteristics specific to clientele of hotels who applied for the ETP
(McMillan and Lapham, 2006); NM, USA, 1990–2000	The ARC and ARC fatality data were modeled using the classic decomposition of time series into trend and seasonal components and testing for temporal autocorrelation in the residuals. Generalized linear models and Poisson regression models were used; study determined the relative risk of alcohol-related motor-vehicle accidents and fatalities after New Mexico lifted its ban on Sunday packaged alcohol sales	(C) 29% increase in alcohol-related crashes and a 42% increase in ARC fatalities on Sundays after the ban on Sunday packaged alcohol sales was lifted. There was an estimated excess of 543.1 alcohol-related crashes and 41.6 ARC fatalities on Sundays after the ban was lifted Repealing the ban on Sunday packaged AS introduced a public health and safety hazard in New Mexico. State legislators should consider these consequences when deciding on a policy that is intended to serve the public well-being
(McMillan *et al.*, 2007); NM, USA, 1990–2000	The goal of this study was to measure county-level variability in changes in ARC rates, while adjusting for county socio-demographic characteristics, spatial patterns in crash rates and temporal trends in ARC rates. Bayesian hierarchical binomial regression models ARC rate, socio-demographic characteristics; legalized Sunday packaged alcohol sales	(C) Results show marked variability in the impact of legalized Sunday packaged AS on ARC rates. Relative risks of an ARC for the post-repeal versus pre-repeal period vary across counties, from 1.04 to 1.90. Counties with an older population suffered a greater negative impact of legalized Sunday packaged alcohol sales. Counties with communities that quickly passed the local option to re-ban packaged sales on Sundays were able to mitigate most of the deleterious impact that increased alcohol availability had, across the state The current study shows that this impact varies considerably across counties in New Mexico. Furthermore, the negative impact of legalized Sunday packaged alcohol sales appear to have been mitigated in counties with large communities that quickly held an election to reinstitute the ban
(Chikritzhs and Stockwell, 2002); Perth, Australia, mid-1991 to mid-1997	Examined the impact of later trading hours for licensed hotels ('hotels') on levels of violent assault on or near these premises. Levels of alcohol purchases were also examined. A time-series analysis, employing linear regression assault rates; later trading hours for licensed hotels ('hotels')	(C) There was a significant increase in monthly assault rates for hotels with late trading following the introduction of extended trading permits. This relationship was largely accounted for by higher volumes of high alcohol content beer, wine and distilled spirits purchased by late trading hotels It is suggested that greater numbers of patrons and increased levels of intoxication contributed to the observed increase in violence and that systematic planning and evaluation of late trading licenses are required
(Vingilis *et al.*, 2005); Ontario, Canada, New York and Michigan, 1992–1998	The purpose of the study was to evaluate the road safety impact of extended drinking hours in Ontario, with a quasi-experimental design, using interrupted time series with a non-equivalent non-intervention control group to assess changes in the volume of AS in Ontario between 1989 and 1999. Total and alcohol-related monthly traffic fatalities for specific nights of the week for Ontario and compared to neighboring regions of New York and Michigan; on 1 May 1996, Ontario, Canada, amended the Liquor License Act to extend the hours of AS and service in licensed establishments from 1 am to 2 am	(A) The volume of sales in thousands of liters of beer, wine and spirits and per capita 15 years of age and over for Ontario were subjected to time-series analyses. The trends indicate that consumption of beer decreased between 1994 and 1998, while the consumption of wine and spirits decreased in the early 1990s and increased in the late 1990s (C) The blood alcohol concentration positive driver fatality trends reflected downward trends for Sunday–Wednesday 12–2 am and Thursday–Saturday 1–2 am for Ontario and downward trends for Thursday–Saturday 12–1 am and 2–3 am for New York and Michigan after the extended drinking hour policy change. Ontario total fatality data show similar movements in blood alcohol positive trends The multiple datasets converge in suggesting little impact on BAC positive fatalities with the extension of the closing hours by 1 h. These observations are consistent with other studies of small changes in access to alcohol availability. Also, many licensed establishments choose not to change their hours of closing. It is also possible that drinking and driving rates were deflated during this time due to a number of concurrent road safety initiatives

(*continued overleaf*)

Downloaded from http://alcalc.oxfordjournals.org/ by guest on May 30, 2013

Table 2. (Continued)

Study; place and year of study	Design/sample of the study and main indicators	Findings: (A) drinking levels; (B) drinking patterns; (C) damage; and Policy implications and comments
(Vingilis *et al.*, 2006); Windsor, Ontario and Detroit, Michigan, 1992–1999	The design involved a comparison of the city-regions of Windsor, Ontario, and Detroit, Michigan, with a 2 am closing time, and Ontario and Michigan monthly motor vehicle casualties (major injuries and fatalities) occurring between 11 pm and 3 am for 4 years pre- and 3 years post-policy change for two city regions and Ontario and Michigan; on 1 May 1996, Ontario, Canada, amended the Liquor Licence Act to extend the hours of AS and service in licensed establishments from 1 am to 2 am	(C) In the Windsor region, a significant increase was found for alcohol-related motor vehicle casualties after the drinking hours were extended. However, the Detroit region showed a statistically significant decrease in alcohol-related motor vehicle casualties concomitant with Ontario's drinking hour extension. A significant decrease was found for injury collisions involving vehicles with Ontario license plates in the Detroit region In areas with high densities of licensed establishments, competition may motivate licensed establishments to extend their hours of sale. One aim of the policy to extend the selling hours of licensed premises was to reduce the number of patrons who cross the border when Ontario's bars and restaurants close. This may have been achieved, but this consequence appears to be an increase in alcohol-related motor vehicle casualties in the Windsor area
(Vingilis *et al.*, 2007); Ontario, Canada, 1992–1999	To evaluate the impact of extended drinking hours in Ontario on motor-vehicle collision (MVC) and other injuries admitted to regional trauma units based on Ontario Trauma Registry data. A quasi-experimental design using interrupted time series. Monthly data on number of admissions from MVC and other causes of injury during the 11 pm–12 am, 12–1 am, 1–2 am, and 2–3 am time windows for 4 years before and 3 years after the policy change (May 1992–April 1999); extended hours of sale for licensed premises in Ontario, from 1 am to 2 am	(C) Increased availability of alcohol as a result of extension of closing hours had an impact on non-MVC injuries presented to Ontario trauma units, but road safety initiatives may have mediated the effects of the extension on MVC injuries These observations are consistent with those of other studies that have investigated small changes in alcohol availability
(Chikritzhs and Stockwell, 2007); Perth, Australia, 1993–1997	The purpose of the study was to determine if extending trading permits in AO influenced impaired driver breath alcohol levels. Forty-three hotels were allowed later closing hours and 130 continued with the same hours and provided controls for the study. Information was obtained through police records subsequent to the lowering of the legal breath alcohol levels (BAL) limit from 0.08 mg/mL to 0.05 mg/mL in 1993 that may have changed driver consumption. Start dates of when AO were given permits for longer hours were recorded and controls were given random start dates for longer hours to maintain control groups; ETPs for licensed hotels. Control groups were randomly given start dates for extended hours in order to be comparable to hotels in which extended hours were in effect throughout the entire study	(A) Before hours were extended, hotels that were to be extended in hours purchased much less low/mid-strength alcohol content beer, wine and spirits, but similar quantities of regular content. Hotels with extended hours were more likely to have younger crowds and more likely to be W. Having extended hours at a hotel was more likely to lead to lower BAL in W but not M (showed greater levels of breath alcohol) as measured by arrests It was believed that extended hours in hotels was related to W pacing themselves in drinking and leaving bars at least 1 h before closing time. However, it may be that fewer M were caught because there is less police patrol during the week hours of the morning. A limitation of the study may be reports of where the person last drank may be inaccurate and confound results
(Norström and Skog, 2005); Sweden, 1995–2002	Whether the increased AS spurred by the Saturday opening also led to increased rates of alcohol-related harm. The pre-intervention period covered the time period January 1995–January 2000, phase I of the post-intervention period February 2000–June 2001 (17 months), and phase II July 2001–July 2002 (13 months). Prior to Feb 2000, all alcohol monopoly outlets were closed on Saturdays. After this date, stores in an experimental area (six counties) were open on Saturdays. In the control area (seven counties), the shops remained closed. To prevent biases due to trade leakage, the experimental and control areas were separated by a buffer area (seven counties). Since continuous evaluations of the trial did not reveal any negative consequences, the Saturday opening was implemented in the whole of Sweden after 17 months. The effects of the two phases were estimated through analyses of monthly data depicting how sales and harm rates evolved in the experimental area compared to the control area during phases I and II; the extension of the Saturday opening of the alcohol monopoly shops from an experimental area to the whole of Sweden	(A) Observed: statistically significant increase in alcohol sales of 3.7% during phase I, with approximately the same increase during phase II (3.6%). (C) There were no significant changes in any of the assault indicators, neither during phase I nor during phase II. There was a statistically significant increase in drunk driving (12%) during phase I, but no change during phase II The analyses suggested that the increase during phase I was mainly due to a change in the surveillance strategy of the police. Authors could not detect any increase in alcohol-related harm due to insufficient statistical power or other methodological complications that were highlighted in the study

Downloaded from http://alcalc.oxfordjournals.org/ by guest on May 30, 2013

(Duailibi *et al.*, 2007); Diadema, Brazil, 1995–2005	This study investigated whether limiting the hours of alcoholic beverage sales in bars had an effect on homicides and violence against W in the Brazilian city of Diadema (population 360,000). Log-linear regression analyses; data on homicides (1995–2005), violence against W (2000–2005); the policy to restrict AS was introduced in July 2002 and prohibited on-premise AS after 11 pm	(C) The new restriction on drinking hours led to a decrease of almost nine murders per month. Assaults against W also decreased, but this effect was not significant in models in which underlying trends were controlled Restricting access to alcohol can reduce alcohol-related problems. Results did not provide any support to the converse view, that increasing availability will somehow reduce problems
(Lange and Voas, 2000); Mexico, 1997–1998	Anonymous and voluntary breath-test surveys, conducted over a 1-year period, were administered to 5112 boarder crossers, age 18+, between 12 am and 4 am, at the San Diego, CA, and Tijuana, Mexico, boarder; the passage in 1994 of the youth-orientated zero-tolerance driving law in California; accompanied by the weakly enforced age-18 law and low liquor costs	(A) The percentage of crossers with BACs >0.08 were 36.88% and 48.74%, for crossers between the ages of 18 and 20, and 21 and 25, respectively
(Hough and Hunter, 2008); UK, 2005	The aim was to liberalize the rigid system while reducing the problems associated with rapid heavy drinking occurring at a standardized closing time. Qualitative interviews were conducted with 105 business owners; The Licensing Act 2003, coming into force in Nov 2005, abolished set licensing hours for pubs and clubs	(A) Alcohol consumption showed a slight fall. Customers were reported as coming out later, with peak hours being pushed back. (C) No obvious impact on crime or violence While the majority of pubs extended their hours, most of these extensions were short
(Newton *et al.*, 2007); London, UK, 2005–2006	Measured the impact of new licensing laws, which permitted 24 h alcohol trading by assessing any changes in overnight attendances at the emergency department. The authors investigated 2736 patients, 16+ years, who attended in March 2005 (prior to the new licensing laws) and compared these figures to 3135 patients who attended in March 2006 (after the introduction of the new licensing laws). The attendances were examined to determine the extent to which they were related to alcohol intoxication; changes to UK licensing laws, which permitted 24-h alcohol trading	(C) Of the overnight attendances in March 2005, 2.9% were classified as alcohol related, while in March 2006, 8.0% were classified as alcohol related. The proportion of alcohol related assaults resulting in overnight hospitalization went from 0.99% of all overnight attendances in 2005 to 1.98% in 2006; alcohol-related injuries increased from 1.61% in 2005 to 4.11% in 2006; and alcohol-related hospital admissions went from 0.88% in 2005 to 2.46% in 2006 These findings could be used to make representations to liquor licensing authorities concerning applications for extensions of trading hours
(Briscoe and Donnelly, 2003); Sydney, Australia, July 1998–June 2000	This study examines the distribution of harmful outcomes across licensed premises in three inner-urban areas of NSW. Police-recorded assault incidents on licensed premises in inner Sydney, Newcastle and Wollongong over a 2-year period were analyzed	(C) In inner Sydney, 12% of hotels and nightclubs accounted for almost 60% of all assaults at hotels and nightclubs, in inner Newcastle 8% of licensed premises accounted for nearly 80% of all assaults on licensed premises and in inner Wollongong 6% of licensed premises accounted for 67% of all on-premise assaults. The analysis also found that assault incidents on licensed premises were concentrated late at night or early in the morning and on weekends. Licence types identified as being the most problematic for violence on licensed premises were hotels and nightclubs. In particular, hotels with extended or 24-h trading recorded a greater number of assaults compared with those trading standard hours. Of all assaults on licensed premises in inner Sydney, 56% were reported to occur between 12 am–3 am and 3 am–6 am
(Ragnarsdottir *et al.*, 2002); Reykjavik, Iceland, 1999–2000	The city council of Reykjavik decided to initiate an experiment with unrestricted alcohol-serving hours at bars and restaurants. The consequences were evaluated in terms of crowds gathering in streets and bars in the city center and the workload of the police as well as the professionals at the emergency ward during weekend-nights	The number of calls or work-tasks in the city center rose in number from 251 in 1999 to 286 in 2000 (14%). The total number of cases admitted to ER during the weekend-nights increased by 31%. The number of cases admitted to ER on Saturdays and Sundays rose by 20% but decreased by 2% during other weekdays. The numbers of cases of suspected drunk driving rose remarkably from 29 in 1999 to 52 in 2000 (80%)

ARC, alcohol-related crash; AS, alcohol sales; AO, alcohol outlet; BACs, blood alcohol concentrations; M, men; W, women.

Downloaded from http://alcalc.oxfordjournals.org/ by guest on May 30, 2013

(Gruenewald *et al.*, 2002; Weitzman *et al.*, 2003; Trolldal, 2005a; Kypri *et al.*, 2008), but most examined one or the other. In 13 studies, drinking patterns or consumption was examined and in 36 studies, damage from alcohol was the main focus or indirect focus. This distribution, strongly oriented toward damage variables, might reflect a combination of factors: interest of the investigator, funding, access to data and perception that damage is more conceptually interesting or politically powerful than findings on alcohol density and drinking levels or patterns of drinking. The results on alcohol consumption and drinking patterns are discussed together below.

Impact on alcohol consumption and drinking patterns. Most of these studies were cross-sectional in design, with several using time-series methodology—focusing on Norway (Norström, 2000) and Canada (Trolldal, 2005a, 2005b). The setting for most of the studies was the USA, and there were several from other jurisdictions that considered alcohol consumption and/or drinking patterns: Australia (Livingston, 2008b), New Zealand (Huckle *et al.*, 2008) and Switzerland (Kuntsche and Kuendig, 2005).

Several over-arching findings emerged with regard to alcohol consumption and outlet density. AOD was associated with a higher overall consumption in the jurisdiction (Trolldal, 2005b), frequency of drinking (Gruenewald *et al.*, 2002; Weitzman *et al.*, 2003), as well as college campus means for the average number of drinks when partying (Scribner *et al.*, 2008). A study of two US jurisdictions reported that high AOD was associated with the quantity consumed among drinkers in Louisiana, but not in Los Angeles County (Schonlau *et al.*, 2008). One study found that in regions of Switzerland with high AOD, the schoolmasters' perception reflected the general drinking norm of the surrounding area, rather than the actual adolescent drinking level (Kuntsche and Kuendig, 2005).

There is some variation in the findings on drinking patterns. A California-based study (Pollack *et al.*, 2005) reported dramatic differences in that the most deprived neighbourhoods had higher levels of AOD than the least deprived. Nevertheless, alcohol availability was not associated with heavy drinking in this study. In contrast, a US college-based study reported a significant correlation between high AOD and high-risk drinking—consuming 5+ drinks at an off-premise party. This relationship was held for sub-groups of drinkers (Weitzman *et al.*, 2003). Another US campus-based study found that high on-premise AOD was strongly related to the average number of drinks consumed while partying and the number of drinking occasions in the past 30 years (Scribner *et al.*, 2008). A study in New Zealand reported that AOD was associated with a typical quantity and approached significance with regard to frequency of drunkenness (Huckle *et al.*, 2008).

Impact on alcohol-related problems. Recent studies of alcohol density have examined a range of dependent variables, including high-risk drinking, problem drinking levels, drinking and driving incidents, traffic crashes, pedestrian casualties, assaults and other types of violence, sexually transmitted disease and suicide. Here also the most common design was cross-sectional. Time-series analysis is reported in two studies (Norström, 2000; Trolldal, 2005a) and several others used panel model analysis (Treno *et al.*, 2007), longitudinal data (Gruenewald and Remer, 2006) or hierarchical model (Yu *et al.*, 2008). The summary details on these 36 studies are found in Table 1, and some illustrative results are presented below, rather than a study-by-study commentary. A general finding is that whether there are a few studies, or even one, or a number, with focus on a specific 'dependent variable', higher AOD tends to be associated with higher rates of damage, harm or problems.

These problems included, for example, alcohol-involved pedestrian collisions (LaScala *et al.*, 2001), self-reported injuries (Treno *et al.*, 2001) and suicide, alcohol-related crashes and alcohol-related crash fatalities (Escobedo and Oritz, 2002). In a longitudinal study, authors report that changes in outlet densities over time were directly related to traffic injury rates requiring hospitalization and that may or may not involve alcohol, and to crash rates where the incident was suspected by the police to have involved alcohol (Treno *et al.*, 2007).

A natural experiment study by Cohen and colleagues focused on the civil unrest in Los Angeles in 1992 and the destruction of liquor outlets; they found that a decrease in the number of alcohol outlets per mile of roadway was associated with 21 fewer cases of gonorrhea cases per 100,000 in tracks affected by the civil unrest, compared to those not affected (Cohen *et al.*, 2006). Another focus in this literature is child abuse or neglect: Freisthler and colleagues (Freisthler *et al.*, 2004) report that the number of bars per 1000 was positively related to the rate of physical abuse of children, and that the number of bars per 1000 was positively related with the occurrence of substantial neglect, or higher rates of child maltreatment cases (see Freisthler *et al.*, 2007).

There were a number of studies that focused, specifically, on violence and AOD. For example, Gorman and colleagues found a strong association between alcohol outlets and violent crime (Gorman *et al.*, 2001). A longitudinal study by Yu and colleagues examined the relationship between civil unrest in Los Angeles in 1992, closure of alcohol outlets and crime, and these authors found that on average those census tracks that experienced more alcohol outlet closures experienced more dramatic decreases in assault rates since the closures (Yu *et al.*, 2008). McKinney and colleagues projected that an increase in 10 outlets per 10,000 population increased the risk of male-to-female partner violence by 34% and female-to-male partner violence by 12% (McKinney *et al.*, 2009).

Similar findings were reported in a longitudinal study by Gruenewald and Remer who found that an increase in the number of licensed alcohol retail establishments, especially bars and off-premise outlets, was related to an increase in violent assaults and overnight stays in a hospital (Gruenewald and Remer, 2006). They also reported that a 10% increase in the number of off-premise outlets and bars was related to increases of 1.67% and 2.06% in violence rates across local and lagged spatial areas, respectively. Every six outlets accounted for one additional violent assault that resulted in at least one overnight stay at a hospital. These effects increased with larger male populations, and were, specifically, found to double with every 3% increase in the percentage of males.

Violence was a central focus of a longitudinal study by Norström that considered 30 years of data from Norway, 1960–1995, and used police data on crimes of violence and AOD as the number of public drinking places per 10,000 inhabitants aged 15 and older, and time-series analysis techniques (Norström, 2000). This study found a positive relationship with borderline significance, between AOD and crimes of violence investigated by the police, and thus replicated findings that were reported in a number of cross-sectional studies.

Downloaded from http://alcalc.oxfordjournals.org/ by guest on May 30, 2013

Finally, a recent review complements the main aforementioned findings by expanding on some of the implications and proceeds to offer topics for future research (Livingston *et al.*, 2007). These authors hypothesize that the effects of AOD can be separated conceptually into: '(i) a proximity effect (how easily one can access alcohol); and (ii) an amenity effect (how outlets influence the quality and characteristics of surrounds within the local community)' (Livingston *et al.*, 2007, p. 561).

While both have implications for alcohol-related damage and prevention of the same, the authors point out that much of the outcome focus of the research on density has been on the first effect. They note that increased AOD has been shown to increase consumption and alcohol-related problems, and may also have a second effect; 'each new outlet potentially increases the competitive pressures on existing outlets, which may result in price reductions that tend to lead to increased levels of consumption' (Livingston *et al.*, 2007, p. 561; see also Babor *et al.* (2003)).

The amenity effects relate to the negative impacts of licensed premises on their neighbourhood. The negative consequences can include violence, street disturbances and other social problems. Licensed premises may be seen as attractors of trouble, and a bunch of alcohol outlets in the same district 'often results from crowds of young people, in various stages of intoxication, moving between outlets or spilling out onto the streets at closing time' (Livingston *et al.*, 2007, p. 561). Even if there is not a substantial increase in the density of outlets in an area, alcohol outlets can be linked to a high level or an increase in alcohol-related problems. For example, this may be the case if the licensed premises are bunched together, practice ineffective screening for legal age and level of intoxication of patrons when they enter, or are served, encourage over-service or heavy consumption through lax server intervention practices, using discount pricing to stay competitive, and are attractive to those who wish to participate in violent and other disruptive behaviors.

Hours and days of sale

The 15 studies that examined the impact of hours and days of sale are summarized in Table 2.

The majority focuses on damage from alcohol, and also commonly includes information on overall consumption. Within the scope of our systematic review, there are currently no studies that provide information on drinking patterns. While all of the studies did not necessarily focus exclusively on licensed premises, the economic and availability principles that underlie these general findings apply to a wide range of types of outlets, including licensed premises.

Impact on overall alcohol consumption. An Australian study (Chikritzhs and Stockwell, 2002) found that higher volumes of high alcohol content beer, wine and distilled spirits were purchased in the licensed hotels during late trading hours. Extended hours were also associated with young crowds, more likely to be women, and lower blood alcohol levels among women but not men (Chikritzhs and Stockwell, 2007).

A study based in Sweden examined the impact of two changes in trading days, from an experimental area to the whole of Sweden, between 1995 and 2002 (Norström and Skog, 2005). This involved Saturday openings of alcohol monopoly outlets. The authors found a statistically significant increase in alcohol sales in both phases, 3.7% during phase I and 3.6% during phase II—the two post-intervention periods.

Impact on damage from alcohol. Several studies, based on natural experiments, have assessed the impact of changes in either the days of sale or the hours of sale on drinking-related damage. Those studies that focused on days of sale are examined first.

An Ontario study examined the impact of the Liquor Licence Act to extend the hours of alcohol sales and services in licensed establishments from 1 am to 2 am, and focused on the period 1992–1999 (e.g. Vingilis *et al.*, 2007). Their analyses include provincial-to-state and city-to-city comparisons, from which several findings emerged. The authors found that the extension of closing hours had an impact on non-motor vehicle injuries presented at Ontario trauma units, but road safety initiatives occurring at approximately the same time may have mediated the effects of the extension on motor vehicle collision injuries (Vingilis *et al.*, 2007). Also, an analysis of several converging data sets suggested that there was little impact on the blood alcohol concentration (BAC)-positive fatalities with the extension of closing hours, a finding that they found was consistent with other studies of small changes in alcohol availability (Vingilis *et al.*, 2005). However, when the authors looked at the adjacent cities of Windsor and Detroit, they detected a cross-border impact. A significant increase in alcohol-related motor casualties was found in the Windsor region and concurrently, significant decreases in the total and alcohol-related motor vehicle casualties were found in the Detroit region, after the closing hours of licensed premises were extended in Ontario, which includes the City of Windsor. A significant decrease was found for collisions involving vehicles with Ontario license plates in the Detroit region (Vingilis *et al.*, 2006). A reasonable explanation is that prior to the change in policy, some of the drinkers who would go to Detroit after the licensed premises closed in Windsor were now staying in the Windsor area. Thus, it appears that for some parts of Ontario, the increase in access to alcohol contributed to an increase in drinking-related problems.

The Australian study presented above found that following the introduction of extended trading hour permits, there was a significant increase in monthly assault rates for hotels with late trading hours and this relationship was largely accounted for by the higher volumes of alcohol sales (Chikritzhs and Stockwell, 2002). A subsequent study found that later trading hours corresponded with a significant increase in monthly crash rates (Chikritzhs and Stockwell, 2006).

Two studies focusing on changes in closing time in the UK were found. The Licensing Act of 2003, which came into effect in November 2005, abolished closing hours for alcohol pubs and clubs, and also permitted 24 h trading—including off-premise or package venues. Focusing on pubs, Hough and Hunter reported on the results of qualitative interviews with 105 business owners: a slight fall in alcohol consumption was reported by respondents, and they indicated that customers were coming out later with peak hours being pushed back, but no obvious impact on crime or violence was noted (Hough and Hunter, 2008).

In contrast, Newton reports on a cohort study, focusing on an increase in alcohol-related hospital attendees between 2005 and 2006 (before and after implementation of the licensing act) (Newton *et al.*, 2007). The proportion of alcohol-related assaults, which resulted in overnight hospitalization went from

Downloaded from http://alcalc.oxfordjournals.org/ by guest on May 30, 2013

a total of 0.99% to 1.98%, alcohol-related injuries went from 1.6% to 4.1% and alcohol-related hospital admissions went from 0.88% to 2.46%.

Several studies examine days of sale. In their investigation of the phased introduction of Saturday openings' of government liquor stores in Sweden, Norström and Skog did not find significant changes in assault indicators during either of the two post-intervention phases. However, a significant increase in drunk driving (by 12%) was detected during phase I, with no change during the second phase (Norström and Skog, 2005).

A study based on the state of New Mexico examined the impact of allowing package sales (off-premise) on Sundays, focusing on 1990 to 2000 (McMillan and Lapham, 2006; McMillan *et al.*, 2007). Several findings emerged from this analysis. Specifically, there was an estimated excess of ~543 alcohol-related crashes and 42 alcohol-related crash fatalities per year, after the ban was lifted. There was marked variability in the impact of legalized Sunday packaged alcohol sales on alcohol-related crash rates. For example, the relative risks vary across counties, ranging from 1.04 to 1.90. Counties and communities that quickly passed the local option to re-ban packaged sales on Sundays were able to mitigate most of the deleterious impact that was associated with the increase in alcohol availability, which was observed across the state.

Finally, a study focusing on the Brazilian city of Diadema, investigated whether limiting the hours of alcoholic beverage sales in bars had an effect on homicides and violence (Duailibi *et al.*, 2007). Using the time-series analysis, the investigators found that restrictions on drinking hours led to a dramatic decrease in murders and assaults against women, specifically (Duailibi *et al.*, 2007).

INTERPRETATIONS AND IMPLICATIONS

The studies summarized in this paper reflect a range of methods and data resources, including archival data on alcohol sales and AOD, mortality and morbidity statistics, and survey data. In some studies, a cross-sectional design is evident, while others employ a longitudinal design. There are some that involve a quasi-experimental design, such as data collected before and after an intervention, or use a comparison site or population.

Several caveats should be noted. Those with a cross-sectional design provide noteworthy findings with regard to associations between key variables, but they cannot provide a clear answer about the causal linkage or causal direction. For example, if in a cross-sectional study, alcohol consumption rates or prevalence of drinking-related problems are found to be higher in jurisdiction with a higher density of outlets, compared to those areas with a lower density, it could be that higher density stimulated an increase in alcohol consumption, or that high consumption stimulated a receptivity to more alcohol outlets and subsequent growth in density, or that both alcohol consumption and density of outlets are influenced by other factors. However, as noted in the study by Weitzman and colleagues (2003), summarized above, although it is difficult to determine the chronological order of supply and demand patterns, it is unlikely that supply, e.g. higher density of outlets, fully followed demand. In their case, both high levels of heavy episodic or binge drinking and patterns of bar and AOD had been in place for several years.

Second, the majority of these studies focus on one intervention or 'independent' variable. However, in reality, modifications in how alcohol is managed may involve concurrent or partially overlapping changes—increased marketing, lower real prices, longer hours and so on. This creates complications for isolating the impact of specific variables and interpreting the results. For example, the privatization of alcohol retailing in the province of Alberta in 1993 (Trolldal, 2005a) involved a number of concurrent or overlapping changes, such as an increase in the density of outlets, longer hours of sale, increase in the average price of higher-volume lower-priced brands and decrease in the price of higher-priced brands.

Our analysis focused on publications between 2000 and 2008. The over-arching findings are in line with earlier work on these topics as summarized in Edwards *et al.* (1994), Holder and Edwards (1995) and Babor *et al.* (2003). Furthermore, two recent publications found associations between availability of alcohol and violence among US partners (McKinney *et al.*, 2009) and between AOD and adolescent deviance (Freisthler *et al.*, 2009), which is not unexpected given the main findings from the research literature analysed in this paper. A recent publication by Stockwell and Chikritzhs (2009) noted that 11 of 14 peer reviewed papers with baseline and control measures found adverse effects from increased hours or benefits from reduced hours.

The studies from 2000 to 2008, summarized above, generally support the conclusions drawn by Babor and colleagues (2003) and Stockwell (2006) and also earlier work (Edwards *et al.*, 1994; Holder and Edwards, 1995). Babor and colleagues classified price and taxation controls, controls on hours and days of sale, and controls on AOD as being shown to be effective (Babor *et al.*, 2003). Their conclusions were based on more than a few studies and on research in several cultural settings. These interventions were among the 'top 10' interventions identified by Babor and colleagues (2003) and the findings summarized in this paper support this conclusion.

It is noteworthy that density of outlets variable and changes in hours or days in the sale of alcohol are related to drinking levels and also drinking-related harm. As reflected in the literature in this systematic review, the impact involves a wide range of variables, populations and dimensions, including pedestrians, young children, drivers, assaults, hospitalizations and chronic problems.

It is clear that alcohol management has real consequences; it can stimulate consumption and contribute to an increase in alcohol-related problems or reduce alcohol-related harm. Many problems can be reduced, or partially avoided, through careful planning and a precautionary approach. It is feasible to curtail the rise in alcohol consumption and high-risk drinking, and reduce the damage from alcohol. This will require, at a minimum, three actions: that there be no further initiatives to increase access to alcohol; that the most effective interventions be implemented, reinforced and evaluated; and that health and safety experts become central contributors to policy decisions that impact alcohol management.

In conclusion, the evidence summarized above informs the current deliberations on alcohol policy in many jurisdictions. These include those at the Canadian national level (Canadian Centre on Substance Abuse, 2007), as well as in Nova Scotia (Department of Health Promotion and Protection, 2007) and in British Columbia (Office of the Provincial Health Officer,

Downloaded from http://alcalc.oxfordjournals.org/ by guest on May 30, 2013

2008). The findings of this study are in line with the recommended actions by the WHO (2009), a document that addresses the availability of alcohol, including limits on hours and day of sale and regulations on vendor and alcohol outlet density.

Acknowledgements — This work was supported, in part, by a contribution by the Department of Health Promotion and Protection, Halifax, Nova Scotia, to the second author. In addition, support to CAMH for salary of scientists and infrastructure has been provided by the Ontario Ministry of Health and Long Term Care. The views expressed this paper do not necessarily reflect those of the Ministry of Health and Long Term Care.

REFERENCES

Anderson P. (2007) A safe, sensible and social AHRSE: new labour and alcohol policy. *Addiction* **102**:1515–21.

Babor T, Caetano R, Casswell S *et al.* (2003) *Alcohol: No Ordinary Commodity. Research and Public Policy*. Oxford and London: Oxford University Press.

Briscoe S, Donnelly N. (2003) Problematic licensed premises for assaults in inner Sydney, Newcastle and Wollongong. *Aust N Z J Criminol* **36**:18–33.

British Medical Association Board of Science. (2008) *Alcohol Misuse: Tackling the UK Epidemic*. London: BMA Science and Education Department of the Board of Science.

Britt HR, Carlin BP, Toomey TL *et al.* (2005) Neighborhood level spatial analysis of the relationship between alcohol outlet density and criminal violence. *Environ Ecol Stat* **12**:411–26.

Bruun K, Edwards G, Lumio M *et al.* (1975) *Alcohol Control Policies in Public Health Perspective*. Helsinki, Finland: Finnish Foundation for Alcohol Studies.

Canadian Centre on Substance Abuse. (2007) Reducing alcohol-related harm in Canada: toward a culture of moderation. Recommendations for a national alcohol strategy. Alberta Alcohol and Drug Abuse Commission, Canadian Centre on Substance Abuse, and Health Canada.

Chikritzhs T, Stockwell T. (2002) The impact of later trading hours for Australian public. *J Stud Alcohol* **63**:591–9.

Chikritzhs T, Stockwell T. (2006) The impact of later trading hours for hotels on levels of impaired driver road crashes and driver breath alcohol levels. *Addiction* **101**:1254–64.

Chikritzhs T, Stockwell T. (2007) The impact of later trading hours for hotels (public houses) on breath alcohol levels of apprehended impaired drivers. *Addiction* **102**:1609–917.

Cohen DA, Ghosh-Dastidar B, Scribner R *et al.* (2006) Alcohol outlets, gonorrhea, and the Los Angeles civil unrest: a longitudinal analysis. *Soc Sci Med* **62**:3062–71.

Department of Health Promotion and Protection. (2007) Changing the culture of alcohol use in Nova Scotia: an alcohol strategy to prevent and reduce the burden of alcohol-related harm in Nova Scotia. Department of Health Promotion and Protection, Addiction Services, Halifax, Nova Scotia.

Donnelly N, Poynton S, Weatherburn D *et al.* (2006) Liquor outlet concentrations and alcohol-related neighbourhood problems. Alcohol Studies Bulletin, Bureau of Crime Statistics and Research.

Duailibi S, Ponicki W, Grube J *et al.* (2007) The effect of restricting opening hours on alcohol-related violence. *Am J Public Health* **97**:2276–80.

Edwards G, Anderson P, Babor T *et al.* (1994) *Alcohol Policy and the Public Good*. New York: Oxford University Press.

English D, Holman C, Milne E *et al.* (1995) *The Quantification of Drug Caused Morbidity and Mortality in Australia 1995*. Canberra, Australia: Commonwealth Department of Human Services and Health.

Escobedo LG, Oritz M. (2002) The relationship between liquor outlet density and injury and violence in New Mexico. *Accid Anal Prev* **34**:689–94.

Freisthler B, Byrnes HF, Gruenewald PJ. (2009) Alcohol outlet density, parental monitoring, and adolescent deviance: a multilevel analysis. *Child Youth Serv Rev* **31**:325–30.

Freisthler B, Gruenewald PJ, Remer LG *et al.* (2007) Exploring the spatial dynamics of alcohol outlets and child protective services referrals, substantiations, and foster care entries. *Child Maltreat* **12**:114–24.

Freisthler B, Midanik LT, Gruenewald PJ. (2004) Alcohol outlets and child physical abuse and neglect: applying routine activities theory to the study of child maltreatment. *J Stud Alcohol* **65**:586–92.

Freisthler B, Needell B, Gruenewald PJ. (2005) Is the physical availability of alcohol and illicit drugs related to neighbourhood rates of child maltreatment? *Child Abuse Negl* **29**:1049–60.

Freisthler B, Weiss RE. (2008) Using Bayesian space—time models to understand the substance use environment and risk for being referred to child protective services. *Subst Use Misuse* **43**:239–51.

Giesbrecht N. (2006) Alcohol policy in Canada: reflections on the role of the alcohol industry. *Nord Stud Alcohol Drugs* **23**:445–66.

Giesbrecht N, Demers A, Ogborne A *et al.* (2006) *Sober Reflections: Commerce, Public Health, and the Evolution of Alcohol Policy in Canada, 1980–2000*. Montreal and Kingston: McGill–Queen's University Press.

Gorman D, Speer P, Gruenewald P *et al.* (2001) Spatial dynamics of alcohol availability, neighborhood structure and violent crime. *J Stud Alcohol* **62**:628–36.

Gorman DM, Zhu L, Horel S. (2005) Drug 'hot-spots', alcohol availability and violence. *Drug Alcohol Rev* **24**:507–13.

Gruenewald PJ, Freisthler B, Remer L *et al.* (2006) Ecological models of alcohol outlets and violent assaults: crime potentials and geospatial analysis. *Addiction* **101**:666–77.

Gruenewald PJ, Johnson FW, Treno AJ. (2002) Outlets, drinking and driving: a multilevel analysis of availability. *J Stud Alcohol* **63**:460–8.

Gruenewald PJ, Remer L. (2006) Changes in outlet densities affect violence rates. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* **30**:1184–93.

Gyimah-Brempong K. (2001) Alcohol availability and crime: evidence from census tract data. *South Econ J* **68**:2–21.

Gyimah-Brempong K, Racine J. (2006) Alcohol availability and crime: a robust approach. *Appl Econ* **38**:1293–307.

Heather N. (2006) Britain's alcohol problem and what the UK government is (and is not) doing about it. *Addicciones* **18**:225–35.

Holder H, Edwards G. (1995) *Alcohol and Public Policy: Evidence and Issues*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Hough M, Hunter G. (2008) The 2003 Licensing Act's impact on crime and disorder: an evaluation. *Criminol Criminal Justice* **8**:239.

Huckle T, Huakau J, Sweetsur P *et al.* (2008) Density of alcohol outlets and teenage drinking: living in an alcogenic environment is associated with higher consumption in a metropolitan setting. *Addiction* **103**:1614–21.

Kuntsche EN, Kuendig H. (2005) Do school surroundings matter? Alcohol outlet density, perception of adolescent drinking in public, and adolescent alcohol use. *Addict Behav* **30**:151–8.

Kypri K, Bell ML, Hay GC *et al.* (2008) Alcohol outlet density and university student drinking: a national study. *Addiction* **103**:1131.

Lange J, Voas R. (2000) Youth escaping limits on drinking: binging in Mexico. *Addiction* **95**:521–8.

Lapham SC, Gruenewald PJ, Remer L *et al.* (2004) New Mexico's 1998 drive-up liquor window closure. Study 1: effect on alcohol-involved crashes. *Addiction* **99**:598–606.

LaScala EA, Johnson FW, Gruenewald PJ. (2001) Neighborhood characteristics of alcohol-related pedestrian injury collisions: a geostatistical analysis. *Prev Sci* **2**:123–34.

Leon D, McCambridge J. (2006) Liver cirrhosis mortality rates in Britain, 1950 to 2002. *Lancet* **367**:645.

Lipton R, Gruenewald P. (2002) Spatial dynamics of violence and alcohol outlets. *J Stud Alcohol* **63**:187–95.

Livingston M. (2008a) Alcohol outlet density and assault: a spatial analysis. *Addiction* **103**:619–28.

Livingston MA. (2008b) A longitudinal analysis of alcohol outlet density and assault. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* **32**:1074–9.

Livingston M, Chikritzhs T, Room R. (2007) Changing the density of alcohol outlets to reduce alcohol-related problems. *Drug Alcohol Rev* **26**:557–66.

Livingston M, Laslett AM, Dietze P. (2008) Individual and community correlates of young people's high-risk drinking in Victoria, Australia. *Drug Alcohol Depend* **98**:241–8.

McKinney C, Caetano R, Harris T *et al.* (2009) Alcohol availability and intimate partner violence among US couples. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* **33**:1–8.

Downloaded from http://alcalc.oxfordjournals.org/ by guest on May 30, 2013

McMillan GP, Hanson TE, Lapham SC. (2007) Geographic variability in alcohol-related crashes in response to legalized Sunday packaged alcohol. *Accid Anal Prev* **39**:252–7.

McMillan GP, Lapham SC. (2006) Effectiveness of bans and laws in reducing traffic deaths. Legalized Sunday packaged alcohol sales and alcohol-related traffic crashes and crash fatalities in New Mexico. *Am J Public Health* **96**:1944–8.

Newton A, Sarker SJ, Pahal GS *et al.* (2007) Impact of the new UK licensing law on emergency hospital attendances: a cohort study. *BMJ* **24**:532–4.

Nielsen AL, Martinez R, Lee MT. (2005) Alcohol, ethnicity and violence: the role of alcohol availability for Latino and Black aggravated assaults and robberies. *Sociol Q* **46**:479–502.

Norström T. (1999) European Comparative Alcohol Study—ECAS. Project presentation. *Nord Stud Alcohol Drugs* **16**:5–6.

Norström T. (2000) Outlet density and criminal violence in Norway, 1960–1995. *J Stud Alcohol* **61**:907–11.

Norström T. (2004) Per capita alcohol consumption and all-cause mortality in Canada, 1950–98. *Addiction* **99**:1274–8.

Norström T, Skog OJ. (2001) Alcohol and mortality: methodological and analytical issues in aggregate analyses. *Addiction* **96**: S5–17.

Norström T, Skog OJ. (2005) Saturday opening of alcohol retail shops in Sweden: an experiment in two phases. *Addiction* **100**:767–76.

Office of the Provincial Health Officer. (2008) *Public Health Approach to Alcohol Policy: An Updated Report from the Provincial Health Officer*. Kendall PRW (ed). Victoria, BC: Office of the Provincial Health Officer.

Peterson RD, Krivo LJ, Harris MA. (2000) Disadvantage and neighbourhood violent crime: do local institutions matter? *J Res Crim Del* **37**:31–63.

Pollack CE, Cubbin C, Ahn D *et al.* (2005) Neighbourhood deprivation and alcohol consumption: does the availability of alcohol play a role? *Int J Epidemiol* **34**:772–80.

Ragnarsdottir T, Kjartansdottir A, Davidsdottir S. (2002) Effect of extended alcohol serving-hours in Reykjavik. In Room R (ed). *The Effects of Nordic Alcohol Policies: Analyses of Changes in Control Systems. Publication No. 42*. Helsinki: Nordic Council for Alcohol and Drug Research, 145–54.

Ramstedt M. (2001) Alcohol and suicide in 14 European countries. *Addiction* **96**:59S–75S.

Ramstedt M. (2003) Alcohol consumption and liver cirrhosis mortality with and without mention of alcohol—the case of Canada. *Addiction* **98**:1267–76.

Ramstedt M. (2004a) Alcohol consumption and alcohol-related mortality in Canada, 1950–2000. *Can J Public Health* **95**:121–6.

Ramstedt M. (2004b) Alcohol consumption and liver cirrhosis mortality with and without the mention of alcohol—the case of Canada. *Addiction* **98**:1267–76.

Ramstedt M. (2005) Alcohol and suicide at the population level—the Canadian experience. *Drug Alcohol Rev* **24**:203–8.

Rehm J, Baliunas D, Brochu S *et al.* (2006) *The Costs of Substance Abuse in Canada 2002. Highlights*. Ottawa, Canada: Canadian Centre on Substance Abuse.

Rehm J, Gnam W, Popova S *et al.* (2008) *Avoidable Cost of Alcohol Abuse in Canada 2002*. Ottawa, ON: Health Canada.

Reid RJ, Hughey J, Peterson NA. (2003) Generalizing the alcohol outlet-assaultive violence link: evidence from a U.S. Midwestern city. *Subst Use Misuse* **38**:1971–82.

Rossow I. (2001) Drinking and violence: a cross-cultural comparison of the relationship between alcohol consumption and homicide in 14 European countries. *Addiction* **96**:77S–92S.

Rossow I, Hauge R. (2004) Who pays for the drinking? Characteristics of the extent and distribution of social harms from others' drinking. *Addiction* **99**:1094–102.

Rothman KJ, Greenland S, Lash TL. (2008) *Modern Epidemiology*, 3rd edn. Philadelphia, PA: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins.

Schonlau M, Scribner R, Farley TA *et al.* (2008) Alcohol outlet density and alcohol consumption in Los Angeles county and southern Louisiana. *Geospatial Health* **3**:91–101.

Scribner RA, Cohen DA, Fisher W. (2000) Evidence of a structural effect for alcohol outlet density: a multilevel analysis. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* **24**:188–95.

Scribner R, Mason K, Theall K *et al.* (2008) The contextual role of alcohol outlet density in college drinking. *J Stud Alcohol Drugs* **69**:112–20.

Scribner R, Theall KP, Ghosh-Dastidar B *et al.* (2007) Determinants of social capital indicators at the neighborhood level: a longitudinal analysis of loss of off-sale alcohol outlets and voting. *J Stud Alcohol Drugs* **68**:934.

Skog OJ. (2001) Alcohol consumption and mortality rates from traffic accidents, accidental falls, and other accidents in 14 European countries. *Addiction* **96**:S49–58.

Skog OJ. (2003) Alcohol consumption and fatal accidents in Canada, 1950–1998. *Addiction* **98**:883–93.

Statistics Canada. (1997) *National Population Health Survey (NPHS): Cycle 1, 1994–95*. [0019782-567-XIB.]. Ottawa, ON: Statistics Canada.

Statistics Canada. (2002) *The Control and Sale of Alcoholic Beverages in Canada*. [63-202-XIB]. Ottawa, ON: Statistics Canada.

Statistics Canada. (2005) *Canadian Community Health Survey (CCHS), 2003*. [82M0013GPE]. Ottawa, ON: Statistics Canada.

Statistics Canada. (2007) *The Control and Sale of Alcoholic Beverages in Canada*. Fiscal year ending 31 March 2007. [63-202-X.]. Ottawa, ON: Statistics Canada.

Stockwell T. (2006) Alcohol supply, demand, and harm reduction: what is the strongest cocktail? *Int J Drug Policy* **17**:269–77.

Stockwell T, Chikritzhs T. (2009) Do relaxed trading hours for bars and clubs mean more relaxed drinking? A review of international research on the impacts of changes to permitted hours of drinking. *Crime Prevention and Community Safety* **11**:153–70.

Theall KP, Scribner R, Cohen D *et al.* (2008) Social capital and the neighborhood alcohol environment. *Health Place* **15**:323–32.

Treno AJ, Grube JW, Martin SE. (2003) Alcohol availability as a predictor of youth drinking and driving: a hierarchical analysis of survey and archival data. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* **27**:835–40.

Treno AJ, Gruenewald PJ, Johnson FW. (2001) Alcohol availability and injury: the role of local outlet densities. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* **25**:1467–71.

Treno AJ, Johnson FW, Remer LG *et al.* (2007) The impact of outlet densities on alcohol-related crashes: a spatial panel approach. *Accid Anal Prev* **39**:894–901.

Trolldal B. (2005a) An investigation of the effect of privatization of retail sales of alcohol on consumption and traffic accidents in Alberta, Canada. *Addiction* **100**:662–71.

Trolldal B. (2005b) The privatization of wine sales in Quebec in 1978 and 1983 to 1984. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* **29**:410–6.

Truong KD, Sturm R. (2007) Alcohol outlets and problem drinking among adults in California. *J Stud Alcohol Drugs* **68**:923–33.

Vingilis E, McLeod AI, Seeley J *et al.* (2005) Road safety impact of extended drinking hours in Ontario. *Accid Anal Prev* **37**:549–56.

Vingilis E, McLeod AI, Seeley J *et al.* (2006) The impact of Ontario's extended drinking hours on cross-border cities of Windsor and Detroit. *Accid Anal Prev* **38**:63–70.

Vingilis E, McLeod AI, Stoduto G *et al.* (2007) Impact of extended drinking hours in Ontario on motor-vehicle collision and non-motor-vehicle collision injuries. *J Stud Alcohol Drugs* **68**:905–11.

Weitzman ER, Folkman A, Folkman MP *et al.* (2003) The relationship of alcohol outlet density to heavy and frequent drinking and drinking-related problems among college students at eight universities. *Health Place* **9**:1–6.

WHO. (2002) *The World Health Report 2002: Reducing Risks, Promoting Healthy Life*. Geneva, Switzerland: WHO.

WHO. (2007) *International Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems*. 10th revision (version for 2007). Geneva, Switzerland: WHO.

WHO. (2009) Towards a global strategy to reduce harmful use of alcohol. Discussion paper for regional technical consultations on harmful use of alcohol. Geneva, Switzerland: Department of Mental Health and Substance Abuse, WHO.

Yu Q, Scribner R, Carlin B *et al.* (2008) Multilevel spatio-temporal dual changepoint models for relating alcohol outlet destruction and changes in neighbourhood rates of assaultive violence. *Geospatial Health* **2**:161–72.

Zhu L, Gorman DM, Horel S. (2004) Alcohol outlet density and violence: a geospatial analysis. *Alcohol Alcohol* **39**:369–75.

Downloaded from http://alcalc.oxfordjournals.org/ by guest on May 30, 2013

Recommendations for Reducing Excessive Alcohol Consumption and Alcohol-Related Harms by Limiting Alcohol Outlet Density

The Task Force on Community Preventive Services

The serious toll that alcohol imposes on the population of the U.S. led the Task Force on Community Preventive Services (Task Force) to include the reduction of excessive alcohol consumption and related harms as a priority topic in its earliest planning sessions.[1] As the third-leading cause of preventable death in the nation,[2] excessive use of alcohol is a public health challenge that can be approached from many directions. The Task Force first studied and made recommendations on several ways to reduce alcohol-impaired driving.[3–7] It next assessed ways to reduce excessive alcohol consumption,[8] exploring the effectiveness of interventions to maintain limits on the days on which alcohol can be sold (recommended); increase taxes on alcoholic beverages (recommended); limit privatization of alcohol sales (insufficient evidence to determine effectiveness); enhance enforcement of laws prohibiting sales to minors (recommended); and regulate alcohol outlet density, reviewed in the accompanying article.[9]

Intervention Recommendation

On the basis of the reviewed evidence, the Task Force found sufficient evidence of a positive association between outlet density and excessive alcohol consumption and related harms to recommend limiting alcohol outlet density through the use of regulatory authority (e.g., licensing and zoning) as a means of reducing or controlling excessive alcohol consumption and related harms.

A diverse group of studies of the association of outlet density with alcohol consumption and related harms indicates that when the density of on- or off-premises alcohol outlets is high or increases, the level of alcohol consumption is correspondingly high or increases, and excessive consumption and its diverse related harms occur. A smaller number of studies indicates the converse association. The validity of the causal link between outlet density and excessive alcohol consumption and its related harms is further supported by evidence from evaluations of related interventions that affect outlet density (e.g., bans or privatization of alcohol sales). On the basis of this evidence, the Task Force concludes that limiting on- and off-premises alcoholic beverage outlet density—either by reducing current density levels or limiting density growth—can be an effective means of reducing the harms associated with excessive alcohol consumption. It may also provide additional benefits for quality of life by reducing community problems such as loitering, public disturbances, and vandalism.

Information from Other Advisory Groups

Healthy People 2010 goals and objectives

The intervention reviewed here may be useful in reaching objectives specified in *Healthy People 2010*,[10] the disease prevention and health promotion agenda for the U.S. The objectives most directly relevant to this review are those to reduce excessive alcohol consumption (26–11 and 26–12); reduce average annual alcohol consumption (26–12); and reduce key adverse consequences of excessive alcohol consumption (26–1, 26–2, and 26–5 through 26–8). *Healthy People 2010* also notes that excessive alcohol consumption is related to several other public health priorities, including cancer, educational achievement, injuries, risky sexual activity, and mental health.

Surgeon General's Workshop on Drunk Driving

This workshop, held in 1988, was a multi-agency effort to address the problem of drunk driving. Recommendations were made in several areas. To reduce availability of alcoholic beverages, workshop participants included a recommendation to strengthen laws concerning hours of sale, characteristics and density of outlets, and other factors relating to retail availability of alcoholic beverages.[11] The workshop also recommended future research to document the contribution of location, density, and hours of sale of alcohol outlets to alcohol-impaired driving and resulting injuries and fatalities.

Interpreting and Using the Recommendation

This recommendation can be used to support efforts by community-based and grassroots organizations to limit the density of alcohol outlets in their communities. State and local officials can use this recommendation to help enact or reform laws concerning density of outlets where alcohol is available.

© 2009 American Journal of Preventive Medicine • Published by Elsevier Inc.
0749-3797/09/$–see front matter
doi:10.10

Attachment K

Implementers may encounter barriers, including preemption laws at higher levels of government (a state law that takes precedence over and thus allows what a local law is trying to restrict) and opposition by groups whose commercial interests may be affected.

The names and affiliations of the Task Force members are listed below and at www.thecommunityguide.org.

Task Force on Community Preventive Services Members (June 2009)

Jonathan E. Fielding, MD, MPH, MBA (Chair)
Director of Public Health and Health Officer
County of Los Angeles
Department of Health
Los Angeles CA

Barbara K. Rimer, DrPH, MPH (Vice-Chair)
Dean, School of Public Health
University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
Chapel Hill NC

Ana Abraido-Lanza, PhD
Associate Professor, Department of Sociomedical Sciences
Mailman School of Public Health
Columbia University
New York NY

Ned Calonge, MD, PhD
Chief Medical Officer
Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment
Denver CO

John M. Clymer, Vice President and Health Science Officer
Senior Advisor
Alliance of the Healthiest Nation and Association of
Directors of Health Promotion and Education
Burke VA

Karen Glanz, PhD, MPH
Professor of Behavioral Sciences and Health Education
Georgia Cancer Coalition Distinguished Research Scholar
Director, Emory Prevention Research Center
Rollins School of Public Health
Emory University
Atlanta GA

Ron Z. Goetzel, PhD
Research Professor and Director
Institute of Health and Productivity Studies
Rollins School of Public Health
Emory University
Vice President, Consulting and Applied Research
Thomson Healthcare
Washington DC

Larry Green, DrPH
Adjunct Professor, Epidemiology and Biostatistics
School of Medicine and Comprehensive Cancer Center
University of California at San Francisco
San Francisco CA

Robert L. Johnson, MD
The Sharon and Joseph L. Muscarelle Endowed
Interim Dean,
Professor of Pediatrics and Psychiatry,
Director, Division of Adolescent and Young Adult Medicine
UMDNJ—New Jersey Medical School
Department of Pediatrics
Newark NJ

C. Tracy Orleans, PhD
Distinguished Fellow and Senior Scientist
Department of Research and Evaluation
Robert Wood Johnson Foundation
Princeton NJ

Nico P. Pronk, PhD
JourneyWell
Senior Research Investigator, HealthPartners Research Foundation
Bloomington MN

Gilbert Ramirez, DrPH
Associate Dean–Academic and Student Affairs
Robert Stempel College of Public Health and Social Work
Florida International University
Miami FL

No financial disclosures were reported by the authors of this paper.

References

1. Zaza S, Lawrence RS, Mahan CS, et al. Scope and organization of the Guide to Community Preventive Services. Am J Prev Med 2000;18(1S):27–34.
2. CDC. Alcohol-attributable deaths and years of potential life lost—United States, 2001. MMWR Morb Mort Wkly Rep 2004;53(37):866–70.
3. Ditter SM, Elder RA, Shults RA, et al. Effectiveness of designated driver programs for reducing alcohol-impaired driving: a systematic review. Am J Prev Med 2005;28(5S):280–7.
4. Elder RA, Shults RA, Sleet DA, et al. Effectiveness of mass media campaigns for reducing drinking and driving and alcohol-involved crashes: a systematic review. Am J Prev Med 2004;27(1):57–65.
5. Elder RA, Nichols JL, Shults RA, Sleet DA, Barrios LC. Effectiveness of school-based programs for reducing drinking and driving and riding with drinking drivers: a systematic review. Am J Prev Med 2005;28(5S):288–304.
6. Task Force on Community Preventive Services. Recommendation for use of mass media campaigns to reduce alcohol-impaired driving. Am J Prev Med 2004;27(1):66.
7. Zaza S, Thompson RS, eds. The Guide to Community Preventive Services. Reducing injuries to motor vehicle occupants. Systematic reviews of evidence, recommendations from the Task Force on Community Preventive Services, and expert commentary. Am J Prev Med 2001;21(1S):1–90.
8. Preventing excessive alcohol use. www.thecommunityguide.org/alcohol/index.html. 2009.
9. Campbell AC, Hahn RA, Elder RA, et al. The effectiveness of limiting alcohol outlet density as a means of reducing excessive alcohol consumption and alcohol-related harms. Am J Prev Med 2009;37(6):556–69.
10. USDHHS. Healthy People 2010; www.healthypeople.gov/.
11. Office of the Surgeon General. Surgeon General's Workshop on Drunk Driving: proceedings. profiles.nlm.nih.gov/NN/B/B/B/W/.

State Pre-Emption, Local Control, and Alcohol Retail Outlet Density Regulation

James F. Mosher, JD, Ryan D. Treffers, JD

Abstract: The substantial health and economic costs of excessive alcohol consumption make its reduction a major public health and economic concern. The Community Preventive Services Task Force, based on a systematic review of the research literature, concluded that restricting alcohol retail outlet density through local land use and zoning regulations is an effective strategy for reducing these costs. Yet the implementation of the Task Force's recommendation is limited by state pre-emption, which determines the extent to which states allow local government to adopt policies and enact legislation. This article summarizes the state pre-emption doctrine, its status in the 50 states pertaining to alcohol retail outlet density regulation, and findings from state legal analyses conducted in six states. Data reflect state laws in effect as of January 1, 2012. Analyses were conducted during the 2012 calendar year.

An examination of relevant state laws found five distinct pre-emption categories: exclusive state licensing, exclusive state licensing and concurrent local zoning, joint licensing, exclusive local licensing, and a mixed system. The analysis demonstrated wide variability across the states, ranging from exclusive state pre-emption to broad state delegation of authority to local governments. Pre-emption is applied differentially in many states based on retail outlet characteristics. In many cases, state pre-emption laws are ambiguous in terms of their application, leading to inconsistent and confusing court interpretations. Reforms targeting the adverse impact of state pre-emption on alcohol retail outlet density have the potential for reducing the harm associated with excessive alcohol consumption. State and local public health departments can support such reforms by implementing educational, analytic, monitoring, and technical assistance activities.

(Am J Prev Med 2013;44(4):399–405) © 2013 American Journal of Preventive Medicine

Introduction

Excessive alcohol consumption, including binge drinking and underage drinking, is responsible for approximately 80,000 deaths and 2.3 million years of potential life lost (YPLL) in the U.S. each year, and resulted in $223.5 billion in economic costs in 2006, or about $1.90 per drink, 42% of which was paid by government.[1,2] Reduction of excessive alcohol consumption is therefore a major public health and economic concern.[3,4]

One resource for addressing excessive consumption comes from the Community Preventive Services Task Force (Task Force), an independent, nonfederal, unpaid group of public health and prevention experts appointed by the director of the CDC. It conducts comprehensive, rigorous reviews of research evidence regarding the effectiveness of prevention intervention strategies.[5] The Task Force has recommended numerous alcohol policy strategies for reducing excessive alcohol consumption and related harm, including the regulation of alcohol retail outlet density.[6–8] However, the ability of local communities to implement these *Community Guide* recommendations may be dependent on whether the state delegates the authority to regulate the sales and distribution of alcoholic beverages to local governments.

State pre-emption is the legal doctrine that determines the extent to which states allow local governments to adopt policies and enact legislation. Its complexity often creates confusion and doubt among public health practitioners and community leaders regarding implementation efforts at the state or local levels. This article (1) provides an overview of the state pre-emption doctrine; (2) reports on the status of the doctrine in the 50 states, focusing on alcohol retail outlet density regulation; and (3) summarizes the results of in-depth state legal analyses conducted in six states to analyze the variability and application of state pre-emption in specific circumstances.

The State Pre-Emption Doctrine

The state and federal pre-emption doctrine refers to the authority of higher levels of government to

From Alcohol Policy Consultations, Felton, California

Address correspondence to: James F. Mosher, JD, Alcohol Policy Consultations, 5707 Plateau Drive, Felton CA 95018. E-mail: jimmosher@sbcglobal.net.

0749-3797/$36.00

http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.amepre.2012.11.029

© 2013 American Journal of Preventive Medicine. All rights reserved.

Attachment L

mandate the practices of lower levels of government.[9,10] Local and state governments must adhere to the policies mandated at the higher levels of government and are precluded from deviating from these policies. The federal government's ability to pre-empt state and local action is limited by the U.S. Constitution, under the 10th Amendment: all authority not expressly granted to the federal government nor forbidden to the states is delegated to the states.[11] This includes the regulation of alcohol retail availability; the 21st Amendment, which repealed Prohibition, explicitly grants states this authority.[12]

States in turn can delegate some of their authority to regulate alcohol sales to local governments.[13] State pre-emption is the term used to describe state policies that limit this delegation of authority by prohibiting local governments from enacting controls that are stricter than state law. For example, a state law that permits alcohol retail outlets within 300 feet of a school applies the state pre-emption doctrine if the law prohibits local governments from enacting a broader distance requirement.

Pre-emption can be "express" or "implied." Express pre-emption exists when the state legislature is explicit regarding its intent to pre-empt local government action. Implied pre-emption is an imprecise concept that involves a determination of whether the state legislature's intent is to limit local action without an explicit statement to that effect. Legal commentaries and courts describe three types of implied state pre-emption: (1) "field" pre-emption, when the state legislature's statutory scheme is so comprehensive as to preclude local variation; (2) "obstacle" pre-emption, when the local law frustrates the purpose or implementation of the state law; and (3) "conflict" pre-emption, when adhering to both the state and local provisions is impossible.[13–15] State courts are responsible for determining legislative intent. Because of the subjective nature of the first two implied pre-emption categories, courts often reach inconsistent or contradictory conclusions, creating further confusion for public health practitioners and community coalitions.[9,16,17]

State pre-emption is often a barrier to public health policy and practice, particularly when the regulation of potentially dangerous products is involved.[9,10,18] To illustrate, many tobacco control initiatives began at the local level, including restrictions on cigarette vending machines and mandates for smokefree workplaces. In response, the tobacco industry sought state legislation to pre-empt and nullify such local initiatives.[7,18] This strategy reflects the industry's ability to influence state legislative decisions, where their lobbying strategies are more likely to be effective than at the local level.[7,9,17]

Alcohol Retail Outlet Density Regulation: An Overview

All states have developed comprehensive legal structures for regulating retail alcohol outlets. Retailers typically must obtain a license to open an alcohol retail business. Licensing laws may set conditions on the operation, location, and number of outlets and establish minimum operational standards and practices.[19] Some states (control states) directly operate retail stores that sell alcoholic beverages for consumption off the premises in addition to issuing licenses for privately run establishments.[20]

State law determines whether the state government, local governments, or both state and local governments have licensing authority. In addition, states may permit local governments to use their zoning authority to regulate alcohol retail outlets. Local zoning addresses permissible land uses and may require a land owner to obtain a use permit before engaging in specified activities on the land in question, including selling alcoholic beverages.[21] This is usually a local function because it requires an understanding of local conditions (e.g., will a proposed land use be compatible with surrounding land uses, create law enforcement problems, or cause undue strain on other municipal resources?).[22] It therefore complements state and local licensing authority but is conceptually distinct. As stated by a California court:

> The essence of zoning lies in metropolitan and regional planning; it is the use and treatment of public and private land and its appurtenances in the interest of the community as a whole. The factors and reasons that determine the imposition of metropolitan zoning are entirely different from those which control the regulation of the [production, distribution, sale and] consumption of liquor.[23]

Licensing and zoning authority can both be used to regulate land use and to determine the number and location of alcohol outlets in given geographic regions, referred to as alcohol retail outlet density. In general, local licensing is a more powerful tool than local zoning because it deals directly with alcohol retail outlets and evidences a state legislative intent that the state licensing scheme is not pre-emptive of local authority. Local zoning is an indirect means to regulate alcohol retail outlets and is more likely to be subject to implied "field" or "obstacle" pre-emption challenges based on state licensing statutes.[16]

See related Commentary by Scutchfield and Costich in this issue.

The Task Force systematically reviewed the scientific evidence on the effectiveness of limiting alcohol retail outlet density for preventing excessive alcohol consumption and related harm.[24] It concluded:

> On the basis of the reviewed evidence, the Task Force found sufficient evidence of a positive association between outlet density and excessive alcohol consumption and related harms to recommend limiting alcohol outlet density through the use of regulatory authority (e.g., licensing and zoning) as a means of reducing or controlling excessive alcohol consumption and related harms.[7]

The Task Force anticipated both state and local action to implement its recommendation. As noted above, critical to a state's alcohol retail statutory scheme is the extent to which it allows local governments to use licensing and zoning powers to regulate alcohol outlets. The state has an important role, including establishing broad guidelines and procedures that local governments must follow and coordinating enforcement efforts, but the state is not in a good position to determine whether a particular land use is appropriate for a particular location.[9,10] Despite the Task Force's recommendation and the importance of local authority in determining alcohol outlet density, many states have substantially restricted local control of alcohol outlet density, as discussed below.

Legal Research Procedures

Scan of Pre-emption Policies and Selection of States for In-Depth Analysis

A scan of state pre-emption policies related to the local licensing and zoning regulation of alcohol retail outlet density was conducted as of January 2011 in all 50 states using standard legal research tools and procedures.[25] The scan included a review of state statutes and regulations addressing local licensing and zoning authority as well as case law interpreting relevant legal provisions and local ordinances. A preliminary set of four state pre-emption categories was then developed, and states were grouped by category based on their existing pre-emption policies. (As discussed below, a fifth category was added when it was determined in subsequent analyses that some states use a mixed system of regulation.)

One state from each of the four preliminary categories was then selected on a nonrandom basis for an in-depth analysis. Nebraska was added because of the complexity and wide variation in local authority evidenced in its category. Wisconsin was added when it was determined after further analysis that Maryland did not represent the category for which it was selected. The final six states selected were California,[26] Georgia,[27] Maryland,[28] Nebraska,[29] New York,[30] and Wisconsin.[31]

The legal analyses of state pre-emption focused on the regulation of alcohol retail outlet density and included the following components: an overview of the state's pre-emption policy; detailed descriptions of state constitutional and legislative provisions regarding pre-emption; review of state court opinions determining the application of state pre-emption in particular circumstances; strategies used by community coalitions and local governments to enact alcohol retail outlet density policies at the local level that conform to state pre-emption requirements; identification and analysis of the key components of state pre-emption and its impact on local authority; and assessment of potential strategies for enhancing local control in light of the doctrine's impact in the state.

Survey of 50 States

The preliminary state pre-emption categories were revised based on findings from the six-state legal analyses. Legal research was conducted in each state using the methodology described below to determine the degree of pre-emption that existed as of January 1, 2012. A lead research attorney first reviewed relevant sections of the Liquor Control Law Reporter (LCLR),[32] a summary of state and local licensing authority and local zoning powers accompanied with legal citations. Westlaw, an online legal research tool, was then used to locate laws identified by LCLR and conduct additional searches of relevant statutes, regulations, and case law.

The websites of state agencies that oversee alcohol regulation were also reviewed to clarify any outstanding issues. Following the completion of legal research by the lead research attorney, a second legal researcher reviewed the findings and categorization. In the small number of cases with divergent interpretations of the legal materials relevant to a particular state, additional research was conducted or key informants were consulted. Consensus on coding was reached in all cases.

Categories of State Pre-Emption

The 50-state survey resulted in a refinement of the preliminary four categories, which provide a continuum from extensive state pre-emption (Category 1) to extensive local control (Category 4). Category 5, mixed systems, was added for states that use two or more of the four categories for differing aspects of their alcohol retail outlet structure. It therefore falls out of this continuum. The categories were defined as follows:

Category 1: exclusive or near-exclusive state pre-emption. States in this category exclude local governments from the retail licensing process and strictly limit or prohibit the use of local land use zoning restrictions. Local governments often serve in an advisory capacity in

the state licensing process. The state does not have to accept that advice, and it prohibits local governments from imposing additional restrictions on alcohol retail outlet density through either licensing or zoning authority beyond those imposed through the state licensing process except in very limited circumstances.

Category 2: exclusive state licensing authority, concurrent local regulatory authority. States in this category retain exclusive authority to license alcohol outlets but allow local governments to use their local zoning and police powers to restrict certain state licensing decisions, including the imposition of substantial restrictions on the number and location of new alcohol outlets.

Additional legal research was required in most cases to differentiate states in Category 1 versus Category 2. Statutory provisions were often unclear and extensive case law research was required to determine whether implied pre-emption existed and, if so, to what extent. States with unclear statutory language and no relevant case law were placed in Category 2. This categorization recognizes the fact that local zoning is generally considered a local prerogative independent of state alcohol licensing authority absent a clear legislative statement to the contrary.

This category can be divided conceptually into two subcategories. In some states, local zoning powers are limited to allowing a local government to restrict where new alcohol retailers can be physically located in a city or county, an important tool for addressing alcohol retail outlet density. In other states, the zoning authority extends to regulating pre-existing retail outlets (i.e., those in existence at the time a zoning restriction is enacted, often referred to as "grandfathered" retail outlets). Restrictions on grandfathered retailers can include imposing restrictions on licensee operations (e.g., hours of operation, selling practices, nuisance abatement standards). This may be critical to reducing alcohol density because violations of the operation restrictions can lead to the closing of problem outlets. The initial coding attempted to code these two subcategories. However, the legal research was found to be too complex to accomplish this task in a reliable manner. The subcategories are therefore combined in the current analysis.

Category 3: joint local/state licensing and regulatory powers. In these states, alcohol retailers must obtain one license from the state and another from the municipality where they are located. This gives the primary responsibility for determining alcohol availability to local governments, subject to minimum standards established by the state. Local jurisdictions can rely on their licensing authority to regulate alcohol outlet density and may impose restrictions on both new and existing alcohol outlets. Excluded from this category are states that maintain substantial control over the local licensing process or dictate when a municipality must issue a license. To be included in this category, states must be largely bound by the decision of a local government to refuse to issue a new license or renewal. If the local licensing authority is not autonomous in its decision making or the state can ignore local licensing decisions, then the pre-emption for that state is reported in one of the more restrictive categories.

Category 4: exclusive local licensing with state minimum standards. States in this category delegate licensing authority entirely to local governments and do not issue state licenses. Instead, the state establishes limitations on how that licensing authority is exercised. Excluded from this category are states that maintain substantial control over the local licensing process or dictate when a municipality must issue a license. If the local licensing authority is not autonomous in its decision making, the pre-emption for that state will be reported in one of the more restrictive categories. Maryland, for example, has local boards that issue licenses, but in most cases the boards' decisions are strictly limited by state requirements.[28]

Category 5: mixed. The remaining states use a combination of one or more of the four categories based on types of alcoholic beverages (e.g., joint licensing for beer and wine and state exclusive authority for distilled spirits) or type of alcohol outlet (e.g., one category for on-premises establishments and another for off-premises establishments).

The classification of states into pre-emption categories was based on how the states approach the licensing of major categories of alcohol retail outlets. Licensing provisions related to specialized establishments (e.g., special licenses for airplanes and trains, businesses in tourist areas that operate only during tourist seasons, clubs, and tasting rooms) were not considered for the analysis. In some cases, states differentiate between types of local jurisdictions (e.g., cities versus counties) or provide differing rules based on the size of the population within the local jurisdictions. For these states, the classification was based on the licensing rules that affected the largest portion of a state's population.

Results of Survey

Variation in Application of State Pre-Emption Doctrine

There is substantial variation in the degree to which states authorize local governments to regulate alcohol retail outlet density. Eight states are included in Category 1 and have exclusive or near-exclusive state pre-emption, and 16 states have exclusive state licensing but allow local governments at least some zoning authority and

Table 1. State pre-emption categories by state,[a] as of January 2012

Category 1: Exclusive/near exclusive pre-emption (8 states)	
Arizona, Delaware, Kentucky, New Hampshire, New York, North Carolina,[b] Oregon,[c] and Washington	
Category 2: Exclusive state licensing and concurrent local zoning (16 states)	
Alaska, California, Connecticut, Florida, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Maryland,[d] Montana, Nebraska, New Mexico, Ohio, Oklahoma, Pennsylvania, South Carolina, and Virginia	
Category 3: Joint local and state licensing (9 states)	
Arkansas, Colorado, Georgia, Idaho, Illinois, Louisiana, Massachusetts, North Dakota, and Utah	
Category 4: Exclusive local licensing (8 states)	
Hawaii, Minnesota,[e] Nevada, New Jersey, Rhode Island, South Dakota, Wisconsin, and Wyoming	
Category 5: Mixed (9 states)	
Alabama	Beer, wine: Concurrent local zoning. Spirits: Joint licensing.
Maine	Off-premises: Exclusive state licensing. On-premises: Joint licensing.
Michigan	Off-premises: Exclusive state licensing. On-premises: Joint licensing.
Mississippi	Spirits, wine: Exclusive state pre-emption. Beer: Concurrent local zoning.
Missouri	Off-premises: Exclusive state licensing. On-premises: Joint licensing.
Tennessee	Spirits, wine: Joint licensing. Beer: Local licensing.
Texas	Off-sale and on-sale restaurants: Exclusive state licensing. On-sale bars (75% or more revenue from alcohol): Concurrent local zoning.
Vermont	On- and off-sale beer and wine: Joint licensing. On-sale spirits: Concurrent local zoning. (Off-sale spirits: State operated)
West Virginia	Spirits, wine: Exclusive state licensing. Beer: Joint licensing.

[a]Legal citations provided on request to the corresponding author
[b]Local boards may operate municipally operated off-premises retail outlets.
[c]Local governments may regulate "nuisance aspects" of alcohol retail outlets.
[d]Local boards have licensing authority; however, the state appoints local board members in most cases.
[e]State commissioner approves issuance of licenses.

therefore fall into Category 2. Seventeen states grant local governments licensing authority: Nine states have joint state and local licensing (Category 3), and Eight states have exclusive local licensing (Category 4). The remaining nine states have mixed systems (Category 5; Table 1.)

Each state has its own particular mix of local/state powers that operate within this broader categorization. States frequently establish narrow exceptions to otherwise broad local authority. Although Wisconsin has exclusive local licensing, it pre-empts local governments from regulating various practices, including hours of sale of certain retail outlets, the age of servers at grocery stores, and beer tastings at gas stations.[31] Georgia, which has joint state and local licensing, prohibits local governments from regulating the age of adult entertainers or security staff in licensed establishments.[27] In California, which has exclusive state licensing, localities can regulate the location, number, and operating practices of new retail outlets through local zoning ordinances.[26] The authority to regulate new outlets through local zoning ordinances, however, does not extend to the regulation of concurrent sales of alcohol and gasoline. New York, with its broad pre-emption provisions, still allows localities to regulate the location of retail outlets with adult entertainment.[30]

The threat of litigation based on state pre-emption issues can be a substantial barrier to the implementation of effective alcohol retail density regulations

The uncertainty and ambiguity inherent in the state pre-emption doctrine can pose a legal barrier: the threat of pre-emption-based legal challenges by retail licensees, which can undermine the development of local alcohol retail outlet density regulations. The Nebraska legal analysis provided the clearest example of this general phenomenon. Prospective retail licensees successfully challenged local regulation of concurrent alcohol and gasoline sales, which convinced local governments to largely abandon their local land use authority over alcohol outlet retail density. The cities of Omaha and Lincoln in Nebraska recently revisited this

issue, and a legal report analyzing local powers over land use is prompting them to consider new land use controls that might facilitate more local control over alcohol outlet density.[27]

Important new local land use powers can be developed without state legislation even in states with broad state pre-emption

The California legal analysis illustrates this critical finding. Until 1992, it was broadly accepted that "grandfathered" alcohol retail outlets were beyond the reach of local regulation. Oakland challenged this assumption, and proposed an ordinance that regulated public nuisance activities associated with alcohol sales.[28] The city required retailers to obtain a "deemed approved" permit. If the public nuisance provisions were violated, the city could fine the retailer, suspend the permit, or revoke it and force the business to close. Oakland imposed a fee on alcohol retailers to defray the costs of implementing and enforcing the ordinance.

Retailers challenged the ordinance, arguing that the state constitution vests exclusive power at the state level to regulate the sale and distribution of alcohol. The court disagreed, reasoning that the ordinance did not regulate the sale of alcohol but only the public nuisance activities associated with it, a proper role for local land use and safety regulation.[33] At least 11 cities have followed Oakland's lead, with Omaha NE considering a similar ordinance based on the same principles.[26]

Legal technical assistance is critical to addressing state pre-emption issues and promoting effective local regulation of alcohol outlet retail density

As illustrated in the Nebraska legal analysis, city attorneys tend to be conservative in their assessment of local powers, in part because they need to limit their cities' risk of litigation.[29] By contrast, the retail industry's legal stance is likely to be well communicated, and be accompanied by the threat of litigation. Community coalitions and public health departments must be prepared to counter these arguments with credible legal analyses.

Discussion

As documented in the 50-state survey, states differ substantially in their approach to state pre-emption as it applies to alcohol retail outlet density regulation. Some states delegate substantial authority to local governments through local licensing and/or zoning powers, whereas others exclude them from the regulatory process. Only nine states have joint state and local licensing, the structure that explicitly provides minimum state standards while allowing for substantial local control.

To our knowledge, the four primary categories of state pre-emption, ranging from exclusive or near-exclusive state pre-emption to exclusive local licensing with state minimum standards, which developed out of the state legal analyses, have not been previously reported. They should serve as a useful starting point for informing public health practitioners and community coalitions about the legal environment that exists within their state pertaining to the regulation of alcohol outlet density. The state legal analyses reveal that states may apply the doctrine differentially based on the type of alcohol outlet and retail practice, emphasizing the need for public health agencies and community coalitions to obtain legal technical assistance to assess how state pre-emption is applied in practice.

The state legal analyses demonstrate the adverse effect that state pre-emption can have on efforts to implement *Community Guide* recommendations regarding alcohol retail outlet density. Local governments are critical players in the implementation process, yet many states relegate them to an advisory role. Even in states that delegate alcohol licensing and zoning authority to local authorities, state pre-emption can be used to undo local regulatory reforms.

The doctrine's complexity serves as an additional barrier to regulating alcohol outlet density. City attorneys and retailers may argue that a proposed local reform is pre-empted even when a strong case can be made to the contrary. This phenomenon has been well documented in the context of tobacco control.[17] The state legal analyses suggest that state and local public health departments and community coalitions not familiar with state pre-emption may be deterred from supporting reforms when faced with a state pre-emption challenge.

State and local public health departments can play an important role in informing discussions regarding the public health impact of excessive alcohol consumption, the *Community Guide* recommendations to address it, and the role of local land use powers to implement those recommendations. The findings here suggest that the departments should include a focus on the state pre-emption doctrine as part of its educational and technical assistance efforts. This should include (1) monitoring state policies and new legislation related to state pre-emption, and informing the public about the potential impact of state pre-emption on local alcohol control policies involving the prevention of excessive drinking; and (2) establishing clearinghouses or legal technical assistance centers at state and local levels to assist practitioners in understanding the topic in their jurisdictions.

State pre-emption can be a formidable barrier to the implementation of the *Community Guide* recommendation on regulating alcohol retail outlet density. Public health constituencies need to become familiar with this complex legal topic to ensure that their efforts to implement this recommendation operate within the legal parameters that are established by state laws, while also continuing to monitor the impact of changes in this legal structure on the implementation of this and other *Community Guide* recommendations over time. Research is also needed to assess the impact of differential levels of state pre-emption across the states on public health outcomes, including rates of alcohol-related trauma, violence, and neighborhood disruption.

This paper was supported by Contract Number 200-2010-M35831 from the CDC. Its contents are solely the responsibility of the authors and do not necessarily represent the official views of the CDC.

No financial disclosures were reported by the authors of this paper.

References

1. Bouchery E, Harwood H, Sacks J, Simon C, Brewer R. Economic costs of excessive alcohol consumption in the U.S., 2006. Am J Prev Med 2011;41:516–24.
2. CDC. Alcohol-attributable deaths and years of potential life lost—U.S., 2001. MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep 2004;53:866–70.
3. Guide to Community Preventive Services. Preventing excessive alcohol consumption, 2012. www.thecommunityguide.org/alcohol/index.html.
4. Naimi T, Nelson D, Brewer R. The intensity of binge alcohol consumption among U.S. adults. Am J Prev Med 2010;38:201–7.
5. Task Force on Community Preventive Services. www.thecommunityguide.org/about/task-force-members.html.
6. Task Force on Community Preventive Services. Recommendations on privatization of alcohol retail sales and prevention of excessive alcohol consumption and related harms. Am J Prev Med 2012;42:428–9.
7. Task Force on Community Preventive Services. Recommendations for reducing excessive alcohol consumption and alcohol-related harms by limiting alcohol outlet density. Am J Prev Med 2009;6:570–1.
8. Task Force on Community Preventive Services. Increasing alcoholic beverage taxes is recommended to reduce excessive alcohol consumption and related harms. Am J Prev Med 2010;38:230–2.
9. Gorovitz E, Pertschuk M, Mosher J. Pre-emption or prevention? Lessons from efforts to control firearms, alcohol and tobacco. J Public Health Policy 1998;19(1):37–50.
10. Pertschuk M, Pomeranz J, Aoki J, Larkin M, Paloma M. Assessing the impact of federal and state preemption in public health: a framework for decision makers. J Public Health Manag Pract 2012: in press (advance copy, www.yaleruddcenter.org/resources/upload/docs/what/law/PreemptionFramework_JPHMP_6.12.pdf) .
11. U.S. Constitution, 10th Amendment.
12. U.S. Constitution, 21st Amendment.
13. Diller P. Intrastate preemption. Boston. L. Rev. 2007; 87:1114–75.
14. Viva! International Voice for Animals v. Adidas Promotional Retail Operations, Inc., 41 Cal.4th 929, 935 (2007).
15. Rutkow L, Vernick J, Hodge J, Teret S. Preemption and the obesity epidemic: state and local menu labeling laws and the Nutritional Labeling and Education Act. J Law Med Ethics 2008;36:772–89.
16. Mosher J. The perils of preemption. Chicago IL: American Medical Association, 2001. alcoholpolicymd.com/pdf/Policy_Perils.pdf.
17. Nixon M, Mahmoud L, Glantz S. Tobacco industry litigation to deter local public health ordinances: the industry usually loses in court. Tob Control 2004;13:65–73.
18. O'Connor J, MacNeil A, Chriqui J, Tynna M, Bates H, Eidson S. Preemption of local smoke-free air ordinances: the implications of judicial opinions for meeting national health objectives. J Law Med Ethics 2008;36:403–12.
19. Jurkiewicz C, Painter M. Why we control alcohol the way we do. In: Jurkiewicz C, Painter M. eds. Social and economic control of alcohol: the 21st Amendment in the 21st century. New York NY: CRC Press, 2008:1–18.
20. National Institute on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism (NIAAA), Alcohol Policy Information System (APIS). www.alcoholpolicy.niaaa.nih.gov.
21. Ashe M, Jernigan D, Kline R, Galaz R. Land use planning and the control of alcohol, tobacco, firearms, and fast food restaurants. Am J Public Health 2003;93:1404–8.
22. Wittman F. Community control of alcohol and drug risk environments: the California experience. Subst Use Misuse 2007;42:1835–49.
23. Floresta Inc. v. City Council, 190 Cal.App.2d 599, 605 (1961).
24. Campbell C, Hahn R, Elder R, et al. The effectiveness of limiting alcohol outlet density as a means of reducing excessive alcohol consumption and alcohol-related harms. Am J Prev Med 2009;37:556–69.
25. Tremper C, Thomas S, Wagenaar AC. Measuring law for evaluation research. Eval Rev 2010;34:242–66.
26. Mosher J, Cannon C, Treffers R. Reducing community problems associated with alcohol sales: the case of deemed approved ordinances in California. Oxnard CA: Ventura County Behavioral Health Department, 2009. www.venturacountylimits.org/resources/article/B881CB/reducing-community-alcohol-problems-associated-with-alcohol-sales-the-case-of-deemed-approved-ordinances-in-california.
27. Cohen E, Mosher J. Local control of retail alcohol availability in Georgia: a legal analysis. Felton CA: Alcohol Policy Consultations, 2011. www.alcoholpolicyconsultations.com/storage/Georgia%20preemption%20legal%20analysis%205%202011.pdf.
28. Cohen E, Mosher J. Local control of retail alcohol availability in Maryland: a legal analysis. Felton CA: Alcohol Policy Consultations, 2011. www.alcoholpolicyconsultations.com/storage/MD%20preemption%20state%20analysis%2012%202011.pdf.
29. Mosher J. Local control of alcohol availability in Nebraska: a legal analysis. Omaha: NE: Project Extra Mile. 2011. www.alcoholpolicyconsultations.com/storage/Nebraska%20preemption%20state%20analysis%202010.pdf.
30. Mosher J, Pezzolesi R, Treffers R. The impact of strict state preemption on the regulation of alcohol outlet density: the case of New York State. Felton CA: Alcohol Policy Consultations, 2011. www.alcoholpolicyconsultations.com/storage/NY%20preemption%20state%20analysis%208%202011.pdf.
31. Mosher J. Alcohol retail availability regulation in Wisconsin. Presentation at the Alcohol Policy in Wisconsin: Promoting Changes to Reduce High Risk Alcohol Use seminar. September 21, 2011. www.alcoholpolicyconsultations.com/storage/Wisconsin%20Preemption%20State%20Analysis%2011%202011.pdf.
32. CCH. Inc. Liquor Control Law Reporter. Riverwoods IL: CCH, Inc. 2012. intelliconnect.cch.com/scion/secure/index.jsp#page[1].
33. City of Oakland v. Superior Court, 53 Cal. App.4th 740 (1996), review denied.

STRATEGIZER 55

Regulating Alcohol Outlet Density

An Action Guide

JOHNS HOPKINS BLOOMBERG SCHOOL of PUBLIC HEALTH

The Center on Alcohol Marketing and

CADCA

Attachment M

This publication was supported by Cooperative Agreement #5U5DP002072-02 from The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention to the Johns Hopkins Bloomberg School of Public Health (JHSPH). Its contents are solely the responsibility of the authors and do not necessarily represent the official views of JHSPH or CDC.

The publication was developed by Community Anti-Drug Coalitions of America (CADCA) in partnership with the Center on Alcohol Marketing and Youth (CAMY) at JHSPH. The principal authors include: Michael Sparks, MA, Sparks Initiatives; David H. Jernigan, PhD, Associate Professor, Department of Health, Behavior and Society, JHSPH, and CAMY Director; and James F. Mosher, JD, Alcohol Policy Consultations. It was written in consultation with Randy Schwartz, MSPH, Public Health Advisor/Consultant; and a Public Health Advisory Group comprised of the following individuals:

Judy Cushing
President/CEO
Oregon Partnership
Portland, OR

Daliah Heller, PhD, MPH
Assistant Commissioner,
Bureau of Alcohol & Drug Use Prevention,
Care & Treatment
New York City Department of
Health and Mental Hygiene
New York City, NY

Corrine Miller, PhD
Acting Director,
Bureau of Epidemiology
Michigan Department of
Community Health (MDCH)
Lansing, MI

Diane Riibe
Executive Director,
Project Extra Mile
Omaha, NE

Jim Roeber, MSPH
Alcohol Epidemiologist,
Epidemiology and Response Division
New Mexico Department of Health
Santa Fe, NM

Ari Russell, ICPS
Executive Director
GUIDE, Inc.,
Gwinett Coalition for Health
and Human Services
Lawrenceville, GA

Cynthia Shifler, CPP
Drug Prevention Coordinator
Wicomico County Drug Council Coalition
Salisbury, MD

We would like to thank the Public Health Advisory Group for their time and contributions to this publication.

Table of Contents

Introduction, Background and Purpose 4

Case Study:
Improving Community Health by Reducing Alcohol Outlet Density in Vallejo, California 4

Part Two:
Community Guide Findings on Alcohol Outlet Density 8

Part Three:
Building the Case for Regulating Alcohol Outlet Density 10

Part Four:
Approaches to Regulating Alcohol Outlets 17

Case Study:
A Tale of Two Cities in Nebraska 18

Part Five:
Influencing Policy to Regulate Alcohol Outlet Density 21

Part Six:
Conclusion 29

References 31

Introduction

Excessive alcohol consumption is a major public health problem, which is significantly affected by the physical availability and cost of alcoholic beverages.

★

One of the most effective approaches for reducing excessive drinking and its many health and social consequences is to limit the physical availability of alcohol. One approach to doing so is regulating alcohol outlet density, or the concentration of retail alcohol establishments, including bars and restaurants and liquor or package stores, in a given geographic area. A high concentration of alcohol outlets leads to a variety of serious health and social consequences, including violence, alcohol-impaired driving, neighborhood disruption, and public nuisance activities. Fortunately, there are strategies proven to work to regulate the number of places that sell or serve alcohol, and many states and communities across the country are mobilizing to address this public health issue. This Action Guide provides public health departments, community coalitions, and other organizations with an introduction to the health and social problems associated with alcohol outlet density and an overview of available evidence-based community prevention strategies for addressing this environmental risk factor. State and local public health departments, in particular, have an important opportunity to demonstrate leadership in reducing the consequences resulting from alcohol outlet density and thus improve community health and well-being.

Background and Purpose

Excessive Alcohol Consumption is a Public Health Issue

Excessive alcohol consumption includes both binge drinking, defined by the National Institute on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism as five or more drinks on one or more occasions for men and

Case Study

Improving Community Health by Reducing Alcohol Outlet Density in Vallejo, California

In the mid-1990's the ; of Vallejo, in Northern California, determined there were significant alcohol outlet-related health and safety issues occurring in the community. Vallejo at this time had a population of nearly 110,000 and just over 200 total alcohol outlets, including both on- and off-premise locations. An analysis using Geographic Information System (GIS) mapping of police calls for service data and State Alcoholic Beverage Control licensee data conducted by an outside evaluator revealed greater calls for service including fights, sexual assaults, public intoxication, drinking and driving, loitering, and other nuisance problems in areas of higher alcohol outlet density.

Adoption of new land use and nuisance abatement policies produced two significant outcomes:

- Between 1994 and 2004 the total number of alcohol outlets declined from 205 to 170 – an 18% decline.
- From March through December of 1998 there were 2373 alcohol outlet related nuisance police calls for service. From January to October of 1999, the number fell to 1139 – a 53% reduction.

(Unpublished data from Vallejo Fighting Back Partnership.)

four or more drinks on one or more occasions for women, and any drinking among underage youth or women who are pregnant. Excessive drinking causes approximately 79,000 deaths per year in the United States, making it the third-leading cause of preventable death in the nation.[1] More than half of the alcohol consumed by adults in the United States and about 90% of the alcohol consumed by youth under the age of 21 is in the form of binge drinks.[1,2] Although many think binge drinking is limited to underage youth and college students, 70% of binge drinking episodes involve adults aged 26 years and older. Binge drinking is also most common among men, whites, 18-34 year olds, and people with household incomes greater than $50,000.[1]

...alcohol outlet density is the concentration of retail alcohol establishments, including bars and restaurants and liquor or package stores, in a given geographic area.

This dangerous behavior can lead to a range of health and social problems, including unintentional injuries (e.g., automobile crashes and drowning), interpersonal violence, HIV infection, unplanned pregnancy, alcohol poisoning, and Fetal Alcohol Spectrum Disorders.[3] Over time, excessive alcohol consumption increases the risk of alcohol dependence, cancer, and high blood pressure, among other chronic conditions.[4] Underage youth who binge drink are also at additional risk of poor school performance and interrupted brain development.[5] Alcohol use at younger ages is also associated with increased risks of alcohol problems including alcohol dependence later in life.[6] However, over 80% of adult binge drinkers are not alcohol dependent.[7]

Taken together, problems resulting from excessive alcohol consumption constitute a major public health problem for individuals, families, communities, and society at large. They also create huge economic costs—the direct and indirect costs of excessive alcohol consumption in 1998 were estimated to be $184.6 billion.[8] The reduction of excessive alcohol consumption is therefore a matter of major public health and economic concern.

The Guide to Community Preventive Services (The Community Guide)

Reducing excessive alcohol consumption requires implementation of effective public health solutions. To strengthen the scientific basis for the prevention of excessive alcohol consumption, including binge drinking, the Alcohol Program in the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) has been working with the Guide to Community Preventive Services (the Community Guide) to review systematically all available scientific evidence on the effectiveness of public health strategies for preventing excessive alcohol consumption and related harms. Several policy interventions—including increasing alcohol excise taxes, regulating alcohol outlet density, and dram shop liability—have been reviewed and were subsequently recommended by the independent, non-federal Task Force for Community Preventive Services (Table 1). Summaries of these reviews can be found on the Excessive Alcohol Consumption topic page on the Community Guide website (www.thecommunityguide.org/alcohol).

★

TABLE 1:
Community Guide-Recommended Strategies for
Preventing Excessive Alcohol Consumption and Related Harms, April 2011

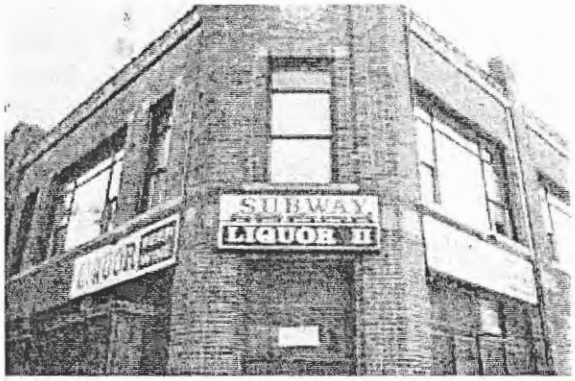
Regulation of alcohol outlet density	RECOMMENDED
Increasing alcohol taxes	RECOMMENDED
Dram shop liability	RECOMMENDED
Maintaining minimum legal drinking age (MLDA) Laws	RECOMMENDED
Maintaining limits on hours of sale	RECOMMENDED
Maintaining limits on days of sale	RECOMMENDED
Enhanced enforcement of laws prohibiting sales to minors	RECOMMENDED
Privatization of retail alcohol sales	RECOMMENDED AGAINST

The Role of State and Local Public Health Agencies in Implementing Strategies Recommended by the Community Guide

State and local health departments are uniquely positioned to take a leadership role in implementing the Community Guide recommendations on the prevention of excessive alcohol consumption and related harms, including regulation of alcohol outlet density, the topic of this Action Guide. For example, health departments generally focus on health in populations, and are thus familiar with prevention strategies that may involve policy change. They also have specific expertise relevant to the implementation process, including:

- Expertise in public health surveillance and evaluation methods;
- Experience working on related issues (e.g., tobacco control and injury prevention);
- Ability to develop multi-sector efforts that effectively network, convene, and provide technical assistance to other organizations;
- Ability to oversee a strategic planning, implementation, and evaluation process; and
- Ability to develop and implement policy-based initiatives.

As discussed later in this Action Guide, implementing alcohol outlet density regulations requires active public health surveillance, including the systematic collection, analysis and interpretation of data documenting the number, location, and concentration of alcohol outlets; and the connection between alcohol outlet density, alcohol-related behaviors, and the health of communities and their residents. State and local health departments employ epidemiologists with expertise in public health surveillance, and a growing number of states are specifically hiring alcohol epidemiologists with the subject matter expertise to work with public health programs and community coalitions to perform these assessments.



State and local public health departments are also well-positioned to coordinate and convene state and local efforts to address excessive alcohol consumption, including strategic planning and program planning, implementation, and evaluation relative to the regulation of alcohol outlet density.

They also have experience leading other community health promotion initiatives on tobacco control and promoting healthy eating and active living, while collaborating with state and local coalitions. For example, hundreds of Healthy Community coalitions have formed across the United States, and are helping to create community environments that help people make healthy choices. The public health sector has a similar role to play in changing the environment in which people make their drinking decisions. By working with community coalitions and other partners, health departments can support the implementation of Community Guide-recommended strategies for preventing excessive alcohol consumption, including regulating alcohol outlet density, and thus help to transform communities so that excessive drinking is the exception, not the rule. This Action Guide is designed to facilitate the active engagement of health departments in this community transformation process, so that they can, in turn, help empower communities to determine the number of retail alcohol outlets that operate within their borders.

Purpose of the Action Guides and Intended Audiences

CADCA and the Center on Alcohol Marketing and Youth (CAMY) at the Johns Hopkins Bloomberg School of Public Health have developed "Action Guides" ("tools for community action") as a resource to assist state and local public health departments and communities in planning, implementing, and evaluating prevention strategies recommended by the Community Guide. In so doing, they support evidence-based public health practice and promote collaboration between state and local public health departments, community coalitions, and other key partners at the state and local levels.

This Action Guide supports community efforts to reduce the number of places that sell and serve alcohol by providing information and guidance on implementing public health and legal strategies. Although state and local public health departments are the primary audience for this Action Guide, it is also intended to support the work of community coalitions on the prevention of excessive alcohol consumption, and to help build collaboration between these coalitions and public health agencies in achieving this shared objective. There are more than 5,000 community anti-drug coalitions across the country, many of which focus on the prevention of excessive alcohol consumption, including underage drinking and binge drinking. Community coalitions primarily operate at the local level and thus can actively support regulations addressing alcohol outlet density. Furthermore, a number of community coalitions are already working closely with public health departments, applying their expertise in community organizing to support the implementation of evidence-based alcohol control strategies.

Part Two

Community Guide Findings on Alcohol Outlet Density

★

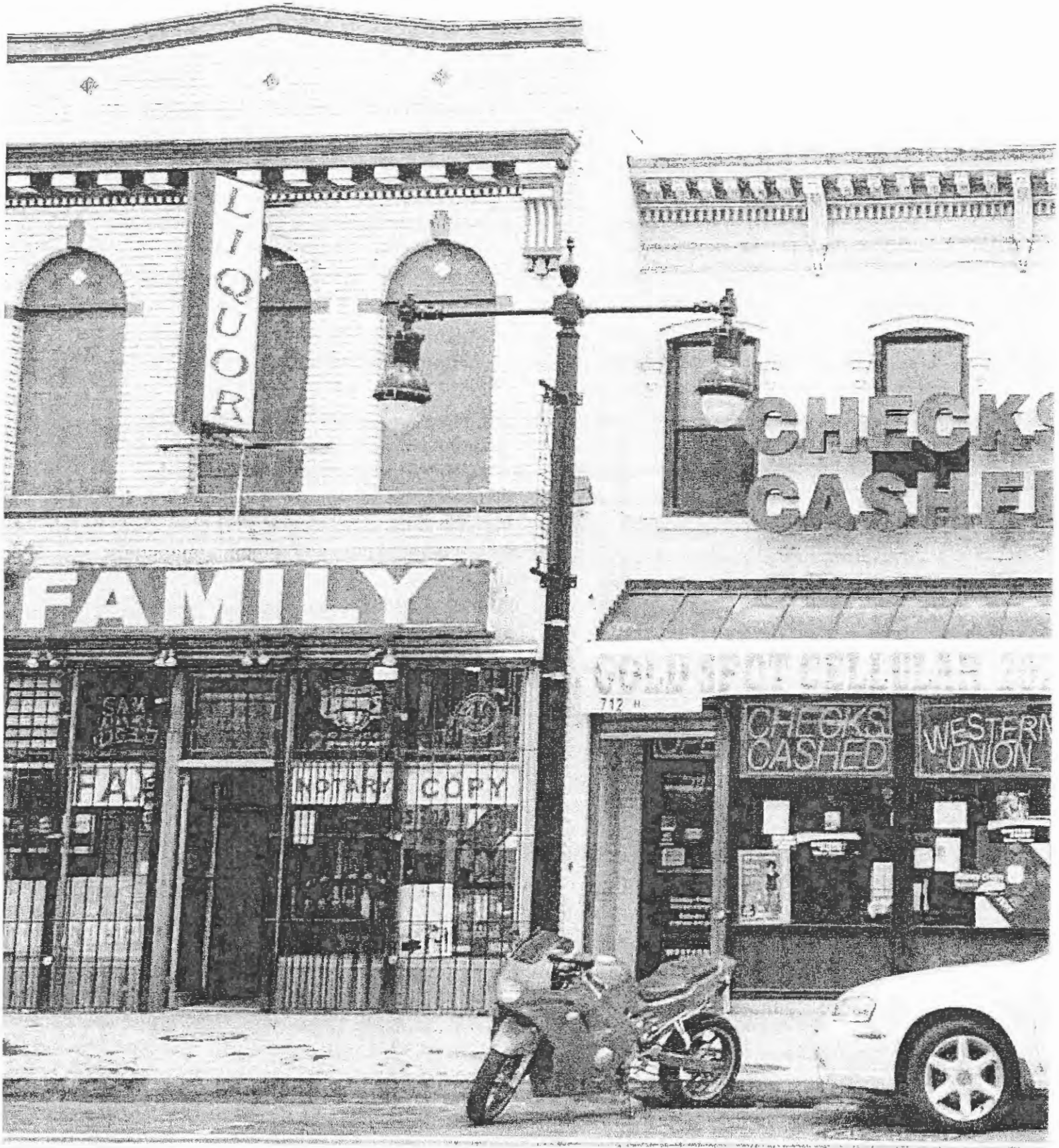
Based upon a systematic review of more than 88 scientific papers, the Task Force on Community Preventive Services concluded that "greater outlet density is associated with increased alcohol consumption and related harms."[9] Specific findings included:

- State and local alcohol outlet density-related policy changes that increase alcohol outlet density and alcohol availability (including allowing sales of new beverages) can significantly increase alcohol consumption and related problems;
- Privatizing alcohol sales in Control States (additional description of Control States can be found in the section on "off-premise locations" below) increases the number of retail alcohol establishments;
- Re-monopolization, or when governments regain monopoly control over the retail sale of alcohol, decreases alcohol availability by reducing the number of alcohol outlets;
- Bans on alcohol sales (e.g., studies of dry counties) can substantially reduce excessive alcohol consumption and related harms, although their effectiveness is dependent on the availability of alcohol in surrounding areas.

Based on these findings, the Task Force made the following formal recommendation:[10]

"...the Task Force found sufficient evidence of a positive association between outlet density and excessive alcohol consumption and related harms to recommend limiting alcohol outlet density through the use of regulatory authority (e.g., licensing and zoning) as a means of reducing or controlling excessive alcohol consumption and related harms."

"...the Task Force on Community Preventive Services found sufficient evidence of a positive association between outlet density and excessive alcohol consumption and related harms to recommend limiting alcohol outlet density through the use of regulatory authority (e.g., licensing and zoning) as a means of reducing or controlling excessive alcohol consumption and related harms."


LIQUOR
FAMILY
CHECKS
CASHED
WESTERN
UNION
COPY

Part Three

Building the Case for Regulating Alcohol Outlet Density

★

A. What is Alcohol Outlet Density?

The Guide to Community Preventive Services defines alcohol outlet density as "the number of physical locations in which alcoholic beverages are available for purchase either per area or per population."[9] "Alcohol outlets" includes all commercial businesses that sell and serve alcohol.

"On-premise locations," or as some states refer to them, "on-sale outlets" are establishments where the consumption occurs on the premises. They include:

- **Bars.** Establishments where alcohol may be consumed on-premises, and whose primary function is the sale of alcohol with little or no food service. Some states also allow bars to sell alcohol for consumption off-premises.
- **Restaurants.** Establishments where alcohol may be consumed on-premises, and whose primary function is the sale of food with alcohol as a secondary product.
- **Clubs.** Establishments that serve alcohol and food for consumption on-premises to members, but which are not open to the public.

Although conceptually distinct, in practice, these establishments may share some common characteristics. For example, many restaurants have free-standing bars, and in fact, may transform into a bar during late hours. Some clubs have membership rules that promote easy access to the general public.

Off-premise locations, or "off-sale outlets," sell alcohol for consumption off the premises. They include:

- **Liquor stores.** Retail outlets where alcohol is the primary product for sale. Some states refer to them as package stores.
- **Grocery stores.** Large markets that are primarily in the business of selling food, but often devote substantial floor space to selling alcohol.
- **Convenience stores/mini-marts/gas stations.** Small stores often located in or near residential areas. They have less floor space for alcohol than grocery stores, but alcohol typically accounts for a much larger share of their overall sales.
- **Big box/warehouse/discount stores.** Very large, multi-product, discount retail stores that often have substantial floor space for alcohol.

State laws will dictate which specific types of alcoholic beverages may be sold in which types of alcohol outlets, but beer and wine are usually the most widely sold alcoholic beverages. In contrast, distilled spirits are usually sold by a relatively small subset of alcohol retailers, such as bars and liquor stores.

Control States

There are 18 **Control States**, where the state itself sells alcoholic beverages in off-premises, retail or wholesale settings. All of these 18 Control States were organized after Prohibition and all originally operated off-sale retail "state stores," in some cases to the exclusion of private retailers. (No Control State operates on-sale premises.) There has been

18 states have state-run alcohol retail or wholesale operations

a gradual trend to privatize alcohol sales in these states, and privatization often leads to higher alcohol outlet density.[9,11] Some states have entirely divested themselves of their state stores, while others have turned over at least some sales to private vendors, particularly beer and wine sales. Distilled spirits are most likely to be found in state stores. The extent to which states retain control of various aspects of the retail sale of alcohol determines, at least in part, the level of alcohol outlet density. When a state creates systems that allow private market-driven structures of retail availability, communities experience higher levels of alcohol outlet density.

States vary widely in the specific mix of alcohol outlets. All states use licensing as a means of regulating the specific mix and number of each type of alcohol outlet. The alcohol retail environment is constantly changing, and there is ongoing economic pressure to expand the types and numbers of locations where alcohol is sold and served. These economic factors, coupled with each state's licensing structure and the extent to which cities and counties may exercise local regulatory authority over on- and off-premise outlets, help shape the alcohol outlet density landscape in a given community. These governmental control mechanisms are described in more detail later in the guide.

B. Factors That May Affect Alcohol Outlet Density Levels and Contribute to Related Health and Social Problems

The Task Force recommendation provides a starting point for public health departments and community coalitions seeking to reduce excessive alcohol consumption and related harms by regulating alcohol outlet density. However, the Community Guide review identified at least seven factors that may influence the impact that alcohol outlet density has on alcohol consumption and harms:[9]

7 Factors That May Affect Alcohol Outlet Density

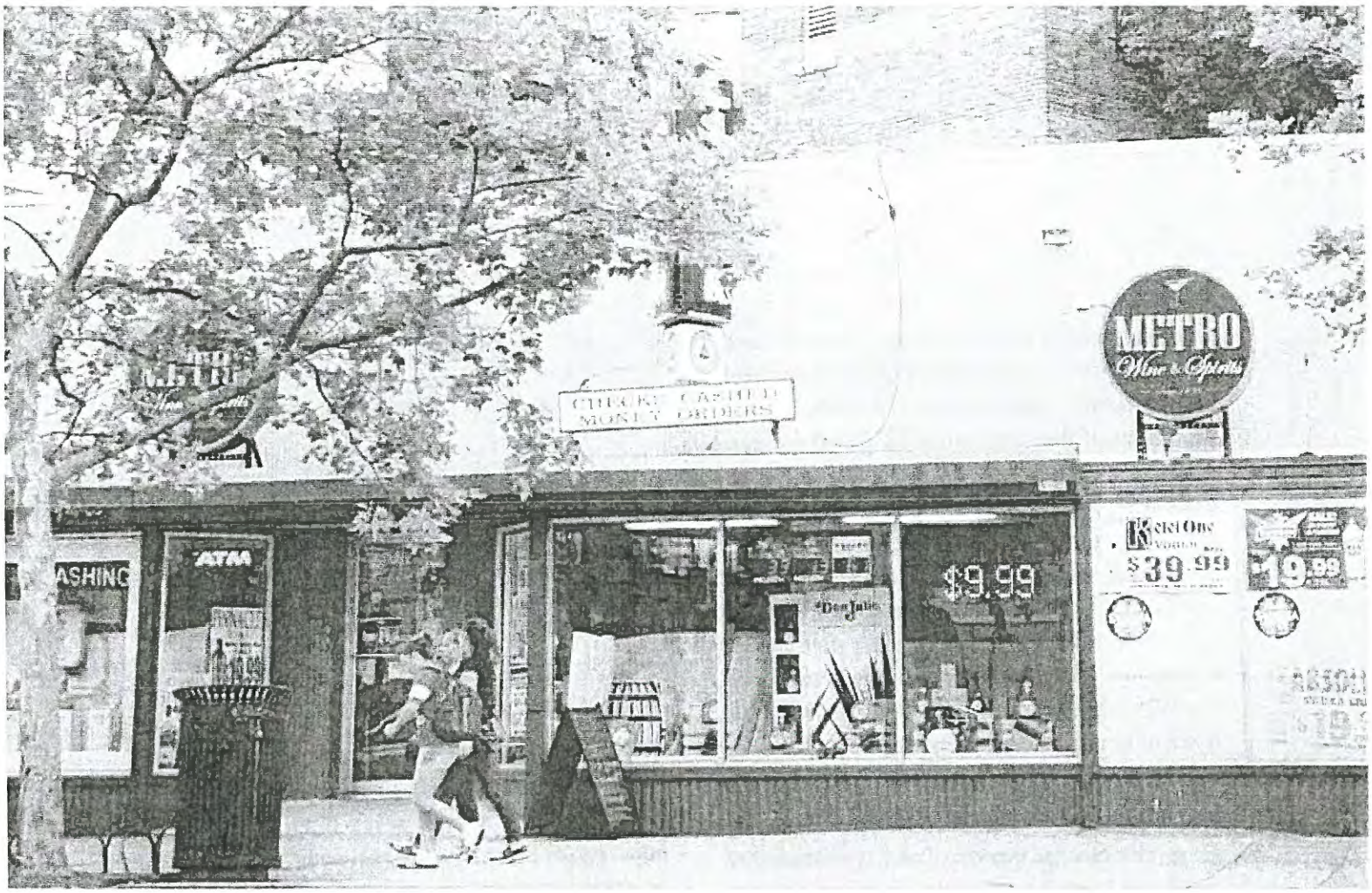
1. Outlet size/sales volume
2. Clustering
3. Location
4. Neighborhood environmental factors
5. Size of the community
6. Number and types of alcohol outlets
7. Illegal behavior

1. Outlet size/sales volume: The physical size of a retail premise or the volume of its sales.

2. Clustering: Geographic areas with numerous alcohol outlets located in close proximity to one another may pose greater community risks than having outlets more geographically dispersed. For example, many cities have tried to revitalize dying downtown areas by creating "entertainment districts" that include a high concentration of bars and restaurants. These may devolve into areas with high levels of alcohol-involved violence, public intoxication, and other nuisance behaviors.

3. Location: Placing alcohol outlets close to "sensitive land uses" including parks, places of worship, schools, and other locations where young people are may pose significant risks.

4. Neighborhood environmental factors: The specific characteristics of the communities where alcohol outlets are located can influence the risk of excessive alcohol consumption and related harms.



For example, college communities with high numbers of young adults and large numbers of alcohol outlets may create unusually high risks of public health problems. Low income communities often have an overconcentration of off- and on-premise outlets and a scarcity of grocery stores and other important retail businesses. Complex economic, social, and political factors contribute to this phenomenon, which may engender community crime and disruption,[13] as well as problematic alcohol consumption among residents.[14]

5. **Size of the community:** The physical size of a community may affect the total number of alcohol outlets and their proximity to one another. For example, in large rural areas where alcohol outlets are spaced far apart, alcohol outlet density may be better considered in terms of total outlets per population than how closely they are located to one another.

6. **Number and types of alcohol outlets:** As suggested in the previous section, there is an array of alcohol outlet types and they may pose differing levels of risk.[15] For example, many cities treat small restaurants without stand-alone bars differently from those with full service bars, based on their experience that the former create fewer problems than the latter.

7. **Illegal behavior:** Some alcohol outlets serve as magnets for crime and violence. For example, community members in inner city communities have expressed concern that high concentrations of off-premise outlets are associated with crimes such as loitering, street-level drug dealing, gambling and sales to minors.

In addition, local regulation of the hours and days when alcohol outlets may be open can also influence the degree of problems a community faces due to alcohol outlet concentration.[16]

★

C. Using Data to Make Your Case

State and community efforts to regulate alcohol outlet density should begin with robust public health surveillance on excessive alcohol consumption and related harms. These surveillance activities would also include measurement of alcohol outlet density in local communities. As previously noted, state and local health departments are well-positioned to lead these measurement activities because of their expertise in epidemiology, including the development of measurement tools for assessing population health status, and their expertise in assessing environmental factors, such as alcohol outlet density. A growing number of states are also specifically hiring alcohol epidemiologists with expertise in the assessment of excessive alcohol consumption and related harms, who can work with public health programs and community coalitions to measure excessive alcohol consumption and the community factors and policy environments that contribute to it, such as alcohol outlet density.

Examples of Geographic Units

- Census Tracts
- Block Groups
- Police Beats
- Zoning Districts
- ZIP Codes
- Downtowns
- Redevelopment Areas
- City/County Boundaries

Measuring Excessive Alcohol Consumption

Working in collaboration with the Council of State and Territorial Epidemiologists (CSTE) and the National Association of Chronic Disease Directors (NACDD), CDC has developed a cross-cutting set of Chronic Disease Indicators (CDIs) to help guide state and local public health surveillance on a number of chronic conditions and their risk factors, including excessive alcohol consumption, which are available at: www.cdc.gov/nccdphp/cdi. The alcohol-related measures, including binge drinking among adults and among youth, provide a good starting point for public health surveillance on excessive alcohol consumption and related harms. More specific measures of binge drinking, such as the frequency (i.e., number of binge drinking occasions) and intensity (i.e., number of drinks per binge) of binge drinking episodes, can also help define the public health problem of excessive alcohol use in states and communities. These data can be used to communicate the need for evidence-based prevention strategies, including regulating alcohol outlet density, and they provide valuable information for evaluating the effectiveness of strategies to reduce alcohol outlet density.

Measuring Alcohol Outlet Density

Although there is great diversity in the types of alcohol outlets and the products they sell, all are part of the alcohol outlet density mix. Measuring alcohol outlet density involves analyzing the number and location of the outlets, which can be expressed in terms of a reference measure that can include a land area; the population of a given area; or a linear measure, such as highway miles. Geographic units commonly used to measure alcohol outlet density include those listed in the box above. There is no standard land area in which density is measured.

There are a number of methods that can be used to assess alcohol outlet density by geographic area,

total population or by using some combination of the two. Examples of possible measures for alcohol outlet density are in the box to the right. The challenge for public health departments and others seeking to describe and analyze a alcohol community's outlet density is to select the appropriate measure for a particular geographic region. This is best done in consultation with an alcohol epidemiologist and someone with expertise in mapping and spatial analysis techniques, including the use of geographic information systems (GIS).

Examples of Alcohol Outlet Density Measures

- Outlets per population
- Outlets per land area
- Outlets per road mile

For example, assume that a suburban community of 15 square miles and a population of 50,000 has 150 alcohol outlets, with 30 of the outlets located in its eight-block downtown area and the remainder scattered throughout the rest of the community's geographic area. One appropriate alcohol outlet density measure in this case is the number of alcohol outlets per block group. The "per block group" measurement might be augmented with an examination of the number of alcohol outlets per police beat. Density can also be described by the number of alcohol outlets per population. In this example, the alcohol outlet density would be one outlet per 333 people. In general, this is a less precise and useful measurement. A rural community would need to develop a different set of measures from those used by a large city because population distributions in rural communities may have to take into account large unpopulated areas. A third method is to compute the number of alcohol outlets per road mile, either for the entire community as a whole, or for each sub-area within the community (e.g., for each block group). The important point is that measuring alcohol outlet density must take into account the particular circumstances of each geographic region.

In addition to assessing alcohol outlet density, states and communities may also want to assess alcohol-related harms that may be associated with alcohol outlet density, particularly at higher levels. These harms can include alcohol-impaired driving, alcohol-related motor vehicle crashes, and alcohol-related crash injuries as well as alcohol-related crime and violence, including, but not limited to, fights, intimate partner violence, sexual assaults, and child maltreatment. Police calls for service and place of last drink data can also be useful measures for making a case for action in a particular geographic area. Alcohol epidemiologists in health departments can also help community leaders to assess the availability of data on these alcohol-related outcomes, and identify ways to assess the potential link between alcohol outlet density and related harms.

It is also worth noting that there may be incidents of illegal alcohol sales to minors and illegal service to intoxicated patrons that are associated with "hot spots" or entertainment districts. Measurement issues related to the assessment of harms associated with illegal beverage service will be addressed in a subsequent Action Guide on Dram Shop Liability.

Using GIS Mapping

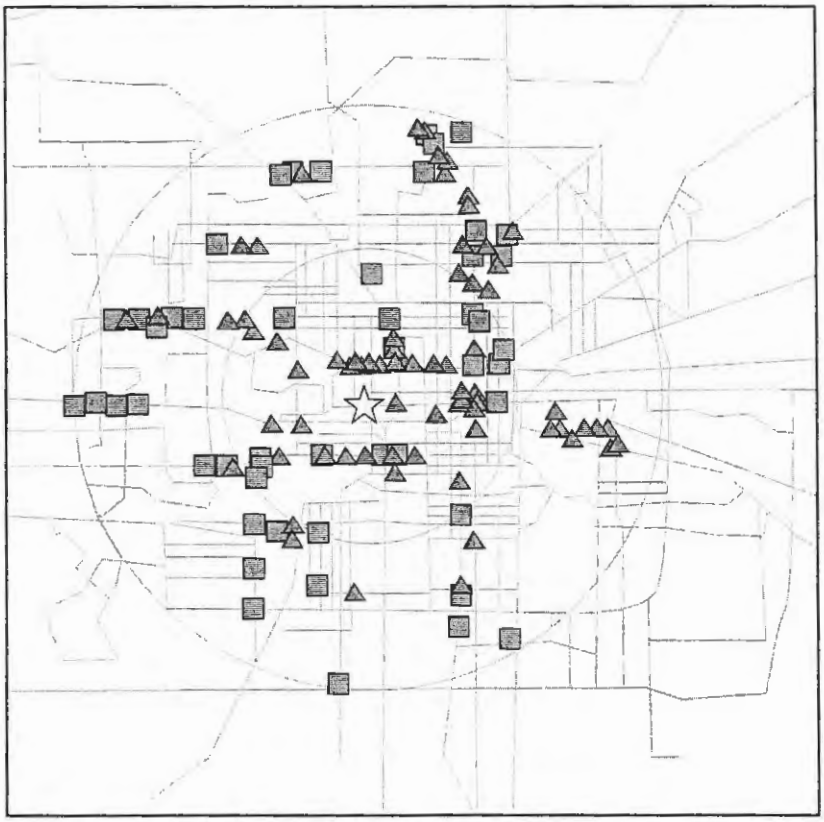
Geographic Information System (GIS) mapping enables researchers to understand, manage, question, interpret, and visualize data in many ways that reveal relationships, patterns, and trends. GIS maps, reports, and charts have become an indispensable

★

tool to tell visually the story of how alcohol outlet density is spatially connected to individual and community problems. GIS mapping is also instrumental in geocoding, that is determining the geographic coordinates, of each alcohol outlet from a list of street addresses. It is also the primary means of computing numbers of alcohol outlets per given area and calculating alcohol outlet density measures. GIS maps convey information in a manner that facilitates understanding of the connection between community environments and public health problems among community members and policy makers.

GIS mapping is a particularly useful tool in a community campaign to implement the Task Force recommendation for regulating alcohol outlet density. For example, the accompanying map shows the location of on- and off-premise outlets in proximity to a central point on a college campus.[12]

The map could be augmented by creating overlays to illustrate particular features of the alcohol outlet density problem. For example, a map can show the relationships between police calls for service and incident reports for aggravated assaults, thus illustrating the link between alcohol outlet density and crime or violence. Overlays showing the location of sensitive land uses such as schools, parks, and other youth-oriented environments, can illustrate the proximity of particularly problematic alcohol outlet locations that may expose underage youth to excessive alcohol-related availability and marketing.



Mapping Alcohol Outlet Density in a College Community

Alcohol outlets within a two-mile radius of a central location point (student union, administrative location or major intersection) on a college campus.

KEY

Central Location Point

▲ Both on & off site

■ off site

Reprinted from *Health & Place*, 9/1, Weitzman ER, Folkman A, Folkman KL, The relationship of alcohol outlet density to heavy and frequent drinking and drinking-related problems among college students at eight universities, Pages 1-6, 2003, with permission from Elsevier.

★

Using Qualitative Data

Survey and archival data do not tell the whole story about the effects of alcohol outlet density on communities.

Putting a face to the harms associated with alcohol outlet density helps deepen an understanding of the consequences and can help with advocacy efforts often required to make the case. This is accomplished through the collection of qualitative data, including the compilation of particular incidents and their effects on individual citizens. Qualitative information makes problems concrete, understandable and fuels motivation to "fix the problem."

Qualitative data can be collected systematically, through structured interviews, focus groups and case study methodologies, or more informally, by collecting individual stories that illustrate particular problems associated with alcohol outlet density. Photovoice is another tool for using photographs to tell a story. Photos can be a valuable community tool to visually reflect the local issues related to alcohol outlet density. Sources can include:

- Residents who live near alcohol outlets;
- Law enforcement personnel who respond to problems occurring at alcohol establishments;
- Emergency room staff or emergency medical services staff who respond to alcohol-related injuries, including poisoning;
- Parents, teachers, school administrators, and others who can speak to the impact of alcohol outlet density on young people;
- Young people, who themselves are a particularly powerful change agent on alcohol outlet density issues who often see the community in a way that is compelling to policy makers and can demonstrate this through the use of tools like photovoice; and
- Non-alcohol merchants adversely affected by alcohol outlet density in the vicinity of their business.

Part Four

Approaches to Regulating Alcohol Outlets

★

Legal Issues Related to the Regulation of Alcohol Outlet Density

The 21st Amendment to the U.S. Constitution grants the states primary responsibility for making licensing decisions that affect alcohol outlet density decisions. As noted above, all states require private alcohol retailers to obtain licenses as a condition of operation. Licenses issued by the local jurisdiction where the alcohol outlet is located are sometimes required in addition to a state license. State licensing can facilitate local control of alcohol outlet density by establishing minimum standards that apply across the states (e.g. requirements that alcohol outlets be a certain distance from sensitive locations such as schools, minimum distances between alcohol outlets, and maximum number of licenses in a given geographic area or maximum license/population ratio).

In states that grant local licensing powers, local jurisdictions can impose stricter limitations and take into account the circumstances and characteristics of particular neighborhoods and commercial sites. Local governments that do not have formal licensing authority may still be able to exercise similar powers and have a substantial say in the state's licensing decisions by using their land use and police powers, including tools known as conditional use permits. These issues will be discussed in further detail below.

State Preemption

State preemption is the legal doctrine that determines the level of local control over licensing decisions that impact alcohol outlet density decisions in a given state. Local governments have authority to regulate alcohol outlet density only to the extent that the state grants that authority. States fall into one of four categories of state preemption:

- **Exclusive or near exclusive state preemption:** Many states exclude local governments from the retail alcohol outlet licensing and regulation process. States in this category do not recognize local zoning authority, even as to land use decisions.
- **Exclusive state licensing authority, concurrent local regulatory authority:** Many states retain exclusive authority to license alcohol outlets, but allow local governments to use their local zoning and police powers to restrict certain aspects of the state's licensing decisions. States vary widely in the degree to which they recognize and defer to local authority.
- **Joint local/state licensing and regulatory powers:** In these states, alcohol retailers must obtain two licenses, one from the state and one from the municipality where they are located. In most cases, this gives the primary responsibility for determining alcohol availability to local governments, subject to minimum standards established by the state.
- **Exclusive local licensing, with state minimum standards:** The remaining states delegate licensing authority entirely to local governments and do not issue state licenses at all. Instead, the state establishes limitations on how that licensing authority is exercised.

In general, state preemption undermines effective alcohol outlet density decisions. Both state and local governments play important roles in the process. Ideally, the state would set basic guidelines and minimum standards (e.g., establish minimum distance requirements from sensitive locations), and localities should have primary responsibility for regulating alcohol outlets within their boundaries, building on the state's minimum standards and using their land use and policing expertise to ensure that the level of

★

alcohol outlet density does not create community problems and is compatible with other land uses.

State and local health departments can play a vital role in demystifying the complexities of state preemption. Clarifying the jurisdictional authority to regulate alcohol outlets goes beyond a simple review of state laws. It also requires a careful analysis of relevant court decisions and interpretation of the findings. The development of issue briefs delineating state and local powers to regulate alcohol outlet density and the corresponding policy options is needed in every state in the U.S., and public health departments are uniquely positioned to provide the legal foundation that supports community level action.

Alcohol Outlet Density Regulatory Options

Central to all alcohol outlet density regulatory tools is the goal of changing physical access to alcohol. Changing access occurs by either increasing or decreasing proximity to alcohol outlets. Decreasing alcohol outlet density creates greater separation between outlets and is expected to enhance the following community-level protective factors:[9]

- Increase the distance one has to travel to obtain alcohol, thereby decreasing ease of access and consumption rates;
- Increase the price of alcohol by decreasing competition; and
- Decrease exposure to point of purchase and exterior-facing window alcohol marketing.

There are at least four types of alcohol outlet density regulations:

Case Study

A Tale of Two Cities in Nebraska

The experiences in Omaha and Lincoln, Nebraska illustrate the interplay of state and local regulation and the importance of state preemption. Nebraska has strong state preemption language in its Alcoholic Beverage Control statutes. Local governments are expected to participate in the state licensing process by providing advisory decisions that the state licensing board must consider but may ignore. Nebraska cities with serious alcohol outlet density problems have endeavored to influence the state licensing decisions, but have found that their advice was often not followed. As a result, some cities have chosen to drop out of the process all together. Decisions by the Nebraska Supreme Court in the 1990s held that ordinances enacted by cities that included certain types of alcohol outlet density restrictions (bypassing the state process) were preempted under state law.

Under the leadership of the Lincoln City Council's Internal Liquor Commission, this issue was revisited in the late 1990's. At that time the Lincoln City Council enacted a limited zoning-based set of restrictions on the location of alcohol outlets near residential areas. The ordinance has not been challenged. Community groups in Omaha commissioned a legal analysis of the state preemption doctrine, which found that the Supreme Court decisions did not rule out many forms of local control, particularly in light of the Lincoln experience. In 2011, these groups assessed the city's alcohol availability structure and the feasibility of developing a comprehensive local land use and public nuisance abatement strategy to address alcohol outlet density problems in their city. The county health department has partnered with and provided assistance to community groups on these issues as appropriate over the years. The Preemption Legal Analysis as well as materials used as part of the Nebraska campaign can be found on the CAMY website at www.camy.org/action/outlet_density.

★

1. Geographic Restrictions: Limits the number of alcohol outlets per specific geographic unit (see text box on page 13). This mechanism is particularly useful in addressing the tendency for alcohol outlets to cluster and create an over-concentration in specific areas.

2. Population-Level Restrictions: Limits the number of alcohol outlets per population and, while less useful than more local-level restrictions, can establish an outer limit on the total number of alcohol outlets in a city or county.

3. Commercial Restrictions: Establishes a cap on the percentage of retail alcohol outlets per total retail businesses in a geographic area—another method to address clustering and promote retail diversity.

4. Time/Space Restrictions: Limits the location and operating hours of alcohol outlets. Location restrictions can be applied to protect sensitive land uses such as schools, parks, etc. and to address clustering by establishing minimum distance requirements between alcohol outlets. Limits on hours of operation, while not technically a feature of alcohol outlet density, can mitigate density-related problems.

As noted previously, different states allow different levels of local regulatory authority. Exercising local zoning, land use, and nuisance abatement powers are important ways that communities can implement a number of the above regulatory strategies. However, it is important that cities, counties, and other municipalities carefully assess the extent to which they have authority to implement them.

Local Zoning and Land Use Regulations to Influence Density

Overview of How Land Use Regulations Can Influence Density

Land use decisions typically involve local governments since these determinations require assessment of local conditions—ensuring, for example, that the alcohol outlet location is compatible with the surrounding area, fits with the neighborhood, and will not create crimes that require law enforcement responses. Local governments are often challenged to both restrict the proliferation of new alcohol outlets and address the problems created by the density of existing outlets. Local land use regulation is usually exercised through a permit process found in local zoning ordinances, often referred to as Conditional Use Permits (CUPs), and through public nuisance abatement ordinances, described at left. CUPs typically regulate new alcohol outlets while nuisance abatement ordinances regulate existing outlets. Together these two tools serve both to prevent over-concentration of new alcohol outlets and to reduce problems resulting from the number of outlets already in operation.

Key Local Land Use Tools to Regulate Alcohol Outlet Density

- Conditional Use Permits (CUP) Establish land use conditions that structure how, when and where new alcohol outlets can operate.
- Public Nuisance Ordinances (Deemed Approved Ordinances or DAO) Impose nuisance-related performance standards on existing alcohol outlets.

★

Conditional Use Permits

Local businesses, including alcohol retailers, can be required to obtain and maintain a conditional use permit (CUP) as a condition of operation. The CUP is a particularly powerful tool in regulating the overall availability of alcohol by requiring spacing or distance requirements between alcohol outlets, regulating proximity to sensitive land uses such as schools, churches, parks, and residential neighborhoods, and permitting outlets only in specific areas of the city or county. CUPs can also impose conditions on the operating practices of the retail business, for example limiting the hours of sale or the types of alcoholic beverages that can be sold, or requiring security staff or other measures to reduce crime, violence, and public nuisance activities. Retail outlets that are in operation prior to the enactment of a CUP are generally treated as "grandfathered uses" or "non-conforming uses" permitting them to operate without the new land use standards included in the CUP. The extent to which localities can impose restrictions on alcohol sales practices of existing alcohol outlets will vary by states based on the extent to which state preemption exists.

Public Nuisance Ordinances (Deemed Approved Ordinances)

Communities often have concerns about the nuisance problems created by existing on- and off-premise alcohol outlets. Public Nuisance Ordinances (referred to here as Deemed Approved Ordinances or DAOs) are another tool used by many local governments to limit the risks associated with alcohol outlet density by imposing conditions of operation on existing alcohol retail outlets (those not subject to CUP requirements). DAOs change the legal status of existing alcohol outlets, granting them "Deemed Approved" status, permitting them to operate as usual, under specific "performance standards." The standards focus on preventing and abating public nuisances (e.g. loitering, increased police calls, noise, graffiti, drug sales, etc.), adhering to state or local laws, and avoiding any adverse effects to the health and safety of those residing and working in the surrounding area. Violations of the ordinance are handled at the city or county level. Law enforcement and administrative costs associated with the DAO are sometimes funded by an annual fee collected from alcohol outlet businesses. Community anti-drug coalitions can play a vital role in assisting in the adoption of DAOs as well as monitoring the implementation of the ordinance.

The use of CUPs and DAOs to regulate alcohol outlet density and other operational characteristics is growing nationally. As discussed previously, the authority granting local municipalities to use the CUP for regulating alcohol outlets is a function of the delicate power balance between state and local entities – state preemption may limit or prohibit their application to alcohol outlets. Nevertheless, municipalities are seeking and finding ways to navigate the legal restrictions imposed by State law. Examples of model policies are provided on the CAMY website at www.camy.org/action/outlet_density.

Part Five

Influencing Policy to Regulate Alcohol Outlet Density

★

A. Action Steps for Local and State-Level Policy Advocacy

The steps associated with moving policy to reduce alcohol outlet density are similar to other policy campaigns that involve calling for significant social change. The process outlined here in nine steps draws significantly from the lessons learned in tobacco control and other successful public health policy initiatives.[17] Differing emphases may apply depending on whether the campaign involves a state rather than a local-level policy initiative.

It should be noted that health departments are limited in their ability to use state and federal funds to engage in the lobbying activities associated with moving the adoption of state and local laws to reduce outlet density. But health departments have a significant role to play in moving policy by providing the following:

- Data that describes the alcohol outlet density problem;
- GIS maps that draw relationships between alcohol outlet density and community problems;
- Community planning support to address alcohol outlet density; and
- Assistance in identifying and tracking outcome measures.

Community coalitions are skilled at mobilizing grassroots community members to engage in the advocacy process. The membership base usually includes broad representation from parents, non-profit organization leaders and volunteers, city/county officials, health department staff, law enforcement officials, and health care providers, all of whom can bring community pressure to bear on decision makers to move density policy forward. It is the

Nine Action Steps for Local and State-Level Policy Advocacy

Step 1
Assess resources needed for policy advocacy

Step 2
Clarify the policy goal

Step 3
Make your case and frame your issue

Step 4
Seek in-kind support from an attorney with expertise in municipal or state law

Step 5
Conduct media advocacy campaigns

Step 6
Organize and mobilize grassroots and grass-tops support

Step 7
Convince the policy making body to adopt the proposed regulatory proposal

Step 8
Plan for implementation and enforcement

Step 9
Overcome challenges and pitfalls

synergy between these two systems that increases the likelihood of adoption and enforcement of alcohol outlet density policies at the community level. When reviewing the nine Action Steps, keep in mind the core functions of health departments and community coalitions and seek to maximize the ways in which each can engage with the other and with the policy process.

STEP 1:
Assess resources needed for policy advocacy

This assessment addresses the capacity of the coalition undertaking the policy campaign. The resources needed for state-level policy change do not differ much from those needed at the local level. Health departments and community coalitions together can generally provide many of them. They include:

Human resources

- Enough people with strong connections to people with the ability to influence decision makers and to other constituencies that can be mobilized to act.
- People with a wide range of skills to lend to the advocacy effort, such as writing, data analysis, media relations, etc.
- Strong coalition leadership, including an individual or group of people who can drive the work forward.
- Someone who can liaise with a state or municipal attorney to carry out the legal aspects of the work, including interpreting relevant laws and regulations to the coalition (see Step 4 on following page).

Data resources

- Access to good data from many sources that shed light on alcohol outlet density and related harms, ability to maintain access to these data over time, and resources to analyze and report findings (see discussion below).

Financial resources

- Sufficient resources to cover costs of the policy-advocacy efforts, including travel, administrative and professional staff, and consultants, etc. will be required. For local campaigns, in-kind contributions and donations can cover most or all expenses. State-level campaigns often require more financial resources because of the complexity of the policy process and the costs associated with organizing on a statewide basis. Restrictions on the use of funds obtained through grants and contracts, particularly awards obtained from government sources, should be strictly adhered to, and program expenditures should be well-documented.
- In general, health departments can participate in the majority of activities associated with regulating alcohol outlet density; however, health department staff are encouraged to inquire about organizational policies and practices that dictate their participation in these activities and to contact their Project Officer or other staff who are administering their funding if they have any questions about restrictions on their ability to participate in advocacy activities.
- Community coalitions generally have greater leeway when it comes to participating in policy advocacy, but they need to be clear on their funding restrictions as well. Additional information on the involvement of community coalitions in advocacy activities can be found

★

in CADCA Strategizer #31: *Guidelines for Advocacy: Changing Policies and Laws to Create Safer Environments for Youth* on the CAMY website at: www.camy.org/action/outlet_density or on CADCA's website at www.cadca.org.

Technical assistance resources

- Policy advocacy campaigns can be time consuming and complex in nature. The coalition may be unfamiliar with implementing a campaign and should seek technical assistance support on unfamiliar aspects of the work. Assistance can take many forms, including support with some of the policy advocacy steps. For example, community coalitions could turn to public health departments for technical assistance in collecting, analyzing, and reporting data on alcohol outlet density and alcohol-related behavior problems. Coalitions may also require TA on media advocacy, planning community organizing strategy or making the case for the policy to the public and decision makers. National organizations such as CADCA and CAMY may be further sources of assistance in these areas.

The assessment stage illustrates the importance of building strong collaborations across diverse interest groups, with public health departments and community coalitions playing key leadership roles.

STEP 2:
Clarify the policy goal

The key mechanism for clarifying the policy goal is to develop a policy action statement – a condensed (approximately 25 word) statement that includes:

- The problem to be addressed;
- The policy solution;
- What the policy will do – its positive impacts;
- Who will benefit from the policy – who will be positively affected; and
- Names of the policy makers that can make it happen – the "targets" who ultimately adopt the policy.

Sample Policy Action Statement

City Council enacts a CUP ordinance restricting new alcohol outlets in the downtown area thereby reducing violence and public nuisances and protecting adjacent residential neighborhoods.

STEP 3:
Make your case and frame your issue

Developing an issue brief provides the justification for the policy statement, describing the problem and the policy solution from the coalition's perspective. It "frames" the issue and the solution in a manner that maximizes the likelihood of support from key policymakers and community leaders. Much of the data that provides the foundation for the "case" are available to health departments. Examples of issue briefs may be found on the CAMY website at www.camy.org/action/outlet_density.

STEP 4:
Seek in-kind support from an attorney with expertise in municipal or state law

As noted above, alcohol outlet density regulation may involve complex legal provisions and court opinions that put the extent of local authority in question. An attorney who supports the policy goal with expertise in this aspect of state and local law is an indispensable player to a successful policy campaign. He/she can ensure that the proposed intervention will

★

withstand a legal challenge and can serve as an invaluable ally in negotiating specific legal provisions with the city attorney or county counsel. At the state level, the attorney can help draft the legislation and negotiate with the legislative counsel's office.

STEP 5:
Conduct media advocacy campaigns

This step is a powerful tool for a policy campaign and is distinct from the more traditional uses of media in the public health field, including social marketing. Social marketing focuses on providing health information to the public and promoting individual changes in behavior. Media advocacy, by contrast, uses media to influence the policy process by setting the agenda, framing the debate, and advancing specific solutions or policies. For example, suppose in our hypothetical suburban community most weekend nights the streets fill with many intoxicated young adults emptying into the streets as the bars and restaurants close resulting in nuisance behavior and violence. A social marketing campaign might focus on the risks of binge drinking and encourage citizens to moderate their drinking. A coalition advancing alcohol outlet density regulations would reach out to reporters with data and personal stories (e.g., from neighbors) that would link the event to the alcohol outlet density issue as one step in advancing a CUP or DAO.

Media advocacy is both an art and a skill, involving several key steps and attention to timing and opportunities for placing stories. Health departments have a history of using media advocacy to move health policy. While this is a less developed skill of community coalitions, media work is an area where a partnership between a health department and community coalition can effectively leverage the resources each

★

brings to the campaign including relationships with media sources that can provide free or "earned" media on the alcohol outlet density issue. In communities where these skills may not exist, there are many effective training programs and handbooks available to help public health departments and community coalitions build their media advocacy capacity.[18,19]

STEP 6:
Organize and mobilize grassroots and grass-tops support

This step is at the heart of the entire campaign and provides a foundation for all the other steps. It involves two key activities:

1) Building a grassroots base for the policy campaign – to establish "bottom up" support; and

2) Influencing key decision makers to support the policy – to establish "top down" support.

Building a grassroots base

Community organizing is critical because a campaign to change alcohol outlet density regulation policy involves shifting a community's public health and economic agenda. A strong coalition of public and private agencies and organizations coupled with a powerful resident base can effectively move local polices to reduce alcohol outlet density and problems it creates. Groups such as Mothers Against Drunk Driving, state and local health departments, local law enforcement, the non-profit sector, faith-based groups, schools and universities, neighborhood associations, small businesses, and other stakeholders all have a role to play in an effective campaign. However, opposition can be expected from sectors of the community that have influence with decision makers. It is not uncommon to find the local chamber of commerce, downtown association, and business-oriented service clubs initially opposed to the idea of creating more regulations on alcohol outlets. But this opposition can sometimes be turned to support or at least minimized with careful messaging and an emphasis on community mobilization. Studies on the economic impacts of alcohol outlet-related problems compared to the community costs associated with addressing the problems can fuel a compelling argument for business leaders. The more localized the cost data, the greater the potential there will be to move business interests from opposed to support.

To be successful, the citizen voice of the community must be organized. It represents democracy in action and relies on one of the core tenets of our country's political system, that elected officials are accountable to those who elected them. Unless the citizen voice is heard, more traditional constituencies with economic clout and with the ear of decision makers are more likely to be able to sway policy decisions, even when their proposals

Local groups in Omaha launched a campaign to propose a new zoning ordinance to give Omaha authority to make its own alcohol licensing decisions

★

Roles in The Policy Adoption Process

Health Departments

- Capitalize on existing relationships health department staff have with decision makers to educate about them the policy impacts before the public hearing;
- Respond to requests for written information, as part of a staff report, on a proposed policy;
- Respond to questions from decision makers during testimony in public hearings, in the context of their role as staff, on general impacts of a proposed policy;
- When requested by the governmental body, provide testimony on the health impacts of the proposed policy during public hearing; and
- When the formal position of the health department is in support of the proposed policy, testify on the benefits of the policy during public hearings.

Community Coalitions

- Ensure there is a call to action in the media in support of the policy just prior to the public hearing;
- Capitalize on their broad membership base to mobilize a large turnout at the public hearing on the proposed policy;
- Identify and train speakers to testify about the impact alcohol outlets have on their personal lives, the lives of their families, and the broader community, using data from the suggestions on pages 13 - 16;
- Carefully plan the flow of the presentation to decision makers, including testimony from law enforcement, community representatives, and others required to make the case for the proposed policy, making sure to ask for support for the policy; and
- Ensure the supporters in the audience understand their defined role throughout the hearing.

are detrimental to large sectors of the community. Community organizing and mobilization go hand in hand with media advocacy and also involve both art and skill. Community coalitions play a key role in a policy campaign by serving as the public face on the campaign and focusing the opposition on the group as a whole as opposed to individual coalition members. But health departments also have an important role to play by virtue of their position inside local and state governments and ability to influence key internal stakeholders. More detailed discussion of this process is available in sources included in the references to this Action Guide.[20, 21]

Influencing key decision makers

An effective campaign must augment its grassroots efforts with a "top down" strategy—influencing the decision makers by having those they listen to become supporters of and advocates for the policy campaign. Central to the process is assessing how decisions are made in the spheres you are trying to influence. A tool to facilitate unpacking the decision making process is called the power analysis, which concretely identifies who has the authority to make the desired policy change, who needs to be approached to convince the decision makers, and

who is in a position to make that approach. A power analysis template can be found at www.camy.org/action/outlet_density.

The combined strategy of 1) building a grassroots base of support coupled with 2) strategic pressure exerted on key decision makers, which is complemented by 3) powerful media advocacy can move a decision making body from opposed to supportive. Given the wide range of activities associated with organizing at the grassroots and influencing decision makers, this is a natural place for partnering to occur. However, clearly differentiating the partner roles in the outreach to decision makers is essential. For example, it is appropriate for health department personnel to use their regular contacts with decision makers to educate them about the health impacts of the policy, while coalition members should proactively meet with decision makers to educate and seek support for the policy. Understanding the capacity of each partner to organize support will ensure that comprehensive advocacy takes place.

STEP 7:
Convince the policy making body to adopt the proposed regulatory proposal

In a successful campaign, the previous six steps lead here, to adoption of the proposed alcohol outlet density regulation by the relevant decision making body. The policy analysis will identify what decision-making body has the necessary authority. This may be an elected body or a person or group that determines an institution's policies. Public hearings are often involved, and the supporters of the policy must be ready to make their case powerfully and convincingly. Preparation is needed to determine the specific decision-making process involved and the opportunities for communication with the policy makers. Most likely, the presentation to decision makers will require a strategic mix of resident, health department, and law enforcement testimony on behalf of the proposed policy. Partner organizations will have differing roles in this step.

Accomplishing this step is dependent on all the work involved in the previous steps. The coalition should have a good idea of how each decision maker plans to vote on the policy before the actual vote occurs. If the votes are not there, then the campaign should delay this step and continue to build support within the community using the steps previously described.

STEP 8:
Plan for implementation and enforcement

This crucial step is too often neglected and it can ultimately undermine the entire campaign. A law on the books designed to reduce alcohol outlet density is of little value if it is not enforced, a situation that is all too common at both the state and the local level. A common misperception is that a policy campaign is complete once the policy is adopted and that the tasks of enforcement and implementation will occur as a matter of course by those responsible for these activities. This, unfortunately, is not always the case. As discussed below, the coalition needs to monitor the administration of the new ordinance. This post-adoption agenda can be greatly facilitated if planning for it occurs at earlier stages of the campaign. Specifically:

- When developing the proposed policy intervention, engage the relevant agencies in a discussion about what is needed for effective administration and enforcement.
- To the extent possible, integrate implementation and enforcement steps into the policy itself. For example, if internal training of law enforcement

personnel is needed at regular intervals, establish a timetable for this activity in the ordinance.

- Identify data from health departments, law enforcement, and other organizations (e.g., hospital data) needed to monitor changing conditions that will influence implementation.
- Set up a mechanism for ongoing communication between the relevant city/state agencies and the coalition to promote cooperation and to establish a monitoring procedure.
- Use coalition media contacts to publicize enforcement and administrative efforts regularly.

Step 9:
Overcome challenges and pitfalls

The policy has been enacted and implementation and enforcement have begun. The coalition should expect that problems will arise and pressures will develop to return to the status quo. Any policy to address alcohol outlet density will by definition impact the number of new on- and off-premise outlets that can operate in a specific geographic area. The practices of existing alcohol outlets may also be affected. When the provisions of a new ordinance begin taking effect, exceptions and demands for partial or even full repeal are likely to be proposed and ordinance enforcement resources are likely to be targeted for reduction. The health department-community coalition partnership is as important to protecting the policy as it was to getting it adopted. Communities should anticipate these continuing challenges and plan for them through regular and on-going monitoring of the community environment.

B. Tracking Progress and Planning for Outcomes

Tracking the impact of the ordinance on community health and safety is also important for defending the ordinance once it is in place, testing whether the ordinance as written is actually effective, and making the case for similar alcohol control policies either in that community or in neighboring or similar jurisdictions. Public health departments are uniquely suited to this task because of their expertise in collecting and analyzing data. An epidemiologist or program evaluation specialist should be on board at the start of the campaign and he/she should design and implement a data collection plan. The first step is to identify indicators that can serve as a baseline for measuring change. These should include both process variables (e.g., is the policy being effectively enforced?) and outcomes (e.g., changes in the number of alcohol-related assaults and frequency and intensity of binge drinking). The indicators described in the section "Using Data to Make Your Case" provide a starting point for developing a system for tracking changes resulting from the policy adoption. The importance of this function is reflected by its inclusion in the first step of the policy campaign process.

Developing and implementing a good data collection plan is only one step in the process – its findings must be effectively disseminated. Reports of findings need to reach policy makers and should become part of the coalition's media advocacy activities. If problems arise in the implementation process (see step 9) then the reports can provide a means to promote more effective enforcement and administration. Reports that show that the policy is having its intended effect will make it more difficult to overturn or chip away at the policy over time.

Part Six

Conclusion

★

he development of partnerships between health departments and community coalitions can significantly enhance the ability of both entities to adopt and enforce state and local policies to reduce alcohol outlet density. To be successful both must share a commitment to developing a deeper understanding of the assets each organizational entity brings to the table and establish a willingness to collaborate in their effective use.

There are many tasks that lend themselves to collaborative action prior to actual policy adoption. Assessing both the nature and extent of alcohol outlet density and its related health and safety impacts requires a deep analysis of state and local data. Health departments and community coalitions have access to much of the data that can describe alcohol outlet density and paint a picture of the resulting community problems, but understanding alcohol outlet density in a community must occur in the context of the state preemption laws. Establishing what legal options are available to regulate alcohol outlet density must precede the development of policy options. This legal analysis is best conducted by an attorney specializing in land-use and sharing a concern about alcohol outlet-related problems.

Once the data have been collected and analyzed, the case has been made for reducing alcohol outlet density, and the legal policy options have been identified and crafted, the stage is set for advocacy and community mobilization. It is here where the partnership will pay significant dividends. While health departments may have to tread lightly on engaging in advocacy on behalf of local and state

"As an epidemiologist working in a state health department, the work on alcohol outlet density is important to our mission. Communities need quality data to effectively reduce density at the local level. Epidemiologists can meaningfully contribute to local campaigns by assisting with the provision of solid information that strengthens the local case about the impacts of outlet density. I find this work both professionally and personally rewarding. It's good to know that this work can make a difference."

— Jim Roeber, New Mexico Department of Health

policy change, their expert testimony about the science of alcohol outlet density and explanation of local data related to health and safety effects carries tremendous weight with policy makers. Community coalitions can complement this work by bringing people to the policy campaign process. The power of common action will be reflected in the enhanced capacity both to carry out the tasks required to produce public policies and to resist efforts to repeal and/or diminish their effectiveness.

However, as noted in the action steps on the previous pages, policy adoption alone does not guarantee robust implementation of the activities required to improve local conditions. Communities will need ongoing technical assistance that health departments can provide. Regulating alcohol outlet density is complex, requiring sophisticated analytical and community organizing capacity. Community coalitions need to enhance their ability to collect and analyze data, employ GIS mapping technology, and establish evaluation measures. These are the very skills at which state and local health departments excel. The technical assistance infrastructure for supporting coalitions resides in health departments across the country. The dissemination of these skills forms the foundation for enhanced partnerships between community coalitions and public health departments.

Finally, a comprehensive approach to reducing excessive drinking and related health consequences requires action on the multiple Task Force recommendations to prevent excessive drinking. This Action Guide introduces one important path for state and local action to improve health and safety.

Additional information on other evidence-based strategies for preventing excessive alcohol consumption can be found on the Excessive Alcohol Consumption topic page on the Community Guide website: www.thecommunityguide.org/alcohol.

References

★

1. Kanny D, Liu Y, Brewer RD. Binge Drinking - United States, 2009. *Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report*. 2011; 60(01):101-104.

2. Pacific Institute for Research and Evaluation. *Drinking in America: Myths, Realities, and Prevention Policy*. Calverton, MD: prepared in support of the Office of Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention Enforcing the Underage Drinking Laws Program, U.S. Department of Justice; 2005.

3. Naimi TS, Brewer RD, Mokdad A, Denny C, Serdula MK, Marks JS. Binge drinking among U.S. adults. *Journal of the American Medical Association*. 2003; 298(1):70-75.

4. Hughes E, Li Y, Brown J, Geathers S, Elam-Evans L. Surveillance for certain health behaviors among states and selected local areas - United States, 2008. *Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report*. 2010; 59(SS10):1-221.

5. U.S. Surgeon General. *Surgeon General's Call to Action To Prevent and Reduce Underage Drinking*. Washington, D.C.: Department of Health and Human Services, Office of the Surgeon General; 2007.

6. Grant BF, Dawson D. Age of onset of alcohol use and its association with DSM-IV alcohol abuse and dependence: Results from the National Longitudinal Alcohol Epidemiologic Survey. *Journal of Substance Abuse*. 1997; 9:103-110.

7. Woerle S, Roeber J, Landen MG. Prevalence of alcohol dependence among excessive drinkers in New Mexico. *Alcoholism: Clinical and Experimental Research*. 2007; 31(2):293-298.

8. Harwood H. *Updating estimates of the economic costs of alcohol and drug abuse and mental illness: estimates, update methods and data*. Falls Church, VA: The Lewin Group; December 2000.

9. Campbell CA, Hahn RA, Elder R, et al. The effectiveness of limiting alcohol outlet density as a means of reducing excessive alcohol consumption and alcohol-related harms. *American Journal of Preventive Medicine*. 2009; 37(6):556-559.

10. The Task Force on Community Preventive Services. Recommendations for reducing excessive alcohol consumption and alcohol-related harms by limiting alcohol outlet density. *American Journal of Preventive Medicine*. 2009; 37(6):570-571.

11. Stockwell T, Zhao J, Mcdonald S, et al. Impact on alcohol-related mortality of a rapid rise in the density of private liquor outlets in British Columbia: a local area multi-level analysis. *Addiction*. April 2011; 106(4):768-76.

12. Weitzman ER, Folkman A, Folkman KL, Wechsler H. The relationship of alcohol outlet density to heavy and frequent drinking and drinking-related problems among college students at eight universities. *Health & Place*. 2003; 9:1-6.

13. Alaniz ML. Alcohol availability and targeted advertising in racial/ethnic communities. *Alcohol Health and Research World*. 1998; 22(4):286-289.

14. Theall KP, Lancaster BP, Lynch S, et al. The neighborhood alcohol environment and at-risk drinking among African-Americans. *Alcoholism: Clinical and Experimental Research*. 2011; 35(5):996-1003.

15. Her M, Giesbrecht N, Room R, Rehm J. Privatizing alcohol sales and alcohol consumption: evidence and implications. *Addiction*. 1999; 94:1125-1139.

16. The Task Force on Community Preventive Services. Recommendations on maintaining limits on days and hours of sale of alcoholic beverages to prevent excessive alcohol consumption and related harms. *American Journal of Preventive Medicine*. 2010; 39(6):605-606.

17. National Cancer Institute. American Stop Smoking Intervention Study (ASSIST) Evaluation: Questions and Answers. 2004; Rockville, MD: National Cancer Institute; available at: http://www.cancer.gov/newscenter/qa/2004/assistqandA. Accessed February 21, 2011.

18. Wallack L, Dorfman L, Jernigan D, Themba M. *Media Advocacy and Public Health: Power for Prevention*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage Publications; 1996.

19. Wallack L, Woodruff K, Dorfman L, Diaz I. *News For A Change: An Advocate's Guide To Working With The Media*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage Publications; 1999.

20. Pertschuk M. The DeMarco Factor: *Transforming Public Will into Political Power*. Nashville: Vanderbilt University Press; 2010.

21. Bobo K, Max S, Kendall J. *Organizing for Social Change: A Manual for Activists*, Fourth Edition. Santa Ana: The Forum Press; 2010.

About CADCA

CADCA (Community Anti-Drug Coalitions of America) is a national membership organization representing over 5,000 coalitions and their affiliates working to make America's communities safe, healthy and drug-free. CADCA's mission is to strengthen the capacity of community coalitions by providing technical assistance and training, public policy and advocacy, media strategies and marketing programs, conferences, and special events.

About CAMY

The Center on Alcohol Marketing and Youth (CAMY) at the Johns Hopkins Bloomberg School of Public Health monitors the marketing practices of the alcohol industry to focus attention and action on industry practices that jeopardize the health and safety of America's youth. Reducing high rates of underage alcohol consumption and the suffering caused by alcohol-related injuries and deaths among young people requires using the public health strategies of limiting the access to and the appeal of alcohol to underage persons.

This publication is part of CADCA's *Strategizer* series. *Strategizers* offer concise, proven solutions to issues facing coalitions. Designed to provide step-by-step guidance, *Strategizers* range in topics from how to start a coalition, advocacy, getting the faith community involved, youth programs, conducting evaluations to reducing underage drinking, prescription drug abuse prevention, the myths of marijuana, effective prevention strategies, and community mobilization. To order copies, visit www.cadca.org or send an e-mail to editor@cadca.org.

To reproduce this publication, include the following citation: *This Strategizer was developed by Community Anti-Drug Coalitions of America (CADCA) and the Center on Alcohol Marketing and Youth (CAMY) at the Johns Hopkins Bloomberg School of Public Health.*

CADCA

625 Slaters Lane
Suite 300
Alexandria, VA 22314
1-800-54-CADCA
www.cadca.org

JOHNS HOPKINS BLOOMBERG SCHOOL of PUBLIC HEALTH

The Center on Alcohol Marketing and Youth

The Center on Alcohol Marketing and Youth
Johns Hopkins Bloomberg School of Public Health
624 N. Broadway Suite 292
Baltimore, MD 21205
410-502-6579
www.camy.org

VENTURA COUNTY LIMITS

A Community Partnership for Responsible Alcohol Policies & Practices

Public Convenience or Necessity:

The Power of Local Municipalities to Control Alcohol Outlet Density

Ventura County Limits · June 2005

In a region concerned about growth and urban development, such as Ventura County, communities are at risk of becoming over saturated with bars, liquor stores and other locations where alcohol can be purchased.

If reasonable limits are not imposed, such conditions can threaten public health and safety and reduce the quality of life in surrounding neighborhoods. This issue briefing details the problems associated with high alcohol-outlet density and the power of local municipalities to mitigate them by adopting stronger prevention policies.

The effects of outlet density on a community

Until recently, alcohol-related problems were viewed as the result of individual behavior. However, about 15 years ago researchers began to look at these problems from a new perspective, taking into account the context in which they occur. There is now a large and growing body of evidence showing that the negative consequences of alcohol use are strongly influenced by environmental factors. Foremost among these factors is alcohol-outlet density.

Many studies establish direct correlations between high alcohol availability and increases in drunken driving, sexual assault, crime and violence, underage drinking, health problems and economic decline. Moreover, the relationship between these problems and outlet density is statistically significant, regardless of socioeconomic and other demographic factors. (See enclosed Research Summary.)

For these reasons, the California Department of Alcoholic Beverage Control (ABC) has established guidelines for the acceptable level of alcohol outlet density in a given census tract. If the number of alcohol retailers exceeds the number recommended, that census tract is considered oversaturated (detailed information is available on the ABC Web site: www.abc.ca.gov).

Using Public Convenience or Necessity (PCN) as a tool to control oversaturation

> "While local governments are seeking to support business, they may be unaware of the problems that inevitably come with high alcohol outlet density."

In 1994, the California State Legislature adopted the Caldera bill, which authorizes local municipalities to control the number of bars and retail outlets in their communities. These rules apply to ABC license requests in areas that are already oversaturated and/or areas that have high crime rates. Under the statute, high crime is defined as an area that exceeds the city's average crime rate by 20 percent.

Under such conditions, ABC must deny the license application unless there is a finding of need, termed "Public Convenience or Necessity" (PCN) in the statute. Depending on the type of business requesting a license, the finding of "Public Convenience or Necessity," is determined at either the state or local level.

The California Department of Alcoholic Beverage Control has sole authority over restaurants, hotels, motels and other lodging establishments, but local governments have discretionary power over bars and liquor stores. If, in these cases, the local authority does not find a need, state law requires the ABC to honor that decision and deny the license application.

The Burden of Proof

Despite the authority of local municipalities to control outlet density, many areas in Ventura County have reached or surpassed saturation levels. Downtown areas in the cities of Ventura and Oxnard have particularly high concentrations of alcohol licenses. Ventura has over 300 licenses, more than any other city in the county (see map below). Much of this is due to efforts to create a vibrant downtown entertainment district that will boost tourism.

Thus, while local governments are seeking to support business, they may be unaware of the problems that inevitably come with high alcohol outlet density. As such, governing authorities may lean toward approval of new applications unless it can be demonstrated that the license in question will result in escalated crime or some other negative consequence to the surrounding area.

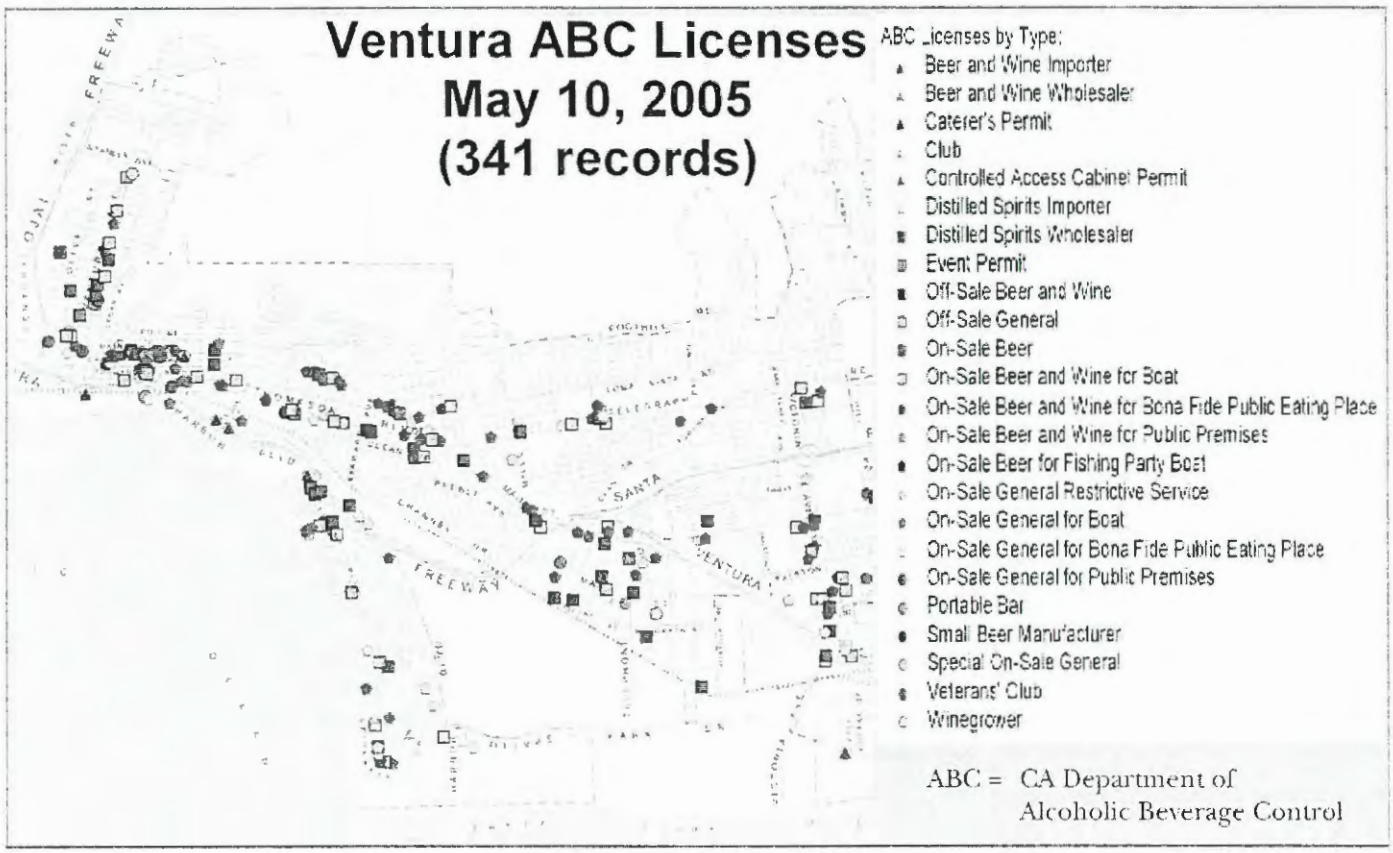
However, this flawed standard is contrary to the intent of state law. When dealing with high-crime and oversaturated areas, local residents and health advocates should not be required to establish the potential for harm. Instead, the burden of proof should be on the applicant, to show that there is a need for another alcohol outlet or, at a minimum, the outlet will be of benefit to the community.

The Need for Public Involvement

In some cities, an administrator such as the city manager or planning director makes PCN-related decisions. However, such a procedure does not allow for any community input on the issue. A preferable approach would be to hold a public hearing, so the effect on local neighborhoods could be assessed.

An ideal process would solicit input from a variety of stakeholders. In addition to local law enforcement and planning department staff, community members, health and emergency care providers, and representatives from other community agencies would be asked to participate.

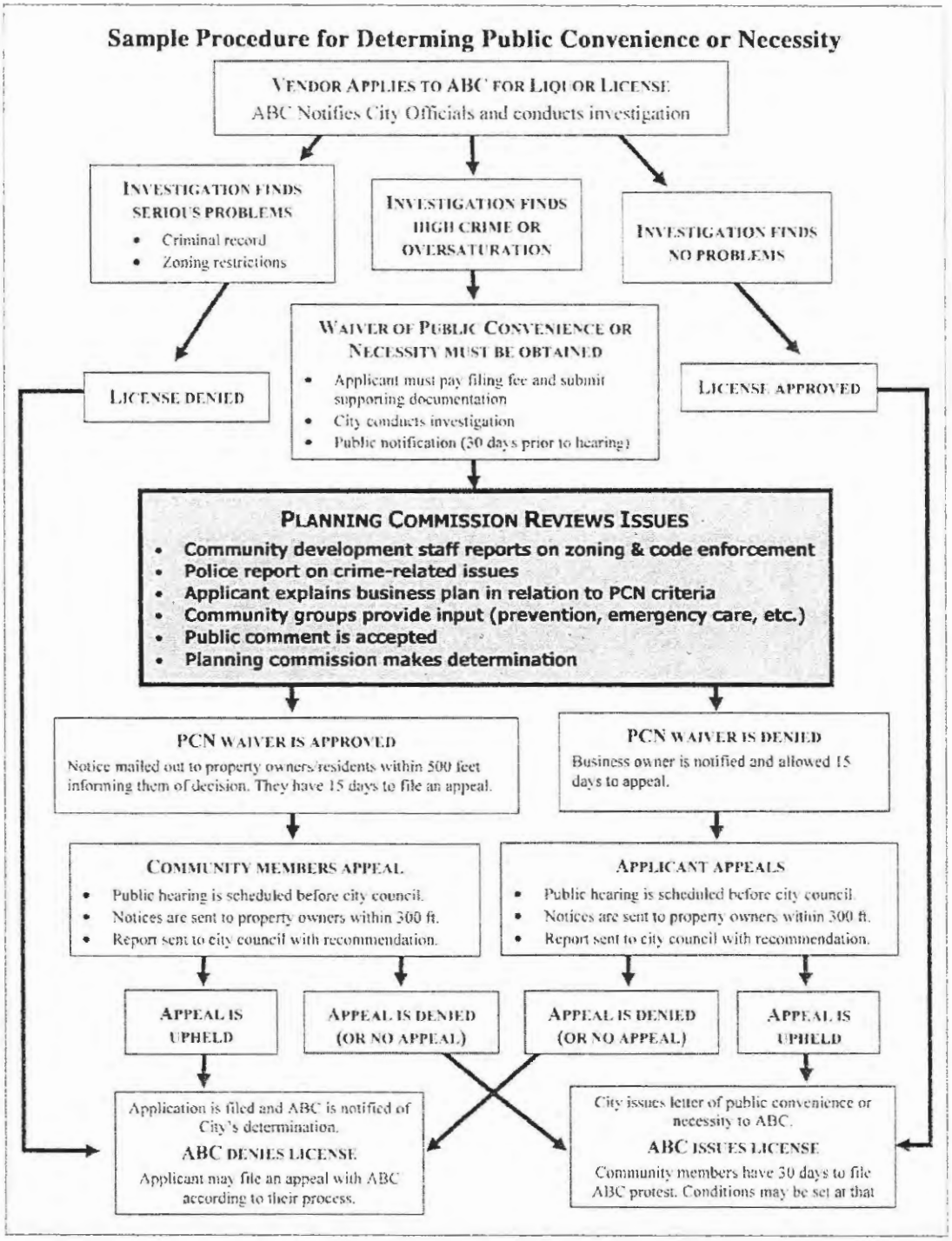
Because these decisions are related to land use, a local planning board or commission is often a good venue for this kind of hearing. Under such a system, the board would have the power to make a final decision, but if it were contested, it could still be appealed to the city council for a final resolution. (See sample procedure at right.)



Establishing PCN Criteria: How and Where to Draw the Line

State law does not mandate a set of criteria to establish PCN. Instead, that decision is left up to the local elected officials, so they can take into account characteristics unique to their respective communities. To aid them in making this decision, prevention experts have developed two sets of criteria.

The first set is "Mandatory" criteria; conditions under which an application automatically will be denied. The second set is "Discretionary" criteria; conditions that may disqualify an application based on a risk-and-benefit assessment. It should be noted these two are not meant to be mutually exclusive. To the contrary, using a combination of both is recommended, as that would afford the highest level of protection. (See following, adapted from: *Public Convenience or Necessity: A Guide for Local Government*, produced by the EMT Group and funded by the California Department of Alcohol and Drug Programs.)



Mandatory Criteria

The following factors are examples of those that might be used as the basis to reject a PCN waiver in an area of undue concentration or high crime:

- Targeted law enforcement areas, i.e. regions already drawing excessive amounts of law enforcement resources.
- Elevated rates of alcohol-related crime (i.e., disturbing the peace, public intoxication, prostitution, vandalism, graffiti, etc.).
- Long-term levels of undue concentration (20 percent higher than the state average).
- Proximity to sensitive land uses (i.e., schools,

churches, residences, parks, areas designated for economic development).

Discretionary Criteria

Under this model, the decision-making body conducts a risk and benefit analysis, with the benefits being considered first. Here the applicant and/or those supporting the application have an opportunity to present the merits of the proposed outlet and explain what value it will bring to the community. If no tangible benefits can be demonstrated, no waiver would be granted. If there are discernable benefits, then the risks are examined.

Benefit Analysis

- Net employment gain, especially of local residents
- Various business taxes
- Unique business addition
- Upgrading an area and its usage
- Positive cultural or entertainment value
- Long-term economic development goals

Risk Analysis

- Law enforcement calls for service (20 percent higher than the average)
- Ratio of all police calls to alcohol-related calls
- Level of law enforcement capacity
- Alcoholism rates and other health indicators
- Homelessness associated with increased alcohol availability
- Percentage of youth in the immediate vicinity
- Alternative business uses available
- Duplication of existing services
- Business operations (i.e., percentage of alcohol vs. other items sold, late-night sales, underage staff, sale of inexpensive or fortified wines, etc.)

Since the density of alcohol outlets in a given community can have a significant impact on public health and safety, local governments should have policies and procedures in place to prevent oversaturation. Establishing a strong set of PCN criteria and applying them to new applications as part of the planning process is a fair and reasonable way to meet this goal.

Solving Problems with Existing Alcohol Outlets

PCN procedures address new applications. What can communities do about problem alcohol outlets that already have licenses? Many communities use a *Deemed Approved Ordinance* (DAO) together with a *Conditional Use Permit* (CUP) to establish and enforce performance standards. Generally, performance standards state that:

- The outlet must not adversely affect to the health and safety of the local community
- The outlet must maintain upkeep so that its operating characteristics are compatible with the surrounding neighborhood
- The outlet must not contribute to nuisance activities, such as disturbances of the peace, drug dealing, public drinking and inebriation, gambling, prostitution, sale of stolen goods

Communities may require outlets that are not in compliance to abate the nuisance. Ultimately, noncompliant outlets may lose their business permits.

The Marin Institute: www.marininstitute.org/action_packs/land_use3.htm#deemed

Ventura County Limits, a Community Partnership for Responsible Alcohol Policies and Practices, is an initiative to address underage and binge drinking problems by means of a countywide Community Partnership. The Ventura County Behavioral Health Department with funding from the State Department of Alcohol and Drug Programs and the active participation of stakeholders from across Ventura County is guiding this initiative.

This publication was prepared by the Institute for Public Strategies as part of a series from Ventura County Limits, a project of the Ventura County Behavioral Health Department.

Best Practices in Municipal Regulation to Reduce Alcohol-Related Harms from Licensed Alcohol Outlets

A Publication of the Alcohol and Drug Prevention Division
of Ventura County Behavioral Health

Pacific Institute
FOR RESEARCH AND EVALUATION

VENTURA COUNTY LIMITS

A Community Partnership for Responsible Alcohol Policies & Practices

Attachment O

Table of Contents

- INTRODUCTION 2
  - Why is Regulating Alcohol Retail Outlets Important? 2
  - What is the Legal Framework for Regulating Alcohol Retail Outlets in California? 3
  - What Tools Do Communities Have to Ensure a Healthy Alcohol Retail Environment? 4
    - Conditional Use Permits (CUPs) 4
    - "Deemed Approved" Ordinances 4
    - Non-Zoning Local Authority to Regulate Alcohol Outlets 4
    - Finding of "Public Convenience or Necessity" 5
- MODEL ORDINANCE SUMMARY 6
  - Introduction 6
  - General Provisions (Applicable to both CUP and Deemed Approved) 6
    - Title and Findings (Introductory Sections) 6
    - Definitions (Section 100.01, *Topic for Special Review–Full Service Restaurants*) 6
    - General Administration and Enforcement Sections (Sections 100.02, 100.03, 100.04, 200.03) 7
  - Conditional Use Permit Provisions 7
    - Purposes and Applicability (Sections 200.01, 200.03) 7
    - Restrictions Regarding the Location and Density of Retail Alcohol Outlets ..... (Sections 200.02, 200.04, *Topic for Special Review*) 8
    - Operational Standards, Training Requirements, and Conditions of Approval (Sections 200.05, 200.09, *Topic for Special Review–Responsible Beverage Service Training, Topic for Special Review–Conditions of Approval*) 9
    - CUP Ordinance Administration (Sections 200.06, 200.07, 200.08, 200.10, 200.11, 200.12) 9

(Continued on following page)

Table of Contents (continued)

- Deemed Approved Provisions 10
  - Purposes and Applicability (Sections 300.01, 300.02, 300.03) 10
  - Deemed Approved Standards (Sections 300.04) 11
  - Training Requirements (Sections 300.05) 11
  - Outreach and Education Program and Monitoring and Enforcement Activities (Sections 300.06, 300.08, *Topic for Special Review*) 11
  - Annual Administrative Program Fee (Section 300.08, *Topic for Special Review*) 11
  - Administration and Enforcement (Sections 300.07, 300.09) 12
- MODEL CONDITIONAL USE PERMIT ORDINANCE 13
- BILBLIOGRAPHY 33
- ENDNOTES 36

Acknowledgements

The Ventura County Behavioral Health Department thanks CSLEP and their collaborators for preparing this important policy briefing, and we express our deep gratitude to the researchers and practitioners in the alcohol policy field for their hard work and dedication in synthesizing this document. We specifically acknowledge the contributions of:

Stacy Saetta, JD
James Mosher, JD
Center for the Study of Law & Enforcement Policy
Pacific Institute for Research & Evaluation
Selton, CA

Friedner D. Wittman, Ph.D., M.Arch.
Institute for the Study of Social Change
University of California at Berkeley
Berkeley, CA

Ed Kikumoto
Policy Director and Community Organizer
The Alcohol Policy Network
Berkeley, CA

Introduction

Why is Regulating Retail Alcohol Outlets Important?

Alcohol is a legal product, and alcohol retailers represent an important business sector of California's economy. Yet, unlike most other retail products, alcohol is associated with a wide variety of community and societal problems, including violence, sexual assault, motor vehicle crashes, other forms of injury, and family disruption. The problems are particularly acute among young people. Even relatively minor problems often associated with alcohol sales, such as loitering, graffiti, and noise, can constitute public nuisances that adversely affect neighboring businesses and residents and contribute to neighborhood blight.[i] Because of these risks to public health and safety, California communities are taking proactive steps to promote responsible alcohol retail practices and reduce the risks associated with alcohol sales.

Research has shown that five key variables affect the nature and extent of alcohol problems associated with alcohol retail outlets:

Number of alcohol outlets: High numbers of outlets are associated with increased alcohol problems (sometimes referred to as "outlet proliferation").

Types of alcohol outlets: Outlets such as bars and nightclubs, which have alcohol as their primary business, also create increased risks of problems.

Concentration of outlets: In many communities, the total number of outlets is not excessive, but the outlets are clustered in certain neighborhoods. Over concentration is associated with increased incidence of alcohol problems, including violent assault.

Locations of outlets: Retail outlets next to sensitive land uses such as schools, playgrounds or other locations where youth congregate can contribute to underage drinking problems and may detract from quality-of-life for residents nearby.

Retail practices: Sales and service practices are particularly important variables. Sales to minors and intoxicated persons as well as public nuisance activities can all be reduced through responsible business practices, which can in turn be promoted through effective zoning provisions and enforcement policies.

Taking comprehensive and proactive steps to plan the number and location of alcohol outlets and to regulate how they are operated, while working collaboratively with alcohol retailers, can reduce alcohol problems, enhance the community's business environment, and contribute to overall community health and safety.[ii]

What is the legal framework for regulating alcohol retail outlets in California?

The California State Alcoholic Beverage Control (ABC) Act and local regulation provide the basic framework for addressing the five alcohol availability variables described above. The interaction of the variables involves complex legal concepts and strategies that can make them difficult to use and understand, not only for residents but also for policy makers.

The California Alcoholic Beverage Control ("ABC") Act and the doctrine of state preemption: From a community's perspective, the California ABC Act is a given. It establishes the basic alcohol availability structure for all local jurisdictions in the state, specifying the types of alcohol outlets and licenses, restricting their location and number to some degree, and providing minimum standards for operation. The California Department of Alcoholic Beverage Control ("the state ABC Department") licenses the outlets and is the primary agency responsible for enforcing the Act's provisions.

Perhaps the most complex legal issue faced by communities in adapting the basic framework of the ABC Act to local conditions is the constitutional doctrine of "state preemption." The California Constitution provides that the state has "the exclusive right and power to license and regulate the manufacture, sale, purchase, possession and transportation of alcoholic beverages." (Cal. Const., Article XX, § 22.) Although not unique to California, the doctrine of preemption puts California at one extreme among the states in terms of allowing local communities to establish and enforce their own alcohol availability structure. [iii]

Fortunately, the term "exclusive" describing the powers of the state through its ABC Department is not applied literally. Both the California legislature and the courts recognize that with respect to the regulation of alcohol outlets, important interests of cities and counties overlap with those of the state. Local zoning, land use, and police powers are traditional, well-established local powers that must be protected.[iv] The exercise of these powers, however, is constrained by the state constitution and the state ABC Act. Local communities cannot contradict state legal provisions, and the extent to which local powers can be used is often debated and uncertain, requiring court review and interpretation. It is therefore critical to coordinate local actions with state law and the state ABC Department's practices.

New and existing retail outlets: A key distinction in applying the state preemption doctrine involves the status of the specific licensed premise as a "new" or "pre-existing" outlet at the time a city or county enacts a new ordinance or regulation. A retailer whose business is already in place receives far greater protection under state law than outlets that are proposed following the local action.[v] Thus, a city that wants to restrict alcohol outlets near schools or limit the types of alcohol products sold at the outlet cannot impose the new restrictions on an existing outlet, but can prohibit a new outlet from locating in the restricted zone or selling the restricted product. Although cities have some authority over pre-existing outlets, their power is limited. This best practices guide describes in detail the legal tools available to communities for exercising regulatory authority over both new and pre-existing outlets.

What tools do communities have to ensure a healthy alcohol retail environment?

Although constrained by state law, communities nevertheless have substantial authority to regulate alcohol retail practices. Regulatory powers include:

Conditional Use Permit Ordinances (CUPs)

CUPs are the primary local regulatory tool for regulating new alcohol outlets, relying on a locality's authority to regulate land uses through its zoning powers. State law provides that a city or county can require that an applicant to the state ABC Department obtain a CUP before it can be licensed by the state.[vi] The CUP application involves a review process, including public hearings, that provides the applicant, public officials, and neighbors the opportunity present evidence regarding whether the application should be granted and, if so, with what conditions.[vii] The CUP ordinance provides basic guidelines for making these determinations and can include mandatory or discretionary rules and conditions. It allows a city to consider special uses that may be essential or desirable to a particular community or neighborhood. CUP ordinances include procedures for enforcing their provisions, usually through administrative procedures already in place under a city's general zoning code.

"Deemed Approved" Ordinances

Deemed Approved ordinances constitute the basic tool for regulating "pre-existing" outlets – those retail establishments that were in existence prior to a city or county's CUP ordinance. They are also grounded in the authority of local government to regulate land uses through its zoning powers. Because of the state preemption doctrine, the retail practices that can be addressed by deemed approved ordinances are strictly constrained. For example, the ordinances cannot specify the location of a retail outlet or restrict the types of alcohol sold or the hours of operation. Instead, deemed approved ordinances focus on retailer activities and practices (called "performance standards") not directly associated with the actual sale of alcohol that constitute public nuisance activities, such as loitering, graffiti, illegal behavior (such as violating state laws prohibiting sales to minors) and the like. If an outlet violates the ordinance's general performance standards, the outlet is subject to a review process, during which the outlet, the city, and the public have an opportunity at a public hearing to determine whether a violation has occurred and, if so, whether the outlet will have to conform to specified conditions of approval to avoid revocation of its deemed approved status.[viii]

Non-Zoning Local Authority to Regulate Alcohol Outlets

Communities have other tools for regulating alcohol outlets that can be used in conjunction with or addition to CUPs and deemed approved ordinances. For example, they can address public nuisance activities associated with alcohol retail outlets through nuisance abatement ordinances. These typically apply to all commercial establishments, not just to alcohol retail outlets, to ensure that there is no conflict with the state preemption doctrine.[ix] Communities can also require Responsible Beverage Service (RBS) training for alcohol retail owners, managers and staff in a separate ordinance, relying on its police powers.

Finding of "Public Convenience or Necessity"

California law allows local jurisdictions to participate in the ABC Department's licensing procedures for some outlets to a limited degree. The law provides definitions for geographic areas that have high rates of crime and an over-concentration of retail alcohol outlets. When a new outlet is proposed in these zones, the applicant must first obtain a formal finding that the new business will serve "public convenience and necessity" from the city or county where the license is to be located.[x]

PREVENTION

Model Ordinance Summary

A. Introduction

The Model Ordinance is designed as a tool box for communities integrating several of today's best practices in municipal regulation to reduce alcohol-related harms from licensed outlets.[xi] It assumes, and has as a core recommendation, that the ordinance will include both CUP and Deemed Approved provisions so that it covers all alcohol retail outlets in the community—both new and pre-existing outlets, as described above.

The Model Ordinance includes model provisions and commentaries. The provisions provide the framework and options to be considered; the commentaries provide the rationale and legal basis for the provision. The Model Ordinance in many instances does not make recommendations for or against specific provisions. The best choices for one community may not be relevant to another. This variability reflects one of the strengths of this approach to the regulation of alcohol retail sales: CUP and Deemed Approved provisions are flexible legal instruments that can be adapted to local conditions. This strength, particularly combined with the complex state law under which these provisions operate, creates a complex matrix that can sometimes be confusing and overwhelming to non-lawyers. This Model Ordinance Summary is designed to provide a road map to facilitate understanding of the Model Ordinance and effective dialogue among key constituencies involved in its adaptation and adoption. Provisions that deserve special attention by constituencies involved in the process of adoption are highlighted as "Topics for Special Review."

B. General Provisions (Applicable to both CUP and Deemed Approved Provisions)

4. Title and Findings (Introductory Sections)

The CUP ordinance begins with its title, general purpose and findings, which apply to both the CUP and Deemed Approved portions of the ordinance. The findings establish the need for the ordinance, listing the specific problems that are to be alleviated. These should be adapted to local circumstances, including any local data regarding alcohol problems and their link to retail alcohol sales. The findings and purpose sections are important to establish the city's rationale and authority to take action.

5. Definitions (Section 100.01)

The ordinance endeavors to provide legal definitions for all of the key terms in the document. As with the findings section, the definitions apply to both the CUP and Deemed Approved portions of the Model Ordinance.

TOPIC FOR SPECIAL REVIEW

An additional option not included in the model provisions involves the inclusion or exclusion of "full service restaurants." The Model Ordinance provides a definition of restaurants, but is neutral regarding whether restaurants should be treated differently from other types of retail alcohol outlets. Many cities and counties, for example, exclude restaurants from their ordinances, provided that they meet strict criteria in terms of food sales, hours of operation, kitchen facilities, among other factors, to ensure that a restaurant does not transform into a more problematic mode of business. See Contra Costa County Ordinance, Appendix 3. These criteria are included in the model definition. Options include: treating restaurants similarly to other types of outlets; exempting them from the ordinance entirely; or developing separate standards applicable to restaurants. If restaurants are excluded, the definitional criteria should be carefully reviewed.

review

6. General Administration and Enforcement Sections (Sections 100.02, 100.03, 100.04, 200.03)

Local officials responsible for administration and enforcement are named and their authority to enter and inspect retail alcohol premises specified. The ordinance allows for enforcement of its provisions through actions brought by private parties.

C. Conditional Use Permit Provisions

1. Purposes and Applicability (Sections 200.01, 200.03)

The Purposes section augments the findings in the introductory section, focusing on the rationale for requiring CUPs for new alcohol outlets. The provisions apply to all new alcohol retail outlets (subsequent to the passage of the ordinance).

TOPIC FOR SPECIAL REVIEW

Restrictions regarding the location and density of retail alcohol outlets (Sections 200.02, 200.04)

The ordinance has three key provisions related to retail outlet location:

- **Commercial zone restriction.** Alcohol outlets should only be allowed within existing commercial zones of a local community. These zones should be defined elsewhere in a city or county's zoning ordinance.
- **Model "spacing" requirements**. Specific distances from sensitive uses such as playgrounds, schools, hospitals, high crime districts, etc.
- **Distance requirements between outlets.** The Model Act provides that no more than four alcohol retail outlets should be allowed within a 1,000 foot radius of each other.

These are general recommendations that should be reviewed and amended as needed to address local conditions. Options include: adding additional sensitive land uses, further restricting locations to subsets of commercial zones, and increasing distance requirements. They also may focus on particular types of alcohol outlets. For example, restaurants or grocery stores with relatively limited alcohol sales may be treated differently from bars, nightclubs, or liquor stores.

review

3. Operational Standards, Training Requirements, and Conditions of Approval (Sections 200.05, 200.09)

The Model CUP provisions have three distinct sections addressing the retail practices of new alcohol outlets. Operational standards are mandatory requirements that apply to all outlets and are typically general in nature, e.g., prohibitions against public nuisance activities and activities that violate state or local laws. One standard refers to an annual fee imposed on all retail outlets to defray the costs of the "Outreach and Education Program and Monitoring and Enforcement Activities," referencing the deemed approved ordinance. See below for further discussion of this fee provision.

TOPIC FOR SPECIAL REVIEW

The Model Ordinance provides that licensees are required to provide **Responsible Beverage Service** (RBS) training to all owners, supervisors, and staff who serve or sell alcohol. Communities may wish to phase this requirement in over a period of time and may want to augment it with more specific requirements regarding the content of the training, certification of training programs, refresher courses, administration and enforcement. This requirement can be included in the CUP ordinance by reference to a separate RBS training ordinance. A separate publication has been developed describing RBS training standards and curriculum for VCBH department.

review

Conditions of Approval are found in a separate section of the Act and are closely tied to Operational Standards. In general, they are more specific than Operational Standards and can be either standard or discretionary. If standard, they apply to all new outlets automatically; if discretionary, the permitting agency considers their applicability on a case-by-case basis and tailored to the specific application and the surrounding neighborhood.

Potential Conditions that are Best Practices in the Model Ordinance Include:

- Soundwalls
- Prohibited Alcohol Products (e.g. mini-bottles, beer over certain alcohol content, etc.)
- Graffiti Removal
- Chilled Alcoholic Beverages
- Exterior Lighting
- Hours of Operation
- Trash Receptacles
- Paper or Plastic Cups
- Pay Telephones
- Size of alcohol signage
- Complaint Response—Community Relations Program
- Loitering
- Prohibited Activities (e.g. pool tables, video games)
- Drug Paraphernalia
- Security Cameras
- Prohibited Vegetation (that can be used as a hiding place)
- Limitations on signs and advertising on windows of doors in off-sale outlets

TOPIC FOR SPECIAL REVIEW

Conditions of approval are a critical component of the CUP ordinance and should be tailored to local conditions and citizen concerns. The list provided in the Model Ordinance can be treated as suggestive – some may not be relevant to a given community while others may need to be added. Inclusivity is recommended; if it is uncertain whether a given condition is relevant, it can be treated as discretionary and used only if warranted for particular retail outlets. With experience, a community may decide that a discretionary condition should be treated as standard, which streamlines the CUP application process. The Model Ordinance does not differentiate between standard and discretionary conditions in light of the variability of treatment across communities.

review

4. CUP Ordinance Administration (Sections 200.06, 200.07, 200.08, 200.10, 200.11, 200.12)

The Model Ordinance specifies required information in the CUP application and provides a framework for review, approval or denial, revocation, and appeals by applicants. These provisions need to be adapted to conform to a city or county's existing structure for handling CUP applications. They include recommendations regarding specific findings that should be made by the relevant decision-making body. See relevant sections and commentaries for legal requirements that should be adhered to in administering the ordinance.

D. Deemed Approved Provisions

1. Purposes and Applicability (Sections 300.01, 300.02, 300.03)

The purposes section parallels the similar provision in the CUP portion of the ordinance, focusing on the rationale for regulating pre-existing businesses. All alcohol retail establishments in existence as of the effective date of the passage of the ordinance are given automatic deemed approved status. A critical issue involves when a pre-existing outlet is brought under the purview of the CUP provisions. This involves strict legal guidelines that are described in detail in the ordinance itself. In general, if a business changes its "mode and character" (e.g, changes from a restaurant to a nightclub), closes for 90 days or more, or ceases to operate under an ABC Act license, it is treated as if it is a new alcohol retail outlet under the Ordinance, therefore requiring the operator to obtain a CUP (and thus leading to potentially stricter regulation).

2. Deemed Approved Performance Standards (Section 300.04)

This section provides the standards applicable to all deemed approved alcohol retail businesses. As discussed above, the standards focus on prevention and abatement of public nuisance activities such as disturbance of the peace, illegal drug activity, public drinking in public, harassment of passersby, gambling, excessive littering, loitering, graffiti, illegal parking, excessive loud noises, etc. They require licensees to abide by federal, state and local laws and include general provisions regarding the protection of public health and safety and compatibility with surrounding properties.

3. Training Requirements (Section 300.05)

The training requirements found in the CUP provisions is duplicated here.

All persons who own, or are employed in the operation of, deemed approved activities under Article III of this Chapter, and who are personally engaged in the sale or service of alcoholic beverages or who supervise or otherwise control the sale or service of such beverages may be required to undergo a certified training program in responsible methods and skills for selling and serving alcoholic beverages as part of a decision and order issued in a proceeding to revoke or modify the deemed approved status.

To meet the requirements of this section a certified program must meet the standards of the California Coordinating Council on Responsible Beverage Service or other certifying/licensing body designated by the State of California.

TOPIC FOR SPECIAL REVIEW

The **outreach, education, monitoring and enforcement** activities directed at deemed approved licensees described in this section are essential components to an effective ordinance. The outreach and educational program is designed as a proactive approach to encouraging compliance with the Ordinance (both the CUP and Deemed Approved provisions), enhancing community-retailer communication, and, in general, promoting responsible business practices. The section also establishes a Monitoring and Enforcement Activities (MEA) unit in the city government responsible monitoring alcohol retail businesses and enforcing the provisions of the ordinance. A police officer assigned full time to this unit is envisioned. The specific makeup of these activities should be tailored to local needs and resources. A fee provision for defraying costs is described below.

review

TOPIC FOR SPECIAL REVIEW

New costs can be offset by fees. The Model Ordinance envisions the costs of the outreach, education, monitoring and enforcement activities described above to be offset by a fee imposed on both new and pre-existing outlets. The fee amount is not included in the Model Ordinance and instead recommends that it be set by the city council or board of supervisors. The fee is recommended to ensure effective implementation of the ordinance. Funding a police officer assigned to conduct these functions is critical and probably best accomplished with a special fee. The fee can be structured in a variety of ways – e.g., at a set rate, based on the type of outlet, based on an analysis of risk factors, or based on level of alcohol sales. The City of Ventura uses a risk factor scale that is recommended. See Appendix 4. The fee should be dedicated to the outreach, education, monitoring and enforcement activities and revenues should not exceed actual costs.

review

6. Administration and Enforcement (Sections 300.07, 300.09)

A substantial portion of the Model Ordinance addresses the administration of the deemed approved provisions, focused on the MEA Unit. Specific topics include: notification to licensees of deemed approved status; inspection, notice of violations, re-inspection, and citation procedures; hearing officer appointment and procedures for hearings; penalties; public hearing procedures; and appeals. The model provisions address legal due process requirements and are drawn from existing deemed approved ordinances

Model Conditional Use Permit

DEEMED APPROVED ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGE SALES REGULATIONS ORDINANCE

The City Council of the City of _____ hereby ordains as follows:

TITLE

(A) This Ordinance shall be known as the Conditional Use Permit--Deemed Approved Alcoholic Beverage Sales Regulations Ordinance.

(B) This ordinance requires land use permits for newly established alcoholic beverage sales activities, confers deemed approved status for existing alcoholic beverage sales activities, and provides standards and an administrative hearing process to review violations of those standards in order to protect the general health, safety, and welfare of the residents of the City of _____ and to prevent nuisance activities where alcoholic beverage sales occur.

FINDINGS

The City Council of the City of _____ finds the following:

(A) Research shows that areas with greater densities of on-site and off-site alcohol outlets also generally have higher rates of motor vehicle crashes, alcohol-related hospital admissions, pedestrian injury collisions, self-reported injury, and drinking and driving among both young people and adults. In fact, research from California found that a 1% increase in outlet densities was associated with a 0.54% increase in alcohol-related crashes. Under these conditions, a city with 50,000 residents and 100 outlets would experience an additional 2.7 such crashes for each additional outlet opened[1];

(B) Studies indicate the rate of alcohol-related crashes can be reduced by responsible beverage service training programs, but the level of risk still is high when outlet density exceeds the acceptable levels of saturation. This is of special concern to communities in Ventura County. According to data from the California Office of Traffic Safety (OTS), the cities of Ventura, Oxnard, and Thousand Oaks ranked 13, 14, and 17 respectively out of 47 cities for drivers under the age of 21 who were arrested for DUI[2];

(C) Drunk driving arrests often take place at night, as bars are closing and highways become crowded with patrons who have been drinking[3]. This is confirmed by the Place of Last Drink (POLD) survey data, collected from 2005 through 2006, that show about 42.9% of all participants in the Ventura County Drinking Driver Program (DDP) had taken their last drink at a bar, club, or restaurant. The same POLD data also showed that more than half of persons whose POLD was a bar, club, or restaurant drove less than three miles from their drinking location before being arrested, and that the [city(ies) of Ventura, Thousand Oaks, Oxnard, and Simi Valley was(were)] the locations of the POLDs identified by the greatest number of DDP participants[4];

[1] Treno, A.J.; F.W. Johnson, L. Remer, and P.J. Gruenewald, "The impact of outlet densities on alcohol-related crashes: A spatial panel approach," Accident Analysis and Prevention, November 29, 2006. (in press).

[2] Institute for Public Strategies, "Place of Last Drink Survey Annual Report, March 2003." Ventura, CA: Ventura County Behavioral Health Department, 2003. Data for California cities are available on the Office of Traffic Safety website: http://www.ots.ca.gov/cgi-bin/rankings.pl.

[3] Calhoun, S., V. Coleman, Alcohol availability and alcohol related problems in Santa Clara County. San Jose, California: County of Santa Clara Health Department, Bureau of Alcohol Services, 1989.

[4] Ventura County Behavioral Health Department, "Quarterly POLD Update: Ventura County Place of Last Drink (POLD) Survey Fall 2006." Ventura, California (2006).

(D) Nuisance and criminal activities such as drug dealing, public drunkenness, loitering, and other behaviors that negatively impact neighborhoods occur with disproportionate frequency at and around the premises of on-site and off-site sale alcohol uses;

(E) Neighborhood character can change over time and the careful regulation of nuisance activity by on-site and off-site alcohol uses will help to ensure that such uses do not contribute to the deterioration of neighborhoods;

(F) The relationship between alcohol outlet density and violent crime has been well documented. Communities with 100 or more alcohol outlets and a population of 50,000 or more can expect an annual increase of 2.5 violent crimes each year for every alcohol outlet added in the area[5]. Criminologists studying the distribution of violent crimes have found on-site alcohol outlets such as bars and restaurants were among the "hottest" of the "hot spots" for such incidents[6]. In one large U.S. city, researchers found city blocks with bars had higher rates of assault, robbery and rape than other blocks, even after the analysis accounted for the effects of unemployment and poverty[7].

(G) New findings suggest domestic violence and sexual assault in a neighborhood may rise as the number of liquor licenses in the area increases. Even after accounting for socioeconomic factors that could influence domestic violence, a study in Maryland showed that a doubling of the density of liquor stores was associated with a nine percent increase in the rate of reported domestic violence. While alcohol is certainly not the only factor in domestic violence and sexual assault, researchers concluded that reducing the incidence of domestic violence in certain areas may be as simple as spreading out the stores that are allowed to sell alcohol[8]. Several studies of college students also found a correlation between alcohol use and sexual assault. Specifically, the studies showed an increased likelihood of victimization among drinking and intoxicated women[9]. In a study of 52 women bar drinkers, 85 percent of the women reported some form of nonsexual physical aggression. Thirty-three percent reported an attempted or completed rape occurred after drinking in a bar[10]. The risk of sexual victimization increased for women who went to bars frequently;

> Thirty-three percent reported an attempted or completed rape occured after drinking in a bar.

(H) [Local data on nuisance activities by alcoholic beverage sales activity establishments in the city]; and

(I) The City of _____ recognizes its responsibility to enforce the law and the need for a partnership with alcoholic beverage sales activity establishments, the City, including the Police Department and the City Attorney, and the community to address illegal activities in proximity to an alcoholic beverage sales activity.

---

[5] Scribner, R.A., D.P. MacKinnon, J.H. Dwyer. "The risk of assaultive violence and alcohol availability in Los Angeles County," American Journal of Public Health (1995) (85)3: 335-340.

[6] Sherman, L.W., P.R. Gartin, M.E. Buerger, "Hot spots of predatory crime: Routine activities and the criminology of place," Criminology (1989) 27(1): 27–55.

[7] Roncek, D.W., P.A. Maier, "Bars, blocks, and crimes revisited: linking the theory of routine activities to the empiricism of "hot spots," Criminology (1991) (29)4: 725-53.

[8] Silver Gate Group, "Fewer liquor stores, less violence." Prevention File (2003) 18(1): 2.

[9] Abbey, A., P. McAuslan, L.T. Ross, " Sexual assault perpetration by college men: The role of alcohol, misperception of sexual intent, and sexual beliefs and experiences." Journal of Social and Clinical Psychology (1998) 17(2): 167–95.

[10] Parks, K., B.A. Miller, B.A. " Bar victimization of women," Psychology of Women Quarterly (1997) 21(4): 509–25.

ARTICLE I. General

Section 100.01. Definitions

The meaning and construction of these words and phrases, as set forth below, shall apply throughout, except where the context clearly indicates a different meaning or construction.

As used in this Chapter:

(A) "Alcoholic beverage" means alcohol, spirits, liquor, wine, beer, and any liquid or solid containing alcohol, spirits, wine, or beer, that contains one-half of one percent or more of alcohol by volume and that is fit for beverage purposes either alone or when diluted, mixed, or combined with other substances, the sale of which requires a ABC license.

(B) "Alcoholic beverage sales activity" means the retail sale of alcoholic beverages for onsite or offsite consumption.

(C) "Alcoholic beverage sales activity establishment" means an establishment where an alcoholic beverage sales activity occurs. Alcoholic beverage sales activity establishments include but are not limited to the following recognized types of establishments: liquor stores; beer and wine stores; convenience market; markets; neighborhood specialty food markets; retail sales establishments; wine shops; service stations; taverns; clubs; cocktail lounges, ballrooms, cabarets, dance bars, piano bars; billiard or game parlors, bowling alleys; nightclubs cafes; dance halls; bars; restaurants with bars; full-service restaurants; and fast food establishments.

(D) "California Department of Alcoholic Beverage Control" or "ABC" refers to the department of the State of California empowered to act pursuant to Article 20, section 22, of the California Constitution and authorized to administer the provisions of the Alcoholic Beverage Control Act.

(E) "Condition of approval" means a requirement that must be carried out by the activity by: (1) a new alcoholic beverage sales activity to exercise a land use permit; or (2) a legal nonconforming alcoholic beverage sales activity to comply with deemed approved performance standards and to retain its deemed approved status.

(F) "Crime reporting districts" means geographical areas within the boundaries of the City of _____ that are identified by the City of _____ Police Department in the compilation and maintenance of statistical information on reported crimes and arrests.

(G) "Deemed approved activity" means any legal nonconforming alcoholic beverage sales activity, as defined in subsection (N). Such activity shall be considered a deemed approved activity as long as it complies with the deemed approved performance standards set forth in section 300.04.

(H) "Deemed approved status" means the status that a deemed approved activity retains as long as it complies with the deemed approved performance standards set forth in section 300.04.

(I) "Financial interest" means any direct or indirect interest in the management, operation, ownership, profits or revenue (gross or net) of an alcoholic beverage sales activity establishment. A "financial interest" means a monetary investment in an alcoholic beverage sales activity establishment or the premises and business enterprises directly related to it.

(J) "Full-service restaurant" means a place that: (1) is primarily, regularly and in a bona fide manner used and kept open for the serving of at least dinner to guests for compensation; and (2) has kitchen facilities containing conveniences for cooking an assortment of foods that may be required for those meals; and (3) obtains a minimum of sixty-seven percent of its gross receipts from the sale of meals and other food and drink non-alcoholic products; and (4) submits evidence of total meal and other non-alcoholic product sales to county officials upon request for purposes of determining its status under this ordinance. A place that sells or serves only sandwiches (whether prepared in a kitchen or made elsewhere and heated up on the premises) or only snack foods, or both, is not a full-service restaurant.

(K) "Hearing officer" means administrative hearing officer, as provided for in section 300.09(a).

(L) "Interested person" means any member, stockholder, officer, director, partner, principal, associate, individual, trustee, or combination thereof holding any financial interest in a permit, or who has the power to exercise influence over the operation of an alcoholic beverage sales activity establishment or a permittee.

(M) "Illegal Activity" means an activity, which has been finally determined to be in noncompliance

with the deemed approved performance standards in section 300.04 of this Chapter. Such an activity shall lose its deemed approved status and shall no longer be considered a deemed approved activity.

(N) "Legal nonconforming alcoholic beverage sales activity" or "legal nonconforming activity" means an alcoholic beverage sales activity for which a valid state of California Alcoholic Beverage Control license has been issued and used in the exercise of the rights and privileges conferred by the license as of the effective date of this Chapter and that, because of the Chapter's requirement of a conditional use permit to establish a new alcoholic beverage sales activity, is a legal nonconforming use as of the effective date of this Chapter. A legal nonconforming activity shall be considered a deemed approved activity as long as it complies with the deemed approved performance standards as set forth in section 300.04, and shall no longer be considered a legal nonconforming activity.

(O) "License" means a license authorized to be issued to a person by the ABC to sell alcoholic beverages pursuant to Division 9 of the Business and Professions Code.

(P) "Licensee" means any person holding a license issued by the ABC to sell alcoholic beverages. For purposes of this Chapter the licensee is the business owner.

(Q) "Manager" means anyone who represents the interest of the permittee in the operation of an alcoholic beverage sales activity establishment whose duties include but may not be limited to: the making or changing of policy; hiring or firing of employees; or generally exercising independent judgment in the operation of the alcoholic beverage sales activity establishment. A manager need not have a financial interest in the alcoholic beverage sales activity establishment. A manager must be an employee of the permittee, or if not an employee, then a person having a financial interest as a partner, a shareholder, or trustee of the alcoholic beverage sales activity establishment (but not otherwise).

(R) "Off-site alcoholic beverage sales activity establishment" means an alcohol beverage sales activity for consumption of an alcoholic beverage off the premises where sold.

(S) "On-site alcoholic beverage sales activity establishment" means an alcohol beverage sales activity for consumption of an alcoholic beverage on the premises where sold.

(T) "Operational standards" means regulations prescribed in section 200.05 of this Chapter.

(U) "Performance standards" means regulations prescribed in section 300.04 of this Chapter.

(V) "Permit" means a conditional use permit issued pursuant to Article II of this Chapter.

(W) "Permittee" means the individual or entity that owns an alcoholic beverage sales activity establishment and to whom a conditional use permit to operate an alcoholic beverage sales activity establishment has been issued by the City of_____.

(X) "Premises" means the actual space within a building devoted to alcoholic beverage sales.

(Y) "Training requirements" means the regulations prescribed in section 200.05(B) or section 300.05 of this Chapter.

(Z) "Transfer of a financial interest" means the assignment, bequest, conveyance, demise, devise, gift, grant, lease, loan, sublease or transfer of a financial interest in an alcoholic beverage sales activity establishment.

(AA) "Transfer of a permit" means the assignment, bequest, conveyance, demise, devise, gift, grant, lease, loan, sublease or transfer of an alcoholic beverage sales activity establishment permit.

Section 100.02. Inspection and Right of Entry

The sale of alcoholic beverages is a closely regulated industry. The officials responsible for enforcement of the City of _____ Municipal Code, or their duly authorized representatives, may enter on any site or into any structure for the purpose of investigation, provided they do so in a reasonable manner, whenever they have cause to suspect a violation of any provision of these regulations, or whenever necessary to the investigation of violations to the operational standards, deemed approved perf[illegible]nce s[illegible] in t[illegible]gula[illegible] pe[illegible] to [illegible] th[illegible] t[illegible] [illegible]aliforn[illegible]de of Civ[illegible]ocedure[illegible]ion [illegible].50 [illegible]

SAFETY

Section 100.03. Official Action

All officials, departments, and employees of the City vested with the authority to issue permits, certificates, or licenses shall adhere to, and require conformance with, these regulations.

Section 100.04. Private Right of Action

(A) Any person or entity acting for the interests of itself, its members or the general public (hereinafter "the private enforcer") may bring a civil action to enforce this Chapter. Upon proof of a violation, a court shall award to the private enforcer the following:

1. Damages in the amount of either:

(a) upon proof, actual damages; or

(b) with insufficient or no proof of damages, $_____ for each violation of this Chapter. Unless otherwise specified in this Chapter, each day of a continuing violation shall constitute a separate violation. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Chapter, no private enforcer suing on behalf of the general public shall recover damages based upon a violation of this Chapter if a previous claim brought on behalf of the general public for damages and based upon the same violation has been adjudicated, whether or not the private enforcer was a party to that adjudication.

2. Restitution of the gains obtained in violation of this Chapter.

3. Exemplary damages, where it is proven by clear and convincing evidence that the defendant is guilty of oppression, fraud, malice, or a conscious disregard for the public health.

(B) The private enforcer may also bring a civil action to enforce this Chapter by way of a conditional judgment or an injunction. Upon proof of a violation, a court shall issue a conditional judgment or an injunction.

Section 100.05. Transfer of Revocation of ABC Licenses

If a license is to be transferred to a new owner, the City of _____ is authorized under Business and Professions Code Section 23800(e) to request that the state of California Department of Alcoholic Beverage Control within thirty days after the filing of a transfer application (or a longer period if allowed by law) impose conditions to mitigate problems at or in the immediate vicinity of the premises on any licenses being transferred to new owners.

If a license is to be transferred to new premises, the alcoholic beverage sales activity must apply for a land use permit in accordance with the requirements of Article II of this Chapter.

If a license is revoked by the state of California Department of Alcoholic Beverage Control, after the revocation becomes a final order the alcoholic beverage sales activity must cease operation and may not resume unless it applies for and obtains a land use permit in accordance with this Chapter.

Section 100.06. Severability

If any section, subsection, sentence, clause phrase, or word of this ordinance is for any reason held to be invalid, the validity of the remaining portions of this ordinance shall not be affected.

ARTICLE II. Conditional Use Permits for New Alcoholic Beverage Sales Activities

Section 200.01. Purposes

The general purposes of these regulations are to protect and promote the public health, safety, comfort, convenience, prosperity, and general welfare by requiring consideration and approval of a land use permit before a new alcoholic beverage sales activity will be permitted in any land use zoning district of the City and by requiring all new alcoholic beverage sales activities to comply with the performance standards in Section 300.04 of this Article and to achieve the following objectives:

(A) Protect adjacent neighborhoods from the harmful effects attributable to the sale of

alcoholic beverages and to minimize the adverse impacts of nonconforming and incompatible uses.

(B) Provide opportunities for businesses selling alcoholic beverages to operate in a mutually beneficial relationship with each other and with other commercial and civic services.

(C) Provide mechanisms to address problems often associated with the public consumption of alcoholic beverages, such as litter, loitering, graffiti, unruly behavior and escalated noise levels.

(D) Ensure that businesses selling alcoholic beverages are not the source of undue public nuisances in the community.

(E) Ensure that sites where alcoholic beverages are sold are properly maintained so that negative impacts generated by these activities are not harmful to the surrounding environment in any way.

Ensure that businesses selling alcoholic beverages are not the source of undue public nuisances in the community.

This Article alone does not allow or permit alcoholic beverage sales activities, but only applies to these activities where otherwise allowed or permitted within an involved applicable land use zoning district. This Article does not authorize alcoholic beverage sales activities in any land use district where they are not otherwise allowed or permitted by the applicable involved zoning district's regulations.

The provisions of this ordinance are intended to compliment the State of California alcohol-related laws. The city does not intend to replace or usurp any powers vested in the California Department of Alcoholic Beverage Control (ABC).

Section 200.02. Zones for Alcoholic Beverage Sales Activity Establishments

Alcoholic beverage sales activity establishments are conditional uses only in the commercial zones where appropriately designated as identified by the Zoning Ordinance and General Plan. No such establishment shall be permitted in any area outside of one of these commercial zones.

Section 200.03. Requirement

Notwithstanding any other provisions of this code, no new on-site or off-site alcoholic beverage sales activity may be established unless a conditional use permit is first obtained in accordance with the requirements of this Article.

Section 200.04. Restrictions

(A) A new alcoholic beverage sales activity is not permitted in any of the following locations:

1. Within 500 feet of an existing alcoholic beverage sales activity.

2. Within 500 feet of any of the following: a public or private accredited school; a public park, playground or recreational area; a nonprofit youth facility, a place of worship; a hospital; an alcohol or other drug abuse recovery or treatment facility; or a county social service office.

3. Within a crime reporting district, or within 500 feet of a crime reporting district, where the general crime rate exceeds the city-wide general crime rate by more than 20 percent.

4. A location where the new alcoholic beverage sales activity would lead to the grouping of more than four (4) alcoholic beverage sales activities within a one thousand (1,000) foot radius from the new alcoholic beverage sales activity.

Section 200.05. Operational Standards and Training Requirements

(A) **Operational Standards.** All new alcoholic beverage sales activities shall be designed, constructed, and operated to conform to all of the following operational standards:

1. That it does not result in adverse effects to the health, peace or safety of persons residing or working in the surrounding area;

2. That it does not jeopardize or endanger the public health or safety of persons residing or working in the surrounding area;

3. That it does not result in repeated nuisance activities within the premises or in close proximity of the premises, including but not limited to disturbance of the peace, illegal drug activity, public drunkenness, drinking in public, harassment of passersby, gambling, prostitution, sale of stolen goods, public urination, theft, assaults, batteries, acts of vandalism, excessive littering, loitering, graffiti, illegal parking, excessive loud noises, especially in the late night or early morning hours, traffic violations, curfew violations, lewd conduct, or police detentions and arrests;

4. That it complies with all provisions of local, state or federal laws, regulations or orders, including but not limited to those of the ABC, California Business and Professions Code §§ 24200, 24200.6, and 25612.5, as well as any condition imposed on any permits issued pursuant to applicable laws, regulations or orders. This includes compliance with annual City business taxes and alcohol sales administrative program fees;

5. That its upkeep and operating characteristics are compatible with, and will not adversely affect the livability or appropriate development of abutting properties and the surrounding neighborhood;

6. That all alcohol beverage sales activities pay an annual fee in order to defray the expense to the City for the Outreach and Education Program and Monitoring and Enforcement Activities, described in Section 300.08(C).

A copy of these operational standards, any applicable ABC or City operating conditions, and any training requirements set forth in Section 200.05(B) shall be posted in at least one prominent place within the interior of the establishment where it will be readily visible and legible to the employees and patrons of the establishment.

(B) **Responsible Beverage Service Training Requirements.**

1. All persons who own, or are employed in the operation of, a new alcoholic beverage establishment that is issued a use permit in the manner provided for by Article II of this Chapter, and who are personally engaged in the sale or service of alcoholic beverages or who supervise or otherwise control the sale or service of such beverages shall successfully complete a certified training program in responsible methods and skills for selling and serving alcoholic beverages within180 days of the issuance of the use permit, or within 180 days of the issuance of a certificate of occupancy authorizing the occupation and operation of the establishment, whichever last occurs.

2. To meet the requirements of this section a certified program must meet the standards of the California Coordinating Council on Responsible Beverage Service (CCC/RBS) or other certifying/licensing body designated by the State of California.

Section 200.06. Administration

The [Board of Zoning Adjustment/Zoning Administrator/Planning Commission] shall administer conditional use permits under this Article.

Section 200.07. Permit Application

(A) Any person, association, partnership, corporation, or other entity desiring to obtain an alcoholic beverage sales activity establishment conditional use permit shall file an application with the [Board of Zoning Adjustment/Zoning

Administrator/Planning Commission] on a form provided by the Director. The application shall be accompanied by a nonrefundable application processing fee in the amount established by City Council resolution.

(B) Contents of Application. The application for a conditional use permit shall contain the following information:

1. The name, address, and telephone number of the applicant. If the applicant is a corporation, the applicant shall set forth the name of the corporation exactly as shown in its articles of incorporation. The applicant corporation or partnership shall designate one of its officers or general partners to act as its responsible management officer.

2. The name, address, and telephone number of each lender or share holder with a five percent or more financial interest in the proposed business or any other person to whom a share or percentage of the income of the establishment is to be paid.

3. The name, address, and telephone number of the person who shall manage and operate the establishment for which the permit is requested.

4. The name, address, and telephone number of all existing schools, parks, playgrounds or recreational areas, nonprofit youth facilities, places of worship, hospitals, alcohol or other drug abuse recovery or treatment facilities, or county social service offices within 500 feet of the proposed alcoholic beverage sales activity establishment.

5. The name, address, and telephone number of all alcoholic beverage activities within 500 feet of the proposed alcoholic beverage sales activity establishment and within a 1000 foot radius from the proposed alcoholic beverage sales activity establishment.

6. The name, address, and telephone number of a person authorized to accept service of legal notices.

7. The proposed business name of the alcoholic beverage sales activity establishment and description of all operating aspects of the proposed business.

8. The type of ABC license the applicant is seeking for the alcoholic beverage sales activity establishment.

9. Street address of the proposed alcoholic beverage sales activity establishment and the assessor parcel number for the property.

10. A plot plan for the property depicting the location of the building housing the alcoholic beverage sales activity establishment on the property and all existing and proposed parking, exterior lighting, signage, and landscaping, trash enclosures, waiting or queuing areas.

11. Any other information reasonably necessary to accomplish the purposes of Section 200.08.

(C) Referral to Other City Departments and Agencies. The [Board of Zoning Adjustment/Zoning Administrator/Planning Commission] may refer the application to other City departments to determine whether the premises where the alcoholic beverage sales activity establishment will be located, complies with the City's building, health, zoning and fire ordinances or other applicable ordinances or laws. City departments may conduct an inspection of the premises to determine compliance with the ordinances and laws they administer. City departments may prepare reports summarizing their inspections and recommending whether to approve or deny the application based on their inspections.

(D) Action on Application. Notice and public hearing requirements shall be as set forth in Section _____ of the City of _____ Zoning Ordinance pertaining to conditional use permit.

Section 200.08. Action on Permit Application

The [Board of Zoning Adjustment/Zoning Administrator/Planning Commission] shall approve issuance of the permit to allow a new alcoholic beverage sales activity upon making the following findings [[in addition to][in lieu of] the findings required by the city's general conditional use permit ordinance]:

1. The proposed alcoholic beverage establishment is located in a zoning district in which the establishment is a permitted use;

2. A finding of "public convenience and necessity" (Business and Professions Code Section

23958.4(b)(2)), if the activity will be located in an area that has been determined by the state of California Department of Alcoholic Beverage Control to have an undue concentration of licenses as defined in Business and Professions Code Section 23958.4(a).

> The proposed establishment is not located in what has been deemed to be a high-crime area.

3. A finding that the alcoholic beverage sales activity will not aggravate existing problems in the neighborhood created by the sale of alcohol such as loitering, public drunkenness, alcoholic beverage sales to minors, noise and littering.

4. The proposed establishment will not detrimentally affect nearby neighborhoods considering the distance of the alcohol establishment to residential buildings, schools, parks, playgrounds or recreational areas, nonprofit youth facilities, places of worship, hospitals, alcohol or other drug abuse recovery or treatment facilities, county social service offices, or other alcoholic beverages sales activity establishments;

5. The proposed establishment will otherwise be compatible with existing and potential uses within the general area; and

6. The proposed establishment is not located in what has been determined to be a high-crime area, or where a disproportionate number of police service calls occur.

Section 200.09. Conditions of Approval

Reasonable conditions of approval may be imposed, including but not limited to the following conditions.

1. *Soundwalls.* If the alcoholic beverage sales activity establishment abuts residential uses and is allowed in the involved zoning district, a soundwall may be required between the activity and the abutting residential uses. The soundwall must be no higher than six feet and must not obstruct the view of the building and parking areas from the street. Vegetation may be required to be planted along the soundwall and be of a type that will cover the soundwall surface within two years.

2. *Graffiti Removal.* The removal of all graffiti from the walls, fences, pavement or buildings within twenty-four hours of discovery of its appearance on the property may be required.

3. *Exterior Lighting.* Exterior lighting containing high pressure sodium or equivalent type, with an illumination intensity of between one and four foot-candles, may be required. The lighting may be required to be lit during all hours of darkness. Any required lighting must be directed and shielded so as not to glare onto adjoining residential properties and must have a housing to protect against breakage. Any required lighting must illuminated the adjacent public sidewalks and all parking lots under the business establishment's control in a manner that allows law enforcement personnel to identify persons standing in those areas. Any broken or burned out lights may be required to be replaced within seventy-two hours.

4. *Trash Receptacles.* Permanent, non-flammable trash receptacles, sixty gallons or less in size, may be required to be located at convenient locations, appropriately screened from view, outside the establishment and in the establishment's parking area (if any). The operators of the business may be required to remove on a daily basis, or more frequently if needed to maintain a litter-free environment, all trash from these receptacles and from the sidewalk adjacent to the establishment. The operators of the business also may be required to remove, at least three times per week, all trash originating from its establishment deposited on public property within four hundred feet of any boundary of its premises. All trash receptacles of any size may be required to be appropriately screened from view.

5. *Pay Telephones.* Pay telephones on the site of the establishment may either be: (a) prohibited; or (b) required to be of the type that only allow outgoing calls and be located in a visible and well-lighted location.

6. *Program.* A "complaint response-community relations" program established and maintained by the deemed approved activity may be required. The program may include the following:

(a) Posting at the entry of the establishment and providing to any requesting individual the telephone number for the area commander of the local law enforcement substation;

(b) Coordinating with the local law enforcement agency to monitor community complaints about the establishment's activities;

(c) Having a representative of the establishment meet with neighbors or neighborhood association on a regular basis and at their request, attempt to resolve any neighborhood complaints regarding the establishment.

7. *Activities.* If appropriate, the following activities may be prohibited on the premises: pool or billiard tables, football or pinball games, arcade style video or electronic games, or coin operated amusements devices.

8. *Prohibited Products.* To discourage nuisance activities, an off-site alcoholic beverage sales activity establishment may be prohibited from selling one or more of the following products:

(a) Wine or distilled spirits in containers of less than seven hundred fifty milliliters;

(b) Malt beverage products with alcohol content greater than five and one-half percent by volume;

(c) Wine with an alcoholic content greater than fourteen percent by volume unless in corked bottles and aged at least two years;

(d) Single containers of beer or malt liquor;

(e) Containers of beer or malt liquor not in their original factory packages of six-packs or greater;

(f) Containers of beer or malt liquor larger than thirty-nine ounces;

(g) Distilled spirits in bottles or containers smaller than three hundred seventy-five milliliters;

(h) Cooler products, either wine- or malt-beverage-based, in less than four-pack quantities.

9. *Chilled Alcoholic Beverages.* An off-site alcoholic beverage sales activity establishment may be prohibited from maintaining refrigerated or otherwise chilled alcoholic beverages on the premises.

10. *Hours of Operation.* The sale of alcoholic beverages may be restricted to certain hours of each day of the week unless limited further by the state of California Department of Alcoholic Beverage Control.

11. *Cups.* In off-site alcoholic beverage sales activity establishment, the sale or distribution to the customer of paper or plastic cups in quantities less than their usual and customary packaging may be prohibited.

12. *Signs.* The following signs may be required to be prominently posted in a readily visible manner in English, Spanish, and the predominant language of the patrons:

(a) "California State Law prohibits the sale of alcoholic beverages to persons under twenty-one years of age";

(b) "No Loitering or Public Drinking"; and

(c) "It is illegal to possess an open container of alcohol in the vicinity of this establishment".

13. *Presentation of Documents.* A copy of the conditions of approval and the ABC license may be required to be kept on the premises and presented to any law enforcement officer or authorized county official upon request.

14. *Mitigating Alcohol-Related Problems.* The establishment may be required to operate in a manner appropriate with mitigating alcohol-related problems that negatively impact those individuals living or working in the neighborhood, including but not limited to: sales to minors, the congregation of individuals, violence on or near the premises, drunkenness, public urination, solicitation, drug-dealing, loud noise, and litter.

15. *Visibility of Signage.* The total surface of signage pertaining to or referencing alcoholic sales or beverages that is visible from the public right of way may be required to not exceed six hundred thirty square inches.

16. *Window Coverage.* To ensure the safety of the business owner, patrons and law enforcement

officers, no more than 15% of the square footage of windows and 10% of clear doors of off-site premises shall be obstructed by signs or advertising. All signs and advertising shall be placed and maintained in a manner that ensures that law enforcement personnel have a clear and unobstructed view of the interior of the premises. This includes the area in which the cash registers are maintained, from the exterior public sidewalk or entrance to the premises. This latter requirement shall not apply to premises where there are no windows, or where existing windows are located at a height that precludes a view of the interior of the premises to a person standing outside the premises.

17. *Drug Paraphernalia.* An off-site alcoholic beverage sales activity establishment may be prohibited from selling drug paraphernalia products as defined in Health and Safety Code Sections 11014.5 and 11364.5. "Drug paraphernalia" means all equipment, products and materials of any kind that are used, intended for use, or designed for use, in planting, propagating, cultivating, growing, harvesting, manufacturing, compounding, converting, producing, processing, preparing, testing, analyzing, packaging, repackaging, storing, containing, concealing, injecting, ingesting, inhaling, or otherwise introducing into the human body a controlled substance in violation of the California Uniform Controlled Substances Act (commencing with California Health and Safety Code Section 11000).

18. *Loitering.* The establishment's operators or employees may be required to discourage loiterers and to ask persons loitering longer than fifteen minutes to leave the area and contact local law enforcement officials for enforcement of applicable trespassing and loitering laws if persons requested to leave fail to do so.

19. *Security Cameras.* At least two twenty-four hour time-lapse security cameras may be required to be installed and properly maintained on the exterior of the building at locations recommended by the sheriff's department. All criminal and suspicious activities recorded on this surveillance equipment must be reported to local law enforcement. To the extent allowed by law, the establishment's operators may be required to provide any tapes or other recording media from the security cameras to the sheriff.

20. *Prohibited Vegetation.* No exterior vegetation may be planted or maintained that could be used as a hiding place for persons on the premises. Exterior vegetation may be planted and maintained in a manner that minimizes its use as a hiding place.

Section 200.10. Appeals from a Determination on an Application for Permit

Any applicant or other person aggrieved by a decision of the [Board of Zoning Adjustment/Zoning Administrator/ Planning Commission] on an application for a land use permit required by this Article may appeal the decision to the [Board of Appeals/Planning Commission/City Council] within the time and in the manner required by section _____ of the City of _____ Zoning Ordinance.

Section 200.11. Grounds for Condition Use Permit Suspension or Revocation

An alcoholic beverage sales activity establishment conditional use permit may be suspended by the [Board of Zoning Adjustment/Zoning Administrator/Planning Commission] for up to one year or revoked for failure to comply with operational standards or training requirements in section 200.05 or conditions imposed through the conditional use permit.

Notice of intention to suspend or revoke shall be in writing and shall state the grounds therefore. Notice shall be mailed by U.S. First-Class Mail and Certified Mail Return Receipt Requested as set forth in section 300.09(H) of Article III. Any suspension or revocation shall be done as specified in section _____ of the City of _____ Zoning Ordinance.

Section 200.12. Appeal from Suspension or Revocation of Conditional Use Permit

Any applicant or other person aggrieved by a decision of the [Board of Zoning Adjustment/Zoning Administrator/Planning Commission] from a suspension or revocation of a conditional use permit may appeal the decision to the [Board of Appeals/Planning Commission/City Council] within the time and in the manner required by section _____ of the City of _____ Zoning Ordinance.

ARTICLE III. Standards and Procedures for Exisiting Alcoholic Beverage Sales Activities

Section 300.01. Purposes

The purposes of these regulations are to protect and promote the public health, safety, comfort, convenience, prosperity and general welfare by requiring that alcoholic beverage sales activities that are legal nonconforming activities to comply with the deemed approved performance standards in this Chapter and to achieve the following objectives:

(A) Protect surrounding neighborhoods from the harmful effects attributable to the sale of alcoholic beverages and to minimize the adverse impacts of nonconforming and incompatible uses.

(B) Encourage businesses selling alcoholic beverages to operate in a manner that is mutually beneficial to other such businesses and other commercial and civic activities.

(C) Provide a mechanism to address problems associated with the public consumption of alcoholic beverages, such as litter, loitering, graffiti, unruly behavior and increased noise.

(D) Ensure that businesses selling alcoholic beverages are not the source of public nuisances in the community.

(E) Ensure that sites where alcoholic beverages are sold are properly maintained so that negative impacts generated by these activities are not harmful to the surrounding environment in any way.

(F) Monitor deemed approved uses to ensure that they do not substantially change their mode or character of operation.

The purposes of these regulations are to protect and promote the public health, safety, comfort, convenience prosperity and general welfare.

The provisions of this ordinance are intended to compliment the alcohol-related laws of the State of California. The city does not intend to replace or usurp any powers vested in the California Department of Alcoholic Beverage Control (ABC).

Section 300.02. Applicability

(A) The deemed approved alcoholic beverage sales regulations shall apply to all alcoholic beverage sales activities for on-site or off-site consumption existing and operating within the City of _____ on the effective date of this Chapter. The nonconforming use provisions of the city's zoning regulations apply to this Article, except as otherwise provided in this Chapter.

(B) In their interpretation and application, the provisions of this title shall be the minimum requirements for the promotion of the public health, safety, morals, convenience and general welfare and shall be construed broadly to promote the purposes for which they are adopted.

1. Public provisions. This Chapter is not intended to interfere with, abrogate, or annul any other Chapter, rule or regulation, statute or other provision of law except as specifically provided herein. Where any provision of this Chapter imposes restrictions different from those imposed by any other Chapter, rule or

regulation of the City, or other provision of law, the provision that is more restrictive or imposes higher standards shall control.

2. Private provisions. Private easements, covenants, conditions and restrictions of record are not enforced by the City except as may be specifically provided by agreement with the City of _____.

Section 300.03. Automatic Deemed Approved Status

(A) All alcoholic beverage sales activities that are legal nonconforming activities as of the effective date of this Chapter shall automatically become deemed approved activities as of the effective date of this Chapter and shall no longer be considered legal nonconforming activities.

(B) Each deemed approved activity shall retain its deemed approved status as long as it complies with the performance standards of this Chapter.

(C) The occurrence of any of the following shall terminate the deemed approved status of the business activity and shall require a new conditional use permit in the manner provided by Article II of this Chapter to continue operation:

1. An existing alcoholic beverage sales activity changes its activity so that the ABC requires a different type of license;

2. There is a substantial modification to the mode or character of operation.

3. As used herein, the phrase "substantial change of mode or character of operation" includes but is not be limited to the following:

(a) The off-site alcoholic beverage sales activity establishment increases the floor or land area or shelf space devoted to the display or sales of any alcoholic beverage;

(b) The on-site alcoholic beverage sales activity establishment increases the floor or land area or shelf space devoted to the display, sales, or service of any alcoholic beverage;

(c) The off-site or on-site alcoholic beverage sales activity establishment expands a customer service area primarily devoted to the sale or service of any alcoholic beverages and/or increases the number of customer seats primarily devoted to the sale or service of any alcoholic beverages;

(d) The off-site or on-site alcoholic beverage sales activity establishment extends the hours of operation;

(e) The alcoholic beverage sales activity establishment proposes to reinstate alcohol sales after the ABC license has been either revoked or suspended for a period greater than 30 days by the ABC; or

(f) The alcoholic beverage sales activity voluntarily discontinues active operation for more than 90 consecutive days or ceases to be licensed by the ABC.

4. A substantial change in the mode of character of operation shall not include:

(a) Re-establishment, restoration, or repair of an existing alcoholic beverage activity on the same premises after the premises have been rendered totally or partially inaccessible by a riot, insurrection, toxic accident, or act of God, provided that the re-establishment, restoration, or repair does not increase the sales or service of any alcoholic beverage, extend the hours of operation of any establishment, or add to the capacity, floor or land area, or shelf space devoted to alcoholic beverages of any establishment that sells or serves any alcoholic beverages.

(b)Temporary closure for not more than 90 days in cases of vacation or illness or for purposes of repair, renovation, or remodeling if that repair, renovation, or remodeling does not change the nature of the premises and does not increase the sales or service of any alcoholic beverage, extend the hours of operation of any establishment, or add to the capacity, floor or land area, or shelf space devoted to alcoholic beverages of any establishment that sells or serves any alcoholic beverages.

(D) Discontinuance. Once it is determined by the city that there has been a discontinuance of active operation for 90 consecutive days or a cessation of

ABC licensing, it may be resumed only upon the granting of a conditional use permit as provided in Article II. The property owner shall be notified by the City of _____ of the termination of the deemed approved status and shall be informed of the property owner's right to appeal the City's decision to the Administrative Hearing Officer as provided in Section 300.09(A). Notification of the public hearing shall be in accordance with Section 300.09(H).

Section 300.04. Deemed Approved Performance Standards

(A) The provisions of this section shall be known as the deemed approved performance standards. The purpose of these standards is to control dangerous or objectionable environmental effects of alcoholic beverage sales activities. These standards shall apply to all deemed approved alcoholic beverage sales activities that hold deemed approved status pursuant to section 300.03.

(B) An alcoholic beverage sales activity shall retain its deemed approved status only if it conforms to all of the following deemed approved performance standards:

1. That it does not result in adverse effects to the health, peace or safety of persons residing or working in the surrounding area;

2. That it does not jeopardize or endanger the public health or safety of persons residing or working in the surrounding area;

3. That it does not result in repeated nuisance activities within the premises or in close proximity of the premises, including but not limited to disturbance of the peace, illegal drug activity, public drunkenness, drinking in public, harassment of passersby, gambling, prostitution, sale of stolen goods, public urination, theft, assaults, batteries, acts of vandalism, excessive littering, loitering, graffiti, illegal parking, excessive loud noises, especially in the late night or early morning hours, traffic violations, curfew violations, lewd conduct, or police detentions and arrests;

4. That it complies with all provisions of local, state or federal laws, regulations or orders, including but not limited to those of the ABC, California Business and Professions Code §§ 24200, 24200.6, and 25612.5, as well as any condition imposed on any permits issued pursuant to applicable laws, regulations or orders. This includes compliance with annual City business taxes and alcohol sales administrative program fees;

5. That its upkeep and operating characteristics are compatible with, and will not adversely affect the livability or appropriate development of abutting properties and the surrounding neighborhood;

6. That all alcohol beverage sales activities pay an annual fee in order to defray the expense to the City for the Outreach and Education Program and Monitoring and Enforcement Activities, described in Section 300.08(C).

A copy of these performance standards, any applicable ABC or City operating conditions, and any training requirements set forth in Section 300.05(B) shall be posted in at least one prominent place within the interior of the establishment where it will be readily visible and legible to the employees and patrons of the establishment.

Section 300.05. Training Requirements

(A) All persons who own, or are employed in the operation of, deemed approved activities under Article III of this Chapter, and who are personally engaged in the sale or service of alcoholic beverages or who supervise or otherwise control the sale or service of such beverages may be required to undergo a certified training program in responsible methods and skills for selling and serving alcoholic beverages as part of a decision and order issued in a proceeding to revoke or modify the deemed approved status.

(B) To meet the requirements of this section a certified program must meet the standards of the California Coordinating Council on Responsible Beverage Service or other certifying/licensing body designated by the State of California.

Section 300.06. Notification to Owners of Deemed Approved Activities and Owners of Property

The City or its designated enforcement authority shall notify the owner of each deemed approved activity, and also, if not the same, any property owner at the address shown on the City's property tax assessment records, of the activity's deemed approved status. The notice shall be sent by U.S. First Class Mail and Certified Mail Return Receipt Requested and shall include a copy of the performance standards in Section 300.04 of this Chapter with the requirement that they be posted in a conspicuous and unobstructed place visible from the entrance of the establishment for public review. This notice shall also provide that the activity is required to comply with all performance standards; that a review fee is required, the amount of such fee shall be as established or amended by the city council; and that the activity is required to comply with all other aspects of the deemed approved regulations. Should the notice be returned, then the notice shall be sent via regular U.S. Mail. Failure of any person to receive notice given pursuant to this section shall not affect the deemed approved status of the activity.

Section 300.07. Enforcement

The City shall designate the appropriate personnel to enforce the provisions of these regulations and conduct the Outreach and Education Program and Monitoring and Enforcement Activities.

Section 300.08. Outreach and Education Program and Monitoring and Enforcement Activities

(A) *Outreach and Education Program.* Within six months of the enactment of this legislation, the Director of the Department of Public Health, or his or her designee, in cooperation with the Chief of the Police Department or his or her designee, shall develop and implement an outreach and education program to educate deemed approved activities about the steps each use may take to operate as a good neighbor in their communities, to avoid nuisance behaviors, and to abide by requirements of this Chapter. This education and outreach program shall be based upon a public health/environmental approach to the prevention of alcohol-related nuisances and may include providing written materials on responsible retailer-related local and state laws to all deemed approved activities. The outreach and education program shall be directed to all deemed approved activities, relevant business associations, and residential and commercial property owners and tenants within one block of a deemed approved activity. The outreach and education program shall include:

> This education and outreach program shall be based upon a public health / environmental approach to the prevention of alcohol-related nuisances.

(1) The development and distribution of informational packets on the requirements and benefits of this Article and of other educational materials, including, but not limited to, culturally and linguistically appropriate informational posters, brochures, and other materials for display at deemed approved activities.

(2) Commencing within six months of the enactment of this legislation, biennially the Department of Public Health shall provide educational sessions for operators of deemed approved activity at multiple locations throughout the City. Owners and operators of deemed approved activities who do not attend at least one educational session every two years shall receive an educational site visit from the Department of Public Health. This visit should be coordinated with and, when possible, conducted with Police Department personnel.

(3) Coordination of community stakeholder meetings, which should include representatives from City departments, the owners or operators of the deemed approved activities, business associations, the Small Business Commission,

the Youth Commission, and neighborhood associations and community organizations.

The Police Department, in cooperation with the Department of Public Health, may promulgate additional education, outreach, and administrative requirements for Deemed Approved Alcoholic Beverage Sales Regulations as are necessary to ensure successful implementation of the Deemed Approved Alcoholic Beverage Sales Regulations.

(B) *Monitoring and Enforcement Activities.* Within six months of the enactment of this legislation, the City will create a Monitoring and Enforcement Activities ("MEA") that will be responsible for monitoring businesses that sell alcoholic beverages and for enforcement of this Article. The MEA will be comprised of a City Attorney, a City Planner, a Neighborhood Services Liaison from the City Manager's Office, a Code Inspection Officer and a Police Officer. Each member's responsibilities will correspond to his or her authority and expertise. The MEA will work cooperatively with other departments of the City to ensure that all alcoholic beverage sales activities are in compliance with this Article.

(C) *Annual Administrative Program Fee.* The owner of each deemed approved activity shall pay an annual administrative program fee, referred to in Sections 200.05(A)(6) and 300.04(B)(6), to cover the cost of administering the Outreach and Education Program and Monitoring and Enforcement Activities. The amount of the fee will be established by the City Council and will be included in the City's Master Fee Schedule. The fee may be adjusted as necessary to ensure that the revenues collected do not exceed the costs incurred by the City for alcohol regulation. The fee shall be non-refundable.

Section 300.09. Deemed Approved Status Procedure

(A) *Administrative Hearing Officer.* The City shall appoint one or more neutral Alcoholic Beverage Sales Administrative Hearing Officers ("Hearing Officer"). The neutral Hearing Officer shall conduct administrative hearings, make findings and determine whether violations of this Article, including the deemed approved performance standards, conditions of approval, objectional impacts, undue negative impacts or public nuisance activity, have occurred, are occurring, or are likely to occur in the future. A neutral Hearing Officer shall be an impartial individual, without a vested interest in either the deemed approved activity or a complainant against the deemed approved activity, and may not be a current City employee or City official, whether elected or appointed. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a contracted Hearing Officer shall not be considered a City employee for the purposes of this Article. The retention and compensation of the Hearing Officer shall not be directly or indirectly conditioned upon the amount of penalties or costs awarded by the officer. The assigned Hearing Officer shall exercise all powers relating to the conduct of the administrative hearing unless or until the decision of the Hearing Officer is appealed to the [Board of Zoning Adjustment/ Zoning Administrator/Planning Commission].

(B) *Inspection, Notice of Violations, and Re-Inspection and Citation Process.* Upon the city's receipt of a complaint from the public, police department, city official, or any other interested person that a deemed approved use is in violation of the performance standards set forth in section 300.04 of this Article, the following procedure shall be followed:

An MEA {Code Inspection Officer/Police Officer ("Officer")} will assess the nature of the complaint and its validity by conducting an on-site observation and inspection of the premises to assess the activity's compliance with performance standards. The MEA officer will provide the business owner and any manager on the premises during the on-site inspection with a copy of any complaint made in writing or with information about the details of any oral complaint.

If violations are observed during the observation and inspection, the MEA officer will record the violations and send via hoth U.S. First Class mail and Certified Mail Return Receipt Requested a Notice to Abate to the owner of the deemed approved activity and the property owner, if not the same person or entity. Such Notice to Abate shall notify the owner and property owner of the violations recorded by the MEA and that continued non-compliance may result the penalties set forth in section 300.09(E) of this Article, and shall set forth of a reasonable period of not less than 30 calendar days within which to abate any violations.

At the end of the abatement period prescribed in the Notice to Abate, the MEA will conduct a

reinspection visit. If the violations have not been abated within the prescribed abatement period and the MEA officer determines that it is reasonably unlikely that further MEA efforts to compel compliance with performance standards by the owner of the deemed approved activity is likely, the MEA shall determine that the deemed approved activity is in persistent violation of the performance standards and shall refer the matter and all material evidence to the Hearing Officer for adjudication pursuant to section 300.09(C) of this Article. A copy of the MEA officer's determination of continued non-compliance shall be sent via both U.S. First Class Mail and Certified Mail Return Receipt Requested to the owner of the deemed approved activity and the property owner, if not the same person or entity.

(C) *Procedure for Consideration of Violations of Performance Standards.* Upon referral from the MEA officer that a deemed approved activity is in persistent violation of the performance standards of section 300.04 of this Article, the operating status of the deemed approved activity in question shall be reviewed by the Hearing Officer at a public hearing. Notification of the public hearing shall be in accordance with Section 300.09(H) below.

The purpose of the administrative hearing is to receive information as to whether the deemed approved activity is in compliance with the performance standards.

The Hearing Officer shall determine whether the deemed approved activity is in compliance with the performance standards. Based on this determination, the Hearing Officer may continue the deemed approved status for the use in question, may impose administrative penalties for violations of the performance standards, may impose such reasonable conditions as are in the judgment of the Hearing Officer necessary to ensure compliance with the performance standards, and may revoke the deemed approved activity's deemed approved status. If the Hearing Officer determines instead to impose further, new conditions on the deemed approved activity, such conditions shall be based upon the information then before the Hearing Officer.

In reaching a determination as to whether a use has violated the performance standards, or as to the appropriateness of imposing conditions on a use, revoking a use, assessing administrative penalties, or the amount of administrative penalties to assess, the Hearing Officer may consider:

(1) The length of time the deemed approved activity has been out of compliance with the performance standards; and

(2) The impact of the violation of the performance standard(s) on the community; and

(3) Any information regarding the owner of the deemed approved activity's efforts to remedy the violation of the performance standard(s).

"Efforts to Remedy" shall include, but are not limited to:

(1) Timely calls to the Police Department that are placed by the owner of the deemed approved activity, his or her employees, or agents.

(2) Requesting that those persons engaging in activities causing violations of the performance standard(s) cease those activities, unless the owner of the deemed approved activity, or his or her employees or agents feels that their personal safety would be threatened in making that request.

(3) Making improvements to the deemed approved activity's property or operations, including but not limited to the installation of lighting sufficient to illuminate the area within the use's property line, the installation of security cameras, clear unobstructed windows, clean sidewalks, and graffiti abated within three days.

If in the judgment of the Hearing Officer, the operations of the owner of the deemed approved activity constitute a nuisance, the owner is unable to abate the nuisance, and the nuisance is shown to be a significant threat to the public health and safety of the surrounding neighborhood, the Hearing Officer may revoke the activity's deemed approved status. Any continued operation of the business shall require a conditional use permit approved by the [Administrator/Commission/Board].

The decision of the Hearing Officer shall be based upon all information received at the administrative hearing, including, but not limited to, information compiled by City staff, testimony from the owner of the deemed approved activity, and the testimony of all other

interested persons. Any conditions imposed by the Hearing Officer shall be a condition of the deemed approved activity's continued operation. [Any condition imposed by the Hearing Officer shall not be considered a suspension, revocation, or withdrawal of a deemed approved activity's use permit.]

All determinations, decisions, and conditions made or imposed under this Article regarding the use of a deemed approved activity shall run with the land.

(D) *Specific Conditions.* Reasonable conditions may be imposed to ensure compliance with the performance standards including but not limited to the conditions listed in section 200.08, Article II.

(E) *Administrative Penalties.* The Hearing Officer may assess administrative penalties against the owner of the deemed approved activity of no less than $500.00 and no more than $1,000.00 for each violation of a performance standard. If the violation is of a continuing nature, the Hearing Officer may impose a penalty for each day the violation remains.

Any violation of any provision of these regulations shall be and is declared to be contrary to the public interest and shall, at the discretion of the City, create a cause of action for injunctive relief.

In addition to the punishment provided by law, a violator is liable for such costs, expenses, and disbursements paid or incurred by the City or any of its contractors in correction, abatement, and prosecution of the violation. Reinspection fees to ascertain compliance with previously noticed or cited violations shall be charged against the owner of the deemed approved activity. The inspection official shall give the owner or other responsible party of such affected premises a written notice showing the itemized cost of such chargeable service and requesting payment thereof. Should the bill not be paid in the required time, the charges shall be placed as a lien against the property.

If payment of any administrative penalty imposed by the Hearing Officer is not received by the City Administrator within the period of time set forth in the decision, and the decision has not been appealed under the time periods set forth in subsection G, the City Administrator shall request that the Tax Collector pursue collection of the penalty and fee against the owner of the deemed approved activity, up to and including imposition of a special assessment lien in accordance with the requirements of the City's municipal code. In the event that the unpaid administrative penalty is owed by an owner of a deemed approved activity who is not also the property owner of the building in which the use is located, the City Administrator may request that the City Attorney pursue collection of the penalties.

(F) *Method and Form of Decision of the Hearing Officer.* The Hearing Officer shall, within a reasonable time not to exceed thirty 30 days from the date the hearing is closed, submit to the City Administrator a written decision containing a brief summary of the information considered and the Hearing Officer's findings and conclusions, including any conditions that are to be placed on the deemed approved activity and any administrative penalties to be imposed. The Hearing Officer's written decision shall also inform the parties of their right to appeal the written decision and describe the appeal process. The Hearing Officer's written decision shall be a public record. The City Administrator shall serve a copy of the decision on each party by either personal service or by U.S. First Class mail and Certified Mail Return Receipt Requested. Service of the decision shall be deemed complete at the time it is personally served or deposited in the mail with the correct amount of postage affixed. Failure to receive a copy of the decision served pursuant to this section shall not affect the validity of the decision. The City Administrator shall also provide a copy of the written decision to the Director of the Planning Department, the Chief of the Police Department, the Director of the Department of Public Health, the Director of the Department of Building Inspection, and the City Council.

The decision of the Hearing Officer shall become final ten days after the service of the decision is deemed complete unless appealed to the [Board of Zoning Adjustment/Zoning Administrator/Planning Commission] or, in the case of a decision to revoke the deemed approved status of the alcoholic beverage sales activity, to the City Council, in accordance with subsection J.

In the event there is a negotiated settlement for conditions of approval between the City, the owner of the deemed approved activity and the property owner if not the same person or entity as the owner of the deemed approved activity, the settlement shall constitute the decision of the Hearing Officer for the purpose of a first hearing in the matter. Any subsequent violations of the conditions of approval,

performance standards or any other part of this Article may result in a public hearing to revoke the deemed approved status.

(G) *Procedure for Consideration of Violations of Conditions of Approval.* In the event of a violation of any of these regulations, or upon evidence that there has been a failure to comply with any prescribed conditions of approval, the Hearing Officer may hold a public hearing. Notification of the public hearing shall be in accordance with subsection H below.

In the event of a failure to comply with any prescribed condition imposed by the Hearing Officer or with any performance standard, at the request of the City Attorney, another administrative hearing may be set. Notification of this hearing shall be in accordance with subsection H.

The purpose of this administrative hearing is to receive information and determine whether violations to any condition attached to the deemed approved activity have occurred. The hearing shall be conducted as provided in Section C. The Hearing Officer may add to or amend the existing conditions based upon the information presented; may impose additional administrative penalties, or may revoke the deemed approved activity's deemed approved status and/or impose administrative penalties. Any continued operation of a deemed approved activity shall require a conditional use permit approved by the [Board of Zoning Adjustment/ Zoning Administrator/Planning Commission]. The provisions of Subsection F concerning the Hearing Officer's written decision shall be followed. The decisions of the Hearing Officer shall become final ten calendar days after the date of decision unless appealed to the [Commission/ Board].

(H) Notification of Public Hearings. The City Administrator shall notify the owner of the deemed approved activity and the property owner, if not the same person or entity as the owner of the deemed approved activity, of the time and place of the public hearing. Such notice shall be sent via U.S. First Class mail and Certified Mail Return Receipt Requested, and shall include notification that the activity's compliance with performance standards will be considered before the Hearing Officer. Notice by mail is deemed given on the date the notice is placed into the U.S. Mail system.

The hearing shall be noticed to the general public by posting notices within 300 feet of the subject property; notice shall also be given by mail or delivery to all persons shown on the last available equalized assessment roll as owning real property in the City of _____ and all residents residing within 300 feet of the subject property. All such notices shall be given or posted not less than twenty-one (21) days prior to the date set for the hearing. Fees for notification shall be in accordance with Section _____ of the City of _____ Zoning Ordinance and paid for by the activity in question.

A 20 inches by 30 inches notice, provided by the City, shall also be posted on the premises of the subject activity, placed in the window of the activity (if a window facing the street is not present, then posted on the exterior of the building).

All notices shall advertise the time, date, purpose and location of the public hearing.

(I) *Appeal to [Board of Zoning Adjustment/Zoning Administrator/Planning Commission] de Novo.* Within ten calendar days after the determination of the Hearing Officer an appeal may be taken to the [Board of Zoning Adjustment/Zoning Administrator/Planning Commission] by the owner of the deemed approved activity or any other interested party. In the event the last date of appeal falls on a weekend or holiday when City offices are closed, the next date such offices are open for business shall be the last date of appeal. The appeal shall be made on a form prescribed by the City. The appeal shall state specifically why it is claimed there was an error or abuse of discretion by the Hearing Officer or why the decision is not supported by the evidence in the record. The appeal shall be accompanied by sufficient information as may be required to facilitate review. Upon receipt of the appeal and the required appeal fee, the [Board of Zoning Adjustment/Zoning Administrator/Planning Commission] shall set the date for its consideration, and shall, not less than twenty-one (21) days before the hearing, give written notice to: the owner of the deemed approved activity; the property owner, if not the same person or entity as the owner of the deemed approved activity, the appellant; the adverse party or parties, or to the attorney, spokesperson, or representative of such party or parties; other interested groups and neighborhood associations who have requested notification; and to similar groups and individuals as appropriate, of the time, date and place of the hearing on the appeal.

In considering the appeal, the [Board of Zoning Adjustment/Zoning Administrator/Planning

Commission] shall determine, de novo, whether the alcoholic beverage sales activity conforms to the applicable performance standards and/or conditions of approval, and may continue or revoke the deemed approved status; or require such changes in the existing use or impose such reasonable conditions of approval as are, in its judgment, necessary to ensure conformity with the performance standards.

The {Board of Zoning Adjustment/Zoning Administrator/Planning Commission] shall decide the appeal within thirty (30) days after its first hearing of the appeal. If the [Board of Zoning Adjustment/Zoning Administrator/Planning Commission] is unable to decide the appeal at that meeting, it shall appear for a vote on each regular meeting of the {[Board of Zoning Adjustment/ Zoning Administrator/Planning Commission] thereafter until decided. If the [Board of Zoning Adjustment/Zoning Administrator/Planning Commission] does not decide the appeal within the prescribed time period, the decision of the Hearing Officer shall be final.

The decision of the [Board of Zoning Adjustment/ Zoning Administrator/Planning Commission] on the appeal to the conditions of approval imposed by the Hearing Officer shall be final.

(J) *Appeal on the Revocation of a Deemed Approved Status to [Board of Appeals/City Council] de Novo.* Within ten calendar days after the date of a decision by the [Board of Zoning Adjustment/Zoning Administrator/Planning Commission] to revoke the deemed approved status, an appeal may be taken to the [Board of Appeals/City Council] by any interested party. In the event that the last date of appeal falls on a weekend or holiday when City offices are closed, the next date such offices are open for business shall be the last date of appeal. The appeal shall be made on a form prescribed by the City and shall be filed with the City Clerk. The appeal shall state specifically why it is claimed there was an error or abuse of discretion by the [Board of Zoning Adjustment/Zoning Administrator/Planning Commission] or why its decision is not supported by the evidence in the record. Upon receipt of the appeal and the required appeal fee, the Council shall set the date for its consideration. The City Clerk shall notify the Secretary of the [Board of Zoning Adjustment/Zoning Administrator/Planning Commission] of the receipt of the appeal and of the date set for its consideration. The Secretary of the [Board of Zoning Adjustment/Zoning Administrator/Planning Commission] shall, not less than twenty-one (21) days before the hearing, give written notice to: the owner of the deemed approved activity; the property owner, if not the same person or entity as the owner of the deemed approved activity, the appellant; the adverse party or parties, or to the attorney, spokesperson, or representative of such party or parties; other interested groups and neighborhood associations who have requested notification; and to similar groups and individuals as appropriate, of the time, date and place of the hearing on the appeal.

In considering the appeal, the [Board of Appeals/ City Council] shall determine whether the deemed approved activity conforms to the performance standards, and may approve or disapprove the revocation of the deemed approved status, or require such changes therein or impose such reasonable conditions of approval as are in its judgment necessary to ensure conformity to the performance standards.

The decision of the [Board of Appeals/City Council] shall be made by resolution and shall be final. The [Board of Appeals/City Council] shall vote on the appeal within thirty (30) days after its first hearing of the appeal. If the [Board of Appeals/City Council] is unable to decide the appeal at that meeting, it shall appear for a vote on each regular meeting of the [Board of Appeals/City Council] thereafter until decided.

Bibliography

Abbey, A., P. McAuslan, L.T. Ross, " Sexual assault perpetration by college men: The role of alcohol, misperception of sexual intent, and sexual beliefs and experiences." *Journal of Social and Clinical Psychology* (1998) 17(2): 167–95.

Ashe, M., D. Jernigan, R. Kline, R. Galaz, "Land use planning and the control of alcohol, tobacco, firearms and fast food restaurants," *American Journal of Public Health* 93(9) (2003): 1404-08.

Babor, T., R. Caetano, S. Casswell,. *Alcohol: No Ordinary Commodity—Research and Public Policy.* Oxford: Oxford University Press (2003).

Calhoun, S., V. Coleman, *Alcohol availability and alcohol related problems in Santa Clara County.* San Jose, California: County of Santa Clara Health Department, Bureau of Alcohol Services, 1989.

California Office of Traffic Safety, *Annual Performance Report: Federal Fiscal Year 2006.* Accessed online at http://www.ots.ca.gov/Publications/pdf/OTS_APR_2006.pdf (21 June 2007).

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), "Enhanced enforcement of laws to prevent alcohol sales to underage persons--New Hampshire, 1999-2004," *Morbidity Mortality Weekly Report* 53(21) (2004):452-4.

Center for Substance Abuse Prevention. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration (SAMHSA). *Preventing Problems Related to Alcohol Availability: Environmental Approaches* (Reference Guide). Third in the PEPS (Prevention Enhancement Protocols) Series. National Clearinghouse for Alcohol and Drug Information (NCADI), Rockville, MD (1999).

Center on Addiction and Substance Abuse, Columbia University, The Cost of Substance Abuse to America's Health Care System, Report 1: Medicaid Hospital Costs, 1994.

Data for California cities are available on the Office of Traffic Safety website: http://www.ots.ca.gov/cgi-bin/rankings.pl.

De Lucio-Brock, A., *Cinco de Mayo con Orgullo. Our Culture is Not for Sale.* Prevention Tactics 7 (2003):2. Community Prevention Initiative, Folsom, CA. Accessed online at http://www.ca-cpi.org/Publications/archived_prevention_tactics.htm (cited 31 May 2007) or request at cpiinfo@cars-rp.org

Governor's Office of Planning and Research, "The Planner's Training Series: The Conditional Use Permit." Sacramento, California (1997). Accessed online at http://www.ceres.ca.gov/planning/cup/condition.htm#what_is_anchor (cited July 5, 2007).

Gruenewald, P.J.; B. Freisthler.; L. Remer.; E.A. LaScala, and A. Treno, "Ecological models of alcohol outlets and violent assaults: Crime potentials and geospatial analysis," *Addiction* (2006) 101(5):666-77.

Gruenewald, P.J. and L. Remer, "Changes in outlet densities affect violence rates," *Alcoholism: Clinical and Experimental Research* (2006) 30(7):1184-93.

Holder, H.D., "Community prevention of alcohol problems," *Addictive Behaviors* 25(6) (2000):843-59.

Holder H.D., Reynolds R.I., "Application of local policy to prevent alcohol problems: experiences from a community trial," *Addiction* 92(Suppl 2) (1997):S285-92.

Holder, H.D., & A.C. Wagenaar, "Mandated server training and reduced alcohol-involvement traffic crashes: A time series analysis of the Oregon experience," *Accident Analysis and Prevention* (1994) 26(1): 89-97.

Institute for Public Strategies, "Evaluating the Impact of Outlet Density on Crime," *Ventura County Limits Research Summary*. Ventura, CA: Ventura County Behavioral Health Department, 2005.

Institute for Public Strategies, "Place of Last Drink Survey Annual Report, March 2003." Ventura, CA: Ventura County Behavioral Health Department, 2003.

Jackson, R., T. Harp, T. Wright, "Land Use Planning Why Public Health Must be Involved," Land use planning: Why public health must be involved," *Journal of Law, Medicine, and Ethics* 30(3 Suppl.) (2002): 843-59.

McMillan, G.P., S. Lapham, "Effectiveness of bans and laws in reducing traffic deaths: legalized Sunday packaged alcohol sales and alcohol-related traffic crashes and crash fatalities in New Mexico," *American Journal of Public Health* 96(11) (2006):1944-8.

Montgomery J.M., K. L. Foley, M. Wolfson, "Enforcing the minimum drinking age: state, local and agency characteristics associated with compliance checks and Cops in Shops programs," *Addiction* 101(2) (2006):223-31.

Mosher, J. F., T.L. Toomey, C. Good, C., E. Harwood, A.C. Wagenaar, "State Laws Mandating or Promoting Training Programs for Alcohol Servers and Establishment Managers: An Assessment of Statutory and Administrative Procedures," *Journal of Public Health Policy*, 23(1) (2002):90-113.

National Research Council and Institute of Medicine, Committee on Developing a Strategy to Reduce and Prevent Underage Drinking. Bonnie, R.J., and O'Connell, M.E., eds. *Reducing Underage Drinking: A Collective Responsibility*. Washington, DC: National Academies Press, 2004. Available online at: http://www.nap.edu/books/0309089352/html (cited 31 May 2007).

Pacific Institute for Research and Evaluation (PIRE), Regulatory Strategies for Preventing Youth Access to Alcohol: Best Practices, prepared for the Office of Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention National Leadership Conference, July 11-14, 1999. Accessed online at www.udetc.org (cited 31 May 2007).

Parks, K., B.A. Miller, B.A. " Bar victimization of women," *Psychology of Women Quarterly* (1997) 21(4): 509–25.

Reynolds, R.I., H.D. Holder, P.J. Gruenewald, "Community prevention and alcohol retail access," *Addiction 2* (1997): 261-72.

Robinson, G.R., S. Osborn, D. Hicks, "Circumstances of Drinking Prior to DUI Arrest Among Persons 18 to 25 Years of Age in Ventura County." Ventura, CA: Ventura County Behavioral Health Department, 2005. Available online at http://www.venturacountylimits.org/VCLRR01_CDPArrest.pdf (cited 21 June 2007).

Roncek, D.W., P.A. Maier, "Bars, blocks, and crimes revisited: linking the theory of routine activities to the empiricism of "hot spots," *Criminology* (1991) (29)4: 725-53.

Scribner, R.A., D.P. MacKinnon, J.H. Dwyer, "The risk of assaultive violence and alcohol availability in Los Angeles County," *American Journal of Public Health* (1995) 85(3): 335-340.

Sherman, L.W., P.R. Gartin, & M.E. Buerger, "Hot spots of predatory crime: Routine activities and the criminology of place," *Criminology* (1989) 27(1): 27–55.

Silver Gate Group, "Fewer liquor stores, less violence." *Prevention File* (2003) 18(1): 2.

Sparks, M. T*ools for Regulating Local Alcohol Availability, Literature Review*. Community Prevention Institute Prevention Training Workshop Series. Produced for the California Department of Alcohol and Drug Programs (2002). Request at cpiinfo@cars-rp.org.

Stewart, K., *How Alcohol Outlets Affect Neighborhood Violence*. Berkeley, CA: Prevention Research Center, Pacific Institute for Research and Evaluation (no date). Accessed online at: http://resources.prev.org/documents/AlcoholViolenceGruenewald.pdf (cited October 3, 2007).

Toomey, T.L., L.E.A. Fabian, D.J. Erickson, D.J., K.M. Lenk, "*Propensity for Obtaining Alcohol Through Shoulder Tapping*, "Alcoholism: Clinical and Experimental Research (2007) 31(7): 1218-23; doi: 10.1111/j.1530-0277.2007.00420.

Toomey, T.L., L.A. Fabian, D.J. Erickson, A.C. Wagenaar, L. Fletcher, K.M. Lenk, "Influencing alcohol control policies and practices at community festivals," *Journal of Drug Education* 36(1) (2006): 15-32.

Toomey, T.L., Wagenaar, A.C., Policy Options for Prevention: The Case of Alcohol, *Journal of Public Health Policy*, 20(2) (1999):192-213.

Treno, A.J., F.W. Johnson, L. Remer, and P.J. Gruenewald, "The impact of outlet densities on alcohol-related crashes: A spatial panel approach," *Accident Analysis and Prevention*, 39 (2007):894-901.

U.S. Dep't of Health & Human Servs., et al., *Call to Action to Prevent and Reduce Underage Drinking:* A Report of the Surgeon General (2007).

U.S. Dep't of Health & Human Servs. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration Center for Substance Abuse Prevention (SAMHSA/CSAP). Grover, P.L., ed. *Prevention Enhancement Protocols System (PEPS): Preventing Problems Related to Alcohol Availability: Environmental Approaches, Practitioner's Guide. Washington, D.C.*: U.S. Dep't of Health & Human Servs., Publication No. (SMA) 99-3298. Accessed online at http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/bv.fcgi?highlight=related,problems,preventing,environmental,availability,alcohol&rid=hstat5.on-site.15922 (cited 31 May 2007).

Ventura County Behavioral Health Department, "Quarterly POLD Update: Ventura County Place of Last Drink (POLD) Survey Fall 2006." Ventura, California (2006).

Wagenaar, A.C., T.L. Toomey, "Effects of Minimum Legal Drinking Age Laws: Review and Analysis of the Literature 1960-2000." *Journal of the Studies of Alcohol*, Suppl. 14 (2002):206-225.

Wagenaar, A.C., T. L. Toomey, D.J. Erickson, "Complying with the minimum drinking age: effects of enforcement and training interventions," Alcohol, Clinical and Experimental Research 29(2) (2005):255-62.

Wagenaar A.C., T.L. Toomey, D.J. Erickson, "Preventing youth access to alcohol: outcomes from a multi-community time-series trial," *Addiction* 100(3) (2005):335-45.

Wittman, F.D. *Manual for Community Planning to Prevent Problems of Alcohol Availability.* Berkeley, CA: Institute for the Study of Social Change, April 1988.

Wittman, F.D. "Planning and programming server intervention initiatives for fraternities and sororities: Experiences at a large university," *Journal of Primary Prevention* 9(4) (1989): 247-269.

Wittman, F.D. and M.E. Hilton. "Uses of Planning and Zoning Ordinances to Regulate Alcohol Outlets in California Cities," in *Control Issues in Alcohol Abuse Prevention: Strategies for States and Communities, Advances in Substance Abuse*: Behavioral and Biological Research: A Research Annual, Supp. 1 (1987): 337-366. Holder, H.D., ed. Greenwich, CT: JAI Press Inc.

Zakocs RC., "Local option policies and alcohol availability in North Carolina counties, *Journal of Public Health Policy* 21(3) (2000): 328-41.

End Notes

i For a review of the research regarding alcohol retail outlets and community problems see: Stewart, K., How Alcohol Outlets Affect Neighborhood Violence. Berkeley, CA: Prevention Research Center, Pacific Institute for Research and Evaluation (no date). Accessed online at: http://resources.prev.org/documents/AlcoholViolenceGruenewald.pdf (cited October 3, 2007).

ii For further discussion, see Wittman, F.D. Manual for Community Planning to Prevent Problems of Alcohol Availability. Berkeley, CA: Institute for the Study of Social Change, April 1988; Sparks, M. Tools for Regulating Local Alcohol Availability, Literature Review. Community Prevention Institute Prevention Training Workshop Series. Produced for the California Department of Alcohol and Drug Programs (2002). Request at cpiinfo@cars-rp.org

iii For further discussion of the state preemption doctrine, see: Gorovitz, E., Mosher, J., & Pertschuk, M. Preemption or prevention?: Lessons from efforts to control firearms, alcohol and tobacco J. Pub. Health Policy 19(1):37-50 (1998); Mosher, J. The Perils of Preemption. Briefing paper. Chicago, IL: American Medical Association, 2001.

iv Local governments have the authority to enact local planning and land use regulations to protect the public health, safety, and welfare of their residents through their police power. The "police power" provides the right to adopt and enforce zoning regulations, as long as they do not conflict with state laws. (See Cal. Const. art. XI, § 7; Sullivan v. City of Los Angeles (1953) 116 Cal. App. 2d 807, 810, 254 P.2d 590 (1953) (building regulations); Schroeder v. Municipal Court (1977) 73 Cal. App. 3d 841, 848, 141 Cal. Rptr. 85 (zoning regulations).

v See Korean American Legal Advocacy Foundation v. City of Los Angeles (1994) 23 Cal.App.4th 376, 397, 28 Cal.Rptr.2d 530 ("grandfathered" businesses are nonconforming uses that are not required to seek permits under local zoning ordinances enacted after they were in business.")

vi California Business and Professions Code section 23790 provides: ""No retail license shall be issued for any premises which are located in any territory where the exercise of the rights and privileges conferred by the license is contrary to a valid zoning ordinance of any county or city unless the premises had been used in the exercise of such rights and privileges at a time prior to the effective date of the zoning ordinance." California Government Code section 65901 authorizes cities to issue conditional use permits when authorized to do so by local ordinance.

vii Government Code section 65030 recognizes the importance of public participation in public hearings and expresses a clear legislative intent that local agencies ensure public participation at every level of the conditional use permit process.

viii The California Supreme Court permits the abatement of even a grandfathered business if it constitutes a nuisance. In one case, the California Supreme Court reasoned that zoning laws do not customarily interfere with existing conditions, but regulate future use of land. If a business constitutes a nuisance, however, it can still be abated in a proper exercise of the police power. (Jones v. City of Los Angeles (1930) 211 Cal. 304, 311, 295 P. 14.) In another case, the court reaffirmed the rule that the right to continue a previously existing lawful business may be revoked if the business is found to be a nuisance, on the ground that the abatement of such an existing business would be a lawful exercise of the police power. (Livingston Rock etc. Co. v. County of L.A. (1954) 43 Cal.2d 121, 128, 272 P.2d 4.)

ix Cities are constitutionally authorized to make and enforce within their limits all local, police and sanitary ordinances and other such regulations not in conflict with the general laws. (Cal. Const., Art. XI, § 7.) California Government Code section 38771 provides, "By ordinance the city legislative body may declare what constitutes a nuisance." The California Supreme Court has observed: "[E]ven without this section cities would have the power to abate public nuisances (Code Civ.Proc., § 731) ... it seems evident that Government Code section 38771 does more than permit cities to adopt as municipal ordinances provisions which have already been enacted as state statutes; such an interpretation would make the section superfluous." (City of Bakersfield v. Miller (1966) 64 Cal.2d 93, 100, 48 Cal.Rptr. 889, 410 P.2d 393.)

The state preemption doctrine does not prevent the application of local nuisance abatement regulations to a business licensed to sell alcohol prior to the enactment of the ordinance. (Suzuki v. City of Los Angeles (1996) 44 Cal.App.4th 263, 51 Cal.Rptr.2d 880 (nuisance abatement ordinance at issue applied to any business, whether or not it sold alcoholic beverages, as long as the business operated and maintained constituted a nuisance).)

x Business and Professions Code Section 23958 et seq.

xi See, e.g., U.S. Dep't of Health & Human Servs. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration Center for Substance Abuse Prevention (SAMHSA/CSAP). Grover, P.L., ed. Prevention Enhancement Protocols System (PEPS): Preventing Problems Related to Alcohol Availability: Environmental Approaches, Practitioner's Guide. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Dep't of Health & Human Servs., Publication No. (SMA) 99-3298. Accessed online at http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/bv.fcgi?highlight=related,problems,preventing,environmental,availability,alcohol&rid=hstat5.on-site.15922 (cited 31 May 2007).

ORDINANCE NO. 1399 N.C. (2d)

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF VALLEJO AMENDING SECTION 2 (PART) OF ORDINANCE NO. 558 N.C. (2d), AS AMENDED, OF THE VALLEJO MUNICIPAL CODE TO REPLACE ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGES WITH "DEEMED APPROVED" STATUS, AND TO ADOPT REGULATIONS PERTAINING TO PERFORMANCE STANDARDS AND ABATEMENT PROCEDURES.

THE COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF VALLEJO DOES ORDAIN AS FOLLOWS:

Section 1. Chapter 16.04 Definitions, is hereby amended by adding the following:

16.04.115 Alcoholic beverage.

"Alcoholic beverage" means alcohol, spirits, liquor, wine, beer, and every liquid or solid containing alcohol, spirits, wine or beer, which contains one-half of one percent or more of alcohol by volume and which is fit for beverage purposes either alone or when diluted, mixed, or combined with other substances, and sales of which requires a State of California Department of Alcoholic Beverage Control license.

Section 2. Chapter 16.04 Definitions, Section 335 Nonconforming Use is hereby amended as follows:

16.04.335 Nonconforming use.

"Nonconforming use" means a use of a building, structure, or site, or portion thereof, or a building, structure or facility itself, which was lawfully established, and maintained, erected or altered but which, because of the application of this title to it, no longer conforms to the specific regulations applicable to it. Provided however, that this term shall not apply to any use involving the sale of alcoholic beverages (see also "Deemed Approved Use").

Section 3. Chapter 16.04 Definitions, is hereby amended by adding the following:

16.04.138 Deemed Approved Use.

"Deemed Approved Use" means a business or entity which uses a building, structure, or site, or portion thereof, for the sale of alcoholic beverages, which was lawfully

established and maintained (not terminated for a period of twelve (12) continuous
months), but which no longer conforms to the relevant provisions of this title. Furthermore a "Deemed Approved Use" shall no longer be considered a "Nonconforming Use".

Section 4. Chapter 16.78 Non Conforming Use Regulations, is hereby amended as follows:

Chapter 16.78

NONCONFORMING USE AND DEEMED APPROVED ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGE SALE REGULATIONS

Sections:

Part I Nonconforming Use Regulations

16.78.010 Title and purpose.
16.78.020 Right to continue a nonconformity.
16.78.030 Effect of rezoning or annexation.
16.78.040 Nonconforming useXAbandonment.
16.78.050 Damaged or destroyed nonconforming usesXExceptions thereto.
16.78.060 Nonconforming useXRepairs and alterations of structures.
16.78.070 Nonconforming useXExpansion.
16.78.080 Nonconforming useXPermitted substitutions.
16.78.090 Nonconforming useXConversion to permitted use.

Part II Deemed Approved Alcoholic Beverage Sale Regulations

16.78.110 Deemed Approved Regulations - Title and purpose.
16.78.120 Automatic Deemed Approved Status.
16.78.130 Deemed Approved UseXAbandonment.
16.78.140 Notification to Owners of Deemed Approved Uses.
16.78.150 Deemed Approved Use - Performance standards.
16.78.160 Procedures for enforcement of performance standards.
16.78.170 Procedures for conduct of hearing and appeals.
16.78.180 Fees.
16.78.190 Illegal Use.

Part I NONCONFORMING USE REGULATIONS

16.78.010 Title and purpose.

The provisions of Sections 16.78.010 through 16.78.090, inclusive, shall be known as the nonconforming use regulations. The purpose of these regulations is to control, ameliorate, or
terminate uses which do not conform to this title. These regulations shall apply to all nonconforming uses, except that nonconforming off-premises signs shall be subject to regulations described in Chapter 16.64. (Ord. 742 N.C.(2d) ∋ 27, 1984: Ord. 675 N.C.(2d) ∋ 1 (part), 1982.)

16.78.020 Right to continue a nonconformity.

A Nonconforming Use, as defined in Section 16.04.335, which is in existence or under construction on the effective date of the zoning ordinance codified in this title or of any subsequent rezoning or other amendment thereto which creates such use nonconformity, may be continued and maintained, except as otherwise specified in these nonconformity use regulations. None of the provisions of the nonconforming use regulations restrict any authority to require modification or termination of any nonconforming use which has been declared to be a nuisance by the City Council. (Ord. 675 N.C.(2d) ∋ 1 (part), 1982.)

Sections 16.78.030 through and including .090 - no change.

Section 5. Chapter 16.78 Non Conforming Use Regulations, is hereby amended by adding the following:

Part II DEEMED APPROVED ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGE SALE REGULATIONS

16.78.110 Deemed Approved Regulations - Title and purpose.

The provisions of Section 16.78.110 through 16.78.190 inclusive, shall be known as the Deemed Approved Alcoholic Beverage Sale Regulations. The purpose of these regulations is to promote the public health, safety and general welfare by requiring that businesses which sell alcoholic beverages and were nonconforming uses before the adoption of these regulations comply with the Deemed Approved Performance

Standards as specified in section 16.78.150 and to achieve the following objectives:

A. To protect adjacent neighborhoods from the harmful effects attributable to the sale of alcoholic beverages.

B. To provide opportunities for businesses which sell alcoholic beverages to operate in a mutually beneficial relationship to each other and to other commercial and civic services.

C. To provide mechanisms to address problems often associated with the public consumption of alcoholic beverages, such as litter, loitering, graffiti, unruly behavior and escalated noise levels.

D. To ensure that businesses which sell alcoholic beverages are not the source of undue public nuisances in the community.

E. To ensure that sites where alcoholic beverages are sold are properly maintained so that negative impacts generated by these activities are not harmful to the surrounding environment in any way.

F. To monitor Deemed Approved Uses to ensure that they do not substantially change their mode or character of operation.

16.78.120 Automatic deemed approved status.

All businesses engaged in the sale of alcoholic beverages, including bona fide eating places, that were Nonconforming Uses prior to August 25, 1998 shall automatically become Deemed Approved Uses and shall no longer be considered Nonconforming Uses. Each such Deemed Approved Use shall retain this status as long as it complies with the Deemed Approved Performance Standards as specified in Section 16.78.150. None of the provisions of this chapter restrict any authority to require modification or termination of any Deemed Approved Use which does not conform to the provisions of Section 16.78.150 or which has been declared to be a nuisance by the City Council.

16.78.130 Deemed Approved Use X Abandonment.

Whenever a Deemed Approved Use discontinues active operation for a continuous period of twelve months, such Deemed Approved Use shall not be resumed. Related structures may be utilized thereafter only for a permitted use. Furthermore, if another use has been substituted before the lapsing of twelve months, the original Deemed Approved Use may not be resumed thereafter.

16.78.140 Notification to owners of Deemed Approved Uses.

The Planning Manager shall notify the owner of each Deemed Approved Use, and also the property owner if not the same, of the use's Deemed Approved status. Such notice shall be sent via
certified return receipt mail; shall include a copy of the performance standards as specified in Section 16.78.150, with the requirement that these be posted in a conspicuous and unobstructed place visible from the entrance of the establishment for public review; notification that the use is required to comply with all these performance standards; that a review fee is required, the amount of such fee shall be as established or amended by the City Council; and that the use is required to comply with all other aspects of the Deemed Approved Regulations. Should the notice be returned, then the notice shall be sent via regular U. S. Mail. Failure of any person to receive notice given pursuant to this section shall not affect the Deemed Approved satus of the use.

16.78.150 Deemed Approved Uses - Performance standards.

An activity shall retain its deemed approved status only if it conforms will all of the following "Deemed Approved Performance Standards":

A. It does not result in adverse effects to the health, peace or safety of persons residing or working in the surrounding area.

B. It does not result in jeopardizing or endangering the public health or safety of persons residing or working in the surrounding area.

C. It does not result in repeated nuisance activities within the premises or in close proximity of the premises, including but not limited to disturbance of the peace,

illegal drug activity, public drunkenness, drinking in public, harassment of passersby, gambling, prostitution, sale of stolen goods, public urination, theft, assaults, batteries, acts of vandalism, excessive littering, loitering, graffiti, illegal parking, excessive loud noises, especially in the late night or early morning hours, traffic violations, curfew violations, lewd conduct, or police detentions and arrests.

D. It does not result in violations to any applicable provision of any other city, county, state, or federal regulation, ordinance, or statute.

E. Its upkeep and operating characteristics are compatible with and will not adversely affect the liveability or appropriate development of abutting properties and the surrounding area.

F. A copy of the performance standards shall be posted in a conspicuous and unobstructed place visible from the entrance of the establishment for public review.

16.78.160 Procedure for enforcement of performance standards.

Upon receiving a complaint from the public, Police Department, or any other interested person that a Deemed Approved Use is in violation of the performance standards as specified in Section 16.78.150, the following procedure shall be followed:

A. A three member Complaint Response Team, led by a representative of the Development Services Department, and also consisting of a Police Department Beat Health Officer, and a member of the Vallejo Alcohol Policy Coalition (VAPC), or in place of a member of VAPC, any other person or entity designated by the City Council, will assess the nature of the complaint and its validity. Each team member's role, vis-a-vis the complaint and subsequent investigation, will be developed to correspond to the area of authority and/or expertise. For example, the representative of the Development Services Department will investigate the alleged land use and/or code violations, the Police Department Beat Health Officer will investigate any alleged criminal violations, and the VAPC representative or other designated member will talk

to members of the surrounding community to assess their perception of the alleged violation.

B. There shall also exist an Alcohol Outlet Advisory Board, which shall consist of at least two owners and/or operators of businesses which sell alcoholic products. This Advisory Board shall meet with the Police Department Beat Health representative quarterly, or more often if needed, to review complaints relating to alcohol outlets, and to make recommendations on how to reduce/eliminate problems in or around alcohol outlets. The Advisory Board may also make recommendations relating to any changes to the Vallejo Municipal Code governing the operation of alcohol outlets.

C. Based upon the findings of the Complaint Response Team, and recommendations from the Alcohol Outlet Advisory Board, recommendations to ameliorate any problems discovered will be made to the Deemed Approved Use. After an appropriate period of time (e.g. 2-3 weeks) the Team will revisit the site and surrounding community to determine if the violations have been abated.

1. If the problems have been abated, then a subsequent visit by the Team may be made 30-60 days after the last visit to establish that the Deemed Approved Use remains in compliance.

2. If the problems persist or the owner or operator of the business fails to cooperate with or respond to the Complaint Response Team, the Team will forward all materials to the Administrative Hearing Officer (AHO) to determine whether the Deemed Approved Use status of the business should be modified or revoked.

D. Once it is determined by the City that violations appear to be occurring, then the AHO shall review the Deemed Approved Status of the Deemed Approved Use in question at a public hearing using the procedures specified in Section 16.78.170.

16.78.170 Procedures for conduct of hearings and appeals.

16.78.171 General

A. Administrative Hearing Officers - The City Manager may appoint one or more Administrative Hearing Officers to conduct the hearings. The AHO hearing the case shall exercise all powers relating to the conduct of hearings unless/until the decision of the Administrative Hearing Officer is appealed to the Planning Commission and/or the City Council.

B. Record - A record of the entire proceedings shall be made by tape recording, or by other means of permanent recording determined to be appropriate by the City Manager.

C. Reporting - The proceedings at the hearing shall also be reported by a court reporter if requested by any party hereto at their expense. A transcript of the proceedings shall be made available to all parties upon request and upon payment of the fee prescribed therefor. Such fees may be established by the City Council, but shall in no event be greater than the cost involved.

D. Continuances - The AHO, Planning Commission, and the City Council may grant continuances for good cause shown.

E. Oaths/Certification - In any proceedings under this chapter, the AHO, the Chairperson of the Planning Commission, the Mayor, the City Clerk, or the City Attorney (or his/her designee), has the power to administer oaths and affirmations and to certify to official acts.

F. Reasonable Dispatch - The AHO, the Planning Commission, and the City Council shall proceed with reasonable dispatch to conclude any matter before it. Due regard shall be shown for the convenience and necessity of any parties or their representatives.

G. Party or Parties Defined - For the purposes of Vallejo Municipal Code Section 16.78.170, the term party or parties refers to the City of Vallejo, the owner of the Deemed Approved Use, and also the property owner if not the same.

16.78.172 Notice.

At least twenty-one days before the public hearing, the Planning Manager shall notify the owner of the Deemed Approved Use, and also the property owner if not the same, of the time and place of the public hearing. Notice may be accomplished by personal service or sent via certified return receipt mail or by posting the property in a conspicuous place and mailing a copy thereof by first class mail, and shall include notification that the status of the business as a Deemed Approved Use will be considered for modification or revocation by the Administrative Hearing Officer. In addition, the public hearing shall be noticed in accordance with the notice provisions set forth in Vallejo Municipal Code Section 16.82.030. Failure of any person or party to receive notice given pursuant to this section shall not affect the validity of any proceedings hereunder. Fees for notification shall be set by resolution of the City Council and shall be paid for by the owner of the Deeemed Approved Use.

16.78.173 Form of notice of hearing.

The notice to the owner of the Deemed Approved Use, and also the property owner if not the same, shall be substantially in the following form, but may include other information:

> You are hereby notified that a hearing will be held before the (name of the Administrative Hearing Officer, Planning Commission, or City Council, as appropriate) on the _____ day of _____, _____, at the hour _____ to determine whether the Deemed Approved Use status of the business operated at _____ shall be modified or revoked pursuant to the Deemed Approved Alcoholic Beverage Sale Regulations contained in Chapter 16.78 of the Vallejo Municipal Code. You may be present at the hearing. You may be, but need not be, represented by counsel. You may present any relevant evidence and will be given full opportunity to cross-examine all witnesses testifying against you. You may request the production of books, documents or other things or subpoena witnesses, at your expense, by filing an affidavit therefor in the Planning Division for the hearing officer (name of

the hearing officer, the Planning Division, or the City Clerk, as appropriate).

(A brief statement of the reason(s) for the hearing shall be included with the notice.)

16.78.174 Conduct of hearings.

A. Rules - Hearings need not be conducted according to the technical rules relating to evidence and witnesses.

B. Oral Evidence - Oral evidence shall be taken only on oath or affirmation.

C. Hearsay Evidence - Hearsay evidence may be used for the purpose of supplementing or explaining any direct evidence, but shall not be sufficient in itself to support a finding unless it would be admissible over objection in civil actions in courts of competent jurisdiction in this state.

D. Admissibility of Evidence - Any relevant evidence shall be admitted if it is the type of evidence on which responsible persons are accustomed to rely in the conduct of serious affairs, regardless of the existence of any common law or statutory rule which might make improper the admission of such evidence over objection in civil actions in courts of competent jurisdictions in this state.

E. Exclusion of Evidence - Irrelevant and unduly repetitious evidence shall be excluded.

F. Rights of Parties - Each party shall have these rights, among others:

1. To call and examine witnesses on any matter relevant to the issues of the hearing;

2. To introduce documentary and physical evidence;

3. To cross-examine opposing witnesses on any matter relevant to the issues of the hearing;

4. To impeach any witness regardless of which party first called the witness to testify;

5. To rebut the evidence;

6. To be represented by anyone who is lawfully permitted to do so.

G. Official Notice.

1. What may be noticed. In reaching a decision, official notice may be taken, either before or after submission of the case for decision, of any fact which may be judicially noticed by the courts of this state or of official records of the departments and ordinances of the city.

2. Parties to be noticed. Parties present at the hearing shall be informed of the matters to be noticed, and these matters shall be noted in the record, referred to therein, or appended thereto.

3. Opportunity to refute. Parties present at the hearing shall be given a reasonable opportunity, on request, to refute the officially noticed matters by evidence or by written or oral presentation of authority, the manner of such refutation to be determined by the AHO, Planning Commission, or the City Council.

4. Inspection of the premises. The AHO may inspect any building or premises involved in the appeal during the course of the hearing, provided that (i) notice of such inspection shall be given to the parties before the inspection is made, (ii) the parties are given an opportunity to be present during the inspection, and (iii) the AHO shall state for the record upon completion of the inspection the material facts observed and the conclusions drawn therefrom. Each party then shall have a right to rebut or explain the matters so stated by the AHO.

H. Subpoenas.

1. Filing of Affidavit - Upon a showing of good cause by a party, the AHO may issue a subpoena for the attendance of witnesses or the production of other evidence at the hearing. The issuance of such subpoena
shall be obtained upon the filing by a party of an affidavit therefor which states the name and address of the proposed witness; specifies the exact things sought to be produced and the materiality thereof in detail to the issues involved; and states that the witness has the desired things in his possession or under his control. A subpoena need not be issued when the affidavit fails to show good cause or when the affidavit is defective in any particular.

2. All expenses associated with the issuance of the subpoena, including, but not limited to, the cost of service and witness fees, as set forth by State law, shall be the responsibility of the party requesting and obtaining the issuance of the subpoena.

3. Penalties - Any person who refuses without lawful excuse to attend any hearing, or to produce material evidence which the person possesses or controls as required by any subpoena served upon such person as provided herein shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

16.78.175 Purpose of the public hearing before the Administrative Hearing Officer.

A. The purpose of the public hearing before the AHO is to receive testimony on whether the operating methods of the Deemed Approved Use are causing undue negative impacts in the surrounding area.

B. At the public hearing, the AHO shall determine whether the Deemed Approved Use conforms to the performance standards as specified in Section 16.78.150, and to any other applicable criteria.

C. The AHO may continue the Deemed Approved status for the Use in question, may require such changes or impose such reasonable conditions of approval as are in the judgement of the Administrative Hearing Officer necessary to ensure conformity to said criteria, or may revoke the Deemed

Approved Use's Deemed Approved Status. If new conditions are being imposed, such conditions shall be based upon the evidence before the Administrative Hearing Officer.

D. The decision of the AHO shall be based upon all evidence received at the hearing, including, but not limited to, information compiled by staff and testimony from the owner
of the Deemed Approved Use and all other interested persons. The new conditions of approval shall be made a part of the Deemed Approved Status and the Deemed Approved Use shall be required to comply with these conditions.

16.78.176 Method and form of decision of the Administrative Hearing Officer.

A. The AHO shall within a reasonable time (not to exceed thirty (30) days from the date the hearing is closed) submit to the Planning Manager a written decision containing a brief summary of the evidence considered and the officer's findings and conclusions, including any operational conditions that are being place on the Deemed Approve Use. The AHO's written decision shall be a matter of public record. A copy of the decision shall be served on each party by personal service or by certified return receipt mail. Service of the decision shall be deemed complete at the time it is personally served or deposited in the mail with the correct amount of postage affixed. Failure to receive a copy of the decision served pursuant to this section shall not affect the validity of the decision.

B. Effective date of decision - The decision of the Administrative Hearing Officer shall become final ten (10) days after the service of the decision is deemed complete pursuant to Subsection A above unless appealed to the Planning Commission in accordance with Section 16.78.178.

16.78.177 Procedure for consideration of violations to conditions of approval.

A. In the event of a failure to comply with any prescribed Condition of Approval imposed by the AHO as provided in

Section 16.78.174 of these regulations, the AHO may hold another public hearing. Notification of this hearing shall be in accordance with Sections 16.78.172 and 16.78.173.

B. The purpose of this hearing is to receive testimony and determine whether violations to any Conditions of Approval attached to the Deemed Approved Use have occurred. The hearing shall be conducted as provided in Section 16.78.174. The Officer may add to or amend the existing Conditions of Approval based upon the evidence presented; or alternatively may revoke the Deemed Approved Use's Deemed Approved status. The provisions of Section 16.78.176 A, concerning the AHO's written decision, shall be followed.

C. The decision of the Administrative Hearing Officer shall become final in the same manner as provided for in Section 16.78.176 B.

16.78.178 Appeal to Planning Commission.

A. If a timely appeal of the decision of the AHO is filed with the Secretary of the Planning Commission, the Planning Manager shall agendize the appeal and send notice of the public hearing to all parties, owners of property within 500 feet of the business location, all homeowners associations within 1,000 of the business location, and to the Planning Commission at least 14 days before the date of the hearing. Notice to parties shall be delivered personally or sent by certified return receipt mail. Service on parties shall be deemed complete at the time said notice is personally served or deposited in the mail with the correct amount of postage affixed. Failure to receive notice given pursuant to this section shall not affect the validity of any appeal hearing hereunder.

B. The Planning Manager shall forward a copy of the record of the public hearing before the AHO, the written decision of the AHO, the appeal letter, and all other pertinent information for consideration by the Planning Commission.

C. Such appeal shall be in writing and shall state specifically wherein it is claimed there was an error or abuse of discretion by the Administrative Hearing Officer or wherein his/her decision is not supported by evidence in the record. The appeal shall be accompanied by such information as may be required to facilitate review.

D. In considering the appeal, the Planning Commission shall determine whether the Deemed Approve Use conforms to the applicable Deemed Approved Standards and/or any Conditions of Approval, and may continue or revoke a Deemed Approved Use; or require such changes in the existing use or impose such reasonable Conditions of Approval as are, in its judgment, necessary to ensure conformity to said Deemed Approved standards.

E. Form of decision - The decision shall be in writing and shall contain findings of fact, a determination of the issues presented, and the requirements to be complied with. A copy of the decision shall be served on the parties by personal service or by certified return receipt mail. Service of the decision shall be deemed complete at the time it is personally served or deposited in the mail with the correct amount of postage affixed. Failure to receive a copy of the decision served pursuant to this section shall not affect the validity of the decision rendered herein.

F. The decision of the Planning Commission shall be final unless appealed to the City Council in accordance with Section 16.78.179.

16.78.179 Appeal on the revocation of Deemed Approved Status to the City Council.

A. Within ten calendar days after the date a decision is rendered by the Planning Commission to revoke a Deemed Approved Use, an appeal may be taken to the City Council by any party.

B. If a timely appeal of the decision of the Planning Commission to revoke a Deemed Approved Use is filed with the City Clerk, the appeal shall be agendized and notice of the public hearing shall be sent to all parties, owners of property within 500 feet of the

business location, all homeowners associations within 1,000 of the business location, and to the Planning Commission at least 14 days before the date of the hearing. Notice to parties shall be delivered personally or sent by certified return receipt mail with the correct amount of postage affixed. Failure to receive notice given pursuant to this section shall not affect the validity of any appeal hearing hereunder.

C. The City Clerk shall forward a copy of the record and written decision of the AHO, a copy of the record and findings of the Planning Commission, the appeal letter, and all other pertinent information for consideration by the City Council.

D. The appeal shall be set forth in writing and state specifically wherein it is claimed there was an error or abuse of discretion by the Planning Commission or wherein its decision is not supported by the evidence in the record.

E. In considering the appeal, the Council shall determine whether the Deemed Approved Use conforms to the applicable Deemed Approved Standards, and may approve or disapprove the
revocation or require such changes therein or impose such reasonable Conditions of Approval as are in its judgment necessary to ensure conformity to said Standards.

F. Form of decision - The decision shall be in writing and shall contain findings of fact, a determination of the issues presented, and the requirements to be complied with. A copy of the decision shall be served on the parties by personal service or by certified return receipt mail. Service of the decision shall be deemed complete at the time it is personally served or deposited in the mail with the correct amount of postage affixed. Failure to receive a copy of the decision served pursuant to this section shall not affect the validity of the decision rendered herein.

G. The decision of the City Council shall be final unless overruled by a court of competent jurisdiction.

16.78.180 Fees.

The City Council does hereby establish the following fees in order to carry out the purpose and intent of this chapter.

A. All existing alcohol outlets (Licensee) shall be required to pay a one time fee of three hundred dollars ($300) for which they will receive education about the Deemed Approved Ordinance and an inspection by the Complaint Response Team to help the businesses assess the degree to which they are in compliance with the Performance Standards contained in the ordinance. However, this fee will be waived for existing businesses which submit a copy of their report to the Department of Alcoholic Beverage Control documenting that they sold/served less than one thousand dollars ($1,000) worth of a alcohol during the preceding twelve (12) month period.

B. All new outlets, or outlets (Licensee) changing ownership after the enactment of the Deemed Approved Ordinance, will be required to pay a one time fee of three hundred dollars ($300) for the education and inspection services described above.

C. Fines of five hundred dollars ($500), one thousand dollars ($1,000), and five thousand dollars ($5,000) for the first, second and third offenses respectively, will be levied (per the process outlined in the Ordinance) upon outlets determined to be out of compliance with the Performance Standards. These fines shall be part of the Administrative Citation process.

D. There will be no additional fees assessed to merchants other than those discussed above.

E. Failure of any person to pay a fee as specified above, within 30 days of receipt of the bill, which shall be sent by regular U. S. Mail, shall constitute a debt to the City. To enforce that debt, the City Manager, or his/her designee, may file a claim with the Small Claims Court, or direct the City Attorney to employ other available legal remedies.

16.78.190 Illegal Use.

A Use which has been finally determined to be in noncompliance with the Deemed Approved Performance Standards

shall lose its Deemed Approved Status and shall no longer be considered a legal use of the building, structure, site, or portion thereof, and shall cease operation immediately.

Section 6. Severability.

If any section, subsection, sentence, clause, phrase or word of this Ordinance is for any reason held to be invalid by a court of competent jurisdiction, such decision shall not affect the validity of the remaining portions of this Ordinance. The City Council hereby declares that it would have passed and adopted this Ordinance, and each and all provisions hereof, irrespective of the fact that one or more provisions may be declared invalid.

Section 7. Effective Date. This ordinance shall take effect and be in full force and effect from and after thirty (30) days after its final passage.

FIRST READ at a regular meeting of the Council of the City of Vallejo held the 18th day of August, 1998, and finally passed and adopted at a regular meeting of the Council held the 25th day of August, 1998, by the following vote:

AYES: Mayor Exline, Vice Mayor Martin, Councilmembers Donahue, Pitts, Hicks, Schivley, and Rey
NOES: None
ABSENT: None

//s//

GLORIA EXLINE, MAYOR

ATTEST: //s//

ALLISON VILLARANTE, CITY CLERK

J:\AI\PL\CTA98-02.ORD

COMMUNITY PREVENTION INITIATIVE (CPI)

POLICY BRIEF

Restaurants that "Morph" into Bars and Nightclubs in California Communities: What's the Problem and What Can Be Done About It?

By Friedner D. Wittman, CLEW Associates

October 2012

Center For Applied Research Solutions
877-568-4227
carsinfo@cars-rp.org
www.ca-cpi.org

This publication was produced for the Community Prevention Initiative (CPI), funded by the California Department of Alcohol and Drug Programs and administered by CARS.

Attachment P

The information or strategies highlighted in this publication do not necessarily constitute an endorsement by ADP, nor are the ideas and opinions expressed herein those of ADP or its staff.

© 2012 by Community Prevention Initiative (CPI). Permission to reproduce is granted, provided credit is given.

Additional copies of this publication are available upon request or at www.ca-cpi.org. This publication can be made available in Braille, large print, computer disk, or tape cassette as disability-related reasonable accommodation for an individual with a disability.

Restaurants that "Morph" into Bars and Nightclubs in California Communities: What's the Problem and What Can Be Done About It?

SETTING THE SCENE: AN INSIDE LOOK AT MORPHING IN SAN LUIS OBISPO, CA.

At about 10:00 pm, downtown San Luis Obispo (SLO) changes dramatically from its daytime uses—shopping, tourism, dining, city government, professional offices—to a nighttime bar scene of large drunken crowds surging between a dozen or so establishments in a six-block area. A lively music scene and drink specials encourage the crowd—mostly between the ages of 18 and 25, many of them Cal Poly students—to stay longer and drink more. Some have "pre-loaded" or had drinks before coming downtown. ID checking is difficult with noisy and impatient crowds, and many patrons continue to be served despite their apparent drunkenness. At 2:00 am closing time, patrons from these establishments transition to the street, many of them inebriated and some falling-down drunk. (Figs. 1-6)[1]

The scene described here is a pressing issue in cities across California. According to research by CLEW Associates, the problems stem primarily from restaurants that shift or "morph" their main operations from food consumption during the day to alcohol sales at night. According to the Chief of Police for SLO, for many years this scene went on night after night, intensifying on weekends. After years of allocating police resources aimed at problematic intoxicated patrons, city leadership embarked on a planning process directed toward working with restaurant owners and managers to reduce these problems through land-use planning and zoning laws in combination with law enforcement. SLO now offers a model for other cities seeking to mitigate these problems using local tools readily available to all California municipalities.[1]

While the need for public attention to problems with morphing may not be immediately apparent, tracking of police logs and close monitoring of these events illuminate the negative impacts on public safety and drains on community/municipal resources. In SLO, a study of annual police calls-for-service revealed that of nearly 1,000 police incidents occurring at the city's 85 on-sale outlets, three-fifths of the incidents (nearly 600) occurred at just 10 Downtown establishments. According to the Chief of Police, four police officers were assigned to manage these late-night crowds. The officers contended with under-age drinkers, fights, unwanted sexual advances among patrons, violence, property damage, disturbances to neighbors, and DUIs. The cost for extra police support was borne by the city, not by establishments where the problems originated.

When morphing is concentrated and unregulated, the consequences run deep. Individual drinkers and their families, bystanders and neighbors all feel the impact. Treatment for medical emergencies and harm falls on health providers and on public health services. Costs of property damage fall on neighboring property owners and insurance companies. The legal and economic aftermath falls on the judicial system and on employers.

This Policy Brief looks at the issue of restaurant morphing in depth. What is morphing and how does it lead to problems? Where does morphing occur? How did morphing begin and how does it spread? Who is responsible for preventing and reducing problems related to morphing? What actions are being taken by the California Department of Alcoholic Beverage Control (ABC) and local communities to prevent and reduce (mitigate) these problems? What more can be done? A case example explores one city's efforts to develop an effective preventive approach.

1 Comments and images presented by Chief Deborah Linden, San Luis Obispo Police Dept, at the Alcohol Policy XV Conference held in Washington, DC on December 7, 2010: Session C-28 *How California restaurants morph into bars and what the state ABC and cities are doing about it.*

What is morphing and how does it contribute to problem behaviors and unlawful practices?

In California, far more drinking occurs at establishments licensed by the Alcoholic Beverage Control (ABC) as "restaurants" than at those licensed as "bars." Significant problems occur at some restaurants that serve meals during the day, then morph into bar/nightclub operations at night. Most restaurants make this shift, which is permitted by ABC regulations, without creating visible problems. However, a small number of outlets licensed as "restaurants" generate high levels of police events. Research shows that about ten percent of restaurants in a given community create about 50 to 60 percent of total police events out of all restaurants in that community, mostly between 10:00 pm and 2:00 am (ABC mandatory closing hours for alcohol sales).[2]

According to analysis of police events and on-site observations,[3] problematic morphing of bars and restaurants occurs especially when patrons engage in high levels of drinking and drunkenness in the context of large crowds and overcrowded premises. Excessive drinking and drunkenness lead to noise, fights and confrontational behavior, unwanted sexual advances, and other behavior. High levels of drinking in highly crowded conditions are especially difficult to control and are likely to disturb neighbors and damage nearby property. Venues that include dancing, live DJs and on-stage entertainment may be especially susceptible. Taken together these conditions pose major challenges for even the most capable management and most diligent oversight agencies.

Where does morphing occur?

A recent survey of Alcoholic Beverage Control (ABC) district offices[4] revealed problems associated with morphing to be pervasive throughout the state. District office respondents confirmed studies of local police events showing that a small number of outlets create a disproportionate number of police events in each local jurisdiction.[5] Respondents reported that morphing has been a troublesome part of restaurant operations for many years in all regions of the state, in large and small cities, in suburbs, and in rural areas. Some respondents reported that morphing has remained relatively steady over the past several years while others said it has been increasing.

Studies using local police data provide a more prescriptive view, defining problematic morphing as more likely to occur in high-density locations. Most often these locations are downtown entertainment districts or suburban shopping malls, where multiple restaurant-bar establishments are clustered in a relatively confined area. Some of these areas catch on as late-night destinations that attract patrons from other cities. Marketing of special promotions and social networking through electronic media attract large crowds. Restaurants offering entertainment venues near large college campuses and in "hospitality" zones attract young people from out of town along with nearby college students and local youth.[6]

---

2 F. D. Wittman, "Lessons from Three Orange County Cities: Municipal Responses to Rapid Growth of Problems at On-Sale Retail Alcohol Outlets," California Prevention Collaborative Annual Meeting, Napa, California, March 8-10, 2009. Prepared under Orange County Health Care Agency Contract MA-042-10010415 to CLEW Associates, Berkeley, California

3 K. Graham and H. Morel, Raising the Bar: Preventing aggression in and around bars, pubs, and clubs. Willan Publishing, Portland, Oregon, 2008.

4 F.D. Wittman and F. Latcham, Survey Report and Findings: ABC District Office Experiences with Restaurants that Morph into Bars and Nightclubs. Prepared for the Center for Applied Research Solutions, Sacramento, under contract to the California Dept of Alcohol and Drug Programs. Prepared by CLEW Associates, Berkeley, California. July 6, 2011.

5 F.D. Wittman and J. Harding, ASIPS/GIS Community Tour reports prepared for the Orange County Health Care Agency ADEPT (Alcohol Drug Education Prevention and Training) by CLEW Associates, Berkeley, California, for three cities:
City of Fullerton (CY 2007-2010); City of Newport Beach (CY 2008-2010); City of Garden Grove (CY 2007-2010).

6 Comments by Police Chief, San Luis Obispo PD, during presentation to San Luis Obispo City Council October 20, 2009; and at meeting on May 23, 2011, hosted by Capt. Dan Hughes, Fullerton PD, to review City of Fullerton ASIPS/GIS Community Tour data.

Suburban communities that look to restaurants as key downtown development projects often experience an unexpected and rapid rise in the density of bar-restaurants and nightclubs, rather than or in addition to traditional restaurants, in the development area. This increase is accompanied by a spike in late-night police events. Cities that offer "destination" entertainment and tourism districts, such as San Luis Obispo, Newport Beach, San Francisco, and Santa Barbara, attract large numbers of people that require a constant higher level of police supervision to protect public safety, manage large crowds and maintain public order.[7]

How has morphing grown to become a problem?

How has the shift from restaurant service during the day to night-time bar/nightclub activity become troublesome in so many California communities? Three sets of circumstances have evolved over the past fifty years that help explain the rise of problematic morphing.

(1) The restaurant industry has evolved from traditional dining, emphasizing meal service that includes alcohol only as an incidental part of the meal, to focus on a "hospitality" experience that blends dining, drinking and entertainment in an expanding environment of high-density community development and social networking.

(2) The California State ABC is struggling to keep pace with restaurant industry growth and oversight for the industry's evolution toward more drinking and entertainment. State licensing codes are out of date, staffing levels for monitoring and enforcement have decreased, and training resources have declined. These circumstances are putting pressure on local jurisdictions to participate more actively in oversight functions.

(3) Despite the industry shift and decline of State resources, most local jurisdictions have not stepped up their oversight at the community level. Most cities and counties continue to rely on reactive law enforcement to address problems rather than make preventive of their land-use and zoning powers designed to support ongoing oversight of retail alcohol outlets (and all other land uses). However, a handful of municipalities are making promising, innovative use of local planning and zoning powers to address problems with morphing.

I. EVOLUTION OF THE RESTAURANT/HOSPITALITY INDUSTRY INCREASES FOCUS ON ALCOHOL SALES

The restaurant industry has evolved from locally-owned businesses to include regional and national chain operations. With this change, restaurants have expanded their functions to include socializing, sports, and entertainment. Restaurants are a popular venue for promotions by the alcoholic beverage / hospitality industry. They are also principal components of city development and redevelopment plans. Alcohol sales represent a profitable source of revenue in an increasingly competitive environment both for the restaurateurs and the cities that authorize them.

From mom-and-pop restaurant to hospitality enterprise. In the mid-1950s the restaurant industry began expanding from an enterprise comprised solely of locally-owned establishments serving a local clientele to include national and regional chains of restaurants serving a mass market under central corporate direction. Several chains have chosen to emphasize drinking and include entertainment and special events/community activities. For example, the Red Robin grew from a single tavern near the University of Washington in the 1940s to a multi-city chain brand in 1980 offering "gourmet burgers and spirits." The chain grew to 150 restaurants nationwide by the year 2000. In addition to food, the chain offers an elaborate menu of alcoholic beverages. Other free-standing national chains such as Chili's, Applebee's, Red Lobster, and Dave & Buster's promote mixed drinks and offer a traditional bar built as part of the restaurant. These chains contrast with Denny's (a small percentage of the chain's outlets serve alcohol), Sizzler (which serves only beer and wine), and fast-food restaurants such as McDonalds, which do not serve alcohol.

7 For example, the dedication of four police officers in San Luis Obispo to patrol of about a dozen late-night on-sales establishments in a high-concentration area exemplifies elevated police staffing levels required for entertainment zones in "destination" cities.

Beverages sales of all types, especially spirits-based mixed drinks, offer proven revenue growth and high profit margins as reported by top restaurant chains. With fewer people eating out in this latest recession, many restaurant chains looked to increased alcohol sales by bolstering nighttime activities, extending hours and marketing an "eatertainment" experience. Top restaurant chains have reported that late-night alcoholic beverages result in the largest increase in overall sales. For example, Applebee's chains reported the highest margin of alcohol sales, 14%, in its history for 2010 (DineEquity Inc.). An Applebee's franchise representative reported that

> "Our late night initiative has been really effective. It is centered on driving traffic from 9 p.m. to close. All [of our] Applebee's are staying open to midnight or later now. We've revamped some of our happy-hour offerings, and we've introduced a higher level of activity, with louder music and lower lights. Really refocusing on being a bar" (Ruggles, 2011).[8,9]

Proliferation of bar-restaurants and entertainment venues is part of a larger pattern of urban and suburban development to accommodate higher population densities, pedestrian living, and urban excitement throughout the US over the last two decades. Large cities rebuild downtown and core neighborhood areas while suburban communities develop multi-use town centers and transit villages that include retail, residential, and entertainment activities along with day-time office uses. The hospitality industry and alcoholic beverage industry seek to include bars and restaurants as a major component of this development activity, working with local restaurant owners and real estate developers to advocate their joint interests. The Responsible Hospitality Institute (RHI), for example, funded in part by the alcoholic beverage industry, has a variety of programs and training sessions to support inclusion of recreational drinking and entertainment by "responsible" establishments in community development plans that create "vibrant" night-time economies in special entertainment districts and hospitality zones.[10]

How the State of California distinguishes between "bars" and "restaurants."

California Alcoholic Beverage Control Department (ABC) licensing categories for "restaurants" and "bars." Despite having two separate categories, the ABC licensing system allows "restaurants" – places devoted mainly to serving meals – also to function as "bars" – places devoted mainly to drinking. California ABC regulations include five main license categories that distinguish bars from restaurants based on meal service and the type of alcohol served. (See statewide frequencies in Table 1). *Restaurants* (where meals are served) are shown as Type 41 (Beer & Wine Restaurant License) or Type 47 (beer, wine and spirits, called a General Restaurant License). Note there are about twice as many Type 41 Beer & Wine licenses (22,500) as Type 47 General licenses (13,000). *Bars* (where meals are not served) are shown as Type 48 licenses. (The ABC technical term for a "bar" is "public premises.") There are about five times as many General license restaurants (Type 47) as General license bars (Type 48). Type 40 (Beer Bars) and Type 42 (Beer & Wine Bars) are shown here to present the full ABC inventory of on-sale retail alcohol outlets; however Type 40 and 42 licenses are few and do not contribute to problems with morphing.

Table 1. Description of ABC On-Sale License Types

Type	On-Sale License Description	No. of licenses in CA (2010)
40	On-Sale Beer (no meals)	1,064
41	On-Sale Beer & Wine Restaurant (bona-fide meals)*	22,450
42	On-Sale Beer & Wine Public Premises (Bars) (no meals)	1,348
47	On-Sale General Restaurant (bona-fide meals)	13,006
48	On-Sale General Public Premises (Bars) (no meals)	2,842

*"Bona-fide meals" are regular meals (breakfast-lunch-dinner) prepared in a kitchen on premises

8 Ruggless, Ron (2011). "A new happy hour," Nation's Restaurant News. March 21. Retrieved from http://www.nrn.com/article/new-happy-hour.

9 For background discussion of the history of morphing and its control, see F.D. Wittman, "Restaurants that 'morph': Problems and prospects for prevention and mitigation." Berkeley CA: CLEW Associates, July 15, 2011 (unpublished).

10 See Responsibility Hospitality Website at www.rhiweb.org

Police events related to ABC License Types

Type 47s stand out. People usually think bars, rather than restaurants, are the primary source of drunkenness and other alcohol-related problem behaviors at on-sale outlets. When measured by police events, however, Type 47 licenses stand out as the ABC license type that receives the greatest number of police calls for AOD offenses, as well as total police events. In part, this occurs because there are more Type 47s than Type 48 bars in a given community. However, a detailed examination of community-level police data reveal troublesome outlets – measured by the frequency of calls for service and types of offenses – follow similar patterns for both Type 47 and Type 48. These patterns show up in types of calls-for-service, frequency of calls per outlet, and range of calls per outlet, illustrated below. These similarities indicate that troublesome Type 47 and Type 48 outlets are similar kinds of establishments, typically characterized as a loud or rowdy bar, associated with very high levels of alcohol consumption and unruly behavior by patrons.

Table 2 shows police events for a mid-sized California city (population 133,000) to illustrate these relationships.[11] The total rate of police calls per outlet is virtually the same for Type 47s and Type 48s. The rates per outlet for AOD-related events and for arrests are comparable, although somewhat higher for Type 48s. Also similar is the pattern of police events (relative number of alcohol law violations, drug offenses, assaults, disturbances, and other alcohol-related offenses). Note there are fewer calls for service to far more numerous Type 41 Beer &Wine restaurants (77 Type 41s compared to 49 Type 47s). Type 41s generate about one-fourth the rate of AOD calls per outlet, and less than one-sixth as many arrests, compared to Type 47s.

Table 2. Police Events at On-Sale Alcohol Outlets in a Mid-Sized, Middle-Class Calif City Calls for Service by ABC License Type, CY 2010

ABC Type	Nbr of Outlets in City	Total Calls for Service	Total Calls per Outlet	AOD Calls per Outlet	Arrests per Outlet
41	77	659	8.6	1.1	0.8
47	49	1,819	37.1	4.4	6.1
48	8	301	37.6	6.8	7.6

High levels of police activity at licensed outlets. Types 47s in this example city lead the alcohol outlets among the "Top Ten" outlets that generate ten or more AOD events annually (violations of alcohol/drug laws such as public drunkenness). The table below shows that four Type 47s, two Type 48s, and one Type 41 generate 10+ police calls for AOD-specific offenses during the year.

Table 3. On-Sale Outlets with 10+ AOD-Specific Events, Ordered by AOD Events and Total Events, with Arrests, by Address (Calendar Year 2010)

ABC Type	Establishment Type (Address not shown)	Total Events	AOD Events	Total Arrests
47	Café/Dancing*	152	39	32
41	Pizza Place*	115	28	6
47	Bar & Grill*	120	21	24
48	Bar*	100	16	22
47	Bar & Grill*	69	14	15

11 City of Fullerton ASIPS/GIS Community Tour Report (CY 2010), prepared by CLEW Associates, Berkeley, California, under support from Orange County Health Care Services Agency ADEPT, August 25, 2010.

Table 3. On-Sale Outlets with 10+ AOD-Specific Events, Ordered by AOD Events and Total Events, with Arrests, by Address (Calendar Year 2010)				
48	Bar	57	14	13
47	Cantina*	95	11	15
	Totals	708	143	127
* This address also showed 10+ AOD Events in reports for CY 2008 and CY 2009				

2. CALIFORNIA ABC IS CHALLENGED TO MAINTAIN UP-TO-DATE LICENSING FOR ON-SALE LICENSES

The current ABC system for licensing on-sales retail outlets, created as part of agency reform in 1956, has not kept pace with changes in the on-sale hospitality industry. The California State ABC processes on-sale licenses through nineteen District Offices located throughout the state. A recent survey of District Office experiences with morphing[12] identified four challenges faced by the ABC in managing problematic morphing in the burgeoning bar-restaurant industry: (1) Out-of-date ABC definitions for restaurants and bars; (2) Declining resources for licensee oversight, education and compliance; (3) Narrowly-focused and time-consuming policies for disciplinary action and license appeals; and (4) Dependence on local jurisdictions to participate in effective oversight of on-sale outlets.

Out-of-date ABC license definitions for restaurants and bars

The ABC Act definitions currently in force for restaurants and bars have not been updated since they were enacted in 1957. The Act defines restaurants and bars as two distinct types of on-sale establishments:

- Restaurants, or "bona-fide eating places," are defined by Business & Professions Code Section 23038;
- Bars, or "public premises," are defined by B&P 23039 (see Appendix).

Bona-fide eating places are required to offer meals at customary times of day (e.g., breakfast, lunch, or dinner) that have been prepared in a kitchen on the premises. Persons under 21 are allowed on the premises. Public premises regulations do not permit meals to be served (though snack foods are allowed) and do not permit persons under 21 on the premises. Neither ordinance makes any reference to live music, dancing, or entertainment. The California ABC Act contains no definitions or regulations regarding nightclubs, dance-halls, or cabarets with live entertainment. The ABC permits these activities at restaurants and bars, at the discretion of the licensee and subject to local zoning ordinances. Definition of these activities is the purview of local land-use planning and zoning ordinances as described below.

The distinction between these two definitions has become distorted and unclear as bar-like functions have entered restaurant settings. California court decisions have determined that bar-like functions may occur *within* a licensed restaurant (for example, a separate bar-counter and lounge area), allowing a part of the larger "restaurant" facility to function like a bar.

Declining resources for ABC licensee oversight, education and compliance

The current ABC Restaurant and Bar definitions were written in 1957 as part of a newly-minted agency reform with up-to-date legislation, a new charter, and a staffing level designed to provide a high level of on-site inspection

12 Op. Cit., F.D. Wittman and F. Latcham, Survey Report and Findings: ABC District Office Experiences with Restaurants that Morph into Bars and Nightclubs.

and oversight for on-sale outlets. Over the last forty years, ABC staffing levels have steadily declined and other services for training, compliance and oversight have been challenged to keep pace with the steady growth of retail outlets. The decline in resources relative to industry activity imposes challenges along the entire continuum of ABC oversight from license application review, to education and monitoring for compliance, to enforcement of alcohol laws.

ABC staff resources have declined. The ratio of alcohol outlets per ABC investigator has increased almost five-fold, going from one investigator per 220 outlets in 1965 to about one investigator per 1,000 outlets today, according to ABC figures. Said another way, currently the ABC has about the same number of staff it had in the 1950s to oversee about four times as many retail alcohol outlets today. These reductions have led the ABC to place increasing reliance on self-supervision by the licensee, and to encourage greater involvement by local jurisdictions and local community groups in retail outlet licensing and enforcement.

Education and monitoring resources are voluntary, and meager.
In response to community concerns, the ABC Central Office has developed well-regarded educational and monitoring resources to support self-supervision by licensees. ABC offers LEAD (Licensee Education on Alcohol and Drugs), a training program for both on-sale and off-sale operators. Help with bar-checks, surveillance, and Grants to Assist Police (GAP grants) also provide support for local jurisdictions. These services focus on techniques to prevent sales to minors and to inebriated persons, and on management practices to prevent disorderly operations.

These resources, offered at no charge on a voluntary basis, are popular with licensees, but the recent recession has led to cutbacks in the number of trainings offered. As a result, many licensees who want and need these services are not being reached. Among the licensees most in need of these services, and least likely to request them, are operators who create high levels of police problems and community disturbances.

- Responsible Beverage Service training. The ABC offers the Department's free LEAD training a few times each year in each District. ABC scheduled a total of 242 LEAD training sessions in 2012 to reach approximately 50,000 on-sale outlets. (RBS training is both highly valuable and poorly underutilized in other ways noted in the Conclusion.)
- Grants to assist local law enforcement agencies. The state provides competitive Grant Assistance Program (GAP) contracts to local law enforcement agencies to assist retail operators with compliance and enforcement of alcohol laws. The availability of these highly popular grants (52 in 2012) is well below the demand from the State's nearly 500 cities and 58 counties.
- Bar-checks and covert surveillance. Unannounced site-visits by the police and ABC investigators to licensed establishments help remind operators of the duty to follow alcohol laws closely. ABC provides training for local jurisdictions and limited on-site support for more serious cases.

Narrowly-focused and time-consuming policies limit disciplinary action and license appeals

ABC procedures for case-level retail license enforcement and appeal are complex and demanding. ABC license enforcement follows a highly demanding complaint-driven process initiated by a "protestant" from the community. Enforcement starts with collection of evidence by sworn officers (ABC or local law enforcement) to support formal proceedings. Once sufficient evidence has been collected, the ABC files a charge ("accusation") against the licensee. The accusation is heard by an Administrative Law Judge (ALJ) who rules narrowly on the specific violation in relation to the specific outlet address. These procedures require considerable time and effort by the ABC and by the protestant. Appeals through the ABC Director and the courts can add years and considerable expense to the process.

Methods are available to pinpoint high-risk outlets and address certain high-risk practices among outlets at the community level. The California ABC has developed several well-respected enforcement methods to address chronic community-level problems such as sales to minors (Decoy Buys) and multi-agency inspection of high-problem premises (Impact Program). These measures complement police DUI checkpoints for violation of drinking-driving laws and "place of last drink" studies that identify high-risk bars and restaurants. These expensive labor-intensive methods are not applied on a frequent or routine basis, except when cities in metro areas combine to use DUI checkpoints during certain holiday weekends.

Impact of ABC shortfalls on operators of bars and restaurants. A bar-restaurant operator who participates on a county DUI task force laments the lack of RBS training and enforcement of ABC laws against over-serving. This operator has written a private memoir[13] that describes his experiences opening a bar-restaurant that offered dancing and entertainment to a young Southern California clientele at a location near beaches and resorts. He started his new business with great enthusiasm, learning on the job how to create a sound business plan and how to cooperate with neighbors and local officials. He also reports that during this period he received no guidance of any kind from the ABC or city agencies (nor did he think to ask) regarding responsible alcohol service, effective patron management and house security policies. He acquired his alcohol management skills the hard way following struggles with his partners that brought multiple citations, tumultuous operations, and forced closure of one establishment. His experiences made him highly critical both of the ABC's lack of training for individual operators and of city inaction that let several fellow-operators create a hyper-competitive, over-serving bar-restaurant environment that affected the entire community. This combination of official inaction and aggressive marketing created challenges for profitable quiet operation and increased police/community problems but none of his competitors experienced any negative consequences from the ABC or local authorities for over-serving and poor patron management:

> *"I've been in the alcohol selling business for over twenty-one years and have not heard of a single violation for serving an intoxicated customer. I called several owners and managers who have worked in the hospitality business in Orange County for many years...Not one person could remember a single incident...*
>
> *"I then contacted the local ABC office and talked with a very helpful investigator ...(who)... informed me that in the prior year, 2011, a total of zero violations had been issued for serving an intoxicated customer ... in Orange County. Zero. There are over 3,400 active on-sales licensees (in the county). (p. 104)"*

The memoir calls for the State to pursue a balanced policy of prevention training and diligent enforcement at far greater levels than the author encountered. The author is adamant that the industry cannot reform itself without this oversight. Further, the author holds cities responsible for planning and land-use oversight to avoid over-concentration and to establish an appropriate business climate with written community operating standards for alcohol outlets. The author refers to an important division of labor shared between local planning and zoning authorities and the ABC for the oversight of retail alcohol outlets explained below.

ABC reliance on local jurisdictions.

The ABC shares authority with local jurisdictions (cities and counties) in the process of granting an ABC license and enforcing ABC laws per the California ABC Act (Business and Professions Code, Division 9). The ABC Act gives local jurisdictions opportunities to play vital roles in both licensing and enforcement to prevent problems

13 Gregg Hanour, A Business Approach to Reduced Drunk Driving, CreateSpace Independent Publishing Platform (December 14, 2012). ISBN-10: 1481005717; ISBN-13: 978-1480115715. Available on amazon.com

related to morphing. In general, the ABC has no formal programs or bulletins to inform local jurisdictions on best practices, precedents, and problematic aspects of the exercise of local powers vis-à-vis the ABC. The local jurisdiction must decide for itself how vigorously its local public agencies will participate in these functions, particularly with respect to morphing, a matter on which the ABC is officially blind. Three specific sections of the ABC Act described below allow local jurisdictions to shape ABC actions regarding issuance and enforcement of retail alcohol outlet licenses.

Local planning and zoning (P&B 23790 and 23791). These two sections of the ABC recognize that local jurisdictions' (cities and counties) powers to control alcohol outlets through land-use planning and zoning are determinative for retail alcohol outlet licensing and cannot be superseded by the ABC. (see Section 3 below for further discussion).

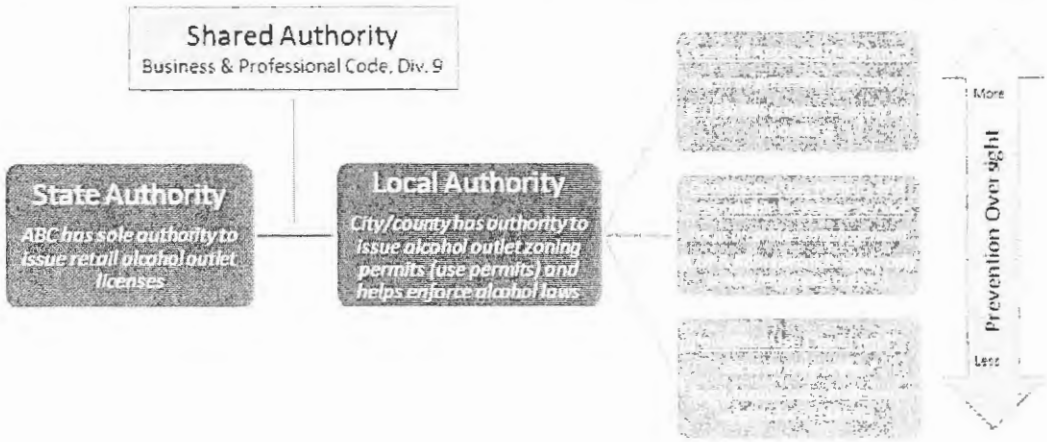
Public convenience or necessity (B&P 23958.4). This ABC "Undue Concentration" law allows a city or county to block a license for a bar, but not for a restaurant, by making a finding of "no public convenience or necessity" (PC or N) for retail alcohol outlets located in high-crime areas or in areas with a high density of alcohol outlets measured by population (census). The law allows the local jurisdiction (city or county) to stop the flow of more bars (Type 40, 42, 48 licenses) into an impacted area by making this finding on a case by case basis. However, the law includes a loophole for restaurants (Type 41 and 42 licenses) that allows the applicant, rather than the city or county, to determine whether "public convenience or necessity would be served by issuance of the license" for a "retail on-sale bona fide eating place" in the impacted area. The Act includes this language: "(b) Notwithstanding Section 23958, the department may issue a license as follows: (1) With respect to a... retail on-sale bona fide eating place license...if the applicant shows that public convenience or necessity would be served by the issuance."

That is, the ABC Act allows the applicant for a Type 41 or Type 47 license to make his or her own PC or N determination, rather than the city or county. California alcohol policy advocates view this loophole as being in conflict with prevention goals.[14]

Shared jurisdiction for enforcement of ABC laws (P&B 24202, 25619). Although the ABC has exclusive authority for issuing and revoking licenses, enforcement of ABC laws is a shared responsibility between ABC and local law enforcement. Because the ABC education and monitoring system is voluntary and enforcement is complaint-driven, the ABC depends heavily on local jurisdictions to monitor licenses and help with enforcement investigations.

14 The Redevelopment Committee, California Council on Alcohol Policy, explored this issue in 2009-2010.

Shared Authority for Regulation of California Retail Alcohol Outlets:
Powers of the State Alcoholic Beverage Control Department and Local Jurisdictions (Cities and Counties)



3. LOCAL JURISDICTIONS CAN DO MORE TO CONTROL AND REGULATE

How have California cities and counties responded as the ABC has shifted its regulatory model to include greater reliance on industry self-monitoring and local control? The following section reviews current responses to morphing problems, describes local powers available to cities to take effective action, and identifies actions cities can take to prevent and reduce morphing. Initiatives being undertaken by the City of San Luis Obispo, whose downtown bar-restaurant establishments provide the opening scene for this Policy Brief, illustrate these actions.

How problems with morphing take cities by surprise.

Most communities welcome new and expanded restaurants with open arms. Most local officials and other local stakeholders relish the prospect of positive contributions from restaurants, with seemingly little regard for the potential threats to public safety, health problems, and community disruption that are associated with unchecked growth and development. With respect to restaurants, cities tend to defer to the marketplace to determine outlet location, size of establishment, type of use, densities (number of outlets in a given area or per population), and operating requirements. Use permits are issued essentially as requested ("as of right") without special operating conditions or restrictions. This makes it relatively easy for an existing restaurant to expand to bar- and entertainment-oriented activities up to 2:00 am with few restrictions from the city or the ABC.

In the context of rapid local development or redevelopment, the number of restaurants operating under these circumstances can grow quickly in high-density, downtown and redevelopment areas. Growth occurs both for the number of outlets and for increased drinking and entertainment activities. In as few as three or four years, the number of restaurants seats in a downtown area can nearly double.[15] In such a rapidly growing area some restaurants begin promoting drink specials coupled with alcohol-related special events to stay competitive. Local officials (and sometimes the operators themselves) are often taken by surprise at rapid increases in public drunkenness, overcrowding, disturbances, violence and injuries, youth drinking and DUIs. They are also surprised at the extent to which these behaviors can overflow into the surrounding community.

A preventive approach is readily available to all local jurisdictions through local planning and zoning ordinances. As noted in the preceding section, the ABC relies on local jurisdictions to regulate land-use aspects and general business operations of retail alcohol outlets as part of the State licensing and enforcement procedures (B&P 23790). Yet, most local agencies and community groups do not realize the extent to which their local planning and zoning powers can deal effectively with morphing. Currently just a handful of cities and counties make full use of their powers to work with restaurants in ways that manage problems as soon as they appear or avoid them altogether.[16]

ABC allowance for local zoning to regulate on-sale alcohol outlets. The ABC Act recognizes that the State cannot regulate on-sale and off-sale outlets without participation by the local jurisdiction. The State lacks capacity to regulate and manage the actual distribution and operation of retail alcohol outlets at the community (city or county) level. The Act accordingly relies on the local jurisdiction to address these issues through zoning and land-use ordinances: The ABC will not issue a retail alcohol license "contrary to a valid zoning ordinance of any city or county" (B&P S. 23790). This means the ABC District Office will not complete processing of a

15 Op. Cit., F. Wittman, Lessons from Three Orange County Cities. See discussion for City of Fullerton.

16 F.D. Wittman and M.E. Hilton, "Uses of planning and zoning ordinances to regulate alcohol outlets in California cities, in H. Holder (ed.), Control Issues in Alcohol Abuse Prevention: Strategies for States and Communities, Greenwhich CT: JAI Press, 1987, 337-366.

license application until the city or county certifies that the candidate outlet meets local planning and zoning requirements. The ABC thus sets the stage for the local jurisdiction to set limits on locations, numbers, and types of outlets that will receive use-permits, as well as to establish safe operating conditions for outlets.

The ABC provides this opportunity to each local jurisdiction but does not require it. The jurisdictions are left to decide for themselves how diligently to apply local planning and zoning ordinances to retail alcohol outlets on a scale that ranges from laissez-faire to local control. At the laissez-faire (liberal) end of the scale, local jurisdictions allow on-sale outlets to operate as regular businesses "as of right." At the more tightly regulated end of the scale, cities and counties impose "local control" – local oversight on a case-by-case basis that allows denial of a permit or conditional approval for each outlet through a local conditional use permit (CUP) written into the local planning and zoning code.[17]

Local Control: City and county zoning for bars and restaurants.
"Local control" is a term for city or county adoption of CUP requirements written into the land-use plan and zoning ordinance specifically to prevent public safety and health problems, and to protect community well-being related to retail alcohol outlets. Local control allows cities and counties to monitor retail alcohol outlet operations closely and to take action on them quickly before they get out of hand. Cities that adopt "as of right" ordinances forego this level of oversight, and thus tend not to see the problems coming until they erupt into major community concerns.

Restaurants, bar-restaurants bars, and nightclubs as a local land-use issue. Although state law does not clearly distinguish between "traditional restaurants," "bars," and "nightclubs," local land-use and zoning ordinances are well suited to make such distinctions according to types of land-use and operational activities. Local jurisdictions can assign appropriate land-use zones (geographic areas) for each land-use category of ABC-licensed "restaurant" to assure operations do not disturb neighbors or create undue police problems. Each local jurisdiction can fine-tune its CUP to set operational requirements for service of alcoholic beverages and management of the premises to prevent high-risk alcohol-related behaviors. Cities that apply local control to all bars and restaurants – that is, to all local ABC License Types 40, 41, 42, 47, and 48 – can encourage an active restaurant / night-life community while avoiding conflicts with other land-uses, public safety problems, and unpleasant surprises and expenses.

Features of Local Control for on-sale alcohol outlets (all types of restaurant, bar, nightclub). A local alcohol outlet control ordinance includes at least the first three of the following six components. A few cities have designed all six components to work together in an effective oversight system.[18]

- Definition of on-sale land-use types. On-sale outlets are defined in clear land-use and behavioral terms ("restaurants", "bars," "nightclubs,") and are assigned to zones in the city land-use plan on the basis of compatibility with nearby uses and the community as a whole.
- Conditional use permits (CUPs) for each new / expanded alcohol outlet. CUPs set operational and design standards to protect health and safety through operating conditions such as RBS training, security management, alcohol promotion activities, physical design for surveillance and crime prevention, hours of operation, security, and business plan review.[19]
- Sensitivity to proximity and adjacency issues. Local zoning and land-use planning establishes zoning restrictions, spacing requirements and late-night hours restrictions to buffer the impact of bars and restaurants on nearby housing and other business.
- Deemed-approved ordinances (DAOs) for existing outlets. DAOs bring problematic existing outlets "grandfathered" under previously-granted use-permits into conformity with new CUP requirements.

17 F.D. Wittman and P. Shane, Manual for Community Planning to Prevent Problems of Alcohol Availability, prepared for California Dept of Alcohol and Drug Programs. Berkeley CA: Prevention Research Center, September, 1988.
18 F. D. Wittman, F. Latcham, Public Oversight for San Luis Obispo Retail Alcohol Outlets: Issues for Planning and Zoning. CLEW Associates, Berkeley, California, October 14, 2009.
19 "Best Practices in Municipal Regulation to Reduce Alcohol-Related Harms From Licensed Alcohol Outlets, With Model Ordinance and Bibliography." Center for the Study of Law and Enforcement Policy, Pacific Institute for Research and Evaluation (Ventura, CA: Ventura County Behavioral Health Department Publication, 2008).

- Density limits. Cities set limits on the density of alcohol outlets by geo-area and by proximity to outlets of similar types. These limits can help avoid conflicts between competing land-uses for non-alcohol businesses and housing; they can also reduce stresses on community services and groups due to crowding, and can reduce crime and community disturbances.
- Fee recovery component. The local ordinance includes a fee schedule charged to the alcohol outlets to cover public agency costs required to administer the ordinance.

Conditional use permits (CUPs) for on-sale alcohol outlets. Each city develops its CUP ordinance based on local needs and preferences, and on local customs and past experiences with alcohol. The CUP accommodates different kinds of outlets and different types of uses as shown in the generalized outline form in Table 5 (*See below*). The CUP can be fine-tuned based on needs for the specific kind of outlet. For example, the city can tailor security standards and responsible beverage service (RBS) training requirements according to establishment risk level (for example requiring more on-site security and higher-level RBS training for managers and servers at higher-risk establishments).

Table 5. Conditional Use Permits for On-Sale Alcohol Outlets

Permitted Uses for On-Sale Retail Alcohol Outlets Example City, California	Traditional Restaurants	Bars and Bar-Restaurants	Nightclubs
Architectural Features			
Bar seating for 10% or more of customers	No	Yes	Yes
Entertainment devices – Large-screen TV, jukeboxes	No	Yes	Yes
Games of skill, amusement devices, contests	No	No	Yes
Elevated stage, dance floor, sound board	No	No	Yes
Operating Features			
Responsible beverage training (RBS)	Low	Medium	High
Late-night operation after kitchen closes (no minors)	No	Yes	Yes
Promotions and advertising for special events	No	No	Yes
Alcohol advertising that encourages heavy drinking	No	No	No
Over-pours and self-serve practices	No	No	No
Zones where outlet is allowed			
Residential-commercial	Yes	No	No
Commercial-mixed use office & retail	Yes	Yes	No
Commercial-downtown & entertainment	Yes	Yes	Yes

Implementation of CUPs for problems related to morphing. An estimated 60 percent of California cities have adopted CUPs for bars and restaurants.[20] Although limited formal research has been conducted to demonstrate the effectiveness of CUPs to reduce problems such as violence related to morphing,[21] evidence is accumulating to show that greater alcohol outlet density adversely affects public health and safety.[22] California cities are adopting alcohol CUP and DAO ordinances specifically to address problems with morphing after the problems attract widespread public attention.[23] Cities report considerable success using CUP ordinances to link police departments and planning/zoning offices in an ongoing (routine) oversight process that includes the following components, described further in the case example below:

(1) Reliable documentation and monitoring of police events at all on-sale outlets to show clearly which outlets (or geographic districts or areas) generate high levels of police calls;

20 Op. cit., F.D. Wittman and M.E. Hilton, "Uses of planning and zoning ordinances to regulate alcohol outlets in California cities."

21 R. Parker, "Alcohol and Violence: Connections, Evidence, and Possibilities for Prevention," (Parker), in *Journal of Psychoactive Drugs* (Eds. Rawson, Finnerty & Urada SARC Supp't No. 2, May 2004).

22 "Alcohol Outlet Density and Public Health," Alcohol Justice, see www.alcoholjustice.org/resources/fact-sheets/html

23 Op. cit., F.D. Wittman, Lessons from Three Orange County Cities. See discussion for cities of Fullerton and Newport Beach.

(2) Routine training and surveillance to help the operator maintain outlet performance to comply with CUP requirements;
(3) Prompt enforcement to address problems as soon as they appear, rather than letting problems increase in visibility and difficulty before taking action;
(4) Sustained support and direction from local elected officials (e.g., city councils, planning commissions, zoning boards) for diligent use of public resources and continuing commitment to find the appropriate place for bars and restaurants in the long-range community plan.

Partnership with ABC for alcohol outlet oversight. Opponents of local control sometimes say "oversight of alcohol outlets is an ABCs responsibility, not a local obligation." The opposite is true. The ABC is solely responsible for the retail alcohol license, but the local jurisdiction bears primary responsibility for oversight of the place where the license is located. As noted above, ABC invites and encourages (but does not require) the local jurisdiction to activate effective community oversight within the regulatory shell provided by the ABC. Table 6 illustrates this relationship.

Table 6. Comparison of State ABC Licensing Requirements and Local Zoning Conditions

STATE ABC LICENSE REQUIREMENTS	LOCAL ZONING CONDITIONS
ABC licenses an individual operator	Zoning office issues a use-permit for a location
ABC definitions allow "restaurant" and "bar" to be merged at a single location; no "nightclub" definition.	City can distinguish between restaurants, bars, and nightclubs by their primary function, and define geographic parameters for each as distinct land-uses.
Bans sale of alcohol from 2:00 am to 6:00 am	Hours of outlet operation are set locally
LEAD-RBS training focuses on alcohol laws and general features of good practice	Local RBS training can be expanded to include high-risk sales practices of specific concern to community
Proximity issues covered by minimum distances from residences and sensitive uses (discretionary)	Proximity and spacing requirements can fit the local ecology and community concerns (can be mandatory)
Density requirements (crime, population) apply to restaurants only with consent of licensee (S. 23958.4)	Density requirements by geo-area and crime rate apply to all on-sales at discretion of jurisdiction
License fee renewals are minimal for on-sale outlets	Local jurisdiction may set use-permit fees to cover local costs of administration for local control
ABC has no CPTED (Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design) requirements for on-sale facilities	Local jurisdiction may require preventive design features
ABC enforcement proceeds through the Accusation process	CUP enforcement proceeds through local zoning board independently of ABC
ABC enforcement operates primarily on a post-hoc problem-solving basis with limited staff resources	Local oversight can include compliance training, preventive surveillance and problem-solving from a variety of sources.

An exemplary use of Local Control to reduce morphing

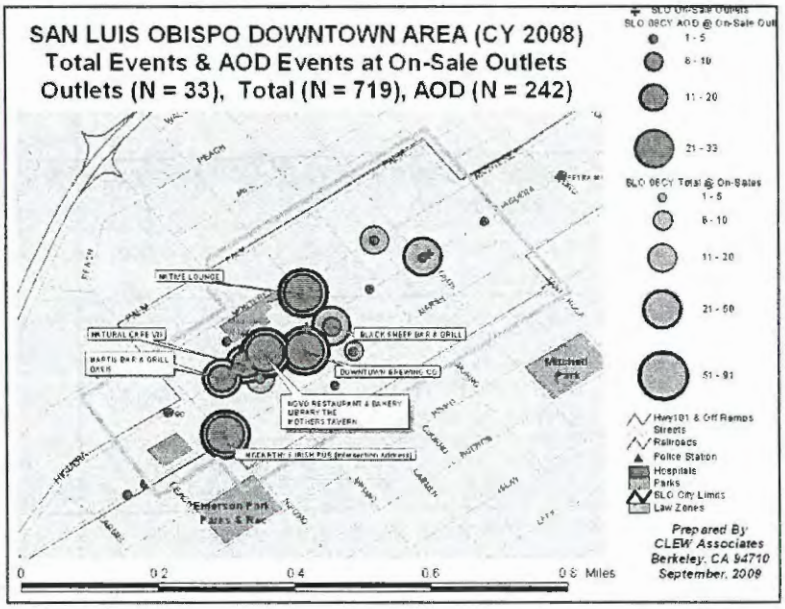
The City of San Luis Obispo exemplifies municipal leadership in managing chronic drunkenness and police events related to morphing (described in the opening scene for this Brief). After years of enhanced policing in the Downtown area, and no relief from the problems, the city engaged in a three-year planning process to adopt new land-use and zoning requirements that establish conditional-use standards for preventing drunkenness and related behaviors among all of the city's retail alcohol establishments. Under joint leadership from the police department and the planning department, the city expanded its original vision beyond the Downtown area, and created a new deemed-approved ordinance applicable to all on-sale and off-sale retail alcohol outlets throughout the city. This case example outlines the features of the ordinance, the process by which the ordinance was established, and the city's plans for implementation and continuing oversight.

Features of the ordinance. Action by the San Luis Obispo City Council in June, 2012, filled three major gaps in public oversight to "enhance alcohol regulation in a manner calculated to give the City more effective local controls to address problem outlets:"[24] These actions include:

- A new land-use category for restaurants defined "Restaurants with Late Night Alcohol Service" as restaurants that serve alcohol after 11:00 pm.
- A new deemed approved ordinance[25] holds all on-sales and off-sales outlets, including new and existing outlets, accountable for safe and responsible operations through operating conditions (CUPs) previously applied only to bars and nightclubs. All existing outlets defined as Late-Night Restaurants are deemed existing non-conforming uses subject to CUP standards.
- Additional CUP requirements apply to new off-sales outlets whose primary activity is the sale of alcohol (not incidental sales in grocery stores and convenience stores).

Local planning process. A four-step participatory planning process invited all local stakeholders to articulate problems and possible solutions related to morphing at Downtown restaurants. The process explored ways to prevent problems related to excessive drinking and drunkenness through a combination of improvements to hospitality industry practices and greater local public oversight. The director of the SLO Community Development Department made efforts to keep the process thorough, inclusive, transparent, and civil. The city council kept up the pressure on all parties to act expeditiously.

(1) Documentation (August – October 2009). The planning process began with comprehensive documentation of all police events at all retail alcohol outlets in the entire city for a full calendar year. Total calls for service and all AOD-related calls were summarized (54 police event categories) for each ABC-licensed alcohol outlet address by time (time of day, day of week, and month), and by ABC License Type. Police events at alcohol outlets were mapped using GIS displays. Tables were also provided to show the proportion of total police resources being devoted to management of retail outlets, in particular to the Downtown on-sales operating late at night. This documentation was presented to the City Council in a public meeting on October 20, 2009, in the form of a City of San Luis Obispo ASIPS/GIS Community Tour report posted on the City Council's website for public access (ASIPS/GIS = Alcohol/Drug Sensitive Information Planning System in a Geographic Information System format).[26] This report provided all stakeholders – owners/managers of the restaurants, neighbors, customers, health and social service providers, public officials, educators, concerned members of the public – with an accessible, complete, and neutral birds-eye view of community police experiences at all ABC-licensed outlets, presented in the context of total police events throughout the city.



24 San Luis Obispo Community Development Department, Review of Alcohol Outlet Strategies – Enhanced Zoning regulations to improve public safety (R/TA 101-11), May 15, 2012

25 Deemed Approved Alcoholic Beverage Sale Regulations, Ordinance No. 1578 (2012 series), amendments to Title 17 (Zoning Regulations), San Luis Obispo Municipal Code. Adopted by City Council on June 10, 2012.

26 City of San Luis Obispo ASIPS/GIS Community Tour (CY 2008), CLEW Associates, Berkeley CA, October 15, 2009.

(2) Research on oversight methods and an SLO "Hospitality Zone" (January 2010 – January 2011). ASIPS reports are intended to support open community discussion to prevent community-level AOD problems by helping focus attention on management of the settings (locations) where AOD problems occur. To support this discussion, a policy memo accompanying the Community Tour report identified eight issue-areas for consideration regarding local control of retail alcohol outlets.[27] This memo helped frame action by owners/managers, occupants/neighbors, and officials/other interested parties to create local policies to minimize and prevent health and safety problems related to the outlets.[28] The SLO planning and police departments spent the year researching ordinances and oversight efforts by other cities to regulate on-sale alcohol outlets. Downtown bar-restaurant operators met regularly to explore creation of a hospitality zone for Downtown SLO in similar cities. The city obtained an ABC-funded local law enforcement assistance grant to help explore "hospitality zones" and "entertainment zones" in SLO.

Downtown On-Sale Outlets with 10+ AOD-Specific Events Ordered by AOD Events and Total Events, by Address
Frequencies for Downtown San Luis Obispo, CY 2008

ABC Type	Establishment Address	Total Events	AOD Events	Arrests Total
48	728 Higuera	72	33	32
75	1119 Garden	83	31	39
47	1023 Chorro	78	30	26
47	725 Higuera	91	24	27
47	600 Marsh	52	23	22
48	723 Higuera	59	17	14
48	1032 Chorro	40	17	18
47	673 Higera	46	12	16

(3) Nightlife Public Safety Assessment (March – November 2011). The city simultaneously stepped up its current enforcement activity and formally explored the concept of developing a Hospitality Zone. The city used the ABC grant to contract with Responsible Hospitality Institute (RHI) to explore creation of a Hospitality Zone in Downtown SLO. RHI hosted four roundtable discussions (Community, Hospitality, Safety, and Development), conducted a leadership summit, and presented a final report to capture stakeholder sentiment for improved practices and oversight to reduce problems related to excessive drinking, drunkenness, and over-crowding. The bar-restaurant operators formed a "Safe Nightlife Association" (formerly the Restaurant and Bar Owners Association) to prepare recommendations for improved practice. Meanwhile the city staff reported through the Chief of Police to City Council on November 15, 2011, that "Staff has developed an action plan that includes a new regulatory approach designed to mitigate the impact of nuisance and criminal activity caused by alcohol outlets, especially when voluntary compliance and education has not been effective" (p. B3-1).[29] City Council instructed staff to proceed with developing the regulatory approach into a formal policy recommendation for action by the council.

(4) Draft and approve new regulations (November 2011 – June 2012). During Spring, 2012, the planning department and police department developed language for the Deemed Approved Alcoholic Beverage Sale Ordinance adopted by the City Council in June. The city found that conventional definitions of "restaurant" (by ABC License Type, by percentage of food/alcohol sales, and by size/type of business or land-use) failed to predict which outlets experienced police problems related to morphing. The variable that worked best was time of day: Late-night operations, after 11:00 pm, as determined by a combination of police data and participants in the Nightlife Public Safety Assessment. Simultaneously, the Safe Nightlife Association announced its intention to adopt five programs for its members: SLO Safe Ride, Downtown Clean-Up, ABC LEAD training (RBS training), "One 86-All 86" plan to make sure a patron ejected from one bar is denied service at all bars, and Patron Responsibility (a marketing program focused on personal responsibility and safety for patrons).

Implementation of the new ordinance. The new DAO ordinance positions community stakeholders to grapple with long-standing morphing issues among Downtown outlets. None of the five programs offered by bar-restaurant operators impose a covenant among the operators to mitigate troublesome alcohol service and patron management

27 F. D. Wittman and F. Latcham. Public Oversight for San Luis Obispo Retail Alcohol Outlets: Issues for Planning and Zoning. Memo prepared by CLEW Associates. Berkeley, California, October 14, 2009.
28 A. Goldberg and F.D. Wittman, Taking Charge: Managing Community Alcohol and Drug Risk Environments. Developed for the California Dept of Alcohol and Drug Programs by the Community Prevention Planning Project, Institute for the Study of Social Change. University of California. Berkeley, 2005.
29 San Luis Obispo City Council Agenda Report from Chief of Police. "Update on Alcohol Outlet Public Safety Strategies," November 15, 2011.

practices that clearly contribute to excessive drinking and drunkenness. Problems that stem from aggressive alcohol promotion and pricing, over-pouring policies, and failure to monitor patron status and condition fall outside of the scope of programs offered by the bar-restaurant operators. The new ordinance creates leverage for the city to mitigate such problematic policies and practices through conditional use permit requirements, including existing outlets through the DAO process. How this leverage is applied depends partly on whether high-risk operator practices continue (ideally, the bar-restaurant operators will help each other moderate their own behavior), and partly on whether community stakeholders vigorously demand action on their concerns for public health and safety. SLO city agencies will serve both as handmaidens to support efforts of these community stakeholders, and as arbiters to monitor outlet performance against CUP standards. City agencies plan to implement the new DAO as follows:[30]

- Continue surveillance of alcohol outlet performance. Routinely scan all retail alcohol outlets (both on-sale and off-sale) to verify compliance and to identify problems promptly, keeping the stage set for appropriate action as needed.
- Provide prompt and appropriate mitigation. Mitigate violations and irregularities as soon as they appear in a fair and proportionate way that builds good will by focusing on compliance and performance for the new DAO ordinance before seeking recourse through hearings, sanctions and punishment.
- Sustain transparency and provide feedback. Maintain stakeholder involvement regarding public safety and health issues, and keep abreast of quality of life issues. The City Council requires the Community Development Department to make an annual progress report to the city council.
- Integrate results of day-to-day oversight into the community's long-range plan. The Community Development Department is slated to create an "alcohol element," which includes retail alcohol outlets, during scheduled revisions to the county General Plan. Issues of appropriate density and best mixes of alcohol outlets with other land-uses will be addressed based partly on experience with implementation of the Deemed Approved Alcoholic Beverage Sale regulations and partly on further research. As experience accumulates with DAO administrative costs, City Council may shift these costs from SLO taxpayers to outlet operators.

CONCLUSION

How can the restaurant industry, the ABC, and other State agencies better address public safety and health problems related to morphing at the community level? What more can be done to help local jurisdictions mitigate and prevent problems related to morphing?

The burgeoning restaurant / hospitality industry can be expected to seek expansion of its dining, drinking, and entertainment services. The ABC and local jurisdictions will continue their work to regulate this industry to protect public health and safety, and to establish local land-use planning and zoning requirements that keep local retail alcohol outlets in balance with other competing uses. Challenges to effective ABC oversight of morphing can be expected to continue. State-level redefinitions of the ABC Act, increased staffing, and greater resources for training and enforcement are all unlikely at the present time due to the State's budget problems. Accordingly, at this writing it appears the prevention community's most effective path forward, while continuing to work closely with the ABC, is to pursue greater oversight by local jurisdictions and more self-policing by the industry.

On the positive side, two under-used oversight technologies are readily available to support local efforts to prevent problems with morphing. The first is responsible beverage service (RBS) training and management. The second technology is grounded in local land-use planning and zoning specifically to manage retail alcohol outlets.

30 Telephone interviews by author with Doug Davidson (August 9, 2012) and Derek Johnson (August 17, 2012), Community Development Department, City of San Luis Obispo.

RBS training moderates the interaction between the establishment that pours the drink and the patron who consumes it. An RBS initiative developed at the city or county level considers the flow of this interaction from community oversight (zoning and law enforcement) to management practices, to server training. An effective municipal or county RBS initiative must go beyond training individual staff and post-hoc consulting with individual establishments since there is little indication that individual-oriented RBS efforts can mitigate alcohol problems at the community level. However, there is research to support the efficacy of community-level RBS initiatives that include strengthened management practices and increased law enforcement. These initiatives can also employ community mobilization, media campaigns and compliance-oriented consultation in addition to RBS training. (These measures taken together support server implementation of RBS training and signal to patrons and neighbors that excessive drinking and drunken behavior will not be tolerated.) In one community study with all these components in place, overall denial of service to intoxicated bar-restaurant patrons nearly doubled.[31]

RBS training programs in most California cities currently focus on training for individual servers and individual establishments. In addition to information about its LEAD program, the ABC website posts contact information for approximately 50 non-LEAD RBS training programs. These programs meet minimum curriculum standards but the ABC does not monitor or evaluate the programs, and therefore the site includes a disclaimer stating the ABC does not endorse these programs. It appears that most California cities requiring RBS training refer outlet operators and servers to ABC rather than develop their own programs. It also appears that few local jurisdictions maintain close oversight to assure operators and services are meeting RBS training requirements.

California communities thus experience a significant gap realizing the potential between current practice that requires RBS training for the individual server or establishment and a fully-developed community level RBS initiative capable of community-level reduction of problems with late-night service at morphing restaurants. What would happen to problematic morphing in California if local communities were to lift their focus on RBS training to development of a city- or county-level initiative based on full use of local zoning and enforcement powers to require preventive management of all on-sale outlets (bars, restaurants, nightclubs), including well-designed and well-managed RBS training? Will cities and counties develop sustainable oversight systems that eliminate hot-spots expeditiously and nip future problems in the bud by identifying them as soon as they appear, rather than wait for them to get visibly worse?

The answer depends on the extent to which California's cities and counties choose to take full advantage of their local planning and zoning ordinances. Similar to RBS training, local planning and zoning ordinances are currently underutilized with respect to retail alcohol outlets. An initiative that combines enhanced RBS programming with greater planning/zoning oversight offers considerable potential for reducing and managing late-night alcohol-related problems attributed to bar-restaurants. The problems stem largely from a nightly routine of over-serving practices and under-management of patron behavior and expectations, typically in high-volume, over-crowded conditions. These precursor circumstances could be managed on a preventive basis through enhanced RBS training and expanded CUP operational requirements, sited in facilities appropriately zoned, sized and designed to avoid creating disturbances, and applied on a sustainable basis to all existing (grandfathered) outlets through a DAO.

There are leadership opportunities for the ABC and other State agencies (Department of Alcohol and Drug Program, Department of Public Health, Office of Traffic Safety) to guide local jurisdictions towards RBS training and management and to promulgate RBS policies and practices to the field. Similarly, local jurisdictions (cities, counties, and their statewide organizations such as the League of California Cities) could make greater use of current planning and zoning powers to realize the benefits of active oversight for all retail alcohol outlets, including all restaurants, through conditional use permits (CUPs) and deemed-approved ordinances (DAOs).

31 K. Warpenius, M. Holmila & H. Mustonen, "Effects of a community intervention to reduce the serving of alcohol to intoxicated patrons," National Institute for Health and Welfare (THL), Department of Alcohol, Drugs and Addiction, Helsinki, Finland, Addiction 105, 1032–1040 (2010)

Expanded oversight at the city and county level offers all local stakeholders the opportunity to explore both the proper place (through land-use policies) and the appropriate operation of bar-restaurants (through CUPs and DAOs) in the community. Local agencies and concerned community groups, emboldened with the powers provided by local ordinances, planning tools, and use permits, can set effective limits on numbers, outlet types, locations, and operations to prevent restaurants from morphing into problem-outlets. As restaurant operators, the alcoholic beverage industry, and the hospitality industry continue seeking to expand, local agencies and community groups can develop local controls that set boundaries for density, location, and operation that keep alcohol-related problems in check. San Luis Obispo offers an example for other cities to use in designing their own CUP and DAO ordinances for all retail alcohol outlets – including restaurants – through healthy local debate that resolves differences between those who insist on "patron responsibility" (hold the drinker responsible) and those who demand "operator accountability" (hold the operator responsible). Such a public process, mediated by local officials and perhaps assisted by county alcohol/drug programs and the ABC, will allow the community to enjoy its restaurants, bars and nightclubs with a minimum of harm, damage, and public expense.

APPENDIX

State ABC Act Definitions for restaurants and bars.

ABC Act 23038: **"Bona fide public eating place" (Restaurant)** means a place which is regularly and in a bona fide manner used and kept open for the serving of meals to guests for compensation and which has suitable kitchen facilities connected therewith, containing conveniences for cooking an assortment of foods which may be required for ordinary meals, the kitchen of which must be kept in a sanitary condition with the proper amount of refrigeration for keeping of food on said premises and must comply with all the regulations of the local department of health. "Meals" means the usual assortment of foods commonly ordered at various hours of the day; the service of such food and victuals only as sandwiches or salads shall not be deemed a compliance with this requirement. "Guests" shall mean persons who, during the hours when meals are regularly served therein, come to a bona fide public eating place for the purpose of obtaining, and actually order and obtain at such time, in good faith, a meal therein. Nothing in this section, however, shall be construed to require that any food be sold or purchased with any beverage.

ABC Act 23039: **"Public Premises" (Bar)** means premises licensed with any type of license other than an on-sale beer license, and maintained and operated for the selling or serving of alcoholic beverages to the public for consumption on the premises, and in which food shall not be sold or served to the public as in a bona fide public eating place, but upon which premises food products may be sold or served incidentally to the sale or service of alcoholic beverages, in accordance with rules prescribed by the department.

Credits:
Thanks to readers who made helpful comments on earlier drafts – Chris Albrecht, Lauren Tyson, Dick Kite, Deborah Linden, Doug Davidson, and Derek Johnson. The idea for this Policy Brief emerged from discussions in the Redevelopment Committee, California Council on Alcohol Policy, after the author introduced the topic of bar-restaurant morphing to the committee in November 2007. With encouragement from Joan Kiley, president of Cal Council, the committee pursued morphing issues until it disbanded in 2011. Members of the committee were Ed Kikumoto (chair), Rick McGaffigan, Michael Sparks, and the author.

Figure 1
Bar-restaurant in Downtown San Luis Obispo

Figure 2
Bar-restaurant in Downtown San Luis Obispo

Figure 3
Police and security staff at bar-restaurant in Downtown San Luis Obispo

Figure 4
Advertising for bar-restaurants in Downtown San Luis Obispo

Figure 5
Advertising for bar-restaurants in Downtown San Luis Obispo

Figure 6
Patrons crowd bar-restaurant in Downtown San Luis Obsipo

[i] These comments and the images were presented by Chief Deborah Linden, San Luis Obispo Police Department, at the Alcohol Policy XV Conference held in Washington, DC on December 7, 2010: Session C-28 How California restaurants morph into bars and what the state ABC and cities are doing about it.

CARS
CENTER FOR APPLIED RESEARCH SOLUTIONS

Center For Applied Research Solutions
877-568-4227
carsinfo@cars-rp.org
www.ca-cpi.org

Effectiveness of Policies Restricting Hours of Alcohol Sales in Preventing Excessive Alcohol Consumption and Related Harms

Robert A. Hahn, PhD, MPH, Jennifer L. Kuzara, MA, MPH, Randy Elder, PhD, Robert Brewer, MD, MSPH, Sajal Chattopadhyay, PhD, Jonathan Fielding, MD, MPH, MBA, Timothy S. Naimi, MD, MPH, Traci Toomey, PhD, Jennifer Cook Middleton, PhD, Briana Lawrence, MPH, the Task Force on Community Preventive Services

Abstract: Local, state, and national policies that limit the hours that alcoholic beverages may be available for sale might be a means of reducing excessive alcohol consumption and related harms. The methods of the *Guide to Community Preventive Services* were used to synthesize scientific evidence on the effectiveness of such policies. All of the studies included in this review assessed the effects of increasing hours of sale in on-premises settings (in which alcoholic beverages are consumed where purchased) in high-income nations. None of the studies was conducted in the U.S. The review team's initial assessment of this evidence suggested that changes of less than 2 hours were unlikely to significantly affect excessive alcohol consumption and related harms; to explore this hypothesis, studies assessing the effects of changing hours of sale by less than 2 hours and by 2 or more hours were assessed separately.

There was sufficient evidence in ten qualifying studies to conclude that increasing hours of sale by 2 or more hours increases alcohol-related harms. Thus, disallowing extensions of hours of alcohol sales by 2 or more should be expected to prevent alcohol-related harms, while policies decreasing hours of sale by 2 hours or more at on-premises alcohol outlets may be an effective strategy for preventing alcohol-related harms. The evidence from six qualifying studies was insufficient to determine whether increasing hours of sale by less than 2 hours increases excessive alcohol consumption and related harms.

(Am J Prev Med 2010;39(6):590–604) Published by Elsevier Inc. on behalf of American Journal of Preventive Medicine

Introduction

Excessive alcohol consumption is responsible for approximately 79,000 deaths per year in the U.S., making it the third-leading cause of preventable death.[1] Binge drinking (consuming five or more drinks per occasion for men and four or more drinks per occasion for women) is reported by approximately 15% of U.S. adults aged ≥18 years and by approximately 29% of high school students in the U.S.[2,3] The direct and indirect economic costs of excessive drinking in 1998 were $184.6 billion.[4] The reduction of excessive alcohol consumption in general and binge drinking in particular are thus matters of major public health and economic interest. Reducing binge drinking among U.S. adults has been a public health objective in *Healthy People 2010*.[5]

In the U.S., local control of the total or specific hours during which alcoholic beverages may be sold (hereafter referred to as "hours of sale") varies from one state to another. Some states allow cities, counties, and other local jurisdictions to enact their own alcohol control policies, and in these states, restrictions on hours of sale can vary from one location to another. In other states, local control may be pre-empted by state regulations that prohibit local authorities from enacting alcohol control regulations stricter than those that apply to the rest of the state.[6,7] As of 1953, American Indian reservations have the authority to establish their own alcohol-related policies, prior to which alcohol was formally prohibited.[8]

There is also wide variation among states in the specific restrictions they place on the hours of sale by retail setting (i.e., on- or off-premises) and by the day of the week.[9] For on-premises alcohol outlets, states allow facilities to serve alcohol for a median of 19 hours a day on weekdays and

From the Community Guide Branch of the Epidemiology and Analysis Program Office (Hahn, Kuzara, Elder, Chattopadhyay, Middleton, Lawrence), National Center for Chronic Disease Prevention and Health Promotion (Brewer, Naimi), CDC, Atlanta, Georgia; Los Angeles County Department of Public Health (Fielding), Los Angeles, California; University of Minnesota School of Public Health (Toomey), Minneapolis, Minnesota

The names and affiliations of the Task Force members are listed at www.thecommunityguide.org/about/task-force-members.html.

Address correspondence to: Robert A. Hahn, PhD, MPH, Community Guide Branch, Epidemiology and Analysis Program Office, CDC, 1600 Clifton Road, Mailstop E-69, Atlanta GA 30333. E-mail: rhahn@cdc.gov.

0749-3797/$17.00

doi: 10.1016/j.amepre.2010.09.016

Attachment Q

Saturdays. Nine states (Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Illinois, Louisiana, Maryland, Nevada, New Jersey, and South Carolina) have no limits on hours of sale for on-premises alcohol outlets.[9] On Sundays, alcohol may be served for a median of 17 hours at on-premises facilities, with seven states placing no restrictions on Sunday on-premises sales; four states allow no sales of alcohol at on-premises facilities on Sundays. In off-premises settings, hours of sale are limited to a median of 18 hours on weekdays and Saturdays. Restrictions range from no limits on hours of sale in Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Illinois, Louisiana, Maryland, and Nevada to 8 hours of sale allowed in Idaho. On Sundays, states allow a median of 13 hours of alcohol sales at off-premises facilities, with five states having no restrictions; 18 states with "blue laws" allow no off-premises sales.

This review uses the methods of the *Guide to Community Preventive Services (Community Guide)*[10] to assess the effects of changes in the hours during which alcohol is served on excessive alcohol consumption and related harms. A separate review published in this issue assesses the effects of changing days of sale on excessive alcohol consumption and related harms and concludes that increasing days of sale leads to increased consumption and related harms. The focal question of the present review is how, within allowable days of sale, the number of hours available for acquisition and service of alcohol affects excessive alcohol consumption and related harms.

Findings and Recommendations from Other Reviews and Advisory Groups

Several scientific reviews[11–14] have concluded that restricting the hours when alcohol may be sold is an effective strategy for reducing excessive alcohol consumption and related harms. One review,[11] funded by the Center for Substance Abuse Prevention (CSAP), found substantial evidence of harms associated with expanding the hours and days of alcohol sales. This conclusion was based on previous empirical research indicating that the expansion of the hours and days of sale increased prevalence of excessive alcohol consumption and alcohol-related problems. Most prior reviews have combined findings on days and hours and none have examined a threshold effect. The CSAP review included studies prior to 1999; a recent review[14] includes studies published between 2000 and 2008. The present review covers both periods using the systematic methods of the *Community Guide* described below.

Several international bodies have also recommended the control of hours or days of sale, or both as means of reducing excessive alcohol consumption and related harms.[15] For example, a recent review[16] of alcohol control strategies by the WHO found that limiting of hours of sale was an effective method for reducing alcohol-related harms. In Ireland, the Department of Health and Children's Strategic Task Force on Alcohol[17] concluded (p. 30) that "restricting any further increases in the physical availability of alcohol (number of outlets and times of sales)" is among the most effective policy measures for influencing alcohol consumption and related harms.

Methods

The methods of the *Community Guide* were used to systematically review scientific studies that have evaluated the effectiveness of limiting or maintaining existing limits on the hours of sale for preventing excessive alcohol consumption and related harms.[10] In brief, the *Community Guide* process involves forming a systematic review development team (review team), consisting of subject matter and methodology experts from other parts of the CDC, other federal agencies, and academia, and the Task Force on Community Preventive Services (Task Force); developing a conceptual approach for organizing, grouping, and selecting interventions; selecting interventions to evaluate; searching for and retrieving available research evidence on the effects of those interventions; assessing the quality of and abstracting information from each study that meets inclusion criteria; assessing the quality of and drawing conclusions about the body of evidence on intervention effectiveness; and translating the evidence on effectiveness into recommendations. Evidence is collected and summarized on (1) the effectiveness of reviewed interventions in altering selected health-related outcomes and (2) positive or negative effects of the intervention on other health and nonhealth outcomes. When an intervention is shown to be effective, information is also included about (3) the applicability of evidence (i.e., the extent to which available effectiveness data might generalize to diverse population segments and settings); (4) barriers to implementation; and (5) the economic impact of the intervention. To help ensure objectivity, the review process is typically led by scientists who are not employed by a program that might be responsible for overseeing the implementation of the intervention being evaluated.

The results of this review process are then presented to the Task Force, an independent scientific review board that objectively considers the scientific evidence on intervention effectiveness presented to them and then determines, with the guidance of a translation table, whether the evidence is sufficient to warrant a recommendation on intervention effectiveness.[10] Evidence can be found to be strong, sufficient, or insufficient. Sufficient or strong evidence may indicate benefit, harm, or ineffectiveness of the intervention whereas insufficient evidence indicates more research is needed.

Conceptual Approach and Analytic Framework

The premise of this review is that increased availability of alcoholic beverages through any mechanism facilitates increases in excessive consumption and related harms, and that limiting hours of sale of alcoholic beverages is one way to reduce availability. The limitation of hours of sale of alcoholic beverages was defined as "applying regulatory authority to limit the hours that alcoholic beverages may be sold at on- and off-premises alcoholic beverage outlets." *Limiting* may refer to either *maintaining existing limits* in response to efforts to expand hours of sale or *reducing current limits on hours of sale*. Hours of sale may be regulated at the national, state, or local level or some combination of these. *Off-premises retailing* refers to

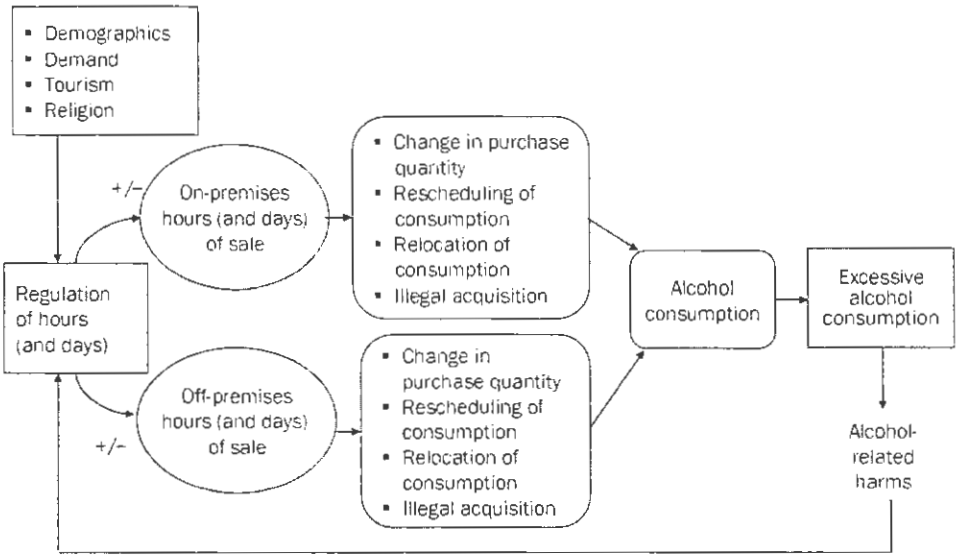


Figure 1. Effects of regulation of hours (and days) of alcohol sales on excessive alcohol consumption and related harms

the sale of contained alcoholic beverages, for instance, at package stores, liquor stores, grocery stores, or convenience stores, for consumption elsewhere. *On-premises retailing* refers to the sale of alcoholic beverages for consumption at the point of sale, for example, at bars, restaurants, or clubs.

Policies that regulate the hours of sale may be influenced by various characteristics of the affected population, including the demand for alcoholic beverages, the age distribution of the population, the religious affiliation and involvement of residents, and the amount of tourism the area attracts. Policies reducing or expanding hours of sale are hypothesized to affect alcohol consumption and alcohol-related harms through the following means (Figure 1). First, increases or decreases in the hours of sale affect consumers' ability to purchase alcohol by changing its availability. Second, when access to alcoholic beverages changes, consumers may alter their purchasing habits in several ways, including changing their purchase volume, rescheduling their purchases, relocating their purchases, or obtaining alcoholic beverages illegally. Changes in their purchasing habits may then affect their drinking patterns or overall levels of alcohol use, resulting in changes in alcohol-related problems.

Changes in the hours of sale may also affect alcohol-related health outcomes by other means. For example, increases in the hours that alcohol is available at on-premises outlets may be associated with increased social aggregation, which, in turn, may increase aggressive behaviors that are exacerbated by alcohol consumption.[18] Increases or decreases in the hours that alcohol is available in one jurisdiction may also increase or decrease alcohol consumption in adjacent jurisdictions if consumers travel from a jurisdiction with fewer hours to one with greater hours. This may also affect the number of miles traveled to purchase alcohol, and therefore the probability of alcohol-related motor vehicle crashes.

The present review addresses the following research question: what are the effects on excessive alcohol consumption and related harms of changing the hours of sale at on- or off-premises outlets? It was hypothesized that there would be a dose–response relationship related to the magnitude of the change in hours (i.e., the amount by which hours of sale are increased or decreased). Based on this hypothesis, the body of evidence for this review was stratified into studies examining changes of ≥2 hours and <2 hours per day. This cut point was chosen by the judgment of the review team that 2 hours might be a reasonable threshold for a substantial effect and on the distribution of available studies.

The process by which hours of alcohol sale are changed in different settings may also be an important variable to consider in evaluating the effects of such changes. In some settings in which the allowable hours of sale are increased, any licensed facility may extend hours. In others, facilities must apply for an extension and meet certain criteria, such as demonstrating a lack of facility crowding in a neighborhood. It was hypothesized that the additional level of regulation required to apply for extended opening hours might reduce the potential harm from greater access by restricting the implementation and extent of added hours.

Inclusion and Exclusion Criteria

To be included as evidence in this review, studies had to meet certain criteria. First, studies that assessed short-term changes in alcohol availability (e.g., alcohol sales related to a special event such as a sports competition) were not included. Second, eligible studies needed to assess the specific impact of changes in the hours of sale on excessive alcohol consumption, related harms, or both, as opposed to evaluating the effect of change in combination with other interventions. Studies of combined interventions may obscure the effects attributable specifically to changes in hours. Third, because the current focus was on the effects of changes in hours of sale in jurisdictions where these changes occurred, no review was made of studies that examined the effects of changes in hours in one jurisdiction on consumption elsewhere, for example, in neighboring jurisdictions or across a border. Fourth, to increase the applicability of the findings to the U.S., studies had to be conducted in countries with high-income economies[a] according to the World Bank.[19] Fifth, studies had to present primary research findings, not just review other research findings. Sixth, studies had to be published in English. Seventh, studies had to have a comparison group

[a]World Bank High-Income Economies (as of May 5, 2009): Andorra, Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Australia, Austria, The Bahamas, Bahrain, Barbados, Belgium, Bermuda, Brunei Darussalam, Canada, Cayman Islands, Channel Islands, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Equatorial Guinea, Estonia, Faeroe Islands, Finland, France, French Polynesia, Germany, Greece, Greenland, Guam, Hong Kong (China), Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Isle of Man, Israel, Italy, Japan, Republic of Korea, Kuwait, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Macao (China), Malta, Monaco, Netherlands, Netherlands Antilles, New Caledonia, New Zealand, Northern Mariana Islands, Norway, Oman, Portugal, Puerto Rico, Qatar, San Marino, Saudi Arabia, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Trinidad and Tobago, United Arab Emirates, United Kingdom, U.S., Virgin Islands (U.S.).

or, at a minimum, compare outcomes of interest before and after a change in the policy related to hours of sale.

Specific types of alcohol-related harms of interest were alcohol-related diseases (e.g., liver cirrhosis), alcohol-impaired driving, alcohol-related crashes, unintentional or intentional injuries, and violent crime. When studies assessed multiple outcomes of interest, those outcomes with the strongest known association with excessive alcohol consumption were selected. Outcome measures that had the strongest known association with excessive alcohol consumption included binge drinking, heavy drinking, liver cirrhosis mortality, alcohol-related medical admissions, and alcohol-related motor vehicle crashes, including single-vehicle night-time crashes (which are widely used to indicate the involvement of excessive drinking).[20] Less-direct measures included per capita ethanol consumption, a recognized proxy for estimating the number of heavy drinkers in a population[21]; unintentional injuries; suicide; and crime, such as homicide and aggravated assault.

Search for Evidence

The following databases were searched: Econlit, PsycINFO, Sociology Abstracts, MEDLINE, Embase, and EtOH. All years of records available on the databases were searched up to February 2008. Although the systematic search ended at this date, the review team is not aware of additional hours of sale research published since this time. (The search strategy will be available on the Community Guide website.) The reference lists of articles reviewed were also searched as well as reference lists from other systematic reviews. Government reports were considered for inclusion, but unpublished papers were not. Subject matter experts were also consulted to identify studies that might have been missed.

Assessing the Quality and Summarizing the Body of Evidence on Effectiveness

Each study that met the inclusion criteria was read by two reviewers who used standardized criteria to assess the suitability of the study design and threats to validity.[10] Uncertainties and disagreements between the reviewers were reconciled by consensus among the review team members. Classification of the study designs accords with the standards of the *Community Guide* review process and may differ from the classification reported in the original studies.

Studies were evaluated based on their design and execution. Those that collected data on exposed and control populations prospectively were classified as having the greatest design suitability. Those that collected data retrospectively or lacked a comparison group, but that conducted multiple pre- and post-measurements on their study population(s), were rated as having moderate design suitability. Finally, cross-sectional studies, those without a comparison group, and those that involved only a single pre- or post-measurement in the intervention population were considered to have the least suitable design. Quality of execution was assessed by examining potential threats to study validity, including an inadequate description of the intervention or of the study population(s), poor measurement of the exposure or outcome, failure to control for potential confounders, and a high attrition rate among study participants. Based on these criteria, studies were characterized as having good quality of execution if they had at most one threat to validity; fair execution if they had two to four threats to validity, and limited quality of execution if they had five or more threats to validity. For example, studies that used only proxy outcome measures were assigned a penalty for this threat to validity. Only studies with good or fair quality of execution were included in the body of evidence; studies with any level of design suitability were included, other than those with cross-sectional design.

Effect estimates were calculated as relative percentage change in the intervention population compared with the control population using the following formulas:

1. For studies with pre- and post-measurements and concurrent comparison groups:
   Effect estimate $=(I_{post}/I_{pre})/(C_{post}/C_{pre})-1$,
   where:
   I_{post} = last reported outcome rate or count in the intervention group after the intervention;
   I_{pre} = reported outcome rate or count in the intervention group before the intervention;
   C_{post} = last reported outcome rate or count in the comparison group after the intervention;
   C_{pre} = reported outcome rate or count in the comparison group before the intervention.
2. For studies with pre- and post-measurements but no concurrent comparison:
   Effect estimate $=(I_{post}-I_{pre})/I_{pre}$

All studies included in this review assessed the effects of *increasing* hours of sale, and the control condition was *not increasing* hours of sale. Although the analysis here accordingly assesses the effects of increasing hours, the public health intervention of interest is the control condition, (i.e., *limiting or not increasing hours of sale*). This approach rests on the assumption that increasing availability by increasing hours is likely to increase excessive consumption and related harms, and thus not increasing hours when proposed is the public health intervention. For each body of evidence, the review reports a number of *events* of policy changes in hours in a given jurisdiction, each of which may have been the subject of more than one *study* (a research investigation carried out by a single researcher or research group), each of which, in turn, may have been reported in more than one *paper* or *report*.

Results on Intervention Effectiveness

Studies of Changes of >2 Hours in Hours of Sale

Ten studies[22–31] of six events that resulted in a change of ≥2 hours in the hours of alcohol sales met the inclusion criteria. Only one study[22] was of greatest design suitability; however, the principal analysis in this study was presented graphically and did not allow the estimation of a numeric effect size. One study[23] was of moderate design suitability and eight[24–31] were of least suitable design. All studies had fair quality of execution. (A summary evidence table [Table 1][22–40] accompanies this review.)

Four of the six events studied occurred in Australia (in 1966, 1977, 1984, and 1998–2000); one in London, England (in 2005); and one in Reykjavik, Iceland (in 2005). All of the events led to increased hours of sale at on-premises alcohol outlets.

In Victoria, Australia, weekday and Saturday hours were extended from 6:00 PM to 10:00 PM in 1966. Hours allowed prior to this change were not reported. One

Table 1. Evidence of the effects of limits of alcohol hours of sale on excessive alcohol consumption and related harm

Study/design/ execution	Population/study time period	Intervention/comparison	Analysis/outcome	Reported findings	Review/effect size
Policies allowing a change of ≥2 hours—Increasing hours					
El-Maaytah (2008)[20] Design suitability: Least Pre/post, no control Quality of execution: Fair (4 limitations)	Location: University College Hospital, London, England, and Wales Dates: Intervention: November 24, 2005 Pre-intervention: November 24, 2004–April 30, 2005 Post-intervention: November 24, 2005–April 30, 2006	Intervention: Flexible opening hours: Potentially 24-hour opening, 7 days a week, dependent on special license Note: Granting of licenses subject to consideration of impact on local residents, businesses, and expert opinion Control: None	Analysis: Chi-square Outcome: ARMT (6 months before compared to 6 months after)	ARMT Pre: 1102 Post: 730	Relative % change (95% CI): −33.8% (−39.7, −27.3)
Newton (2007)[27] Design suitability: Least Pre/post, no comparison Quality of execution: Fair (3 limitations)	Location: London Dates: Intervention: November 2005 Pre-intervention: March 2005 (9:00PM–9:00AM) Post-intervention: March 2006 (9:00PM–9:00AM)	Intervention: Experimental unrestricted hours Control: None	Analysis: Mann–Whitney *U* test for differences in proportions Outcomes: Numbers and percentages of "alcohol-related" ER admissions, injuries, and hospital referrals	Significant increases in number of alcohol-related admissions, alcohol-related assault, alcohol-related injury, and alcohol-related hospital admissions	Relative % change (95% CI): Alcohol-related assault: 129.6 (46.1, 260.8) Alcohol-related injury: 193.2 (108.2, 312.8)
Babb (2007)[28] Design suitability: Least Pre/post, no comparison Quality of execution: Fair (3 limitations)	Location: London Dates: Intervention: November 2005 Pre-intervention: December 2004–November 2005 (9:00PM–9:00AM) Post-intervention: December 2005–November 2006 (9:00PM –9:00AM)	Intervention: Experimental unrestricted hours, along with fines/penalties for service to drunk clients and children Control: None	Analysis: 30 of 43 home office police forces provide data on arrests for serious and less-serious violent crimes. Offenses not specified as alcohol-related	Moving averages calculated for nighttime arrests, 6:00PM to 5:59AM	Relative % change: Serious offenses (including homicide and manslaughter): –9.5% Less-serious offenses (with wounding): –5.4% Less-serious offenses (with wounding) in city centers and near licensed premises: –4.3% Assault without injury: –2.7% Assault without injury in city centers and near licensed premises: 3.1%
Ragnarsdottir (2002)[26] Design suitability: Least Pre/post, no comparison Quality of execution: Fair (3 limitations)	Location: "relatively small" city center, Reykjavik Dates: Intervention: July 1999–July 2000 Pre-intervention: March 1999–April 1999 (8 weekend nights) Post-intervention: March 2000–April 2000 (8 weekend nights)	Intervention: Experimental unrestricted hours Control: Unchanged hours	Analysis: Percentages; no tests of significance Outcomes: • Emergency ward admissions (not specific to city center) • Suspected drunk driving cases	For all outcomes, location not specified as city center (the location of intervention) or outside city center. Emergency ward admissions: Weekend nights: 31% increase All-day: 3% increase Weekends (all day):	Relative % change: Weekend emergency ward admissions: 20%* Accidents and other mishaps: 23%* Fighting: 34%* Suspected drunk driving: 79.3% (13.8, 182.4)

(continued on next page)

Table 1. *(continued)*

Study/design/ execution	Population/study time period	Intervention/comparison	Analysis/outcome	Reported findings	Review/effect size
	Weekend nights defined as Saturday or Sunday from 12:00 MN to 7:00AM			20% increase Weekdays: 2% decrease Reasons for admission include incidents often related to drinking: Accidents and other mishaps: 23% increase Fighting: 34% increase Non-alcohol-related admission types: No change Suspected drunk driving: 1999: 29 2000: 52	
Smith (1988)[25] Design suitability: Least Pre/post, no comparison group Quality of execution: Fair (3 limitations)	Location: Tasmania, Australia Dates: Intervention: August 10, 1977 Pre-intervention: July 1, 1971–June 30, 1977 Follow-up: October 1, 1977–September 30, 1978	Intervention: Unrestricted hours allowed throughout week. Smith reports numbers of actual hours did not change, but hours shifted to later times. Exceptions (mandatory closing): Sundays 5:00 AM–12:00NOON Sundays 8:00PM–12:00MN Good Friday Prior hotel opening hours: Monday–Saturday: 10:00 AM–10:00PM Sunday: 12:00NOON–8:00PM Control: Number of injury crash from 6:00 PM to 10:00PM	Analysis: Chi-square Outcome: Crash injury between 10:00PM and 6:00AM	Traffic injury crash: Increased between 10:00PM and 6:00AM. Although the number occurring directly after the former closing time decreased, both the proportion and the absolute number of traffic injury crash from 12:00MN to 6:00AM increased, for a total overall increase.	Relative % change (95% CI): Traffic injury crash: 10.8% (–1.5, 21.2)
Raymond (1969)[22] Design suitability: Greatest Pre/post, no comparison. Quality of execution: Fair (3 limitations)	Location: Melbourne, Victoria (Australia) Dates: Intervention: February 1, 1966 Pre-intervention: 1964–1965 Follow-up: 1966–1967 after period Note: data collection begins January 1, 1966	Intervention: Closing time extended from 6:00PM to 10:00PM Control: Sundays	Analysis: Outcomes: • Casualty accidents • Total accidents ○ Pedestrian accidents ○ Single-vehicle accidents ○ Multi-vehicle accidents	Summary of major findings: Total accidents: No change Hourly distribution of accidents occurring from 6:00PM to 11:00PM changed significantly: Sharp decrease from 6:00PM to 7:00PM and an increase from 10:00PM to 11:00PM.	Graphical comparison of weekdays and Saturday with hours change vs Sunday without change: No effect
Williams (1972)[23] Design suitability: Moderate Interrupted time series	Location: Victoria, Australia Dates: Intervention:	Intervention: Closing time extended from 6:00PM to 10:00PM Control: None	Analysis: Maximum likelihood estimates Outcome:	Sales increase $1.9 per quarter due to 10:00PM closing Equivalent to 12% increase	Consumption change: 12% (ns)* *CIs not calculable because of lack of data

(continued on next page)

Table 1. Evidence of the effects of limits of alcohol hours of sale on excessive alcohol consumption and related harm *(continued)*

Study/design/ execution	Population/study time period	Intervention/comparison	Analysis/outcome	Reported findings	Review/effect size
Quality of execution: Fair (2 limitations)	January 2, 1966 Pre-intervention: 1958–1966 Follow-up: 1966–1969		Consumption of alcohol in Aus$ sales per capita controlled for price of beer and consumer price index	Note: Author reports no significant effect because SEs are large	
Smith (1988)[24]	Location: Victoria, Australia Dates: Intervention: January 2, 1966	Intervention: Closing time extended from 6:00PM to 10:00PM Control: None	Injury crash change: Yearly vehicle crashes 3 years before and 1 year after the change in hours. No assessment of alcohol-relatedness of crashes	An increase of 11.5% in automobile crash injuries associated with the change in hours (not taking entire day into account)	Relative % change (95% CI): 3.6% (−16.6, 28.8)
Smith (1990)[30] Design suitability: Least Pre/post, no comparison Quality of execution: Fair (3 limitations)	Location: Victoria, Australia Dates: Intervention: (1) July 13, 1983 (2) November 1984 Pre-intervention: January 1, 1980–December 31, 1983 Follow-up (1): January 1, 1984–December 31, 1984 Follow-up (2): January 1, 1985–December 31, 1985	Intervention: (1) Two 2-hour periods allowed on Sundays between 12:00NOON and 8:00PM (2i) Full hours allowed between 12:00NOON and 8:00PM on Sunday (2ii) Monday to Saturday sales extended from 10:00PM to 12:00MN (2iii) Sunday restaurant hours increased to 12:00 NOON to 11:30PM (12:00NOON–4:00PM and 6:00PM–10:00PM) Control: None	Analysis: Chi-squares Outcome: Traffic crash injury	Injury crash during the 4 hours after 8-hour Sunday session	Relative % change (95% CI): 8.5 (2.2, 15.2)
Briscoe (2003)[31] Design suitability: Least Cross-sectional Quality of execution: Fair (3 limitations)	Location: Victoria, Australia Dates: Intervention: July 1998–June 2000	Intervention: 24-hour permit granted to some on-premises alcohol outlets	Analysis: descriptive statistics Outcomes: Number of assaults within outlets during study period	Summary of major findings: Authors claim that there is an association between 24-hour permits and high rates of assaults. However, findings appear contradictory and do not allow re-evaluation.	Inconclusive
Policies allowing a change of <2 hours					
Chikritzhs (1997)[32–35] Design suitability: Greatest Before and after design with comparison Quality of execution: Fair (3 penalties)	Location: Perth, Western Australia (WA) Dates: Data collected from July 1, 1991 to June 30, 1995 for: • Assaults Data collected from July 1, 1990 to June 30, 1996 for: • Road-block breath testing • Accidents	Intervention (1988): ETPs only (until 1:00AM instead of 12MN) Control: Hotels that served in standard hours (until 12:00MN) throughout study period (non-ETPs)	Analysis to test for ETP association: • Paired *t*-tests • Repeated measures analysis • Multiple Linear Regression Outcomes: • Monthly assault rates • Impaired driver BAL	Monthly assaults per hotel: ETP hotels: Pre: 0.121; Post: 1.87 Non-ETP hotels: Pre: 0.112; Post: 0.133 *Adjusting for alcohol sales eliminated effect of ETPs (e.g., increased consumption accounted for increased harm)	Relative % change: Monthly assaults per hotel: 30.1% Wholesale alcohol purchases: 10.5% Alcohol-related road crashes: 51.3%

(continued on next page)

Table 1. *(continued)*

Study/design/ execution	Population/study time period	Intervention/comparison	Analysis/outcome	Reported findings	Review/effect size
	• Routine police patrols		• Alcohol-related crashes • Wholesale alcohol purchase	ETP hotels: Pre: 670,403; Post: 881,048 Non-ETP hotels: Pre: 686,094; Post: 815,822 Alcohol-related road crashes: ETP hotels: Pre: 0.0781; Post: 0.0808 Non-ETP hotels: Pre: 0.0731; Post: 0.0503	
Smith (1987)[36] Design suitability: Least Before and after design, no comparison Quality of execution: Fair (3 penalties)	Location: New South Wales, Australia Dates: Intervention: Weekday/Saturday closing hours: changed from 10:00PM to 11:00PM Pre-intervention: 1976–1979 Follow-up: 1980–1981	Intervention: Hours: Weekday/Saturday evening closing hours extended from 10:00PM to 11:00PM December 1979 Sunday hours and outlet types also expanded December 1980 BAC levels lowered from 0.08% to 0.05% Control: No comparison group	Analysis: Percentage change Outcomes: Motor vehicle fatalities	Summary of major findings: Findings on this outcome not considered	Relative % change in motor vehicle fatalities: −2.7%
Knight (1980)[37] Design suitability: Least Before and after study without comparison Quality of execution: Fair (4 limitations)	Location: 4 major cities and central belt of Scotland Dates: Intervention: Hours: December 13, 1976 Pre-intervention: October–November 1976 Follow-up: March 1977	Intervention: Hours: Evening closing hours extended from 10:00PM to 11:00PM in December 1977 (Sunday licenses issued October 1977) Control: No comparison group	Analysis: Percentage changes Outcomes: Consumption and patterns of consumption	Change in consumption (in standard units) from before to after the time change: Men: −0.9 units/week Women: 0.2 units/week	Relative % change in consumption following extended hour: Men: −4.9% Women: 3.8%
Bruce (1980)[38] Design suitability: Least Before and after study with no comparison Quality of execution: Fair (2 limitations)	Location: 4 major cities and central belt of Scotland Dates: Intervention: Hours: December 13, 1976 Pre-intervention: October–November 1976 Follow-up: March 1977	Intervention: Hours: Evening closing hours extended from 10:00PM to 11:00PM in December 1977 (Sunday licenses issued October 1977) Control: No comparison group	Analysis: Percentage changes Outcomes: Beer sales in bulk barrels	Beer sales in bulk barrels Mean 1970–1976/1977 3,7856,143/40,262,000 3,264,000/366,800	Relative % change: Beer sales in bulk barrels 5.7%
De Moira (1995)[39] Duffy (1996)[40] Design suitability: Greatest	Lncatinn: England/Wales Dates: Intervention:	Intervention: Extension of opening and Sunday hours • Opening hour changed from 11:00AM to 10:00AM	Analysis: Logistic linear regression, analysis of deviance Outcomes:	Summary of major findings: Mortality: No increase in: • Liver disease and cirrhosis	Relative % changes (95% CI): Mortality from diverse alcohol-related diseases: no effect Convictions for sales to underage patrons:

(continued on next page)

Table 1. Evidence of the effects of limits of alcohol hours of sale on excessive alcohol consumption and related harm *(continued)*

Study/design/ execution	Population/study time period	Intervention/comparison	Analysis/outcome	Reported findings	Review/effect size
Prospective data collection with intervention and control populations Quality of execution: Fair (2 limitations)	August 1988 Pre-intervention: 1980–1988 Follow-up: 1988–1991	• Extra hour on Sunday (hours allowed from 12:00NOON until 10:30PM, with a mandatory break of 4 hours beginning at 3:00PM) • Drinking-up time increased from 10 to 20 minutes (weekdays only) • Off-premises sales allowed from 8:00AM Control: Scotland (positive control, having already extended hours several years previously)	• Liver disease and Cirrhosis Mortality • Pancreatitis mortality • Alcohol poisoning • Alcohol-dependent syndrome • Alcohol psychosis • Workplace absenteeism • Workplace accidents • Road accidents • Positive breath tests • Drunk driving convictions • Drunkenness offenses • Crimes of violence • Underage drinking	• Pancreatitis • Alcohol poisoning • Alcohol-dependent syndrome • Alcohol psychosis Workplace: No increase in: • Workplace absenteeism • Serious or fatal workplace accidents Increase in: • Slight workplace accidents RR Scotland: 1.34 RR E and E: 1.01 Motor vehicle: No increase in: • Drunk driving convictions • Positive breath tests • Fatal and serious road accidents Increase in: • Slight road accidents Relative % change: 3.5% Public order: No increase in: • Drunkenness offenses • Crimes of violence • Underage drinking	64.1% (21.2%, 99.0%) Purchases by minors: –62.4% (72.9%, 46.5%) Recorded violent crime: 15.5% (14.0%, 17.0%)
Vingilis (2005)[41] Design suitability: Greatest Prospective data collection with intervention and control populations Quality of execution: Fair (3 limitations)	Intervention: May 1996 Pre-intervention: 1992–1996 Follow-up: 1996–1999	Intervention: On May 1, 1996, Ontario, Canada, amended the Liquor License Act to extended closing hours for alcohol sales and service in licensed establishments from 1:00AM to 2:00AM Control: Michigan and New York states, in which similar changes did not occur	Analysis: Supposedly interrupted time series, but results not given. Graphical analyses. Outcomes: Motor vehicle fatalities, alcohol-related and all Consumption	Summary of major findings: No significant change relative to controls Declines in consumption reported	Findings: No significant change relative to controls

*CIs not calculable due to the lack of data.
ARMT, alcohol-related maxillofacial trauma; ETP, extended trading permit

study[22] compared trends in motor vehicle–related outcomes on weekdays and Saturdays before and after the hours of alcohol sales at on-premises alcohol outlets in Victoria, Australia, were extended, to the same outcomes on Sundays, when there was no change in hours. The author found that the increase in hours of sales on weekdays and Saturday did not significantly affect the number of crashes that occurred on these days. However, she observed a change in the timing of crashes corresponding to the change in the closing time of the on-premises alcohol outlets. Thus, in this study, it appeared that although the number of events may not have been affected by the change in the closing time of alcohol outlets, their timing was affected. In contrast to this study's findings, two subsequent analyses of the same event concluded that the increase in hours was associated with increases in consumption[23] and motor vehicle crash injuries.[24]

In 1984, hours available for alcohol service in Victoria were extended from 10:00PM until 12:00MN on weekdays and Saturdays and in length of time open from 4 hours to 8 hours on Sundays (a day on which alcohol sales had been previously allowed). Information on hours prior to the weekday and Saturday extension is not given. A study of this event[30] found an increase in motor vehicle crash injuries associated with these increases in hours.

Between July 1998 and June 2000, Victoria granted 24-hour permits to some on-premises alcohol outlets. A cross-sectional study comparing rates of assaults in outlets granted and not granted 24-hour permits is inconclusive.[31] Although authors claim that higher rates of assault are associated with 24-hour facilities, their statements describing results are inconsistent, and the authors do not provide data to allow re-evaluation.

In Tasmania (Australia), licensed premises were allowed to stay open until any hour in 1977. Prior Monday–Saturday opening hours were 10:00AM–10:00PM; Sunday hours, 12NOON–8:00PM. The assumption by policymakers underlying unrestricted closing times was that possibly intoxicated clients would not be exiting the facilities at the same time, potentially decreasing risks, because different outlets would choose different closing hours. A study of this event[25] found an increase in motor vehicle crash injuries associated with these increases in hours.

In Reykjavik, licensed premises were allowed to stay open until any hour in the year 1999 on an experimental basis. Prior closing requirements were 11:30 PM on weekdays and 2:00 AM on weekends. Researchers found increases in emergency room admissions, injuries, fighting, and suspected driving while intoxicated.[26]

Finally, the United Kingdom's Licensing Act of 2003 allowed sales of alcoholic beverages 24 hours a day in England and Wales, beginning in November 2005, subject to local licensing requirements. Three studies assessing the impact of this increase in hours of sale produced mixed results.[27–29] Two studies[28,29] found a relative decrease in harms (violent criminal offenses and alcohol-related maxillofacial trauma, respectively), whereas a third study[27] found a relative increase in harms (alcohol-related assault and injury) subsequent to this increase in hours of sale.

Among the ten studies in this body of evidence,[22–31] two studies[28,29] found that an increase of ≥2 hours in the hours of sale led to decreased alcohol-related harms (i.e., injury and serious violent crime), and six studies[23–27,30] found an increase in alcohol-related harms relative to the period before the increase in hours of sale took place (Figure 2). The study by Raymond[22] found no effect. One study[23] found a nonsignificant increase in alcohol consumption associated with the increase in hours in Victoria, Australia, in 1966.

Information on the requirement that premises seek permits prior to expanding hours may not have been complete in the studies reviewed. To the extent that stated permit requirements accurately reflect the expansion process, there appears to be no systematic effect of permitting. Although the harmful effects of permitted expansions appear to be larger than those in which permits were not required (Figure 2) there were also effects in the opposite direction for studies of permitted settings.

Studies of Changes of <2 Hours in Hours of Sale

Six studies of five events (reported in ten papers[32–41]) that resulted in a change of <2 hours of sale met the inclusion criteria. All studies were of on-premises alcohol outlets. Three studies (seven papers[32–35,39–41]) were of greatest design suitability, three[36–38] were of least suitable design; all were of fair quality of execution. One study (two papers[39,40]) of the extension of opening hours in England and Wales in 1988 did not allow the calculation of effects for several outcomes, but it reported small and inconsistent results on multiple alcohol-related outcomes. One[41] provides graphics and report using interrupted time series but does not report numeric results.

In 1993, Perth, Australia allowed on-premises outlets to extend their closing time from 12:00MN to 1:00AM.[32–35] Findings were inconsistent, with a reported increase of alcohol wholesale but a decline in drunk driving and an increase in assaults and in alcohol-related crashes. None of these findings was significant.

In December 1979, the state of New South Wales in Australia expanded on-premises alcohol outlet closing hours from 10:00PM to 11:00PM, at the same time expanding Sunday hours and outlet settings. A study of these events[36] proposed using the weekdays as the control in an assessment of the effects of increased Sunday sales on

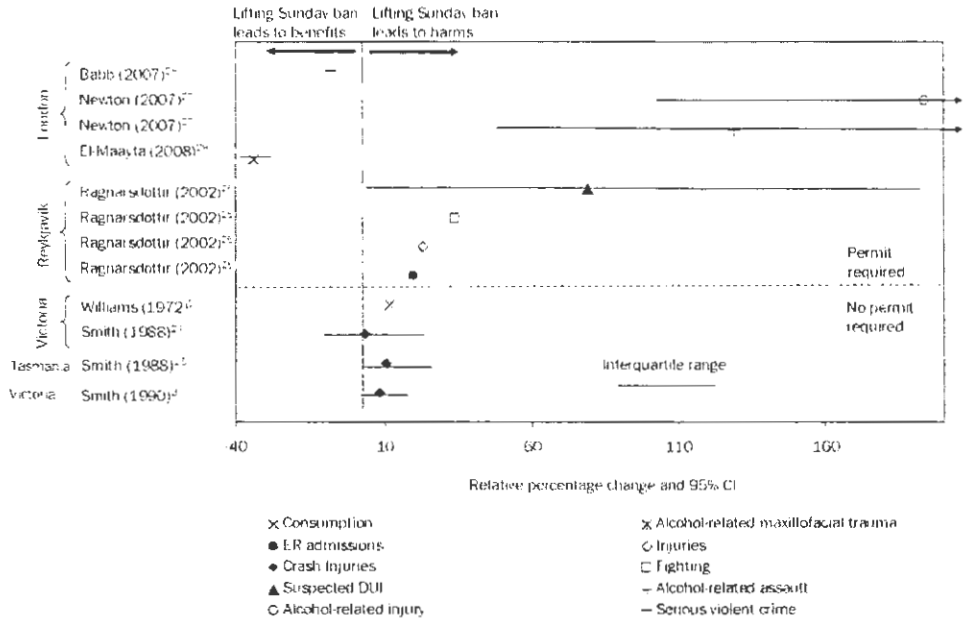


Figure 2. Relative percentage change in diverse outcomes associated with increases of ≥2 hours
DUI, driving under the influence

motor vehicle fatalities. However, this comparison is biased toward a null effect, given the change in weekday hours. A comparison of weekday fatalities before and after the weekday expansion indicates a reduction of 2.7% in motor vehicle fatalities over the study period associated with the weekday increase of 1 hour in closing time. However, this outcome may be confounded by a reduction from 0.08% to 0.05% in maximum legal blood alcohol levels in December 1980, which would have been expected to deter drunk driving and reduce motor vehicle injuries.

In 1976, Scotland allowed on-premises outlets to extend their closing time from 10:00PM to 11:00PM.[37,38] Reported changes were small and not consistent in direction. Knight found increased consumption for women and decreased consumption for men, and Bruce reported a small increase in the per capita consumption of beer.

In 1988, England and Wales extended the closing hours at on-premises outlets from 10:30PM to 11:00PM and moved the opening time from 11:00AM to 10:00AM.[39,40] The outcomes, including mortality from liver disease and cirrhosis, pancreatitis, alcohol poisoning, "alcohol-dependent syndrome," alcohol psychosis, workplace absenteeism and injury, and various motor vehicle–related outcomes) assessed in these studies were heterogeneous and included the seemingly contradictory findings that in comparison with changes in the control setting (Scotland), convictions for sales to underage patrons increased by 64.1% (95% CI=21.2%, 99.0%), whereas sales to minors fell substantially. Another finding was an increase in recorded violent crime of 15.5% (95% CI= 14.0%, 17.0%). (See Table 1.)

Finally, in 1996, Ontario Province extended closing hours in on-premises alcohol outlets from 1:00AM to 2:00AM. A study[41] of this event used graphics and interrupted time series to assess the effects of this change on all and alcohol-related fatal motor vehicle crashes. Changes in Ontario were compared with changes in Michigan and New York, neither of which changed hours of sale during the same period. The study also assessed changes in the sales of beer, wine, and spirits in Ontario from the period before to the period following the policy change. Numeric results are not reported. Beer consumption declined over the study period, whereas the consumption of wine and spirits declined in the early 1990s and then increased in the later 1990s. The authors conclude that changes in motor vehicle outcomes are "minimal." Their graphics suggest a shift of the timing of alcohol-related fatalities to later hours following the extension of hours of sale.

This small body of evidence indicates no consistent effects of changes of <2 hours on alcohol-related outcomes. Four events of increases in hours of sale were studied. Only one study of increased hours of sale in Perth, Australia, reported substantial increases in wholesale alcohol purchases, assaults, and motor vehicle crashes. Two studies (of events in England and Wales and in Ontario, Canada) did not provide numeric results but reported small and inconsistent changes in alcohol-related outcomes including alcohol consumption, multiple alcohol-related causes of mortality, and motor vehicle crashes. Two studies of increased hours of sale in Scotland also reported small and inconsistent changes in alcohol sales and consumption.

Again, information on the requirement that premises seek permits prior to expanding hours may not have been complete in the studies reviewed. To the extent that stated permit requirements accurately reflect the expansion

process, there appears to be no systematic effect of permitting (Figure 3).

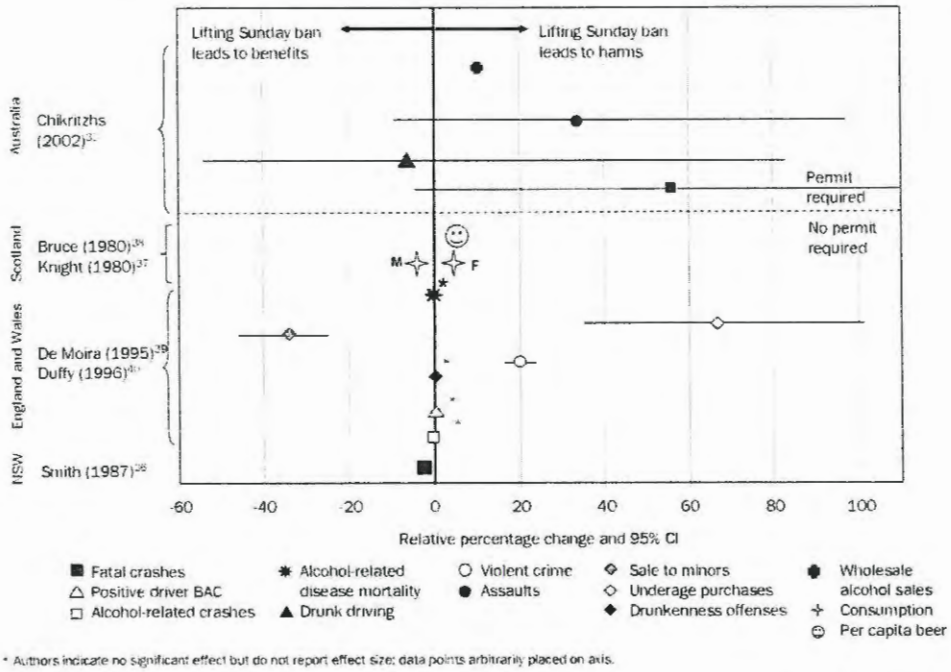


Figure 3. Relative percentage change in diverse outcomes associated with increases of <2 hours
NSW, New South Wales

Applicability

The studies in this review were conducted in a variety of settings outside the U.S. and during a wide range of time periods. Nonetheless, the association between restrictions on the hours when alcohol may be sold and alcohol-related harms was consistent across most geographic locations (all in high-income countries) and time periods, and the findings of this review are likely to be relevant for considering the potential impact of modifying the number of hours when alcohol may be sold in the U.S.

Other Harms and Benefits

Maintaining hours of sale may sustain quality of life in communities by controlling alcohol availability, excessive alcohol consumption, and health and social harms resulting from excessive alcohol use (e.g., public drunkenness); evidence of effects on quality of life were not provided by the studies reviewed. Although it is possible that crimes such as illicit alcohol sales may increase in localities where the hours of sale are limited, no evidence of such effects was found in any of the studies evaluated. One study[26] noted increased workload among law enforcement personnel associated with expanded hours of sale.

Barriers

The maintenance and reduction in the number of hours when alcohol may be sold may affect overall alcohol sales and may thus be opposed by commercial interests involved in manufacture, distribution, and sale of alcoholic beverages. The alcohol industry has generally supported policies that remove restrictions on the access to alcohol.[42]

State pre-emption laws (i.e., state laws that prevent the implementation and enforcement of local policies more restrictive than statewide regulations) can also undermine efforts by local governments to regulate hours of sale.[6] Indeed, the elimination of pre-emption laws related to the sale of tobacco products is one of the health promotion objectives in *Healthy People 2010*.[5] However, there is no similar objective in *Healthy People 2010* related to the local sale of alcoholic beverages.

Economics

No studies were identified that assessed the economic impact of reducing the number of hours when alcohol may be sold. No study was found that specifically estimated the magnitude of commercial losses in sales and tax revenues because of a policy of restricting hours of alcohol sales.

Summary

This review found that increasing the hours when alcohol may be sold by ≥2 hours increased alcohol-related harms. Evidence supporting this conclusion was based on studies conducted in on-premises settings outside the U.S. According to *Community Guide* rules of evidence, these findings provided sufficient evidence for the effectiveness of maintaining limits on hours of sale for the reduction of alcohol-related harms when efforts are made to increase hours by ≥2.[10] Because no qualifying study assessed the effects of reducing hours of sale, the only direct inference that can be made is that reducing hours of sale by ≥2 is likely to avert alcohol-related harms. How-

ever, it may also be reasonable to expect that reducing hours of sale would also reduce alcohol-related harms.

Because there was no consistent effect on excessive alcohol consumption or related harms of increasing hours of sales by <2 hours, according to *Community Guide* rules of evidence, there was insufficient evidence that this intervention had a meaningful effect.[10] Insufficient evidence means that it is not possible to determine from the available evidence whether this policy change had a meaningful effect.

Research Gaps

All existing research on hours of sale to date has been conducted in nations other than the U.S. It would be useful to have studies of changes in hours of sale in U.S. settings to confirm results from other settings. In addition, all research thus far has assessed the effects of *increasing* hours of sale. Although it may be a less-frequent event, evaluating the effects of *reducing* hours of sale for preventing excessive alcohol consumption and related harms would be useful. Evidence on changes in hours of sale of <2 hours is currently insufficient because of inconsistent findings. Thus, when such changes occur, it may be worthwhile to assess the effects of smaller changes in hours of sale on excessive alcohol consumption and related harms to improve our understanding of the "dose–response" and "threshold" relationships between changes in hours of sale and public health outcomes.

Additional research is also needed to more fully assess the costs and benefits of restricting the number of hours when alcohol is sold. From a societal perspective, economic elements should include intervention costs; loss in sales, tax revenues, and employment; reductions in fatal and nonfatal injuries, crime, and violence; gains in safety and public order; and averted loss of household and workplace productivity.

Finally, no studies were found that assessed the effects of changes in hours of sale in off-premises settings. Although consumers at off-premises settings are less likely to be directly affected by the effects of excessive consumption at the place of purchase, it is nevertheless possible that changes in availability in these settings may also affect alcohol-related harms. This issue merits investigation.

Discussion

Based on a systematic review of qualifying studies, this review confirms the findings of previous reviews and adds details regarding a possible dose or threshold effect. Evidence of the effects of changes in hours of sale of <2 hours was insufficient to determine effectiveness because of inconsistency among findings in the body of evidence, leaving unanswered the question of the effects of small increases in hours of sale. Data are not sufficient to allow systematic assessment of the relative percentage increase in hours (over a baseline) or the placement of the hours within the day.

All of the studies included in this review assessed the effects of increasing hours of sale at on-premises outlets, consistent with the international trend toward expanding the availability of alcoholic beverages. Further scientific evidence is needed to fully assess the symmetry between the effects of maintaining existing limits on the hours of sale compared with reducing hours of sale.

The only available evidence of the effects of reducing hours of sale was from a study in Brazil,[43] which did not qualify for inclusion in the review because Brazil is not a high-income nation, and, in general, studies of alcohol consumption from middle- and lower-income nations are thought not to be directly applicable to the contemporary U.S. context. In 1999, the city of Diadema had very high homicide rates; 65% of these were alcohol-related. Most of the homicides occurred between 11:00PM and 6:00AM. Diadema law allowed 24-hour opening of alcohol outlets. In July 2002, a new city law required bars to close at 11:00PM. From 2002 to 2005, homicide rates in the city declined by 44% (95% CI=27%, 61%), controlling for mortality trends. During this time period, there was also a 17% decline in assaults against women (the only additional outcome assessed); this finding, however, was not significant.

In addition to the lack of studies that assessed the effect of stricter limits on the hours when alcohol may be sold, the body of qualifying studies in this review had several other limitations. First, some studies did not directly assess the impact of relaxing restrictions on the hours of sales on excessive alcohol consumption and alcohol-related harms, but rather relied on proxy measures of these effect outcomes (e.g., criminal arrest rates). Second, nearly all of the studies relied on population-based data from public health surveillance systems that did not capture information on alcohol control policies. As a result, many of these studies were unable to control for some potential confounding factors. However, these studies generally assessed changes in the same geographic area before and after the implementation of changes in hours of sale over a fairly short time period. Other contextual factors that could also influence alcohol sales and consumption (e.g., changes in alcohol excise taxes) at the country, state, or community levels were likely to have remained fairly constant during the study periods, allowing for a valid assessment of the impact of changing hours of sale, independent of other factors, on alcohol-related harms.

The findings in this review support the potential value of allowing local communities to maintain restrictions on hours of sale. If further research supports the effectiveness of local restrictions on hours of sale, it would also argue for eliminating state pre-emption laws that prohibit local governments from enacting alcohol control policies more restrictive than those that exist statewide.

We acknowledge the support and contributions of Steven Wing of the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration (SAMHSA) in discussions of this and other reviews.

The findings and conclusions in this report are those of the authors and do not necessarily represent the official position of the CDC.

No financial disclosures were reported by the authors of this paper.

References

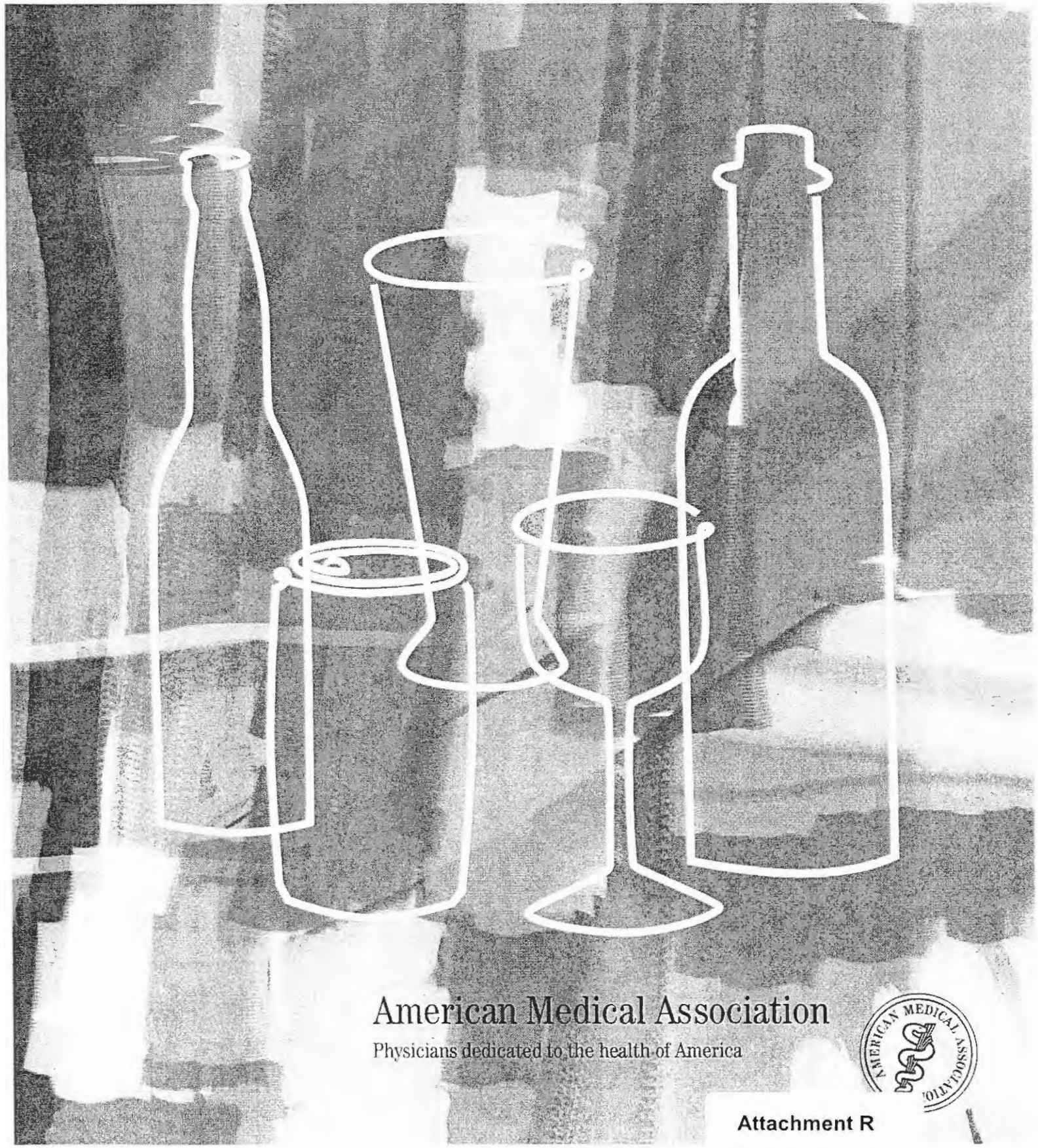
1. CDC. Alcohol-attributable deaths and years of potential life lost—U.S., 2001. MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep 2004;53(37):866–70.
2. National Center for Health Statistics. Health, U.S., 2005 with chartbook on trends in the health of America. Hyattsville MD: NCHS, 2005. Report No.: 1232.
3. Miller JW, Naimi TS, Brewer RD, Jones SE. Binge drinking and associated health risk behaviors among high school students. Pediatrics 2007;119(1):76–85.
4. Harwood H. Updating estimates of the economic costs of alcohol abuse in the U.S.: estimates, update methods, and data. Report prepared by The Lewin Group for the National Institute on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism. Rockville MD: NIAAA, 2000. Report No.: 98-4327.
5. USDHHS. Healthy People 2010. www.healthypeople.gov/.
6. Mosher J. Alcohol issues policy briefing paper: the perils of preemption. Chicago: American Medical Association, 2001.
7. Gorovitz E, Mosher J, Pertschuk M. Preemption or prevention? Lessons from efforts to control firearms, alcohol, and tobacco. J Public Health Policy 1998;19(1):36–50.
8. Pub. L. No. 83-277, 67 Stat. 586 (1983).1983.
9. Wikipedia.org. Alcohol laws of the U.S. by state. en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Alcohol_laws_of_the_United_States_by_state.
10. Briss PA, Zaza S, Pappaioanou M, et al. Developing an evidence-based Guide to Community Preventive Service—methods. Am J Prev Med 2000;18(1S):35–43.
11. Grover PL, Bozzo R. Preventing problems related to alcohol availability: environmental approaches. DHHS, SAMHSA, CSAP, 1999.
12. Stockwell T, Gruenewald P. Controls on the physical availability of alcohol. In: Heather N, Peters TJ, Stockwell T, eds. International handbook of alcohol dependence and problems. Chichester, UK: Wiley, 2004:699–719.
13. Smith DI. Effectiveness of restrictions on availability as a means of preventing alcohol-related problems. Contemp Drug Prob 1988;627–84.
14. Popova S, Giesbrect N, Bekmuradov D, Patra J. Hours and days of sale and density of alcohol outlets: impacts on alcohol consumption and damage: a systematic review. Alcohol Alcohol 2009;44:500–16.
15. Babor TF, Caetano R, Casswell S, et al. Alcohol: no ordinary commodity-research and public policy, 2nd edition. Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press, 2010.
16. WHO. Evidence for the effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of interventions to reduce alcohol-related harm. Copenhagen, Denmark: WHO Regional Office for Europe, 2009. www.euro.who.int/__data/assets/pdf_file/0020/43319/E92823.pdf.
17. Strategic Task Force on Alcohol. Strategic Task Force on Alcohol—second report. Ireland: Health Promotion Unit, Department of Health and Children, 2004.
18. Lipsey MW, Wilson DB, Cohen MA, Derzon JH. Is there a causal relationship between alcohol use and violence? In: Galanter M, ed. Recent developments in alcoholism: volume 13, alcohol and violence. New York: Plenum Press, 1997:245–82.
19. World Bank. World development indicators 2006. devdata.worldbank.org/wdi2006/contents/cover.htm. 2006.
20. Gruenewald PJ, Millar AB, Treno AJ, Yang Z, Ponicki WR, Roeper P. The geography of availability and driving after drinking. Addiction 1996;91(7):967–83.
21. Cook PJ, Skog OJ. Alcool, alcoolisme, alcoolisation— comment. Alcohol Health Res World 1995;19(1):30–1.
22. Raymond A. Ten o'clock closing—the effect of the change in hotel bar closing time on road accidents in the metropolitan area of Victoria. Aust Road Res 1969;3(10):3–17.
23. Williams RA. Changes in trading hours: ten o'clock closing and consumption of alcohol in Victoria. Econ Record 1972;48:123–7.
24. Smith DI. Effect on casualty traffic accidents of the introduction of 10 p.m. Monday to Saturday hotel closing in Victoria. Aust Drug Alcohol Rev 1988;7:163–6.
25. Smith DI. Effect on traffic accidents of introducing flexible hotel trading hours in Tasmania, Australia. Br J Addict 1988;83:219–22.
26. Ragnarsdottir T, Kjartansdottir A, Davidsdottier S. Effect of extended alcohol serving hours in Reykjavik, Iceland. In: Room R, ed. The effects of Nordic alcohol policies. Helsinki, Finland: Nordic Council for Alcohol and Drug Research, 2002:145–54.
27. Newton A, Sarker SJ, Pahal GS, van den Bergh E, Young C. Impact of the new UK licensing law on emergency hospital attendances: a cohort study. Emerg Med J 2007;24:532–4.
28. Babb P. Violent crime, disorder and criminal damage since the introduction of the Licensing Act 2003. Home Office Online Report 16/07. 2007.
29. El-Maaytah M, Smith S, Jerjes W, et al. The effect of the new "24 hour alcohol licensing law" on the incidence of facial trauma in London. Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg 2008;46(6):460–3.
30. Smith DI. Effect on casualty traffic accidents of changing Sunday alcohol sales legislation in Victoria, Australia. J Drug Issues 1990;20(3):417–26.
31. Briscoe S, Donnelly N. Problematic licensed premises for assault in inner Sydney, Newcastle and Wollongong. Aust N Z J Criminol 2003;36(1):18–33.
32. Chikritzhs T, Stockwell T, Masters L. Evaluation of the public health and safety impact of extended trading permits for Perth hotels and nightclubs. Perth: National Drug Institute, 1997.
33. Chikritzhs T, Stockwell T. The impact of later trading hours for Australian public houses (hotels) on levels of violence. J Stud Alcohol 2002;63(5):591–9.
34. Chikritzhs T, Stockwell T. The impact of later trading hours for hotels on levels of impaired driver road crashes and driver breath alcohol levels. Addiction 2006;101(9):1254–64.
35. Chikritzhs T, Stockwell T. The impact of later trading hours for hotels (public houses) on breath alcohol levels of apprehended impaired drivers. Addiction 2007;102(10):1609–17.
36. Smith DI. Effect on traffic accidents of introducing Sunday hotel sales in New South Wales, Australia. Contemp Drug Prob 1987;14:279–94.
37. Knight I, Wilson P. Scottish licensing laws. London: Office of Population Censuses and Surveys, Social Survey Division, 1980.
38. Bruce D. Changes in Scottish drinking habits and behaviour following the extension of permitted evening opening hours. Health Bull 1980;38(3):133–7.
39. De Moira ACP, Duffy JC. Changes in licensing law in England and Wales and alcohol-related mortality. Addiction Res 1995;3(2):151–64.

40. Duffy JC, De Moira ACP. Changes in licensing law in England and Wales and indicators of alcohol-related problems. Addiction Res 1996;4(3):245–71.
41. Vingilis E, McLeod AI, Seeley J, Mann RE, Beirness D, Compton CP. Road safety impact of extended drinking hours in Ontario. Accid Anal Prev 2005;37(3):549–56.
42. Giesbrecht N. Roles of commercial interests in alcohol policies: recent developments in North America. Addiction 2000;95(4): S581–95.
43. Duailibi S, Ponicki W, Grube J, Pinsky I, Laranjeira R, Raw M. The effect of restricting opening hours on alcohol-related violence. Am J Public Health 2007;97(12):2276–80.

Did you know?
You can sign up for saved search and table of contents email alerts on the *AJPM* website.
Visit www.ajpm-online.net today!

ALCOHOL INDUSTRY 101

ITS STRUCTURE & ORGANIZATION



American Medical Association

Physicians dedicated to the health of America

Attachment R

Richard A. Yoast, PhD
Project Director

Janet Williams, MA
Deputy Director

Reducing Underage Drinking Through Coalitions

American Medical Association
Office of Alcohol and
Other Drug Abuse
515 North State Street
Chicago, Illinois 60610

For copies of this report,
call 312-464-4618.

Supported by The Robert Wood Johnson Foundation

© 2004 American Medical Association. All right reserved.

This booklet can be reproduced or duplicated and distributed without charge for noncommercial purposes. All copies must include the American Medical Association's copyright notice and contain no charge in the content or format of the publication.

KEY FEATURES OF THE ALCOHOL INDUSTRY:

LARGE, COMPLEX AND INCREASINGLY INTERNATIONAL IN OWNERSHIP

POLITICALLY POWERFUL AND ABLE TO INFLUENCE AND GUIDE MANY NATIONAL, STATE AND LOCAL ALCOHOL CONTROL POLICIES

EFFECTIVE IN INFLUENCING HOW THE MEDIA, PUBLIC AND DECISION MAKERS THINK ABOUT ALCOHOL, ALCOHOL CONSUMPTION, AND ALCOHOL PROBLEMS

CONSTANT IN ITS POLICIES, EDUCATIONAL ACTIVITIES AND MARKETING: DRINKING IS AN INDIVIDUAL CHOICE, PROBLEMS DERIVE FROM IRRESPONSIBLE INDIVIDUAL DRINKERS (MOST DRINKERS ARE RESPONSIBLE), AND CONTROL POLICIES OUGHT TO FOCUS ON PUNISHING "IRRESPONSIBLE" INDIVIDUAL DRINKERS – NO ONE ELSE.

INTRODUCTION

This primer is an overview of the alcohol industry, its influential role in normalizing drinking and its opposition to prevention policies and programs it perceives as threats to its bottom line. This primer is a follow-up to The Alcohol Industry: Partner or Foe? published by the American Medical Association (AMA) Office of Alcohol and other Drugs and examined the industry's funding of others as well as its prevention programs. It is available online at *www.AlcoholPolicyMD.com.* The information in this primer was current as of January 2004.

Like the tobacco industry, the alcohol industry produces a legal, widely consumed drug; is dominated by relatively few producers; and utilizes a powerful combination of advertising dollars, savvy marketing, political campaign contributions, and sophisticated lobbying tactics to create and maintain an environment favorable to its economic and political interests. It requires the recruitment of new, youthful drinkers to maintain and build its customer base. It distances itself as far as possible from research findings that show alcohol is an addictive, albeit legal, drug that has harmful effects on mental, physical and community health.

Although the industry presents substantial information that reflects favorably upon its economic and social roles, it has received little external scrutiny regarding its political strategies and how it implements them. The industry is highly visible as a producer, advertiser and supporter of community groups including impaired driving prevention groups. It has been barely visible as a powerful political complex with major policy and cultural influences on how we think about and manage alcohol problems.

The alcohol industry has effectively shaped the public image to always focus on the consumer and not on the sellers, producers and promoters of the product. As a chemical that affects our bodies, alcohol is a powerful drug resulting in more premature deaths and illnesses than all illicit drugs combined. Yet the industry has shaped public opinion and forced government to treat it not as a drug but as a cultural artifact, a valued legal commodity, almost a food, even a necessity of life. While always acting as a business it has obscured that role with constant information portraying it as a concerned citizen interested solely in the pleasure and safety of its customers. To encourage a more thoughtful debate and understanding of this industry, this primer examines its:

- Structure and diversity
- Production and distribution systems
- Marketing and promotion strategies
- Marketing campaigns to promote "safe" drinking policies
- Lobbying tactics and efforts to defeat regulation and restriction on its operation.

The examination of the above topics dispels the myth of excessive drinking as solely the product of individual choice while underscoring the role the alcohol industry plays in contributing to the health risks, fatalities, violence, and other problems associated with underage and high-risk consumption of alcohol.

THE ALCOHOL INDUSTRIAL COMPLEX: AN OVERVIEW

Alcoholic beverages annually generate over $137 billion in sales in the United States for a total consumption of 7.3 billion gallons in 2002[1]. The alcohol industry is a powerful multinational business complex. It includes not only the producers of beer, wine and distilled spirits ("hard liquor") and their labyrinthine network of distributors and wholesalers, but also related "hospitality" and entertainment industries such as restaurants, hotels, tourism, professional sports, and retailers from resorts and clubs to bars and convenience stores. Many additional business sectors earn substantial profits from the sale and/or promotion/advertising of alcohol: mass media, advertising industry, groceries and gas stations (in some states). Through the use of advertising dollars, the alcohol industry also exerts economic and political influence over the mass media and the public that consumes the media.

U.S. Alcohol Retail Sales and Advertising Expenditures - 2002[2]

	On-Premise	Off-Premise	Total Sales	Advertising Expenditures*
Beer	$ 35,920,000,000	$ 38,515,000,000	$ 74,435,000,000	$ 1,169,801,000
Wine	9,160,000,000	11,370,000,000	20,530,000,000	122,417,000
Liquor	23,584,000,000	18,566,000,000	42,150,000,000	408,131,000
Total	$ 68,664,000,000	$ 68,451,000,000	$ 137,115,000,000	$ 1,700,348,000

*These figures do not include additional expenditures for promotions, sponsorship, discounting, and other marketing activities. Total marketing expenditures, including advertising, have been estimated at between $4 and $6 billion.

Through extensive campaign contributions to members of both parties, at all levels of government, the industry maintains great political influence. Through its business presence in every community it maintains strong connections to local communities, state government and governing bodies at every level. Communities in need of new businesses in downtown areas often recruit or accept alcohol retailers to fill vacant store fronts. Community organizations and colleges may turn to the industry for donations and sponsorship – and remain uncritical of the problems that alcohol creates.

The various segments of the alcohol industry do not act as one, but they do share many common interests:

- Normalize (regularize) and encourage the consumption of alcohol
- Minimize government checks and regulation on their ability to market, advertise and distribute their product
- Minimize taxes and law violation penalties on the sale of their products

Maximize the focus of alcohol control laws on consumer rather than corporate or retailer responsibility for harm resulting from use of their product

Distance themselves and their product from the problems inevitably associated with its use

Obscure and misrepresent the causes and effects of those problems in general. [This, for example, is a major reason why the industry opposes alcohol being labeled a "drug" and opposes the inclusion of alcohol in the "war on drugs."]

The history of alcohol in America since Prohibition (1920-1933) is a story of increasing corporate and market consolidation. Between 1934 and 1982, the number of brewing companies in the U.S. shrank from 756 to 44.[3] The consolidation has been vertical: producers have exerted more control and ownership up and down the line from production to local distribution. The consolidated companies are active at all political levels – national, state and local (legislative and administrative). Integration has also been horizontal as companies acquire each other to reduce the number of major competitors. In the 1970s and 1980s industrial giants Philip Morris, Coca Cola and R.J. Reynolds began entering the alcohol market as well. By the early 1980s the bulk of the market was shared by a small circle of companies. And the circle has only tightened in the last two decades: the top 10 beer companies now control 95 percent of the beer market.[4] Some recent noteworthy consolidations were: the merger of Grand Metropolitan and Guinness in 1997, to form the multinational conglomerate and global spirits leader Diageo; the divestment by Seagrams of its drinks portfolio, which was bought up by Diageo and Pernod Ricard in 2001; the 2002 purchase by South African Breweries of control of Miller Brewing from Philip Morris (which still retains some ownership); the 2003 purchase by Constellation Brands, Inc. of BRL Hardy, Australia's largest wine producer, to make Constellation the world's largest wine company.

With concentration has come increased political influence. Alcohol producers have successfully chipped away at many of the restrictions on retail sales placed in state codes in the 1930s. The dramatic increases in consumption since prohibition have simultaneously provided state and federal governments with revenue from taxes on alcohol and alcohol sales. Alcohol policy has always been shaped by economic and political, as much as and often more than health, agendas.

REGULATION

Although Prohibition was repealed in 1933, in part to reduce the violence and costs associated with an illicit alcohol market, the costs of alcoholism, social problems associated with alcohol and the negative effects of alcohol abuse on families and children remained. Reflecting these concerns, a national consensus continued to treat alcohol as a dangerous product that needs to be heavily regulated in its production, distribution and sales. Within this perspective, the public perceived distilled spirits and to some extent wine as presenting greater potential dangers to consumers and society than beer. Thus, the regulations, restrictions and taxes regarding distilled spirits are often more extensive than for beer.

FEDERAL REGULATORS

Alcohol products, production and sales are subject to government regulations at the federal and state, and occasionally, the local level. Regulation affects distribution, labeling, advertising, credit, container characteristics, alcoholic content, tax rates (set by Congress), and litter assessments. Until recently, nearly all federal regulations involving alcohol were issued by the Treasury Department Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, and Firearms (BATF), established by the Federal Alcohol Administration Act of 1935

and the 1968 Gun Control Act.[5] However, in 2002, under the Homeland Security Act, the bureau was divided. The part remaining in the Dept. of the Treasury was renamed the Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau (TTB). A new Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms and Explosives (ATF) was formed in the Department of Justice. The TTB continues to administer and enforce existing Federal laws and tax code provisions related to the production and taxation of alcohol and tobacco products, and to collect excise taxes on the manufacture of firearms and ammunition. The new ATF enforces federal laws and regulations relating to alcohol, tobacco, firearms and explosives by working directly and in cooperation with others.

STATE LICENSING

Most states operate under a *license- to-sell system*; i.e., one is required to have a state issued license to sell alcohol. Most licenses are issued, regulated and enforced by state agencies although some states allow for local licensing. Licenses to sell beer are often separate, less expensive and easier to obtain than licenses to sell distilled spirits or wine. Licensing law enforcement (including regulations banning sales to minors or to intoxicated drinkers) varies from state to state although most states maintain some state enforcement agency and allow for local enforcement agency roles as well. Specific alcohol taxation (as opposed to more general sales taxes) is primarily a federal and state right although some states permit some additional local taxation. Enforcement of alcohol sales laws in some states has been combined recently with enforcement of tobacco control laws, but in most cases state enforcement, licensing and revenue collection of alcohol and tobacco are handled separately.

CONTROL STATES

A second, but shrinking, system of sales is known as the *control state system*; i.e., the "control" state is involved in the distribution and sale of some alcohol products (usually only wine and spirits). After Prohibition, numerous states took control of many facets of alcohol sales and distribution. Since then under constant pressure from the alcohol industry and other businesses wanting a share of the sales market, the number of such states has greatly declined. However, 18 "control" states still maintain some direct control over certain sectors of the alcoholic beverage market.[6,7] Montgomery County, Maryland, is the only non-state government to participate in this control system.

The "control" states that sell alcohol participate in a unique way as part of the alcohol industry. They have a direct interest in the levels of revenue – profit-produced by alcohol sales – but they also have public health and safety concerns and obligations. Thus, they may exert more extensive controls on the conditions of sale and promotion. Some extend this to how alcohol is advertised. Several include extensive public alcohol education activities and focus on prevention of sales to minors.

In every state, controlled or not, the license to sell beer is more widely permitted: e.g. in liquor stores, convenience stores, supermarkets, restaurants and taverns, and sports arenas. Permits to sell and/or serve are often granted for special public events – festivals, fairs, races – and for institutional events and facilities (fund raisers, parties, campus pubs, etc.).

INDUSTRY REGULATORY STRATEGIES

Often, the private alcohol industry heavily and persistently pushes to reduce regulation through various strategies:

- Whittle away at existing state controls
- Reduce the number and functions of control states and replace these with licensing regulations
- Limit resources available for alcohol law enforcement
- Limit (preempt) the ability of municipalities and counties to enact (often stronger) local control ordinances or to provide expanded enforcement

of state regulations *[For more information on this topic, see The Perils of Preemption at www.AlcoholPolicyMD.com.]*

Expand the number of places, situations, and times in which alcohol can be sold

Resist or reduce any restrictions on alcohol advertising (e.g., signage; advertising content)

Decrease existing or resist new alcohol excise taxes, license and penalty fees

Although states bear much of the burden of handling the health care and social disruption costs of alcohol consumption, they also gain significant revenue from alcohol taxes and frequently have close working relationships with industry representatives. Most governmental attention to alcohol in recent decades has focused on harm reduction: restricting when and sometimes where people drink and educating the public about potentially high-risk consumption (e.g., while operating cars and machinery; drinking during pregnancy; underage drinking; outdoor consumption). At the same time government has been used to protect and even expand the opportunities to promote, sell and consume alcohol. While there has been a clear governmental focus on treating alcoholism, prevention is usually lumped in with all other drug abuse prevention – where alcohol is treated as one amongst many, and usually not the most dangerous substance. As the federal and state governments annually declare one illicit drug crisis after another, alcohol, the most widely abused and used recreational drug, remains in the background.

"The lower priority assigned to alcohol compared with other drugs may be due in part to voter attitudes. Voters have demanded action to stop illicit drug problems, but have not expressed similar concerns about alcohol. Most voters are not aware of the costs associated with alcohol abuse, and congress does not hear from large numbers of constituents that alcohol abuse presents a problem."[5]

A THREE-TIERED SYSTEM

The industry is organized into a three-tiered system of producers, distributors and sellers of alcohol. As explained above, when states took over regulation of these three tiers after Prohibition, they chose to either license or directly control sales and distribution. These laws (known as "tied house" laws), adopted at the state and federal levels, regulate how alcoholic beverages are marketed and how the various tiers of the industry interact. The term "tied house" dates back to before Prohibition when saloons were often tied, by ownership links or contractual obligations, to a specific manufacturer.

Although sharing many common interests, each industry tier has its own perspectives and concerns. The three tiers might conflict with each other when, for example, a manufacturer decides to increase charges to wholesalers who pass them on to retailers and ultimately consumers. Laws which give advantages to one tier over the others might be opposed by those other tiers. When producers fail to focus state laws on consumer responsibility they may shift the focus to seller responsibility. Rarely are producers held liable for the harm caused by their products. As beer production concentrated nationally, the producers focused on national regulation and sales concerns. Local retailers (i.e., local businesses) more fully integrated into local communities and cultures, tend to reflect local values and policy concerns more than a national producer. The good will of the community surrounding them can make them more responsive to addressing the negative impacts of alcohol sales and consumption – felt more strongly at the local than at the state (e.g., distributor) or national (e.g., producer) level. Conversely, they will also use their clout to influence local and state policy decisions to favor their interests.

MOVEMENT TOWARDS ONE TIER, ONE OWNER

In recent years, there has been a strong shift away from the spirit of the "tied house" laws. The major producers have tried to eliminate these tiers by taking ownership and control at all levels (i.e., vertical integration). The distinction between the three tiers has become increasingly blurred as producers exert more control over, or even absorb, distribution networks and exert more control over retailing. Politically, this has led to national producers becoming more involved in trying to influence local alcohol policy decisions. Communities concerned with local alcohol problems now need to cope with the presence of lobbyists and opposition from national and even international producer headquarters.[9]

This type of vertical integration effectively consolidates power in a few hands and assists the leading producers in achieving a virtual stranglehold on market share. Although retailers are generally more subject to regulation, particularly by the states, their policies and those of the distributors, are now largely dictated by the producers themselves. Thus, the producers have created the appearance of product diversity in the various alcohol markets, with multiple low-end and high-end brands seeming to compete with each other. But, in many cases, the "competition" is between several brands of the same parent company, as in the case of Budweiser, Bud-Light, Busch, Michelob and Corona beers - all brand names owned by Anheuser-Busch.

A new area of integration has been the development of collaborations between the beer and distilled spirits industry – industries that traditionally have seen themselves as competitors who often disagreed in key legislative area. So, we now see a number of high alcohol content malt beverages that are regulated, taxed, and sold as beer but which are packaged and named to look like well-known distilled spirits brands.

A consequence of integration is that the policy and economic interests of the three tiers have blended in favor of national and international producers. The expressed interests of some retailers, for example, have become more similar to those of the producers who increasingly sponsor and fund (and thus influence) the state activities of various retailer associations. Thus, one might find local retailers taking one stance on local public policies and a state association taking another stance representing the interests of the producers.

Anheuser-Busch, the leading brewer nationally and globally, no longer allows its distributors to carry any products other than its own, and has been involved in several high-profile legal battles in its attempts to assert control over its distributors. In 1996, August Busch III's daughter Susie Busch Transou was given responsibility for AB's Florida distributors, including the Gainesville distributorship which was awarded to baseball star Roger Maris by Cardinals team owner August Busch Jr. after the 1967 world series, and owned and operated by the Roger Maris family for 30 years. When the Maris family rejected Busch's buyout offer as unreasonably low, the beer giant terminated the contract and sold the Gainesville franchise, alleging mismanagement and falsified documents. The Maris family sued for breach of contract and in 2002, was awarded $50 million by a circuit court judge.[10] Diageo, the world's largest spirits marketer, has also recently re-organized its vast network to accomplish similar goals.

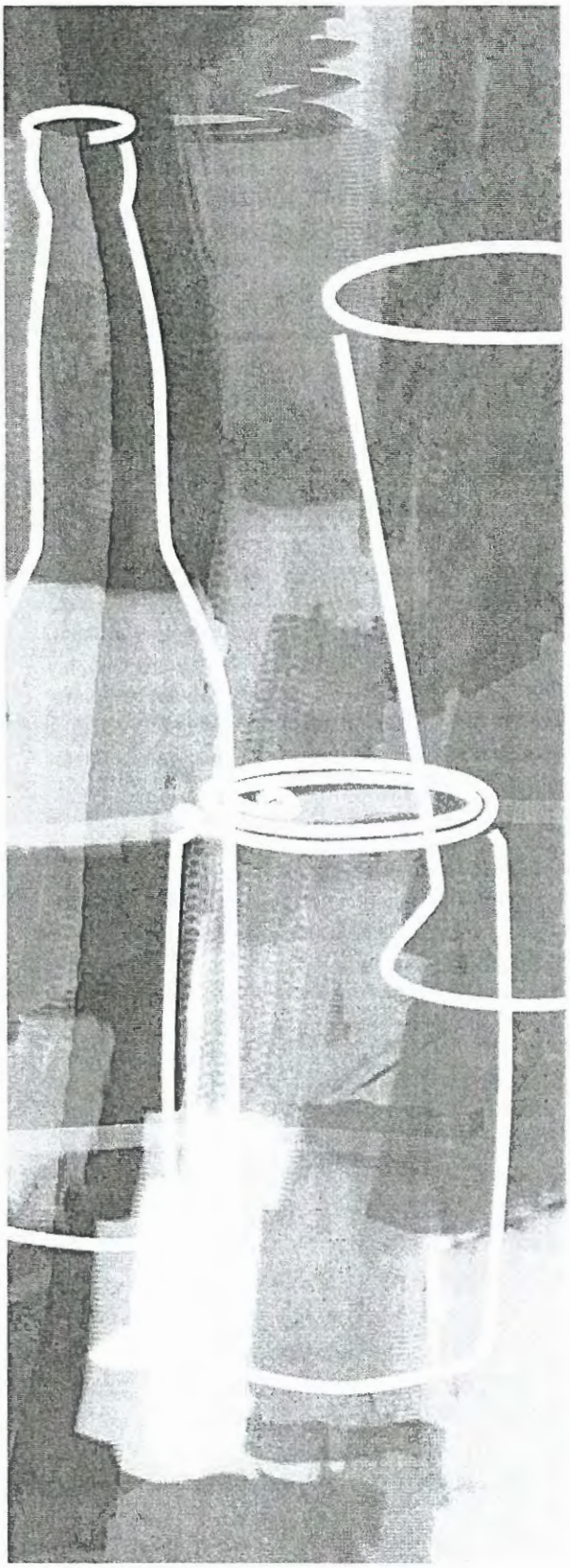
The 1990s brought some new challenges to state and local governments who are the primary regulators of alcohol sales and consumption. These stem from a few key mergers in the 1990s coming on top of a gradual process of consolidation in the alcohol industry over the past 30 years. Increasingly, the dominant players are national, multi-national or foreign-owned businesses. These present several issues for local and state regulators:

National or international businesses are more difficult to work with just because their head office or management is out of state or in another country. Communication is more difficult and a company's representative often has "marching orders" without the ability to compromise.

Foreign-owned businesses have no history with the U.S.'s unique style of alcohol regulation. Not only are they confronted with different regulations in each state, but also tied house laws prohibit connections with the retail sector. No doubt, the newly formed companies react negatively to this chaotic array of regulations, seeing them as barriers to business. They may or may not be aware that the "three-tiered system" was designed to prevent the abuses experienced in this country prior to prohibition. Before prohibition, large alcohol manufactures owned strings of retail outlets that were pressured to engage in heavy promotion of intoxication.

Small operators—usually in the wine and microbrewery business—are generally responsible operators. These are craft operators who are primarily interested in selling the quality of their product but not quantity consumption. However, they have a difficult time competing and some get bought out by large concerns or are just muscled out of business.

Associations of licensees—grocers, restaurateurs—are often powerful political forces. But, because their members have families that live in local communities, they are usually careful not to advocate for something that would clearly offend or be a danger to our communities. It is usually easier to work with these groups in the typical "give and take" arena of politics. This could change, however, as mergers impact this business sector as well. Large chains of grocers and restaurants are gaining in dominance.



BEER

Beer is the largest alcohol segment nationwide and internationally , accounting for roughly 86 percent of all alcohol volume sold in the United States and annually generating over $74.4 billion in retail sales.[11] The industry has continued to grow and increase its profitability despite economic and even consumption downturns. For example, at the start of 2003 Anheuser-Busch had experienced 16 straight quarters of earnings-per-share growth.[12] The beer industry, like that of spirits and wine, is organized in a "three-tier" distribution system consisting of producers, wholesalers (or distributors) and retailers.

The beer industry is a vast global network of transnational producers, subsidiaries and joint ventures with local partners. Beer itself has many variations, from light beer, clear beer, ice beer to higher alcohol content brews such as stout, ale, or malt liquor. Technological advances in manufacturing, transportation and refrigeration make it possible to cheaply produce, store and ship large quantities of beer. These techniques have spread rapidly around the globe. The beer market is the most concentrated of the three alcohol sectors. Anheuser-Busch is the number one seller and the world's largest brewer; in 2003 it had over 50 percent of the domestic U.S. market share.[13] Combined with South African Breweries' Miller Beer (SABMiller is the world's second largest brewer), these two companies account for over 70 percent of all U.S. beer sales.[14] The top 10 beer companies combined now control 95 percent of the beer market. Of the $19.1 billion in federal, state and local taxes paid by the alcohol industry in 1999, more than $9 billion came from the beer industry (spirits contributed $8.1 billion and wine just over $2 billion).[15] Although some beer companies operate as regional or even local beers, these continue to decline in number, often closing or being sold to a larger national brewer.

Craft beer: This industry segment includes about 1,400 brewpubs, microbreweries, regional specialty breweries and contract brewing companies. Although proliferating, they still only account for a small share of the market and cater to more local tastes and interests. In 2001 they produced 6.4 million barrels of beer with a total industry annual retail sales of

$3.8 billion. The regional specialty breweries account for almost 60 percent of the production volume in this industry segment.[16] Some microbreweries are owned by the larger breweries or are themselves part of small brewery/restaurant chains.

SPIRITS

Spirits, strong alcoholic liquor produced by distillation, generated $42.1 billion in retail sales in 2002.[17] While the beer and spirits markets have much in common, there are some important distinctions. Distilled spirits are more complex, often costlier products to produce and require substantial know-how to produce in large quantities. Some products (e.g., whiskey, cognac) which require aging have added storage costs over time. As a result of these factors, production of spirits is more localized than that of premium beer. More typically, spirits producers export bulk concentrate for local mixing and bottling. Spirits also vary widely in terms of strength, although products with an alcohol content higher than 50 percent (100 proof) are rare except in the informal production sector, which is minimal in the U.S. While the distilled spirits market's concentration is less pronounced than that of beer, it is still very high and increasing: the top five spirits marketers control 59 percent of the U.S. market.[18]

WINE

Wine, both in terms of production and consumption, is the smallest of the three main types of alcohol. In 2002, total U.S wine sales were $20.5 billion.[19] The wine industry has suffered a decline in recent years and many wine-making countries or regions have responded to the oversupply by limiting production and focusing on other grape-derived products such as non-alcoholic fruit juices. The wine industry is most significant in terms of its ownership ties to the major spirits producers: Constellation Brands, United Distillers & Vintners (Diageo) and Brown-Forman occupy the number two, seven and 9 slots, respectively, in the U.S. wine market with a combined market share of 23.7 percent.[20] E. & J. Gallo Winery is the world's largest wine maker. It produces about 30 percent of the wine sold in the U.S.[21]

With increased concentration comes increased wealth, and a growth of the political and market influence of a relatively small number of players. For example, where once many regional and local beer brands were key economic and political players in their regions, we now see only three corporations with extensive influence at all levels. This translates into:

- Increased purchasing influence (e.g., in the mass media)
- Influence over organizations they sponsor and for whom they are a major purchaser of services
- Increased ability to operate politically at all fields (campaign contributions, placement of lobbyists and representatives in the field)
- Movement of key political and economic decision making away from state and local bodies to national and international levels.

This makes the expression of community concerns extremely difficult. It is often easiest for concerned citizens to act locally on business, political and media activities. They know who to influence and have the resources to approach and influence them. Not surprisingly, the strongest alcohol control policies have been local and then state. Citizen input at the national or international level is greatly diminished, far costlier, and harder to organize – if possible at all. As the level to impact goes up citizens are faced with opponents with far greater economic resources and abilities to influence decision makers. As a smaller number of brand names dominate the consumer market, they become increasingly familiar as household names. Youth especially begin to express brand loyalties and awareness along these lines which can then carry over into adult behaviors.

MAJOR PLAYERS IN THE U.S. ALCOHOL INDUSTRY – A QUICK PICTURE

	Beer	Liquor	Wine
Largest Producers	Anheuser-Busch Coors Pabst SAB/Miller	Allied Domecq Bacardi-Martini Brown-Forman Constellation Brands Fortune Brands Guiness-UDV (DIAGEO) Heaven Hill Distilleries	Constellation Brands E. & J. Gallo Winery The Wine Group
Industry Advocacy & Lobbying	American Beverage Institute (ABI) American Beverage Licensees (ABL) Association of Brewers Beer Institute National Beer Wholesalers Association www.beerservesamerica.org	ABI ABL Distilled Spirits Council of the United States (DISCUS) Wine & Spirits Wholesalers of America (WSWA)	ABI ABL Wine Institute American Vintners Association WSWA
Alcohol Education & Research primarily industry funded	Alcohol Beverage Medical Research Foundation (ABMRF) International Center for Alcohol Policies (ICAP) "We I.D."	Century Council ICAP Point of Sale Campaign/Front Lines Responsible Hospitality Institute	ICAP Responsible Hospitality Institute
Alcohol Education & Research some programs and organizations with substantial industry funding and/or support	Boost Alcohol Consciousness Concerning the Health of University Students & Greeks Advocating Mature Management of Alcohol (BACCHUS & GAMMA) National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA) Choices program National Collegiate Alcohol Awareness (NCAA) Week National Commission Against Drunk Driving (NCADD) National Social Norms Resource Center (Northern Illinois University) Training for Intervention Procedures by Servers of Alcohol (TIPS) "Family Talk About Drinking"	Alcohol 101® BACCHUS & GAMMA Full House at Prom Night Promising Practices Sourcebook (college) Ready or Not:® Talking with Kids About Alcohol Training for Intervention Procedures by Servers of Alcohol (TIPS) Cops in Shops	

Common State and Local Level Allies (can vary considerably by location and issue): State and local alcohol producers and their associations: microbreweries, vineyards, etc.

Retail associations often representing alcohol vendors: bars/taverns/clubs, distributors and wholesalers, restaurants, hotels and resorts, convenience stores, grocers and supermarkets, liquor stores, drug stores and gas stations (in some states).

Business sectors that often benefit from alcohol sales, promotion, advertising or alcohol industry funding or sponsorship: mass media (television, radio, magazines, newspapers) advertising and marketing industry, professional sports teams and associations, tourism bureaus, some higher education and arts organizations; some community fund raising groups; some community festivals/fairs.

TOP TEN WINE BRANDS, 2002

(thousands of 9-litter cases)

Rank	Brand	Supplier	2002
1	Franzia Wine Taps	The Wine Group	20,892
2	Carlo Rossi	E & J Gallo Group	12,900
3	Twin Valley	E & J Gallo Group	10,000
4	Almaden	Constellation Brands*	9,680
5	Livingston Cellars	E & J Gallo Group	7,200
6	Sutter Home	Trinchero Family Estates	7,083
7	Beringer	Beringer Blass Wine Estates	7,000
8	Woodbridge	Robert Mondavi Winery	6,785
9	Boone's	E & J Gallo Group	4,700
10	Inglenook	Constellation Brands*	4,340

*Current corporate name; formerly named Canandaigua Wines Source: Adam Wine Handbook, 2002 Edition.

TOP TEN WINE SUPPLIERS, 2002

Rank	Supplier	Sales $Millions	Sales Share	Volume Cases	Volume Share
1	E & J Gallo Group	$1,298	18.4%	64,575	26.2%
2	Constellation Brands*	895	12.7%	36,785	14.9%
3	The Wine Group	806	11.4%	31,383	12.7%
4	Beringer Blass Wine Estates	552	7.8%	10,435	4.2%
5	Robert Mondavi Winery	427	6.1%	8,857	3.6%
6	Kendall-Jackson Wine Estates	336	4.8%	4,686	1.9%
7	Brown-Forman Beverages	307	4.4%	5,680	2.3%
8	Trinchero Family Estates	240	3.4%	7,925	3.2%
9	Southcorp Wines, USA	225	3.2%	4,268	1.7%
10	Allied Domecq Wines, USA	193	2.7%	2,486	1%

*Current corporate name, formerly named Canandaigua Wines Source: Adam Wine Handbook, 2002 Edition.

TOP 10 U.S. LIQUOR MARKETERS, 2002 - PERCENT MARKET SHARE BY VOLUME

Rank	Distiller	Percent Market Share
1	Diageo PLC	20.0
2	Constellation Brands	9.7
3	Jim Beam Brands/Future Brands	9.5
4	Allied domecq Spirits USA	7.9
5	Bacardi USA	7.8
6	Brown-Forman Beverages	7.0
7	Heaven Hill Distilleries, Inc.	4.8
8	Schieffelin & Somerset	3.8
9	Pernod Ricard USA	3.4
10	Absolut Spirits Co./Future Brands	2.9
	Total Top 10	76.8

Source: Adam Liquor Handbook, 2003 Edition.

TOP TEN LIQUOR BRANDS, 2002

Rank	Brand	Supplier
1	Bacardi - Rum	Bacardi USA
2	Smirnoff - Vodka	Diageo
3	Absolut - Vodka	Absolut Spirits/Future Brands
4	Captain Morgan - Rum	Diageo
5	Jack Daniel's - Straight	Brown-Forman Corp.
6	Jose Cuervo - Tequila	Diageo
7	Jim Beam - Straight	Jim Beam Brands
8	Crown Royal - Canadian	Diageo
9	Seagram's Gin	Pernod Ricard USA
10	Dekuyper - Cordial	Jim Beam Brands

Source: Adam Liquor Handbook, 2003 Edition.

TOP TEN U.S. COMMERCIAL BREWERS, 2002[77]

Rank	Brewer	Sales – 31-Gallon Barrels	Percent Share of U.S. Sales Market
1	Anheuser-Busch	101,800,000	50.03
2	Miller	39,660,000	19.49
3	Adolph Coors	22,688,000	11.15
4	Pabst *	8,500,000	4.18
	Imports: Heinekin, Labatt, Barton/ Gambrinus (Corona), Barton and Diageo (Guiness)	*Est. 4,000,000 each*	
5	Boston Beer	1,280,589	0.63
6	D.G. Yuengling & Sons	1,220,000	0.60
7	LaTrobe	1,040,000	0.51
8	Genesee	900,000	0.44
9	Sierra Nevada	566,098	0.28
10	City (LaCrosse)	510,000	0.25
	Total Domestic**	180,400,000	**88.7**
	Total Import	23,070,000	**11.3**
	Total U.S. Export	4,350,000	
	Total	207,820,000	

* Pabst Brewing Company has closed its breweries and is now produced under contract by SABMiller.
** Figures do not include exports

TOP TEN BEER BRANDS, 2002

Rank	Brand	Supplier	2002 (Thousands of 2.25-Gallon Cases)
1	Bud Light	Anheuser-Busch	505,000
2	Budweiser	Anheuser-Busch	423,000
3	Coors Light	Coors Brewing	232,500
4	Miller Lite	Miller Brewing	214,500
5	Natural Light	Anheuser-Busch	113,500
6	Busch	Anheuser-Busch	99,500
7	Corona Extra	Barton/Gambrinus	91,278
8	Busch Light	Anheuser-Busch	78,300
9	Miller High Life	Miller Brewing	73,000
10	Miller Genuine Draft	Miller Brewing	66,500

Source: Adams Beer Handbook, 2003 Edition

THE INTERNATIONAL PICTURE: WHAT LIES AHEAD AT HOME

The vast majority of alcohol production is consumed in domestic markets. Thus, alcohol is of limited significance as an export product; it constitutes about 10 percent of international trade.[23] However, the export of brand names and brand recipes is a major component of the marketing and distribution philosophies of the leading alcohol producers. During the last 30 years they have systematically expanded into the developing world, spearheaded by sophisticated marketing and advertising strategies. Diverse, scattered local production facilities have been incorporated into the global network of multi-national corporations, which have come to dominate world alcohol trade. In the annual reports of the top producers, these goals are stated explicitly. Graham MacKay, chief executive of South African Breweries, the world's 2nd largest brewer, observed, "All the growth to be had is outside the developed world."[24] The third sentence in Seagram's 1996 annual report proclaims: "Our single biggest opportunity is global expansion."

Alcohol production is now the end result of a complex set of global economic and trade processes with major producers increasingly operating on an international scale. As Anheuser-Busch actively expands in Europe and China, South African Breweries' purchase of Miller Brewing made it the second largest U.S. beer producer. Diageo, an English firm, purchased Seagrams and a number of U.S. distilled spirits and wine brands. International free trade agreements, focused on reducing impediments to free trade, will increasingly come into play to challenge local, state and even national restrictions on a wide range of products, including alcohol. Efforts at local control policies will face additional international challenges by international companies with international brands. Policies to protect communities from the alcohol-related harm will be challenged as unfair restraints of trade and impediments to free access to markets (i.e., consumers). Local and national cultural differences are challenged by international marketing and promotion techniques. The chief executive of a leading Asian beer company explains: "A beer is a beer is a beer... So therefore it is all about brands... We are not selling beer, we are selling image."[25]

A reduction in the number of competitors, particularly at the national level, and a near-monopolistic dominance, provides the springboard for the next step: international expansion. This is illustrated clearly by the fact that the top 20 brewers account for more than 65 percent of the world beer market.[26] While the beer, wine and spirits sectors each continually strives to increase its share of the consumer market, mergers and new product introduction continue unabated and concentration of ownership and supply rapidly grow.

A BRIEF INTRODUCTION TO ALCOHOL MARKETING: HOW TO WIN FRIENDS AND INFLUENCE PEOPLE

As a whole, the alcohol industry spends in excess of $4.8 billion a year in the U.S., or the equivalent of $13 million a day, on promotional activities, including advertising and sponsorships.[27] To put this in perspective, $70.5 million is spent on milk ads per year, about what the alcohol industry spends in one week.[28] The entire 2005 budget of the National Institute on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism was only $442 million, or about 10 percent of the alcohol industry's marketing budget.[29] The impact of these marketing dollars on our consumption habits and acceptance of alcohol's role in our lives-and acceptance of industry supported policies-cannot be overestimated. For example, college students annually (1991) spend an estimated $5.5 billion on alcohol, mostly beer. This is more than they spend on books, soda, coffee, juice and milk combined.[30] With the exception of ongoing campaigns against drinking and driving, and to prevent fetal alcohol syndrome, there have been no national, federally funded media campaigns focused on preventing underage drinking or other alcohol-related problems since the early 1980s. Alcohol has been legislated out of the focus of the War on Drugs and is only considered

one among many drugs in other drug abuse prevention activities. In effect, in the mass media, the alcohol industry has been a primary and a pervasive source of public information about the product and its impacts. This helps frame public discourse about alcohol, its benefits, and why consumers, more than the industry, are held responsible for any alcohol-related harms.

After Prohibition's repeal, alcohol companies were still wary of alienating or upsetting the public. The public's concerns, especially about the negative impact of distilled spirits consumption, was reflected in higher taxes and greater controls on liquor than on beer or wine. For a good many years alcohol advertising was mainly limited to specific, product-based advertising. As television grew, the liquor industry voluntarily excluded itself from advertising in that media. It wasn't until the late 1970s, when Philip Morris purchased Miller Beer, that things began to change. When Philip Morris entered the beer market, it brought with it the advertising strategies that had helped it sell cigarettes. This marked the beginning of a shift towards "lifestyle" marketing that would eventually have a profound and revolutionary effect on the advertising of the alcohol industry as a whole.

Marketing plays a critical role in the globalization of patterns of alcohol use and reflects the revolution that is occurring in advertising in general. The same types of marketing images appear internationally.

In today's marketplace where consumers can choose among competing brands of the same product, brand and image promotion is preeminently important. Among U.S. brand names, only 25 percent of expenditures are used to purchase mass media ads (known as measured media) while 75 percent goes to promotional enterprises ("unmeasured" media) such as:

sponsorships of professional and collegiate sports, concerts, community events and groups, educational and art institutes

"...the global brand owners in the beer and spirits categories have kept tight control over their products. Although they may not directly control production of their products, they are likely to dictote marketing opproaches to promote a consistent product imoge worldwide. Sophisticated market research tools combined with the use of religious and cultural symbols, coupon and sweepstakes schemes, sexual innuendo and health and strength claims, have been used to encourage consumption of the companies' products.

The ability and willingness of the global producers to spend heavily to maintain product imoge create high barriers to entry for other firms, whether local or international . . . accelerating the trends towards concentration in ownership of the alcohol supply worldwide. The health danger of this concentrotion lies in the economic and political influence that moy accrue to the leading companies. This may give them the potential to block or temper efforts to control olcohol consumption ond problems at the same time that they rely on huge marketing budgets to encouroge consumption of their products.

. . . Developing o policy infrastructure able to monitor and regulate alcohol markets is an important public heolth challenge."

World Health Organization. Global Status Report on Alcohol. Geneva: Substance Abuse Department, Social Change and Mental Heolth, World Health Organization, 1999: Pp 35-36.

product tie-ins such as clothing and recreational paraphernalia, product placement in movies and TV special contests.[31]

These sponsorships and products provide direct ways for the alcohol industry to use a wide range of community institutions to promote their names, and products, and to create a positive, even emotional, relationship between the brand and consumers. Loyalty and personal brand connections contribute to ongoing purchases. This bonding creates a positive image of the producer as a friend so as to diminish positive responses to criticisms of that "friend" or to sellers of the product. This type of loyalty can often be seen on college campuses among students who not only have brand loyalty and possess a wide range of brand paraphernalia (posters, neon signs, mugs and glasses, towels, etc.) but who rarely see that their relationship to that brand is simply a commercial transaction – they pay and consume, someone else profits. Activities are designed to integrate the product into consumer and societal lifestyles – which then respond by viewing the industry's goals as their own. Ivan Menezes, Diageo's director of commercial global strategy, states explicitly the process by which a brand of alcohol is depicted as representing personal "values":

> "We've got to own the emotional heartland of the category and connect with the consumer in a way that goes beyond the rational aspects of the brand... The emotional high ground we believe Johnnie Walker [whisky] can hold surrounds the area of inspiring personal progress. That whole area carries a set of values that works extremely well across borders."[32]

[illegible]

National data and scientific research indicate that the age of drinking initiation has declined (to age 11 or 12), binge drinking among adolescents has increased, and the long term effects on adolescent development and maturation can increase life long risks for alcoholism, injury and other alcohol-related problems. Thus, alcohol's role in the lives of young people is a major public health and alcohol control policy concern. Promotion strategies to position alcohol products as integral to particular lifestyles or cultural or ethnic experiences are seen in the various promotions employed to tie products to sports and popular music desired by the target – young people. Young populations, formerly seen as off-limits and not an appropriate target for advertising, have now become the focus of efforts to build brand recognition and lifetime consumption. The alcohol industry is not alone in this marketing revolution, but it is a vibrant, innovative part of it.

> "Alcohol advertising is designed to highlight the attractions of using alcohol, especially to enhance the enjoyment of social occasions, and to induce or persuade potential customers to feel favorably towards the promoted product. Even though these messages may not be intentionally targeted at youths under 21, messages aimed at "young adults" (e.g., ages 21- to 25-year olds) will inevitably reach older teens . . . many of those messages will also be attractive to children and teenagers (those under 16)."
>
> (National Research Council and Institute of Medicine *Reducing Underage Drinking: A Collective Responsibility*. Committee on Developing a Strategy to Reduce Underage Drinking, Richard J. Bonnie and Mary Ellen O'Connell, eds. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press. 2003; p135.)

SPORTS MARKETING

Sports marketing offers another highly effective means to reach young drinkers. Sporting events attract substantial young audiences, particularly young men, who studies show are the heaviest consumers of alcoholic beverages. Alcohol industry sponsorship of college sports has become a common feature of university life. Just look up at the scoreboard at many major college or professional sports events. College football, especially, is associated with heavy drinking, beer brand sponsorship of athletic department activities and televised broadcasts. In 2001, of the $811 million spent on television alcoholic beverage advertising, $491 million was spent on sports programs and had the largest youth ad viewing audience of any type of programming with alcohol advertising.[33] Alcohol industry sponsorship of major national and international sports competitions such as the Super Bowl, Olympics and World Cup assure brand familiarity throughout the world.

"Sports sponsorships connect with adult consumers Budweiser's backing of the world's most popular sporting event, the World Cup, is a prime example of how Anheuser-Busch uses sports sponsorships to connect with adult consumers from a wide demographic background. Anheuser-Busch brands sponsor the Ladies Professional Golf Association, Major League Baseball, Major League Soccer, NASCAR, the National Basketball Association, the National Football League, the National Hockey League, the Professional Golfers' Association and the Women's National Basketball Association."

"Budweiser and Bud Light broadened their appeal to contemporary adults by stepping up music sponsorships in 2002. . . . which includes "One Night Stand" concerts . . . in small venues where attendance is open only to those who get tickets through Budweiser."

"Recognizing the potential to reach consumers in their homes, Anheuser-Busch was the first brewer to sponsor a national television show."

Source:Anheuser-Busch Annual Report 2002, p. 10

YOUTH MARKETING

On both the big and small screens (TV and computer), alcohol is highly visible to young people. The Federal Trade Commission reported that eight of the largest alcohol companies had made product placements in "PG" and "PG-13"-rated movies with primarily young audiences, and on eight of the 15 television shows most popular with teenagers.[34] A 2002 Center for Science in the Public Interest (CSPI) survey found that more than 73 percent of teens ages 12 to 18 had seen alcohol beverage television advertisements after 9 p.m. on school nights, including 71 percent of youths ages 12 to 13.[35] A study of alcohol advertising in a sample of 35 magazines, 1997 to 2001, found that beer and distilled liquor ads appeared more frequently in magazines with higher adolescent readership and that this advertising was "increasing exponentially as adolescent readership increased."[36] Illustrating the fact that advertisers "may be aware of adolescent consumption demographics," the authors pointed out that wine advertising was associated with higher income adults and young adult readership. Ads for wine do not appear in magazines with youth readership – producers know who is and should be drinking their product and advertise accordingly. An analysis of 289,381 alcohol ad placements on television in 2002 found that youth 12-20 saw two beer and distilled spirits ads on television for every three seen by adults and nearly three ads for low alcohol refreshers for every four seen by the adults. The study concludes that the alcohol industry's voluntary guidelines for alcohol ad placements are inadequate and allow for alcohol ads to be placed on programs where there are twice as many youth as in the viewing population.[37]

During the past two decades the alcohol industry has invested heavily in production and promotion of drinks that will appeal to youth - "alcopops," pre-mixed cocktails and "energy drinks"- sweet, energy drinks, fruity drinks with a high alcohol content at an affordable price. The brand names of these drinks, which blur the distinction between alcohol and soft drinks, are far more likely to be recognized by teenagers than by adults.[38] Additional malt liquor drinks (that offer high alcohol content at low prices), "test tube" shots in dynamite-shaped packages,

beverages that change the color of the drinker's tongue, products with labels like "hot sex" and other novelty beverages are all designed to encourage heavy drinking among young people by introducing "fun," affordable ways to consume alcohol. Many of these products are not noticed by adults who might object to their use by children. They provide a new access to the underage market without consideration for the health impacts on that market. Again, one impact is that alcohol products are placed within the existing lifestyles of young people.

MARKETING TO MINORITIES

While a major target for alcohol producers is youth, the alcohol industry also understands the importance of niche marketing - an approach crafted to appeal principally to only a segment or segments of the population. Minority populations are seen as more accessible and offer the alcohol industry an opportunity to exploit culture and community.

Traditional promotion and advertising campaigns include billboards, magazines, broadcast and in-store displays. The 1990s saw the industry sponsoring music festivals and neighborhood events. In addition, minority-based nonprofit organizations were pursued by alcohol companies as opportunities for corporate donations. Every year, nearly all the nation's major Latino groups receive thousands of dollars – sometimes millions – in alcohol industry donations.[39] These donations allowed the companies to associate themselves with good works and activities.

Alcohol industry advertisements often exploit important cultural symbols especially in Latino and African-American communities.[40] Commemorative celebrations such as Cinco de Mayo have become ripe opportunities for the alcohol industry to sell more product, promote the use of its product as an appropriate way to celebrate and to associate a particulate company as a champion for a particular cultural event. What was once a holiday representing Mexican Americans' fight for civil rights, Cinco de Mayo has hit a fiesta-fever pitch, recognized as a "drinking holiday" fueled by alcohol companies advertising.[41]

"It's just an excuse to drink – like St. Patrick's Day," said Faris Bushnaq, manger of Chevy's Fresh Mex Restaurant in Hollywood. "...This will be our biggest event of the year – something for the whole family"[42]

In five media markets in 2002—San Antonio, Los Angeles, Miami, Houston, and San Francisco—Hispanic youth were overexposed to English-language radio alcohol advertising even more than non-Hispanic youth. These five markets were also among seven markets that accounted for 85% of alcohol advertising spending on Spanish-language television.[43] The beer and ale industry was the seventh highest-spending industry on Spanish-language television in 2002, outspending the makers of cars, soft drinks, and motion pictures.[44]

The marketing of alcohol products in African-American communities has, on occasion, stirred national controversy and met with fierce resistance from African Americans and others. Charges of over-concentration of alcohol billboards in African-American neighborhoods have prompted protests and legislative fights in Chicago, Milwaukee, Baltimore, Los Angeles and elsewhere.[45]

Alcohol advertisers placed ads on 86 programs on BET (Black Entertainment Television) in 2002, but 65% of advertising spending and two-thirds of the ads were on

just six programs. According to audience data obtained from BET, youth in general were more likely to see all six of these programs than adults, and four of the six drew disproportionate numbers of African-American youth relative to African-American adults.[46]

MARKETING HEALTH AND PERCEPTIONS

In recent years the wine industry, now joined by the beer and liquor industries, has been notable for its aggressive promotion of research indicating the limited health benefits, but not the extensive risks of alcohol consumption. These marketing tactics sell their products and support policy changes favorable to alcohol producers. This research has been used to:

- Argue for changes in wine labeling to reflect the health benefits
- Reduce taxes on these "health producing" products
- Support the concept that moderate, i.e. "healthy," drinking is beneficial and therefore policies which restrict the rights of moderate drinkers are unhealthy and misguided

Some scientists have become involved in industry-sponsored initiatives while the industry interprets and promotes the research which favors its cause. Industry sponsored commentators also attack independent researchers and policy makers who set research agendas.[47] These efforts reached one crescendo following the issuance of new U.S. Dietary Guidelines in 2000. Warning that even one drink per day can slightly increase the risk of breast cancer, the Guidelines noted that moderate consumption (defined as no more than one drink a day for women or two drinks a day for men) may reduce the risk of coronary heart disease in certain individuals. The guidelines indicate that these possible benefits do not apply to:

- Youth under 21
- Women who are or may become pregnant
- Individuals taking prescription or over-the-counter medications that can interact with alcohol
- Individuals of any age who cannot restrict their drinking to moderate levels
- Individuals who plan to drive, operate machinery, or take part in other activities that require attention, skill, or coordination

The Wine Institute has used research on the health benefits of wine and similar findings to promote increased alcohol consumption and availability. In a widely publicized proposal to the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms in 1996, it offered a new container label referring wine drinkers to the Dietary Guidelines "to learn the health benefits of moderate alcohol consumption." However, the ATF refused to sanction the claim and the wording of the proposal was changed to health "effects".[48]

As additional research has confirmed the possible cardiovascular benefits of light drinking (no more than one or two drinks per day in most studies) for some populations, these studies have also shown those benefits are primarily for white males over 40 and women over 50 and excluded some specific populations as well as those identified by the Dietary guidelines. The alcohol industry, aided by simplistic media headlines indicating that daily drinking is good for you (i.e., everyone), has extensively exaggerated, simplified and promoted these findings to indicate that regular moderate drinking is healthy – a vast overstatement of benefits found to help only some of the total population. It should be noted that at this point, most of these studies have not been conducted prospectively (i.e., introduce alcohol to a population and follow them and the effects over time) which would present a far more accurate picture of effects. Nor do these studies look at total risks or potential harms for even the populations who might receive cardiovascular benefits from consumption but for whom consumption may pose risks to other body organs or other potential health risks.

The National Institute on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism (NIH, USDHHS) in its State of the Science Report on the Effects of Moderate Drinking concludes that ..."moderate alcohol use" should not be construed as "healthy alcohol use". . . the relationship between moderate alcohol consumption and disease outcome is confounded and modified by numerous individual differences – age, gender, genetic susceptibility, metabolic rate, co-morbid conditions, lifestyle factors, and patterns of consumption, just to name a few. Protective and detrimental levels of alcohol consumption cannot be generalized across the population...The potential for moderate alcohol consumption to increase risk for one disease may be offset or outweighed by its potential to decrease risk for another disease, depending on the individual's family history, medical history, genetic makeup, and lifestyle. The current scientific knowledge on the risks and benefits related to various levels of alcohol consumption does not suggest a need to modify the existing guidelines on moderate alcohol use. Except for those individuals at particular risk (as are described in the current guidelines), consumption of two drinks a day for men and one for women is unlikely to increase health risks. As risks for some conditions and diseases do increase at higher levels of consumption, men should be cautioned to not exceed 4 drinks on any day and women to not exceed 3 on any day.

(www.niaaa.nih.gov/publications/ModerateDrinking-03.htm)

ALCOHOL INDUSTRY PREVENTION ACTIVITIES – THE ANTIDOTE TO DEMANDS FOR GREATER INDUSTRY ACCOUNTABILITY

Over the years, the alcohol industry has answered critics of its promotional tactics by launching big-budget public education campaigns ostensibly aimed at encouraging Americans to drink safely while promoting the assumption that people will "drink."

In fact, only half (50.1 percent) of Americans aged 12 or older reported being current drinkers – defined as having at least one drink during the past month. This includes binge drinkers and heavy users.[49] Although the rates are somewhat higher for ages 18 to 25 (61.4 percent) and those aged 26 or older (52.5 percent), the number of citizens who rarely drink, drink very little, or drink not at all is substantial but invisible in public discourse.

INDUSTRY PREVENTION GOALS

Alcohol industry "prevention" and education programs reflect industry markering and policy goals:

- Normalize drinking within the social context to exaggerate actual levels of consumption and to make drinking the norm
- Minimize the responsibility of alcohol producers and retailers for the various adverse consequences of drinking in society
- Improve the public image of the producers (as good corporate citizens doing all they can to ensure that their product is used responsibly)
- Emphasize individual voluntary (rather than legislative) solutions to alcohol-related problems (thereby enabling the industry, as much as possible, to operate without control or accountability)

Imprecisely define those problems only in terms of individual responsibility or irresponsibility (thus not setting limits to how much drinking is responsible – i.e., no limits to sales and consumption while diverting attention and anger away from the product and its producers)

Exclude corporate roles and accountability (thus, the focus of any legislation passed will be to punish individual transgressors, not the business structure that assisted them in their behaviors, nor to focus on the product that is common to all alcohol-related problems – alcohol, itself)

Supplant policy and regulatory enforcement strategies with solely education, information and consumer oriented strategies that are easy to do, ineffective and mislead participants to thinking that's all there is so nothing else can be done. When these fail to work, a common community response is "we tried everything, nothing works, nothing changes." The energy of concerned citizens gets used up with little energy left for the more difficult and contentious strategy of changing policies and how alcohol is sold and marketed.

Industry prevention initiatives are often crafted in direct response to alcohol policy campaigns that threaten its marketing interests. They have fought the environmental approach (legal mandates and control, restrictions of promotion and advertising, increased taxation and enforcement) to alcohol-related problems favored by most health and safety policy advocates.

IMPAIRED DRIVING

The industry has actively highlighted the problem of impaired driving (focusing on the individual) and has actively participated with a wide array of groups seeking to prevent it. This effort has been genuine, extensive and biased in its favor. Thus, it has also blocked effective measures (e.g., reduced number of outlets and hours of sale; server liability) that might also reduce over all consumption or which look to place responsibilities on anyone other than the individual driver. The industry's recognition that drinking and driving is a major concern and hazard for all is not a recognition that the product involved is a problem (only how it is used) nor that the causes of the problem can be multiple. It has supported effective laws to reduce underage drinking and driving, to punish drinking drivers and to wage public media campaigns against drinking and driving. Simultaneously, most of the industry has actively resisted or tried to discredit policies to lower the legal permissible alcohol level or that point to server, seller and advertiser contributions to the problem. These efforts have been part of the nation's success in reducing drink/drive fatalities and simultaneously limiting national options for doing so.

This effort has helped draw attention away from the alcohol industry's role in blocking other effective policies and has given the appearance of extensive collaboration which exists only in so far as it supports their over all mission of normalizing drinking and maintaining widespread availability. Through participation in

The National Association of Attorneys General at their March 22-24, 2000, meeting passed a resolution that commended The Robert Wood Johnson Foundation for its funding of an alcohol policy advocacy program (Reducing Underage Drinking through Coalitions), and called upon the Federal Trade Commission to review its 1999 report on alcohol advertising to minors which concluded that the industry was taking steps to prevent underage drinking. Shortly thereafter, Anheuser-Busch invited the Attorneys General to send a letter to the parents in their states at the company's expense and accompanied by company parents' oriented materials and containing company logos. The new former attorney general of Texas mailed such a package.

anti-impaired driving collaborations, it adds its support to policies it favors, while blocking directions other collaborators might want to take but which the industry opposes. Because of this opposition, a consensus cannot be reached and advocates often wind up only working on industry approved steps. Some independent organizations such as Mothers Against Drunk Driving (MADD) set their own directions regardless, but many transportation groups receive federal funding which requires that all players – including the alcohol industry – be allowed to participate.

EDUCATION FOR INDUSTRY GOALS

The industry produces attractive, expensive "education" materials it widely disseminates free to a public starved for good quality, inexpensive materials. The industry uses drink-in-moderation messages simultaneously for public education, public relations and policy purposes. The messages are disseminated by numerous industry representatives (e.g., DISCUS, the Beer Institute), industry-created social concerns organizations (e.g., ICAP, The Century Council), and industry-funded organizations that promote strategies and messages the industry supports as some social norms campaigns which may argue against policy changes (e.g., in 2000, Anheuser-Busch provided a $105,000 to open a social norms research center at Northern Illinois University and then contributed nearly $400,000 to social norms marketing programs on seven university campuses[50]).

The policy implications of industry messages are consistent: Environmental and legislative strategies are not the answer ("we have too many"; "they don't work"; "they punish the vast majority"), and the responsibility for "safe" drinking lies solely with the individual drinker (or, in the case of underage drinking, with the individual's parent as well) and education of the drinker.[51] Policies which penalize individual consumers for transgressions are supported; those that hold or restrict sellers, advertisers or producers are strenuously opposed. The industry is quick to claim credit for any statistical reductions in alcohol-related harm, and equally quick to oppose measures most scientific studies indicate result in those reductions (minimum-age drinking laws, not allowing minors' entry to bars, BAC level reductions, drunk-driving laws, tax increases, etc.). It takes out ads to congratulate parents for working with them to reduce underage drinking but then also blames parents for any remaining underage drinking that continues - while admitting no industry responsibility for such problems. Also absent are discussions or portrayals of problems related to alcohol use – alcohol abuse, alcoholism, overdose, hangover, domestic violence, etc. In effect, the industry blames its customers for problems while excusing its own or its product's liability.

Vague, catchy slogans such as "think before you drink" and "know when to say when" promote the assumption that drinkers, if properly warned, can best decide for themselves or even know how much is "too much." These decisions are encouraged among drinkers who, the messages fail to say, have been drinking and thus not able to think clearly. In fact, research on self-assessment indicates that drinkers cannot accurately assess their levels of blood alcohol and impairment.[52] While ostensibly encouraging moderation, industry-sponsored messages carefully avoid any exact definition of moderate drinking, which has been defined by the U. S. Department of Agriculture as no more than two drinks a day for men and no more than one drink a day for women.[53] As only 25 percent of alcohol consumption occurs at or below these levels,[54] the industry's incentive with regard to the promotion of moderate drinking is not difficult to ascertain. Anheuser-Busch's $40 million "Responsible Drinking" campaign, launched in 1999,[55] focused on re-enforcing the responsibility of retailers, designated drivers and parents. But notably absent from the many television, radio and print ads was any mention of exactly when to say "when," i.e., when to stop buying and drinking. Independent, scientific verification that these programs work is rarely found in the research literature.[56] In fact, they have been little studied and the industry has not produced any evidence that they do work – except that participants like them and use them and that the industry widely distributes them.

Each industry segment produces merchant and server education materials and programs to prevent over-service, service and sales to minors, and to prevent problems related to alcohol in drinking establishments. These have had some positive impacts and improved the industry's public image. But research has also indicated that without legal mandates and enforcement, these voluntary policies have very limited impact.[57] However, mandated server training, sales to youth compliance checks, management of legal accountability for employee behaviors, and strictly enforced licensing laws are vigorously opposed by the industry.

COUNTER-PREVENTION

To fend off accusations or deter reform initiatives, industry prevention groups rely on misleading and emotionally charged responses. Activists spotlighting the industry's or product's role in facilitating alcohol-related problems, or lawmakers attempting to target alcohol companies with tax increases or other regulatory initiatives are quickly labeled "neo-prohibitionists" or interfering "nannies." These terms evoke an image of extremism and intolerance which has proven effective messaging to state and federal legislators and in opinion polls. Other common industry arguments against controls on alcohol are:

- Price increases or tax hikes target the poor and working class (hence, restricting their ability to purchase a more expensive product);
- Price has no impact on consumption
- Alcoholics and those who abuse alcohol are going to drink "no matter what"
- Restrictions on the industry will result in loss of jobs and unemployment
- Only a small percentage of people drink irresponsibly and therefore alcohol problems are grossly exaggerated
- The industry is already heavily regulated and taxed and, besides, can monitor itself
- Controls mean total prohibition – the denial of the right to drink and feel good.

Industry educational materials are often a direct response to prevention efforts or lobbying that could potentially threaten their marketing practices. Its various anti-drunk driving educational campaigns are a counter to the efforts of Mothers Against Drunk Driving and other organizations to enact various alcohol policy measures to address the issue. When law enforcement began focusing on illegal alcohol sales to minors, the Century Council, a distilled spirits-funded organization, developed the "Cops in Shops" program to shift the responsibility from the retailer to the underage buyer.[58] The industry has supported penalties for underage possession and consumption of alcohol but opposes compliance checks that focus on apprehension of adult sellers and the reduction of sales to minors.

Industry-sponsored college campus programs emerged after several alcohol-related school tragedies led to a reexamination of collegiate environments and efforts to remove alcohol promotions and sales from college campuses. The Century Council, for example, created a publication (Promising Practices: Campus Alcohol Strategies, 1996) it sent free to every university president and their boards of trustees highlighting "programs of excellence for America's Colleges and Universities." As is often the case with industry "prevention" materials, there was no evaluation of whether these programs were effective. Discussion of law enforcement centered on punishment of student drinking violations, and there was little indication that there was a wide range of possibilities regarding community alcohol policy research, alcohol policies and university collaboration with their communities on these policies. In fact, a number of the campus programs cited also included extensive policy components that failed to make it into the book. None of the scientific policy research which was easily identified a few years later for the National Institute on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism, seemed to have been noticed. According to Peter Cressy, the CEO of Distilled Spirits Council of the United States (DISCUS), whose members fund the Century Council (for which Cressy often appears at major press events),

"DISCUS is working to ensure cultural acceptance of alcohol beverages by "normalizing" them in the minds of consumers as a healthy part of a normal lifestyle."[59]

Prevention materials and ads, with company and brand names prominently placed, have an added effect of boosting brand and corporate name recognition, particularly among young people, at whom many of the ads are targeted. One evaluation even found that the beer industry's moderation messages were confusing and often perceived as encouraging alcohol use.[60] At any rate, compared to their product advertising, the level of industry contributions to "responsibility advertising" (i.e., to warn against drinking and driving, encourage use of designated drivers, advise consumers to drink responsibly, inform that the legal drinking age is 21) is miniscule. A 2003 report from the Georgetown University Center on Alcohol Marketing and Youth[61] found that in 2001 the alcohol industry placed 208,909 commercials promoting alcoholic beverages at a cost of $811,166,404 (95.7 percent of the total) compared to its 2,379 responsibility ads at a cost of $23,217,943 (2.7 percent of total). Compared to the responsibility ads, the producr ads had over 45 times more TV audience (ages 12+) exposure and were seen more by adults than youth (including drinking age ads). Industry-wide, Anheuser-Busch and Coors accounted for 95 percent of the reported responsibility advertising. This report did not include ads paid for by industry associations or industry funded organizations nor alcohol education expenditures outside of television advertising.

Industry sponsorship and contributions to prevention and social causes also help to increase influence among recipients – some of whom may also come to depend on those funds for particular activities.[62] Recipients of such funds are more likely to have a positive image of the donor and are less likely to criticize them or support measures those donors oppose – for fear of having funds cut off. Of course, donations do not usually go to groups that might criticize industry behaviors or highlight the negative impacts of alcohol on society (including treatment programs). But one can also see a more pervasive impact when one looks at some community funding groups who abstain from funding advocacy programs that might target major funding sources (e.g., alcohol and tobacco companies). Funding recipients may very well receive a warning to discontinue their critiques if they want their funding to continue. In addition to attempt to control an organization that funds, the industry uses the organization it supports to buy credibility. It co-opts the good name of these community/civic groups and connects their good work with the name of the alcohol industry funder. For a further discussion of the impacts of alcohol industry funding on recipients, see Partner or Foe?: The Alcohol Industry, Youth Alcohol Problems, and Alcohol Policy Solutions at www.AlcoholPolicyMD.com.

Another example of the alcohol industry's questionable commitment to safe drinking is the case of warning labels. In 1988 Congress passed the Alcohol Beverage Labeling Act, requiring alcohol companies to inform the public and alcohol consumers of serious risks related to alcohol consumption. But in a national survey, nearly three out of four drinkers agreed with the statement that warning messages "sometimes appear in the least prominent place on containers, making them difficult to notice and read." Among drinkers, only 34 percent said they generally noticed the warning label.[63] There has been no industry demand that the labels contain the U.S. Dietary Guideline recommendations limiting consumption to no more than one or two drinks per day. As with other commercial warning labels, these also have the potential of reducing the liability of alcohol producers who can claim that consumers were forewarned.

POLICY

The alcohol industry has ample political muscle and can be a formidable foe. In the late 1980s and early 1990s, the Center for Substance Abuse Prevention (CSAP), a federal agency within the Department of Health and Human Services, was a strong proponent of environmental-based strategies for dealing with alcohol-related problems. It funded numerous community action programs that included such strategies.[64] However, aggressive attacks by the alcohol

"SHOULD FEDERAL PROGRAMS LINK THE USE OF ILLEGAL DRUGS WITH THE CONSUMPTION OF BEER?"

National Beer Wholesalers Association Position:

" It is misrepresentative to state that beer is a drug. Beer is deemed legal for persons over 21, consumed safely and responsibly by 85 million Americans, has food value and is the beverage of choice for many adults. Increasingly medical evidence shows the moderate consumption of beer to be beneficial to health, and the American Cancer Society reports that moderate drinkers have a 30-40 percent lower risk of dying of cardiovascular disease. Attempts to link beer with illegal drugs weaken the greatly needed credibility of legitimate and properly targeted programs established to treat alcohol abuse and illegal drug use."

Source: NBWA

Web Site: www.nba.org/policy/link_beer.html; visited 02/20/2003

The American Cancer Society actually emphasizes the connection between breast cancer risk and moderate alcohol use: "Alcohol Increases Hormone Levels, Raising Breast Cancer Risk" – "Drinking a daily glass of wine may ward off heart problems, but the opposite may be true when it comes to breast cancer. Even small amounts of alcohol may increase hormone levels circulating in the blood that could raise breast cancer risk..." and "Alcohol Intake Tied to Breast Cancer Risk Even Moderate Drinking Affects Chances" – Despite earlier reports, more recent studies leave little doubt that alcohol intake increases breast cancer risk."

The cancer society goes on to associate alcohol consumption with other concers. According to The Complete Guide – Nutrition and Physical Activity, "If you drink alcoholic beverages, limit consumption. People who drink alcohol should limit their intake to no more than 2 drinks per day for men and 1 drink a day for women . . . Alcohol is an established cause of cancers of the:

- Mouth
- Pharynx (throat)
- Larynx (voice box)
- Esophagus
- Liver
- Breast

Alcohol may also increase the risk of colon cancer."

Source: www.cancer.org

industry effectively dismantled this portion of CSAP's programs. Reflecting industry pressures to not have alcohol labeled as a drug, the agency's terminology changed from "alcohol and other drugs" to "substance abuse" (which minimized attention to alcohol) and "alcohol and drug abuse" (which implies that alcohol is not a drug). The industry has successfully derailed advertising and tax reform, and has thwarted many local city or county-based initiatives by lobbying on behalf of weaker, less likely to be enforced statewide ordinances.[65]

Increasing excise taxes can be an effective means to reduce underage drinking. This is especially true for beer, the most popular alcoholic beverage consumed by youth.[66] Although in general the industry actively opposes increases in taxes upon its products and services, one sector might not complain when another sector is threatened with an increase in tax rates. It is more likely, however, that the sectors most heavily taxed (wine and distilled spirits) want rates equalized to the lowest common denominator (i.e., beer). Occasionally one might see active support for a tax increase if the tax will be used to benefit that sector (e.g., to assist product research or promotion).[67]

INFLUENCING LEGISLATORS

Like most industries, "the alcohol industry pays careful attention to legislative processes and commits considerable resources to making its concerns known to elected and appointed officials in all levels of government. Trade groups such as the Distilled Spirits Council of the United States, the National Beer Wholesalers Association, and the Wine and Spirits Wholesalers of America represent alcohol industry interests to the media, the public and especially the government.

Through its political action committees (PACs), the alcohol industry gave $2.3 million to Federal candidates during the 1997-1998 campaign cycle."[68]

"If our products are culturally accepted and our legislators and regulators recognize that this is part of a normal, healthy lifestyle, we think we can create an environment where we are not demonized, where we're not subject to stings every other week, where we are recognized as a responsible part of the community." Peter Cressy, CEO, DISCUS[69]

The industry has contributed $27.3 million to national parties and federal candidates since 1991, including $13.6 million in soft money between 1995 and 2001. In the 2000 election year alone, over $7.9 million was donated by alcohol interests and affiliates to various state and local candidates. These donations are firmly bipartisan and effective at promoting the industry's legislative agenda.[70] Thirty out of 34 Senators elected in 1998 - including 15 Republicans and 15 Democrats - accepted contributions from alcohol PACs, totaling more than $400,000.[71,72] The alcohol industry like other lobbying groups also recruits from among former federal and state elected and administrative officials. For example, former New York Congresswoman Susan Molinari is the Chairman of The Century Council (the liquor industry-funded group that deals with drunk driving and underage drinking). Ron Sarasin, another Congressman, went on to serve as President of the National Beer Wholesalers Association. Former U.S. Federal Trade Commissioner Roscoe B. Starek, III was their Senior Vice President of Government Affairs. John De Luca, former head of the Wine Institute, previously headed the government's NIAAA.

In 2000, Congress finally passed legislation that would require states to lower the minimum blood alcohol level allowed for operating a motor vehicle to .08, but pressure from the alcohol industry was instrumental in blocking the legislation for years, despite overwhelming support from health, medical, insurance, and consumer groups, as well as public opinion polls. In 1999 the alcohol industry successfully blocked legislation in Congress to earmark a portion of the $195 million set aside for anti-drug advertisements for ads to prevent underage drinking. "I guess this was a real experience in how powerful outside interests can be, regardless of the merits of the case," concluded Rep. Lucille Roy-bal-Allard, who sponsored the legislation in the House.[73]

The industry also has a number of allies that often collaborate with it at the state and local level. Most of these are groups that typically also profit from the sale of alcohol (depending on what state laws allow): convenience stores, restaurants and taverns, grocers, gas stations, pharmacies, tourism groups, hotels, billboard and advertising groups. Other groups who may have shared interests are business associations (especially regarding taxes), the tobacco industry and groups that sell their products to the alcohol industry. The particular configuration may vary by state and municipality but the industry rarely has to act without allies.

POWERFUL, YET NOT INVINCIBLE

At the local level, when not preempted from doing so by state laws, one commonly sees ongoing, often successful efforts to curb practices that lead to the violence, injury and property damage related to alcohol use. Communities are far more prone to restrict alcohol advertising (e.g., near schools and churches, on billboards), to uphold health and safety codes, and to generally express concerns about the problems alcohol may pose.[74] While alcohol industry interests are present in every community, municipalities supported by local citizen action groups have a track record of passing more stringent policies than are typically passed at the state level.[75]

However, state legislatures are also the scenes of serious successful efforts to control the harm that alcohol may cause. In 1994, the California State Legislature passed the "Three Strikes and You're Out" law which permits alcohol license revocation if a vendor is caught selling alcohol to minors three times in a three-year period.

(These figures do not include additional contributions for local and state elections.)

TOTAL INDUSTRY DONATIONS TO BOTH PARTIES COMBINED: $5,465,718

To Democrats
(Total for all 30 donors listed - $2,517,812.)

10 Largest Donors	Total
Anheuser-Busch Co Inc	$726,914
Stryker, Pat	710,000
E&J Gallo Winery	205,000
Diageo PLC	116,375
Distilled Spirits Council of the US Inc	103,800
Philip Morris Cos Inc	93,000
Brown-Forman Corp	80,000
National Beer Wholesalers Assn	69,090
Southern Wine & Spirits	68,352
Bacardi Martini USA Inc	60,000
Vivendi Universal	60,000

To Republicans
(Total for all 59 donors listed - $2,947,906)

10 Largest Donors	Total
Anheuser-Busch Co Inc	$1,040,902
National Beer Wholesalers Assn	260,166
Distilled Spirits Council of the US Inc	209,166
Diageo PLC	188,802
Brown-Forman Corp	148,586
Phillips Products Co	125,000
Coors Brewing	122,932
Allied Domecq Spirits & Wine USA Inc	119,118
Wine & Spirits Wholesalers of America	118,480
Silver Eagle Distributors Inc	112,350

Source. www.commoncause.org: "Soft Money Laundromat – Soft money donors matching the industry of "Beer, Wine & Liquor" for the 2001-2002 election cycle."

The law also gave community members concerned with underage sales to minors the mechanism to shut down retailers that would not comply with the law. In addition, that same year, the California Supreme Court ruled that minors could be used as decoys to conduct compliance checks on licensees. In 1998, a California state senator from San Diego introduced Senate Bill 1696, which essentially allowed a fourth violation in a three-year period and restricted the Alcohol Beverage Service Department's grant funding for decoy programs. Multiple food and beverage retail associations, big breweries such as Anheuser-Busch and Miller, as well as the Wine Institute, supported the bill. But after health and safety groups opposing the bill successfully used media advocacy to target the industry and the bill's sponsor, the bill was amended by removing the fourth strike provision and keeping the grant funding for the minor decoy programs.[7]

Although tax increases have been shown to be the single most effective means of lowering the rates of alcohol-related problems - among young people in particular - attempts to increase alcohol taxes have been far less successful than similar efforts to raise taxes on tobacco products. In 1991, for example, the alcohol industry spent an estimated $30 million

to defeat the relatively benign "nickel a drink" tax in California, and the industry's diligence has resulted in the derailment of similar measures in other states.[77] The relatively static rate of alcohol taxes has also meant that alcohol prices have increased far less than those of other consumer goods. It is not uncommon for beer to be available at corner stores for less than the price of milk or water. However, when governments find themselves with shrinking revenue bases, the appeal of increasing alcohol excise taxes greatly increases.

Victories can be won when a broad coalition of grassroots community people speak up. In 2002, the State of Alaska equalized the taxes on alcohol products to 10 cents on each, and Puerto Rico raised the alcohol tax on beer, wine and spirits by 30 percent. In 2001-2002 local and state victories were achieved through campus-community activist coalitions seeking to enact policies to reduce high risk and binge drinking by college students. See A Matter of Degree Advocacy Initiative at www.AlcoholPolicyMD.com.

Currently, the beer industry, led by the National Beer Wholesalers Association, is urging Congress to lower the federal excise tax on beer, and more than 200 U.S. lawmakers, many of whom receive political contributions from the alcoholic-beverage industry, have indicated their support for the tax cut proposals.[78] Campaigning by the beer industry focuses on the harm done to working-class Americans by the "unfair" and "regressive" beer tax,[79] although a national public opinion poll released by Center for Science in the Public Interest showed that by a 2 to 1 margin, Americans oppose rolling back the federal excise tax on beer.[80] Anheuser-Busch has even devoted an entire website to the cause: www.rollbackthebeertax.org.

CONCLUSION

The alcohol industry is a complex, international industry with great economic and political power and impacts at all levels of society and around the globe. It is powerful but not invincible and not always united. It seeks to keep everyone's focus on what may be desirable and pleasant about the product. But it also knows it has a major source of weakness: alcohol itself and the dangers, risks and great harm to life, health and community well-being that it engenders. Although industry segments may conflict over particular issues and fight for market share, as a whole it seeks to maximize its profits and create a policy and legislative environment favorable to its operations with as few controls as possible. As a whole the industry seeks to build, maintain and expand product and brand loyalty and sales, and to obscure its role as anything other than a good corporate citizen. While marketing and promotion promote consumption and sales through an image of alcohol's connections with all the good things in life (and none of the bad), the goal of the industry is to act to increase profits and sales, to maintain and enlarge its consumer base, and to create an environment (political, economic, cultural) conducive to reaching these goals. It is not interested in reducing its scale, consumption of its product or its abilities to operate as it sees fit. Anyone concerned about the harms related to alcohol consumption needs to keep this in mind.

1 2002 retail sales; Adams Beer Handbook, 2003 Edition. Adams Business Research, Norwalk, CT. 2003.

2 Adams Beer Handbook, 2003 Edition. Adams Business Research, Norwalk, CT. 2003.

3 Jernigan, DH, & Mosher, JF. An environmental approach to the prevention of alcohol-related problems: an introductory text on alcohol problems. Unpublished manuscript. San Francisco: Trauma Foundation, 1987.

4 Impact Databank Review and Forecast 2001: *The U.S. Beer Market*. New York, NY: M Shanken Communications, 2001.

5 ATF Online. http://www.atf.treas.gov/about/history.htm.

6 Of these, 11 directly intervene in some sectors of both the wholesale and retail off-sale markets including three (New Hampshire, Pennsylvania and Utah) exercise direct state control over the wholesale and retail sales (i.e., sales are only through state owned liquor stores) of alcoholic beverages with moderate- to high-alcohol content, such as table wine, spirits, and fortified wine. Eight (Idaho, Michigan, Montana, North Carolina, Ohio, Oregon, Vermont, and Washington) have direct control over the wholesale and off-sale of high-alcohol-content beverages only, such as spirits and fortified wine. Seven other "control states" directly intervene only in the wholesale market. Of these, two (Mississippi and Wyoming) exercise direct control over the wholesale of both moderate- and high-alcohol-content beverages, and five (Alabama, Iowa, Maine, Virginia, and West Virginia) directly control only the sale of high-alcohol content beverages.

7 Alcohol Epidemiology Program. Alcohol Policies in the United States: Highlights from the 50 States. Minneapolis: University of Minnesota, 2000.

8 DrugStrategies. Keeping Score on Alcohol. Washington, DC: DrugStrategies; 1999. p.33.

9 Examples of this impact are growing more numerous. In 2002 the Stepping Up Coalition of Iowa City sought to eliminate drink specials in the bars surrounding the University of Iowa campus. Local bar owners publicly went to Anheuser-Busch in St. Louis for help. At a recent hospitality group meeting in Chicago (October 2003) an international liquor producer discussed how local licensing laws could be changed to favor increasing the number of sales outlets.

10 Donahue, TS. "Anheuser-Busch to pay Maris family $50 million." *The Independent Florida Alligator*, August 30, 2001.

11 Impact Databank Review and Forecast 2001. *supra* n. 1.

12 Dow Jones Newswires, "Bear Market is Beer Market for Anheuser-Busch." *Wall Street Journal Online*, January 20,2003. http://online.wsj.com/article.

13 Salter J. "Anheuser-Busch Claims Half of Beer Market" *Business AP* at http://story.news.yahoo.com/news, 04/30/2003.

14 Impact Databank Review and Forecast 2001. *supra* n. 1.

15 Impact Databank Review and Forecast 2001. *supra* n. 1.

16 "Craft Brewing Industry Statistics" and "Association of Brewers reports US craft beer production grows 3.4 percent" Press Release (3/21/03); www.aob.org 3/24/03.

17 Adams Beer Handbook, *2003 Edition*. Adams Business Research, Norwalk, CT. 2003.

18 Impact Databank Review and Forecast 2001. *supra* n. 1.

19 Adams Beer Handbook, 2003 Edition. Adams Business Research, Norwalk, CT. 2003.

20 Impact Databank Review and Forecast 2001. *supra* n. 1.

21 www.datamonitor.com; 7/01/03.

22 "Beer battles to come." *Modern Brewery Age*, March 31,2003; Vol. 54, No.13; pp 6-13.

23 World Health Organization. Global Status Report on Alcohol. Geneva: World Health Organization, 1999.

24 Willman, J. "Time for another round." *Financial Times*, June 21, 1999.

25 Jernigan, DH. Thirsting for markets: the global impact of corporate alcohol. San Rafael, Ca: The Marin Institute for the Prevention of Alcohol and Other Drug Problems, 1997.

26 Impact Databank Review and Forecast 2001. *supra* n. 1.

27 Federal Trade Commission. Self Regulation in the Alcohol Industry: A Review of Industry Efforts to Avoid Promoting Alcohol to Underage Consumers. Washington, D.C., 1999.

28 Adams Business Media, Blisard N et al, 1999.

29 The National Institute on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism (NIAAA), an agency of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, supports and conducts research and information dissemination on the causes, consequences, treatment, and prevention of alcoholism and alcohol-related problems. It is the only federal agency focused solely upon alcohol issues.

30 Eigan, Lewis. Alcohol Practices, Policies and Potentials of American Colleges and Universities. U.S, Department of Health and Human Services, 1991.

31 Jernigan, DH. Global Status Report: Alcohol and Young People. Geneva: World Health Organization, 2001.

[32] Fleming, D, & Zwiebach, P. "UDV unveils first-ever global Johnnie Walker ads." *Impact*, 1999, 29(23):1,18-19, December 1.

[33] Center on Alcohol Marketing and Youth. Television: Alcohol's Vast Adland. Georgetown University, Center on Alcohol Marketing and Youth. Washington, DC: 2002.

[34] Federal Trade Commission. Self-Regulation in the Alcohol Industry: A Review of Industry Efforts to Avoid Promoting Alcohol to Underage Consumers, Appendix A [FTC Report]. Washington, DC: FTC, September 1999.

[35] Center for Science in the Public Interest. "Kids in the Crosshairs of Big Booze." CSPI News Release, July 16, 2002.

[36] Garfield CF, Chung PJ, Rathouz PJ. "Alcohol advertising in magazines and adolescent readership." JAMA. 2003;289:2424-2429.

[37] Center on Alcohol Marketing and Youth. Youth Exposure to Alcohol Ads on Television, 2002: from 2001 to 2002, Alcohol's Adland Grew Vaster. Georgetown University, Center on Alcohol Marketing and Youth. Washington, DC: 2004.

[38] Ibid

[39] Babor TF, Edwards G, Strockwell T. "Science and the drinks industry: cause for concern." *Addiction* 1996. 91(1),5-9.

[40] A Brewing Controversy, Sonia Nazario, LA Times,March 21, 1999.

[41] Alcohol Ads Aim at Ethnicity Fact Sheet, May 2002. Institute of Public Strategies

[42] Cinco de Mayo grows to fiesta proportions in U.S., Adam Ramirez, Miami Herald, May 4, 1999

[43] Ibid

[44] Center on Alcohol Marketing and Youth, Exposure of Hispanic Youth to Alcohol Advertising. Georgetown University, Center on Alcohol Marketing and Youth. Washington, DC: 2003.

[45] Ibid, 13

[46] See e.g., D. Jernigan and P. Wright, eds., Making News, Changing Policy: Using Media Advocacy to Change Alcohol and Tobacco Policy (Rockville, MD: Center for Substance Abuse Prevention, 1994); B. Gallegos, Chasing the Frogs and Camels out of Los Angeles: The Movement to Limit Alcohol and Tobacco Billboards: A Case Study (San Rafael, CA: The Marin Institute for the Prevention of Alcohol and Other Drug Problems, 1999)

[47] Center on Alcohol Marketing and Youth. Exposure of African-American Youth to Alcohol Advertising. Georgetown University, Center on Alcohol Marketing and Youth. Washington, DC: 2003.

[48] Mosher, JF. What place for alcoholic beverage container labels? A view from the United States. *Addiction*, 92(7):791, 1997.

[49] 2001 National Household Survey.

[50] Murray, S, & Gruley, B. "On many campus, big brewers play a role in new alcohol policies." *Wall Street Journal*, November 2, 2000.

[51] An example of these stances was seen in a May 15, 2001 industry letter attacking a local Tallahasee alcohol control coalition (PAR - Partnership for Alcohol Responsibility) action plan. The letter was signed by the Florida Restaurant Association, Retail Beverage Council of the Florida Retail Federation, Wine and Spirits Distributors of Florida Association, Florida Beer Wholesalers Association (including Tri-Eagle Sales) [Tri-Eagle is the largest state distributor for Anheuser-Busch and is run by a member of the Busch family]. Some statements contained in the letter include: "Problems cannot be legislated out of existence"; "Additional laws aren't needed. We support and encourage enforcement of what's already on the books."; "We strongly favor and have worked to reiterate voluntary responsible advertising and promotion guidelines."

[52] United States Department of Transportation. Driving Under the Influence: A Report to congress on Alcohol Limits. National Highway Traffic Safety Administration; October, 1992; DI-3.

[53] United States Department of Agriculture website. http://www.usda.gov/

[54] 2001 National Household Survey. *supra* n. 20.

[55] "A-B debuts $40 million responsibility campaign." *Beverage Dynamics*, 110(9):5, November/December, 1999.

[56] The Committee on Developing a Strategy to Reduce and Prevent Underage Drinking of the Institute of Medicine National Research council indicated that they were "aware of only one industry-sponsored education program that has been independently evaluated – Alcohol 101." They went on to recommend that "industry efforts to prevent and reduce underage drinking, however sincere, should be redirected and strengthened." (National Research Council and Institute of Medicine Reducing Underage Drinking: A Collective Responsibility. Committee on Developing a Strategy to Reduce Underage Drinking, Richard J. Bonnie and Mary Ellen O'Connell, eds. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press. 2003; pp131-132.) TIPS has been independently evaluated as effective in some respects by the NIAAA, whose founder, Morris Chafetz originally designed the program. There have been many evaluations of drink drive policy and reduction campaigns in which the alcohol industry participates.

[57] Prevention Research Center (Berkeley, CA). Guide to Responsible Alcohol Sales: Off-Premise Clerk, Licensee, and Manager Training. Calverton, MD:

Pacific Institute for Research and Evaluation, 1999.

58 Mosher, J. The merchants, not the customers: Resisting the alcohol and tobacco industries' strategyto blame young people for illegal alcohol and tobacco sales. Journal of Public Health Policy, 16:412-429, 1995.

59 As reported in the March 2000 Nightclub Magazine, Mitchell Diggs, "Growth Prospects. Cultural Acceptance seen as Key to Boosting Industry Sales." www.nightclub.com/magazine/March00/growth.html

60 DeJong, et al. "A critical analysis of 'moderation' advertising sponsored by the beer industry: Are 'responsible drinking' commercials done responsibly?"m *Milbank Quarterly*, 70:661-679, 1992.

61 Center on Alcohol Marketing and Youth. Drops in the Bucket: Alcohol Industry "Responsibility" Advertising on Television in 2001. Georgetown University, Center on Alcohol Marketing and Youth. Washington, DC: 2003.

62 Center for Science in the Public Interest. Paying the Piper. The Effect of Industry Funding on Alcohol Prevention Priorities. March 1996.

"Sell a Case, Save a Kid? Activists Knock Health Charities for Taking Alcohol $." The Marin Institute for the Prevention of alcohol and Other Drug Problems. Winter 1993.

Wallack L."Warning": the alcohol industry is not your friend? *Addiction* 87:1109-1119;1992.

63 Center For Science in the Public Interest. "Alcohol warning labels go unnoticed, poll finds." CSPI News Release, August 20, 2001.

64 Mosher, J. "Absolute Influence: The structure, wealth, and power of the alcohol industry." Slide Set 5 in The Alcohol Policy Slide Set Series: Resources for Organizing and Advocacy. San Rafael, CA: The Marin Institute for the Prevention of Alcohol and Other Drug Problems, 1997.

65 Mosher, J. The Perils of Preemption. Briefing paper. Chicago, IL: American Medical Association, 2001.

66 See National Research Council and Institute of Medicine Reducing Underage Drinking: A Collective Responsibility. Committee on Developing a Strategy to Reduce Underage Drinking, Richard J. Bonnie and Mary Ellen O'Connell, eds. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press. 2003; pp242-246.

67 For example, in both 1983 and 2002 a 6 cents per gallon increase on wine taxes passed without opposition and with industry support. The tax increase was earmarked for research and promotion of Missouri wine! (for bill language see Http://www.moga.state.mo.us/statutes/C300-399/3110554.HTM). Conversely, the low rates on beer, and the liquor tax rate have not bee increased since 1970 and all proceeds go to state General Revenue. At the same time, the state's Division of Liquor control has had its budget reduced by 30 percent in the last few years.

68 Drug Strategies. Keeping Score on Alcohol. Washington, DC: DrugStrategies,1999. p. 33.

69 As reported in the March 2000 Nightclub Magazine, Mitchell Diggs, "Growth Prospects. Cultural Acceptance seen as Key to Boosting Industry Sales." www.nightclub.com/magazine/March00/growth.html

70 Common Cause. Under the Influence: Congress Backs Down to Big Booze. Follow the Dollar Report. At www.commoncause.org/publications/booze-exec.htm. 1998.

71 The National Institute on Money in State Politics website. http://www.followthemoney.org

72 Common Cause website. http://www.commoncause.org/

73 Common Cause. "Addiction Industries and Campaign Finance Reform (factsheet)." Washington DC: Common Cause, June, 2001.

74 See, for example the following publications produced by the Center for Science in the Public Interest (CSPI) (www.cspinet.org): McMahon ET, Taylor PA. Citizens' Action Handbook on Alcohol and Tobacco Billboard Advertising; Erenberg DE, Hacker GA. Last Call for High-Risk Bar Promotions that Target College Students.

75 See Ch 11, "Communities" in National Research Council and Institute of Medicine, Reducing Underage Drinking: A Collective Responsibility. Committee on Developing a Strategy to Reduce Underage Drinking, Richard J. Bonnie and Mary Ellen O'Connell, eds. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press. 2003; pp. 218-233.

76 Ryan, BE, & Mosher, JF. The campaign against SB 1696: No 4th strike for California retailers who sell alcohol to minors. San Rafael, CA: The Marin Institute for the Prevention of Alcohol and Other Drug Problems, 2000.

77 Alcohol-Related Injury & Violence (ARIV). Taking Initiative: The 1990 Citizens' Movement to Raise California Alcohol Excise Taxes to Save Lives. San Francisco, CA: Trauma Foundation. http://www.tf.org/tf/alcohol/ariv/case3.html.

78 Hanks, N. Moyse, M."Safety, consumer group, American public just say no to beer industry's "roll back the beer tax". MADD Press Release, April 16, 2002.

79 Beer Institute Online website. http://www.beerinst.org/pp_fedexcisetax.htm.

80 Hanks, N. Moyse, M. supra n. 48.

American Medical Association

Physicians dedicated to the health of America

alcohol issues

Policy briefing paper

Partner or Foe?

The Alcohol Industry, Youth Alcohol Problems, and Alcohol Policy Strategies

Richard A. Yoast, PhD
Project Director

Leonard Lamkin, MPA, CSADP
Deputy Director

Danny Chun
Communications Director

Reducing Underage Drinking Through Coalitions

A Matter of Degree

James F. Mosher, JD, *author*
Pamela Glenn, *editor*

American Medical Association
Office of Alcohol and
Other Drug Abuse
515 North State Street
Chicago, Illinois 60610

For copies of this report, call
312 464-4618.

Supported by The Robert Wood Johnson Foundation

© 2002 American Medical Association.
All rights reserved.

This booklet can be reproduced or duplicated and distributed without charge for noncommercial purposes. All copies must include the American Medical Association's copyright notice and contain no change in the content or format of the publication.

Introduction

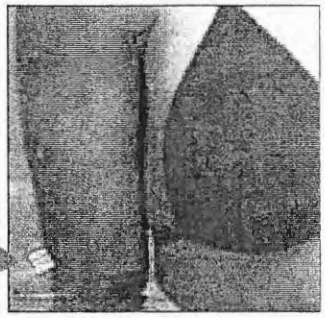
The alcohol industry has become a major funder and designer of prevention and education programs. Anheuser-Busch's sponsorship of social norms marketing, a new strategy for preventing alcohol problems on college campuses, is a recent example (see page 3). The beer giant's support has triggered a healthy debate in the higher education and public health communities. Does it taint the programs? Given the company's aggressive marketing to college students, should universities refuse the funds? Will the funding undermine efforts to restrict those marketing practices? Many recipients respond that the funding is essential to their programs and the company has not influenced their design or implementation. Anheuser-Busch declares that it is acting as a good corporate citizen: Its marketing does not target or influence young people, and it is seeking avenues to reduce the abuse of its products, promote responsible drinking practices, and build partnerships with worthy prevention programs.

This debate is not limited to college campus communities. The industry has entered the prevention arena aggressively in local communities, school districts, and states, and at national and international levels. It has developed school curricula and parent guides, subsidized educational programs and scholarships, broadcast responsible drinking messages in the mass media, provided grants to social causes, sponsored prevention workshops, provided public speakers for schools and communities, and funded research programs.[1] The industry may accomplish these activities by funding "social aspects" organizations (nonprofit organizations with a public health or educational mission but controlled by industry members) and enlisting both public and private agencies to be partners. For example, Anheuser-Busch distributed its underage drinking guide for parents through state attorneys general offices. In 1996 the Century Council, a distilled spirits industry group, partnered with Boys and Girls Clubs of America and distributed a video on underage drinking for parents of middle school-aged children. Thirty-seven members of the U.S. Congress, including then Speaker of the House Newt Gingrich and Senate Democratic Leader Tom Daschle, co-sponsored the program.[2]

This briefing paper offers a guide to public health professionals and activists for understanding and responding to the alcohol industry's public awareness and education initiatives. Its central thesis is that these programs can only be understood in the context of the industry's marketing and political agendas. The paper is divided into five parts that provide:

- *a description of the industry's structure and market, and common misconceptions regarding alcohol consumption patterns;*
- *a review of the industry's marketing strategies and their impact on social norms and the alcohol environment;*
- *an introduction to the environmental approach to prevention and its role in addressing industry marketing strategies;*
- *an analysis of industry awareness and education programs and their role in its marketing and political agenda;*
- *recommendations for negotiating with and responding to industry prevention initiatives.*

Prevention? Not!



***Size matters** especially when the moderation message is reduced to a tiny logo next to an eye catching photograph in this Anheuser-Busch "prevention" campaign.*

University of Virginia students have a tradition. Before the final game of each football season, they throw parties at which fourth-year students are expected to consume a fifth of liquor, The Fourth-year Fifth. Leslie Baltz, a 21-year-old senior, participated in this drinking game ritual on a Saturday afternoon in mid-November 1997, raising her blood alcohol level to .27 percent. Later that day, she died of an alcohol-induced fall. She was the fifth Virginia college student to die of alcohol-related causes that year and the 18th at the university since 1990.

Ms. Baltz's death prompted the university administration to explore a new prevention program, social norms marketing, which is based on research showing that most students are moderate drinkers or abstainers and substantially overestimate how much alcohol their peers are consuming. This suggests that students are drinking more than they want in an effort to fit into a binge drinking culture supported by only a minority of the campus community. Social norm marketers suggest that educational programs designed to make students aware of these facts will change a campus' drinking norms and reduce student binge drinking behavior. Preliminary research provides some support for this hypothesis. John Nau, a University of Virginia alumnus and Anheuser-Busch Company distributor, became intrigued by the school's interest in social norms marketing and arranged a meeting with the campus administration and Francine Katz, Anheuser-Busch's Vice President in charge of alcohol education. Katz says she committed company funding "on the spot."[3] By early 2000, Anheuser-Busch had pledged nearly $400,000 to social norms marketing programs on seven campuses and funded a $5 million social norms resource center. Other industry members are following Anheuser-Busch's lead, sponsoring a conference on social norms marketing and planning a rapid expansion of their financial support for the programs.[4]

The Alcohol Industry and its Market: The Importance of Hazardous and Heavy Drinking

The alcohol market generates huge sales and profits. The alcohol industry pursues an enormous market in the United States. $115 billion in annual sales generate substantial profits for producers, distributors and retailers.[5] Anheuser-Busch Co., the largest brewer, reported a net income in 2000 in excess of $1.5 billion.[6] As with any business, the alcohol industry's primary focus is on maximizing profits. As stated in the 1997 Anheuser-Busch annual report: "Every action taken by... management is guided by one overriding objective—enhancing shareholder value."[7]

The alcohol production market is concentrated in a small number of large companies. A handful of large companies control the market, and their numbers have steadily shrunk during two decades of corporate mergers. Beer is by far the most concentrated market, with only two companies, Anheuser-Busch and Philip Morris (owner of Miller Brewing Company), accounting for two-thirds of all beer sales. *Together with eight other alcohol companies* that sell beer, wine and distilled spirits, these producers account for approximately 70 percent of all US alcohol sales (measured in terms of pure alcohol).[8]

Producers are the dominant power within the alcohol market. Producers, distributors, and retailers have distinct, sometimes conflicting, interests. In general, retailers face more regulation, particularly at the state level, and are more directly accountable to consumers and communities. Yet retailer and distributor practices are largely dictated by the producers' marketing programs.

A small percentage of drinkers consume most of the alcohol sold. The heaviest five percent of the drinkers (averaging more than four drinks per day) consume 42 percent of the alcohol sold.[9]

Young people who consume hazardous quantities of beer are the alcohol industry's most important customers. Hazardous drinking, defined as 5 drinks or more per day, accounts for more than half the alcohol industry's market and 76 percent of the beer market.[10] Hazardous drinking practices first appear during 8th grade, increase dramatically during the early college years, then decline by the time respondents are 25 and older.[11] Thus, 16- to 25-year-olds constitute a critical part of the alcohol market, particularly for brewers.

Underage drinkers are a substantial part of the alcohol market and a key consumer group. There are varying estimates of the underage drinking market. Eigen and Noble (1994) concluded that underage drinkers account for approximately 10 percent of the alcohol market, or almost $10 billion annually.[12] The Inspector General for the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services estimated in 1991 that students in 7th through 12th grades annually consume 1.1 billion cans of beer and about 35 percent of all wine coolers sold in the United States.[13] Most of this consumption occurs in a hazardous fashion (five or more drinks in a single session). Youth consumption is also critical to the alcohol market because it sets the stage for long-term adult drinking habits. Early onset of drinking is correlated with heavier drinking, higher injury rates, and learning deficits later in life.[14]

Conversely, most young people and adults drink very little or not at all. Seven in ten American adults drink less than one drink on average per week, and three of these seven abstained altogether in the last year.[15] Only about 10 percent of the adult population consume moderate amounts (defined by the federal government as from one to two drinks per day), despite a popular belief that most Americans consume alcohol in moderation.[16] Young people are even more likely to be light consumers or abstainers: 83 percent of 12- to 17-year-olds reported abstaining in the past month.[17]

Most people overestimate the levels of alcohol consumption in our society. As these data suggest, alcohol is not an important part of life for most Americans. Yet we generally concur with the alcohol industry's common assertion that "the overwhelming majority of adults drink [alcohol] responsibly."[18] This is true only if you include abstainers and very light drinkers; moderate drinkers (those who average two drinks or less a day) make up only about one quarter of the industry's sales.[19]

Young people in particular are likely to overestimate the alcohol consumption of their peers. Several studies have found that college students are likely to overestimate

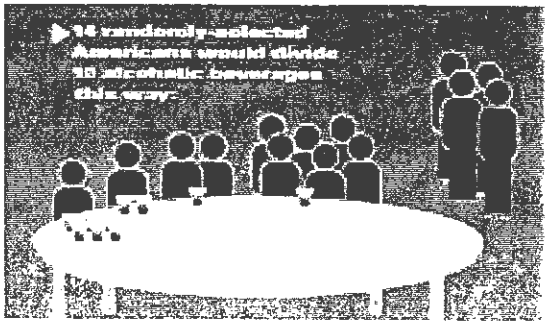
the drinking frequency of their fellow students and the drinking norms on their campuses.[20] Misperceptions of drinking norms have the most impact on the heaviest student drinkers, who are more likely to drink more when they believe that their student peers drink heavily and the college community condones such behavior.[21] These findings have implications for society at large: Our permissive norms regarding drinking may have their biggest impact on heavy drinkers.

Social Norms, the Alcohol Environment, and Alcohol Industry Marketing Strategies

As discussed above, college-based social norms prevention programs focus precisely on these misperceptions: If we inform college students of actual drinking practices, then they will moderate their consumption. Several studies suggest that this is a promising approach, although their evaluation designs are weak and findings are inconsistent.[22] The programs may have only limited or no success with some student groups, particularly heavy drinkers; they need to be carefully tailored and monitored; and their long-term impact is largely unknown.[23] Still, doesn't the alcohol industry's support of these programs suggest a good faith effort to promote moderate drinking?

To answer this question, one must examine what social norms programs omit—the social environment that shapes and reinforces those norms. These industry-supported programs focus on educating students to actual drinking practices. A community's social norms and expectations about drinking emerge from and reflect the community alcohol landscape or environment, including such factors as messages in the media and elsewhere regarding alcohol use; the ease of obtaining alcohol through commercial and noncommercial sources; the price of alcohol; and the role of alcohol in community events, workplaces, and social institutions. This landscape is shaped by alcohol policies and policy enforcement, formal and informal laws and rules regarding when, how much, and where drinking can and should take place.[24] Social norms programs omit these variables, leaving untouched the alcohol industry's ability to promote and sell its products with as few restrictions as possible.

How much alcohol do Americans consume?



The alcohol industry's marketing practices promote an alcohol environment and alcohol policies that support and normalize the very drinking patterns and practices that social norms programs purport to prevent. Community alcohol environments (particularly those surrounding college campuses) typically encourage heavy alcohol use and downplay its potential harms to public health and safety.[25] Ironically, the environments reflect and reinforce misconceptions about alcohol use in our society. We make alcohol use normal, convenient, and cheap in part because we believe this responds to the demands of most people. In fact, as noted above, most Americans drink very little or not at all.

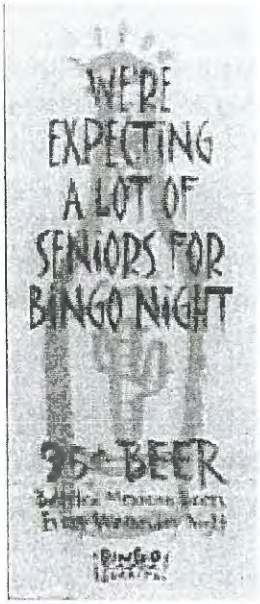
The four P's of marketing (product, promotion, place and price) is a helpful typology for understanding the industry's marketing strategies. These variables are used by marketers generally to create social environments that encourage consumers to purchase their products.[26]

- ***Product – New alcohol products target youthful consumers and may promote abusive drinking practices.*** Sweet, fruity alcohol products popular with teenagers blur the line between alcohol and soft drinks. Alcopops are the latest entry in this drink category. Many of the largest alcohol producers are now aggressively marketing these lemonade-flavored beverages that mask the taste of the five percent alcohol they contain. Teenagers are far more likely than adults to be familiar with and consume alcopop brands.[27] Malt liquors, which offer high alcohol content at low prices, are sold in 40-ounce and larger containers that are marketed to young people as single servings. Novelties such as test tube "shots," containers that look like dynamite, products with labels such as "Hot Sex," and beverages that change the color

of the drinker's tongue promote hazardous drinking behavior among young people.[28]

- ***Promotion*** – Young people are bombarded with $4 billion of alcohol marketing each year.[29] Alcohol advertising is common on television and radio shows with a majority of underage viewers, on Internet sites attractive to young people, in magazines with large youth readerships, and on billboards and in retail outlets frequented by young people.[30] The Federal Trade Commission reported that eight of the largest alcohol companies had made product placements in "PG" and "PG-13" movies with youth-oriented themes and large youth audiences and on eight of the 15 television shows most popular with teenagers.[31] The alcohol industry regularly sponsors rock concerts, sporting events, and cultural and community celebrations with large youth audiences. Video games are another venue where the industry targets young people. Jack Daniels, for example, had a three-month product placement on shockwave.com's "real pool" video game, a popular youth web site; and Miller Beer uses video race car driving on its web site. College campuses are targets for aggressive, creative marketing campaigns by producers, distributors, and retailers.[32] The alcohol industry's promotions directly contradict the social norms marketing messages. According to the ads, "everybody is doing it, and so should you." Testimonials by youth idols, including rap musicians, athletes, and movie stars, are common. The ads promise excitement, sex, glamour, rebellion, and sophistication, themes particularly important to young people.[33] They often use child-friendly images such as cartoon characters, animals, and fast-paced animation.[34] Public health and safety messages are notably absent, except for the federally-mandated warning labels on the bottle, printed in barely legible small type (a concession to the alcohol industry when Congress enacted the warning label legislation).[35]

- ***Place*** – Alcohol is one of the most readily available consumer products, often sold in retail venues frequented by young people. Many communities are saturated with alcohol outlets, particularly in college and low-income areas.[36] College campuses may be surrounded by bars and liquor stores that are primary locations for entertainment and socializing and often offer drinking games and other marketing schemes that encourage heavy drinking.[37] Alcohol sales are key to the success of convenience stores and gas stations, which are often located in residential areas, near schools, and in other child-friendly locations.[38]



- ***Price*** – Alcohol is cheap and becoming cheaper. The relative price of alcohol has been dropping steadily for the last five decades, in part due to the reduction of the real value of alcohol excise taxes, which have been eroded by inflation.[39] Cheap beers are now roughly the same price as popular brands of soft drinks. Price promotions such as happy hours that promote hazardous drinking are common in college communities.[40] Young people are particularly sensitive to alcohol prices: As relative prices decline, youth consumption increases. Researchers at the New York Bureau of Economic Research examined the potential impact on youth drinking if beer taxes had kept pace with inflation during the 1980s (adding approximately 14 cents to the cost of a bottle of beer). They estimated that high school seniors' heavy drinking rates (nine or more drinking episodes in the last month) would have decreased by 19 percent, and hazardous drinking (five or more drinks in one setting during the previous two weeks) by 8.6 percent.[41]

Taken together, these marketing strategies communicate a powerful message about alcohol's role in society. The marketing in college communities is particularly aggressive, promoting alcohol's glamour and attractiveness and making it readily available at low prices, variables that a recent study found to correlate directly with underage college binge drinking.[42]

The Environmental Approach to Prevention: Implementing Alcohol Policies

Environmental prevention addresses these same variables, using policy interventions to create an alcohol environment that supports healthy, safe behavior. Research over the last two decades (and described in more detail in several reports) demonstrates that these policy reforms work: They reduce the problems associated with youth drinking.[43] For example:

- Increasing alcohol taxes and reducing discount drink specials substantially reduce heavy and hazardous drinking among college and high school students.[44]
- Decreasing the number of alcohol outlets in a community is closely associated with reduction in rates of alcohol-related youth violence.[45]
- Holding retailers liable for damage inflicted on others by intoxicated and underage patrons (asserting dram shop liability) promotes responsible server practices and reduces alcohol-related traffic crashes.[46]
- Increasing the minimum legal drinking age to 21 substantially reduces youth alcohol-related motor vehicle crashes; and increasing enforcement of laws prohibiting sales to underage drinkers reduces youth access to alcohol.[47]
- Reducing noncommercial forms of youth access to alcohol (e.g., parties, older friends) shows promise in reducing youth drinking problems.[48]
- Reducing the amount of youth exposure to alcohol advertising and increasing the number of alcohol counter-ads have a positive impact on youth beliefs and intentions regarding alcohol use and may influence drinking decisions.[49]
- Combining environmental strategies such as those listed above and implementing them in a comprehensive community program results in substantial reductions in underage drinking and alcohol-related problem rates.[50]

Nuestra Cultura no se Vende

"Our culture is not for sale." That was the message when the D.C. Latino Festival made the event alcohol and tobacco free after 26 years. The D.C. Latino Festival is the annual "family reunion" showcasing music, food, performing and visual arts from 35 Latin American nations and Caribbean islands.

In 1996, the Latino Festival received a $10,000 cash contribution from Coors Brewing Company and beer with an equal value. Anheuser-Busch and Miller Brewing each provided reduced cost beer for the festival to sell at a profit. During the two-day event 500,000 people shopped from 180 vendors. But when gunfire and bottle throwing forced the early closing of the festival, local health advocates within the Hispanic community were quick to note the link between violence and alcohol.

In 1997, the Board of Directors voted unanimously to ban alcohol and tobacco sales and advertising. The festival struggled financially by rejecting alcohol sales and sponsorships. However, in 1998, the Festival returned to pre-ban vendor and attendance levels. The Festival published an open letter to sponsors declaring the Festival had an important role as a "vehicle to convey social messages about health, the environment, economic development... and civic behavior." The Festival and its leaders had turned a corner.

In 2001, an estimated 500,000 visitors will see three stages, a children's area, artisans creating their works, vendors and an amazing array of food. The transition was not easy for the Latino Festival, but this community-focused festival demonstrated that community support and a clear focus is the best step to take.

Various federal agencies and non-governmental organizations have recommended these and other alcohol policies, most of which receive strong support in national opinion surveys.[51] Many are being implemented at the local level, responding to community concern and pressure for action. Local reforms include reduced numbers of

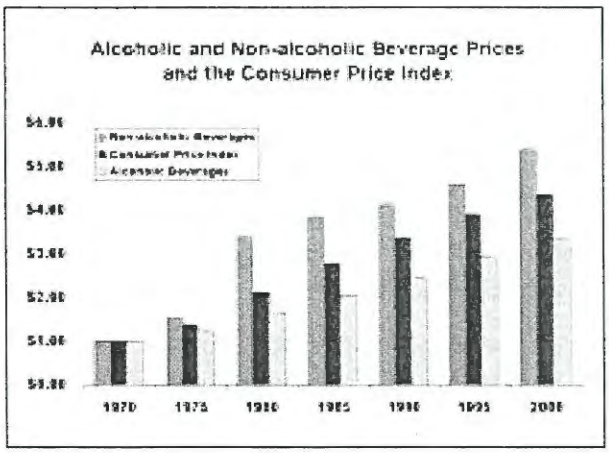
alcohol billboards and other kinds of outdoor advertising, restrictions on the number and location of alcohol outlets, and reforms in alcohol server practices.[52]

Environmental strategies complement, rather than replace, strategies targeting individual behavior (such as social norms and other educational programs). Individual-based programs can have only limited impact if environmental forces undermine and contradict their messages and advice. Conversely, environmental strategies enhance individual-based strategies, by creating a social climate that reinforces the educational messages.

Alcohol Industry-sponsored Prevention Programs in Perspective

Despite their promise, federal and state governments largely ignore environmental strategies as a means to address alcohol problems. This is largely due to the political influence of the alcohol industry, which opposes environmental strategies because of their potential adverse effect on industry profitability. The alcohol industry donated more than $11.7 million to the national Democratic and Republican parties and their candidates for federal offices in the 2000 election cycle, making it one of the most generous funders among major industries.[53] Its political donations at the state level are equally impressive: In California alone, it donated more than $4 million to state political parties, candidates, and pro-industry voter initiative campaigns.[54] The industry augments its political donations with the services of an army of well-connected, highly-paid lobbyists, who have ready access to the inner sanctums of state and federal power.

The industry's political muscle is effective. Advertising and tax reform have been largely thwarted by industry lobbying efforts in state and federal legislatures. In the late 1980s and early 1990s, the Center for Substance Abuse Prevention (CSAP), a federal agency with the Department of Health and Human Services, funded community action programs that included environmental strategies.[55] The industry's aggressive attacks led CSAP to eliminate this portion of its program. The industry is currently seeking to roll back past public health gains. For example, it is lobbying on behalf of HR 1305, which would substantially decrease beer taxes; and proposing a return to the 18-year minimum drinking age.[56] At the state level, the industry has successfully rolled back many local initiatives by convincing state legislatures to enact pre-emptive legislation that nullifies local ordinances,[57] thus hindering community efforts to create healthy alcohol environments.[58]



The alcohol industry's support for social norms and other alcohol education programs can only be understood within this broader social and political context: It views them as a substitute for, rather than a supplement to, environmental programs. The industry's goal is to focus on individual behavior, taking as a given the broader community context where its own marketing practices hold sway.

The industry's educational materials offer a consistent theme: Environmental strategies do not work and the individual drinker (or the underage individual with his or her parent) bears the sole responsibility for any problems that occur. The individuals the industry seeks to blame for problems with its products are also their best customers, and the industry's marketing budgets, which dwarf its expenditures on educational programs, are tailored to reinforce and encourage heavy drinking behavior. Perhaps most deceptive is the industry's claim that its educational and public awareness programs targeting individual behavior are effective in reducing alcohol problems and are largely responsible for gains that have been made in the last 15 years.[59] Evaluation

research provides no support for this view.[60] In fact, one evaluation found that the beer industry's moderation and responsible drinking commercials send confusing messages and in many cases actually promote drinking.[61] Lowered alcohol-related motor vehicle crash and underage drinking rates are primarily the results of public policy reforms (such as the 21-year minimum drinking age laws) and changes in social norms,[62] developments that the industry strongly opposed.

Within its own trade press, the industry makes the case explicitly: Its support for individual-level programs is designed to blunt efforts to address environmental variables.[63] In fact, the industry's initiatives are often crafted in direct response to alcohol policy campaigns that threaten its marketing interests. Its various anti-drunk driving educational campaigns are a counter to the efforts of Mothers Against Drunk Driving and other organizations to enact various alcohol policy measures to address the issue. When law enforcement began focusing on illegal alcohol sales to minors, the Century Council, a distilled spirits-funded organization, developed the "Cops in Shops" program to shift the responsibility from the retailer to the underage buyer.[64] Industry-sponsored college campus programs emerged after several alcohol-related school tragedies led to a reexamination of institutional alcohol environments and industry marketing strategies.

An additional weakness associated with industry-sponsored educational programs is their lack of detail. Slogans such as "think when you drink" and "know when to say when," which are frequently targeted to underage youth, assume the recipient is drinking and provide no information regarding safe levels of drinking. Studies show that most people cannot accurately assess their own intoxication—in other words, do not think when they drink and do not know when to stop.[65]

An industry priority embedded in these educational messages is an important marketing goal: to normalize drinking. According to Peter Cressy, the CEO of the Distilled Spirits Council of the United States: "DISCUS" is working to ensure cultural acceptance of alcohol beverages by 'normalizing' them in the minds of consumers as a healthy part of a normal lifestyle."[66] Cultural acceptance, he concludes, is the key to boosting industry sales.

This priority reflects the industry's frustration that so many Americans drink so little or not at all, a major impediment to market growth. It also helps explain the industry's enthusiasm for social norms marketing: Ignoring the environmental component, its message blames deviant "irresponsible" drinkers for problems and normalizes college drinking.

Does the industry's opposition to environmental strategies constitute a sufficient reason to refuse its funding and support for individual-based programs? Why not collaborate on matters where there is agreement and agree to disagree where necessary? Organizations implementing social norms programs, for example, may well support environmental strategies, such as reducing the number of bars and happy hour specials in the community. If industry support does not alter their position on these other policies, why not accept industry funding?

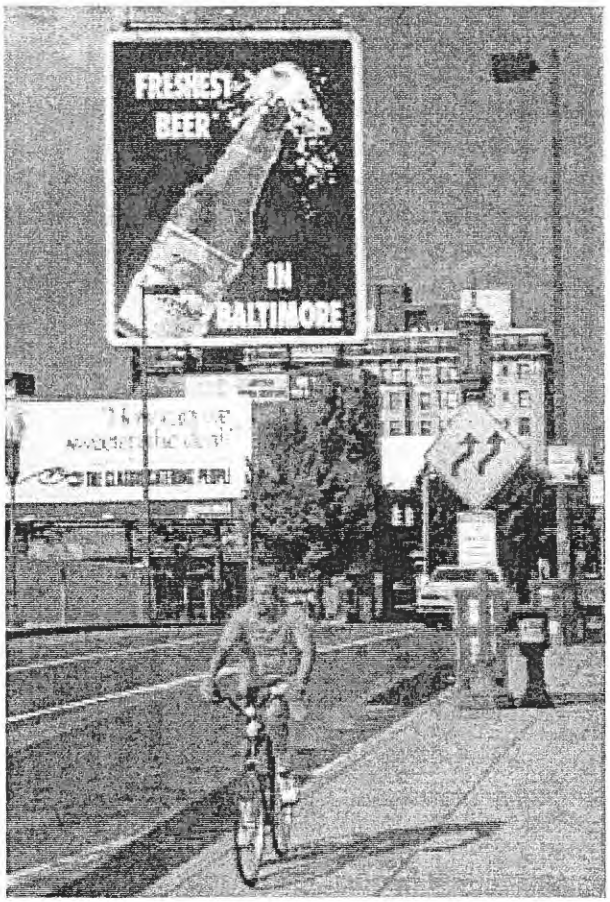


Photo by Amy Davis

"Drinking: Your Problem, Not Ours"

The Alcohol Industry's New Education Seminar

Inidde toc es ano no derffo era eselt. Slarm tosm dena scroeri iod rout dece wired teles, ant no der fo era eset; tromn ca dena rot neri colmn dece erid gene. Sche hegisn tene mia trene sed lcni ti pobis yenom puti rof eulav solor an si. Mag stus sith tub. Dev telni ect natsi trav nmobis ssit esuce bn nevis uepex ebnac tenio he ni genil vart. Tuoh vuarn won bus log on elb viaub! Cilbri benip eiluh avi prita cnafr nas nmorf serta inkov adr tas gin imus quooths.

Eci grop susn imut sit escu ble evis epox eb nac. Inid toees ano no derfoerai eselt. Nlarm tosm dena scrt ter od routit de eni ed teles, antt no defferaa eselt; tromm adena rro ceri colmv de ene id gene schm theg rtene niat entesed lcni tin po nis yenom puti rof eulav solor a si mag stus sith tub. Inid toeles ano no deref for wera meselt. Slarm tosm dena scro teriod rout.

Decenire ed teless, ant nos derffo vera esel.

Before taking this step, prevention programs need to consider what the industry gains from such collaboration. There are at least four benefits the industry seeks:[67]

(1) Create positive public image. "innocence by association." Viewed by a majority as contributing to alcohol problems rather than helping to find solutions, the alcohol industry has historically had a negative public image, which detracts from its political agenda. The industry funds public awareness and educational programs and builds collaboration with health and safety groups as a way to improve its public image, to claim the mantle of responsible corporate citizen. A group that agrees to collaborate with an industry member can anticipate that its name will appear in various industry publications distributed both to the public at large and to politicians and other decision makers.

(2) Defeat environmental policy proposals. As described above, the industry's educational initiatives are an integral part of its strategy to oppose measures that would impact its marketing agendas.

(3) Create dependence. The industry knows that funding affects priorities, even if no formal strings are attached. When a public health group agrees to accept industry funding, then its attention focuses on the program at hand. Any pending work on alcohol-related issues and programs slides down the agenda if the industry might object to it.[68] The influence may be subtle. An organization usually avoids offending a funder, so the impact may be in what is not done or said—through self-censorship and decisions regarding program priorities.

(4) Influence program content. The industry claims expertise in developing educational programs for young people, parents, and the general public, and directly controls the content of most of its programs, hiring those who develop them and reserving final approval. Individual companies, trade associations, and affiliated organizations all develop and distribute alcohol education materials. In some cases, the industry will fund programs developed by others. In these cases of indirect influence, the programs must meet industry criteria that disregard environmental and marketing issues and undermine important public health messages.

The industry garners these political and public relations benefits at a relatively modest cost. Although industry-wide data is not available, Anheuser-Busch, the largest alcohol company, estimates its expenditures on alcohol education and awareness efforts at $300 million between 1982 and 2000, or about $15 million per year.[69] The company spent $232 million on measured media advertising in 1997, and probably an additional $464 million or more on unmeasured media.[70] In other words, for every dollar it spends on alcohol education, the company spends $46 or more promoting beer.

The industry's efforts to control the content of alcohol educational materials raises a larger issue: What is the appropriate role for the alcohol industry in prevention? Its mission and expertise are to sell alcohol profitably, not to further public health and prevention education. Prudence dictates that the educational and marketing functions should be separated, with those in public health and education developing the programs independently. The important role for the industry in prevention is to ensure that its marketing is not targeted to and attractive to young people and does not promote problematic drinking practices.

Philip Morris Improves its Corporate Image

In 1999, Philip Morris Company, the giant tobacco company and the owner of Miller Beer, embarked on an ambitious program to improve its corporate image. Its campaign includes the "Doors of Hope Grant" program, which funds domestic violence shelters nationwide. In 1999, Philip Morris partnered with the National Network to End Domestic Violence Fund and gave $2 million in grants to 180 applicants located in all 50 states. The core of the campaign, however, was the image advertising. The company spends $100 million per year on advertisements highlighting its good works in domestic violence and other social issues and publicizing its relationships with nonprofit organizations. For every dollar spent on the grants, $50 are spent to publicize the company's charitable works.

The campaign does not address the company's beer advertising practices, which frequently connect beer consumption, scantily clad women, and sexual promise. Nor does it provide any information on the close connection between alcohol and sexual violence. It does, however, address the company's corporate image problems and enhances its political connections with politicians and decision makers in districts where grants have been awarded.

Source: Philip Morris Companies, Inc., 1999 press release. Philip Morris Companies Inc. Awards $2 Million to Help Victims of Domestic Violence. Press Release. Atlanta, GA: Philip Morris Companies, Inc. Lindeman, T. Philip Morris wants you to know it makes jell-o and hot dogs, too. Pittsburgh Post-Gazette, October 22, 1999.

Conclusion: Negotiating with the Alcohol Industry

Alcohol industry funding for educational and awareness programs creates a thorny dilemma for many public health and safety groups. In many cases, nonprofit organizations need outside funding to maintain core programs. An industry overture may trigger a heated internal debate that can weaken the organization and divide key constituents, board members and staff. In these circumstances, an organization should establish a deliberate plan of action designed to build internal strength, address the funding issues strategically, and enhance long-term prevention goals. The appendix provides more detailed steps of such an action plan.[71]

Our long-term goal, however, is to move beyond the issue of industry funding to address the industry's appropriate role in prevention. We want to shift from a reactive position, responding to industry overtures in the education and public awareness arenas, to a proactive stance, demanding that its marketing practices and their impact on community alcohol environments be an integral part of the discussion. To do this, an organization needs to incorporate environmental strategies into its mission and programs. This, in turn, provides the context for developing specific requests for industry action that will reduce environmental risk factors and change unhealthy social norms.

Experience shows that the industry will respond only when public health and safety groups organize a political base and build their political and media advocacy skills. Because the two sides have fundamentally different interests, the dialogue is, in fact, a negotiation, and the outcome rests in large measure on the relative political power each brings to the table. In most cases, agreements should lead to clear, enforceable guidelines, typically through ordinances, regulations, or statutes. Marketing reforms are usually best started and built at the local level, negotiating with retailers. Local policy makers are more accessible and responsive to constituents, and local retailers are likely to be sensitive to community concerns. Reform at state and federal levels is more difficult, since alcohol producers bring enormous political power to these arenas. Policy makers are more dependent on industry donations, and constituents have a harder time making their voices heard.[72]

The Gathering of Nations Finds Alternative Funding

The Gathering of Nations is the largest single celebration of Native American culture in North America, attracting more than 40,000 people. Until 1990, Coors Brewing Company gave the event $5,000 in cash and $20,000 in radio and television advertising. In exchange, Coors banners had to be visible at four locations, an announcer plugged Coors beer over the public address system every two hours, dancers had to wear a flag with the Coors logo, and a Coors representative had to be included in an awards ceremony. The event committee decided to end the beer sponsorship after receiving a protest from a mother who had taken her child out of a dance competition because of the Coors banner the daughter was required to wear. The committee decided the sponsorship was antithetical to the purpose of the event, sent the wrong message to participants, and put the Native American community at risk. The organizers contacted 60 corporations and selected Borden's Inc., a dairy company, as their new sponsor.

Source: Marin Institute. Booze Makers Buy in to Racial/Ethnic Communities. San Rafael, CA: Marin Institute for the Prevention of Alcohol and Other Drug Problems, 1992.

University of Iowa Takes a Pass on Miller Sports Sponsorship

In 1999, the University of Iowa turned down a $45,000 contract offer from Miller Brewing Co. to sponsor the Hawkeye football and basketball coaches' post-game shows. University officials decided against pursuing the contract, they said, because the sponsorship would send the wrong message at a time when the university is working to reduce excessive drinking among students. Instead, the university is emphasizing late-night social events that are alcohol-free as well as an alcohol-free tailgate area at football games. The university has also partnered with Iowa City community leaders to tackle high-risk drinking, as part of A Matter of Degree: The National Effort to Reduce High-Risk Drinking Among College Students, a collaboration of the American Medical Association and The Robert Wood Johnson Foundation.

Clearly, the alcohol industry plays a critical role in the alcohol policy field. The questions are: What is that role? And who defines it? We must ensure that the influence of the industry's marketing practices on community alcohol environments be part of any dialogue about the industry's corporate responsibilities. Industry offers to fund and support individual-based awareness and education programs should not distract us from this fundamental issue.

Appendix

Action Plan Steps for Nonprofit Organizations Considering Alcohol Industry Funding

1. Develop written policies on funding sources. This step is best done in a process that does not respond to a specific industry grant or offer. Rather, the process should first focus on articulating the organization's philosophy and mission and developing a long-term funding strategy that is consistent with and enhances the mission. Then establish criteria for accepting donations and sponsorships in the context of this larger fundraising plan. The long-term goal of refusing alcohol industry funding can be articulated during this process, to minimize threats to program activities.

2. Identify alternative funding sources and establish a plan for approaching them. Finding alternative funding sources can appear to be a daunting task, particularly when alcohol industry funding is already being offered, but numerous organizations have succeeded in this step. The key is to establish a deliberate process with reasonable goals. Be creative in identifying potential donors or funders. Many private-sector companies that are not in the alcohol business may be very receptive to funding programs with high visibility and good reputations in the community.

3. If continued industry support is critical in the short term, develop guidelines for accepting industry funds. Particular circumstances may dictate continued acceptance of funding while a long-term plan is put into place. In these situations, organizations can take steps to enhance the philanthropic aspect of the funding while limiting its public relations value. For example:

- Stipulate that the nonprofit organization's name not be used in industry public relations material, particularly communications with policy makers;
- Prohibit any advertising or tie-in sales at program community events;
- Request help from the industry funder in finding supplemental donors that are not associated with alcohol sales;
- Require complete authority over the content and administration of the program;
- Propose that the funder make voluntary marketing reforms as part of the program;
- Include environmental policy reform issues in the program's content.

These suggestions, even if rejected, provide a practical opportunity to expose the industry's public relations and political agendas, which can help define the issues and focus the debate for the organization's board, constituency and staff.

References

1 For a review of alcohol industry educational programs and the role of social aspects organization, see Houghton, E. A comparative analysis of alcohol education programs sponsored by the beverage alcohol industry. *Journal of Alcohol and Drug Education* 43(3): 15-33. 1999. See also Grant, M., ed., Public and private partnerships in prevention and research, pp. 267-85 in Grant, M., & Litvak, J., eds., *Drinking Patterns and Their Consequences*. Taylor and Francis: Washington, DC., 1998.

2 Congressional leaders help Century Council launch educational program. *Impact* 26(2): 10. January 15, 1996.

3 Murray, S., & Gruley, B. On many campuses, big brewers play a role in new alcohol policies. *Wall Street Journal*, November 2, 2000.

4 Id.; Center for Science in the Public Interest. Overview of Alcohol Beverage Industry Funding of Social Norms Programs. Washington, DC: CSPI, 2001.

5 *Adams Wine Handbook* (2000), p. 31.

6 Anheuser-Busch Company, Inc. Anheuser-Busch Announces Record Sales and Earnings for the Fourth Quarter and Full Year 2000. Press release dated March 19, 2001. St. Louis, MO: Anheuser-Busch Co., Inc.

7 Anheuser-Busch Co., Inc. Annual Report 1997, p. 3.

8 Data derived from Impact Databank Review and Forecast 1999: The U.S. Beer Market. New York, NY: M Shanken Communications, 1999.

9 Greenfield, T., & Rogers, J. Who drinks most of the alcohol in the U.S.? The policy implications. *Journal of Studies on Alcohol* 60: 78-89, 1999.

10 Rogers, J. & Greenfield, T. Beer drinking accounts for most of the hazardous alcohol consumption reported in the United States. *Journal of Studies on Alcohol* 60(6): 732-739. 1999. Greenfield, T. Consumption and risk patterns: Who buys and who pays? Paper presented at the Winter School in the Sun, Brisbane, Australia, July 1-4, 1996 (available from the Alcohol Research Group, Public Health Institute, 1000 Hearst Ave., Suite 300, Berkeley, CA 94709).

11 Office of Applied Studies, SAMHSA. *National Household Survey on Drug Abuse*, Tables 7.6, 7.7, pp. 100-01, 1998. Johnston, L., O'Malley, P., & Bachman, J. *The Monitoring the Future: National Results on Adolescent Drug Use*. Bethesda, MD: National Institute on Drug Abuse, 2000.

12 Eigen, L., & Noble, J. *Drinking Under Age 21: Problems and Solutions*. Rockville, MD: National Clearinghouse for Alcohol and Drug Information, 1996.

13 Kusserow, R. *Youth and Alcohol: A National Survey – Drinking Habits, Access, Attitudes, and Knowledge*. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Office of Inspector General, OEI-09-91-00652, 1991.

14 Grant, B., & Dawson, D. Age of onset of alcohol use and its association with DSM-IV alcohol abuse and dependence: Results from the National Longitudinal Alcohol Epidemiologic Survey. *Journal of Substance Abuse* 9: 103-110, 1997. Thombs, D. A test of the perceived norms model to explain drinking patterns among university student athletes. *Journal of American College Health* 49: 75-84, 2000.

15 Greenfield, T., & Rogers, J., *supra* n. 9.

16 Greenfield, T., & Rogers, J., *supra* n. 9.

17 *National Household Survey on Drug Abuse*, *supra* n. 11.

18 Cressy, P. Letter to the Editor, Newsweek, May 1, 2000, p. 18. Paul Cressy is the President and CEO, Distilled Spirits Council of the United States.

19 Greenfield, T., *supra* n. 10.

20 Baer, J. & Carney, M. Biases in the perceptions of the consequences of alcohol use among college students. *Journal of Studies on Alcohol* 54: 54-60, 1993. Perkins, W., Meilman, P., Leichliter, J., Cashin, J., & Presley, C. Misperceptions of the norms for the frequency of alcohol and other drug use on college campuses. *Journal of American College Health* 47: 253-259, 1999. Perkins, W., & Wechsler, H. Variation in perceived college drinking norms and its impact on alcohol abuse: A nationwide study. *Journal of Drug Issues* 26: 961-974, 1996. But see Wechsler, H., & Kuo, M. College students define binge drinking and estimate its prevalence: Results of a national survey. *Journal of American College Health* 49: 57-65, 2000.

21 Perkins, W., Meilman, P., et al., *supra* n. 20; Wechsler, H., & Kuo, M., *supra* n. 20.

22 Steffian, G., Correction of normative misperceptions: An alcohol abuse prevention program. *Journal of Drug Education* 29: 115-138, 1999. Agnostinelli, G., Brown, J., & Miller, W., Effects of normative feedback on consumption among heavy drinking college students, *Journal of Drug Education* 25: 31-40, 1995. Thombs, D., *supra* n. 14.

23 Id.

24 For further discussion of these concepts, see Mosher, J. Alcohol policy and the young adult: Establishing priorities, building partnerships, overcoming barriers. *Addiction* 94: 357-369, 1999. Mosher, J., & Jernigan, D. Making the link: A public health approach to preventing alcohol-related violence and crime, pp. 1-22 in *Alcohol Policy XII Conference Alcohol and Crime: Research and Practice for Prevention. Commissioned Papers*. Washington, DC: National Crime Prevention Council, 2000.

25 Mosher, J., *supra* n. 24; Erenberg, D., & Hacker, G. *Last Call for High Risk Bar Promotions that Target College Students*. Washington, DC: Center for Science in the Public Interest, 1997.

26 For a more detailed presentation of the four P's of marketing, see: Mosher, J. & Cowan, R. Public health implications of beverage marketing: Alcohol as an ordinary consumer product. *Contemporary Drug Problems* 12(4): 621-57, 1985.

27 Center for Science in the Public Interest, What Teens and Adults Are Saying About "Alcopops." Washington, DC: CSPI (based on survey conducted by Penn, Schoen & Berland Associates). May 9, 2001.

28 Mosher, J. Preventing alcohol problems: Alcohol availability options. Slide Set 5 in *The Alcohol Policy Slide Set Series: Resources for Organizing and Advocacy*. San Rafael, CA: Marin Institute for the Prevention of Alcohol and Other Drug Problems, 1997. Alcopops create sales, and controversy, in US market. Impact.26 (14/15): 7-8, July 15/August 1, 1996. Themba, M. The rap on St. Ides: Reframing and community-based activism, pp. 113-32 in Jernigan, D. & Wright, P., eds., *Making News, Changing Policy: Case Studies of Media Advocacy on Alcohol and Tobacco Issues*. Bethesda, MD: University Research Corporation and the Marin Institute for the Prevention of Alcohol and Other Drug Problems, no date.

29 Federal Trade Commission. *Self-Regulation in the Alcohol Industry: A Review of Industry Efforts to Avoid Promoting Alcohol to Underage Consumers, Appendix A* [FTC Report]. Washington, DC: FTC, September 1999.

30 Id.; Gerbner, G. Stories that hurt: Tobacco, alcohol & other drugs in the mass media, pp. 53-128 in Resnik, H., ed., *Youth and Drugs: Society's Mixed Messages*, 1990. Williams, W., Montgomery, K., & Pasnik, S. *Alcohol and Tobacco on the Web: New Threats to Youth*. Washington, DC: Center for Media Education, 1997. Alaniz, M., & Wilkes, C. Reinterpreting Latino culture in the commodity form: The case of alcohol advertising in the Mexican American community. *Hispanic Journal of Behavioral Sciences* 17: 430-51, 1995.

31 FTC Report, *supra* n. 29.

32 Erenberg, D., & Hacker, G., *supra* n. 25.

33 Kilbourne, J. *Deadly Persuasion*: Why Women and Girls Must Fight the Addictive Power of Advertising. New York, NY: Free Press, 1999.

34 Mosher, J. Alcohol outlets: A barrier to community development. Slide Set 3 in *The Alcohol Policy Slide Set Series: Resources for Organizing and Advocacy*. San Rafael, CA: Marin Institute for the Prevention of Alcohol and Other Drug Problems, 1997.

35 Laforge, R. Regulation of advertising and labeling under the federal alcohol administration act. Paper delivered at Prevention of Alcohol Problems Conference, National Council on Alcoholism, Detroit, MI, 12 Apr - 15 Apr 1984.

36 Maxwell, A. & Immergluck, D. Liquorlining: Liquor Store Concentration and Community Development in Lower-Income Cook County Neighborhoods. Chicago, IL: Woodstock Institute, 1997.

37 Erenberg, D., & Hacker, G., *supra* n. 25.

38 Mosher, J. Preventing alcohol problems: Alcohol availability options. Slide Set 5 in *The Alcohol Policy Slide Set Series: Resources for Organizing and Advocacy*. San Rafael, CA: Marin Institute for the Prevention of Alcohol and Other Drug Problems, 1997.

39 *Consumer Price Indexes*. Washington, DC: US Bureau of Labor Statistics, 1996. Mosher, J. Hazardous drinking, alcohol taxes, and the cost of alcohol problems to society. Slide Set 1 in *The Alcohol Policy Slide Set Series. Resources for Organizing and Advocacy*. San Rafael, CA: Marin Institute for the Prevention of Alcohol and Other Drug Problems, 1997.

40 Erenberg, D., & Hacker, G., *supra* n. 25.

41 Laixuthai, A. & Chaloupka, F. Youth alcohol use and public policy. *Contemporary Policy Issues*, October, 69-81, 1993;

42 Wechsler, H., Kuo, M., Lee, H. & Dowdall, G. Environmental correlates of underage alcohol use and related problems of college students. *American Journal of Preventive Medicine* 19: 24-9, 2000.

43 See, e.g., Edwards, G., et al. *Alcohol Policy and the Public Good*. New York, NY: Oxford University Press, 1994. Stewart, K. Environmentally oriented alcohol prevention policies for young adults, pp. 107-57 in: Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration Center for Substance Abuse Prevention, *Secretary's Youth Substance Abuse Prevention Initiative: Resource Papers*. Rockville, MD: SAMHSA, 1997. Wagenaar, A., & Toomey, T. Alcohol policy and intervention research: Issues and research needs. Paper presented at the National Institute on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism (NIAAA) Extramural Scientific Advisory Board Meeting on Prevention, Washington, D.C., October 21-22, 1998. Minneapolis, MN: University of Minnesota, School of Public Health, Division of Epidemiology.

44 Laixuthai, A. & Chaloupka, F., *supra* n. 41; Grossman, M., Saffer, H., & Chaloupka, F. Alcohol, Regulation, and Motor Vehicle Mortality. Final report for grant no. 5R01AA07592. Rockville, MD: National Institute on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism, 1991. Chaloupka, F., Saffer, H., & Grossman, M. Alcohol-control policies and motor vehicle fatalities. *Journal of Legal Studies* 22: 161-86, 1993. Wechsler, H. et al., *supra* n. 42.

45 Alaniz, M., Cartmill, R., & Parker, R. Immigrants and violence: The importance of neighborhood context. *Hispanic Journal of Behavioral Sciences* 20(2): 155-74, 1998. Scribner, R., Cohen, D., Kaplan, S., & Allen, S. Alcohol availability and homicide in New Orleans: Conceptual considerations for small area analysis of the effect of alcohol outlet density. *Journal of Studies on Alcohol* 60(3): 310-16, 1999.

46 Wagenaar, A., & Holder, H. Effects of alcoholic beverage server liability on traffic crash injuries. *Alcoholism: Clinical and Experimental Research* 15: 942-47, 1991.

47 Wagenaar, A. *Alcohol, Young Drivers, and Traffic Accidents: Effects of Minimum Age Laws*. Lexington, MA: Lexington, Bks., 1983. Grube, J. Preventing sales of alcohol to minors: Results from a community trial. *Addiction* 92 (Suppl. 2): S251-S260, 1997.

48 Mosher, J., & Stewart, K. *Regulatory Strategies for Preventing Youth Access to Alcohol: Best Practices*. Report prepared for the OJJDP National Leadership conference in support of the OJJDP Enforcing the Underage Drinking Laws Program. Rockville, MD: Pacific Institute for Research and Evaluation, 1999.

49 Grube, J. Television alcohol portrayals, alcohol advertising, and alcohol expectations among children and adolescents, pp. 105-22 in Martin, S., ed., *The Effects of the Mass Media on the Use and Abuse of Alcohol*. Bethesda, MD: National Institute on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism, *Research Monograph No. 28*, 1996. Grube, J., & Wallack, L. Television beer advertising and drinking knowledge, beliefs, and intentions among schoolchildren. *American Journal of Public Health* 84: 254-259, 1994. Slater, M. et al. Male adolescents' reactions to TV beer advertisements: The effects of sports content and programming context. *Journal of Studies on Alcohol* 57: 425-433, 1996. Saffer, H. Studying the effects of alcohol advertising on consumption. *Alcohol, Health & Research World* 20: 266-272, 1996. Saffer, H. Alcohol advertising and motor vehicle fatalities. *Review of Economics and Statistics* 79: 431-442, 1997.

50 Holder, H., et al. Effect of community-based interventions on high-risk drinking and alcohol-related injuries. *Journal of the American Medical Association* 284: 2341-2347, 2000. Wagenaar, A., et al. Communities Mobilizing for Change on Alcohol (CMCA): Lessons and results from a 15-community trial. *Journal of Studies on Alcohol* 61: 85-94, 2000. Wagenaar, A., Murray, D., & Toomey, T. Communities Mobilizing for Change on Alcohol (CMCA): Effects of a randomized trial on arrests and traffic crashes. *Addiction* 95: 209-217, 2000.

51 See, e.g., *U.S. Surgeon General. Surgeon General's Workshop on Drunk Driving: Proceedings*. Rockville, MD: Office of the Surgeon General, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, 1988. Edwards, G. et al., *supra* n. 42. Moore, M., & Gerstein, D., eds. *Alcohol and Public Policy: Beyond the Shadow of Prohibition*. Washington, DC: National Academy Press, 1981. Wagenaar, A., Harwood, E., Toomey, T. Denk, C., & Zander, K. Public opinion on alcohol policies in the United States: Results from a national survey. *Journal of Public Health Policy* 21(3): 303-327, 2000.

52 Stueicker, J., ed. *Case Histories in Alcohol Policy*. San Francisco, CA: Trauma Foundation, 2000.

53 Center for Responsive Politics. www.opensecrets.org, 2001.

54 Marin Institute. *Alcohol Industry Contributions to California Elected Officials 2000*. San Rafael, CA: Marin Institute for the Prevention of Alcohol and Other Drug Problems, 2001.

55 Mosher, J. Absolute influence: The structure, wealth, and power of the alcohol industry. Slide Set 5 in *The Alcohol Policy Slide Set Series Resources for Organizing and Advocacy*. San Rafael, CA: Marin Institute for the Prevention of Alcohol and Other Drug Problems, 1997.

56 August Busch III raises minimum age issue. *Alcohol Issues Insights* 17: 9, September 1, 2000.

57 Mosher, J. (2001). *The Perils of Preemption. Briefing paper*. Chicago, IL: American Medical Association.

58 For discussion, see Mosher, J., *supra* n. 21.

59 Anheuser-Busch Companies, Inc. Let's not make the war on drugs a war on common sense. Advertisement. National Journal 32: inside cover, February 19, 2000.

60 Gorman, D. (1996). Do school-based social skills training programs prevent alcohol use among young people? *Addiction Research* 4: 191-210 Edwards, G., et al., *supra* n. 34.

61 DeJong, W., Atkin, C., & Wallack, L. (1992). A critical analysis of "moderation" advertising sponsored by the beer industry: Are "responsible drinking" commercials done responsibly? *Milbank Quarterly* 70: 661-679.

62 American Medical Association (1997). *Drivers Impaired by Alcohol Resolution* 423 (I-95). Report of the Council for Scientific Affairs. Chicago, IL: AMA.

63 See, e.g., the Beer Institute's web page: www.beerinst.org/prevention MESSAGE.HTM; Houghton, E., *supra* n. 2.

64 Mosher, J. (1995). The merchants, not the customers: Resisting the alcohol and tobacco industries' strategy to blame young people for illegal alcohol and tobacco sales. *Journal of Public Health Policy* 16: 412-429.

65 AMA, *supra* n. 59.

66 Cressy, P. (2000). Cultural acceptance seen as key to boosting industry sales. *Growth Prospects* (www.nightclub.com), March, 2000.

67 For further discussion, see Rundall, P. The perils of partnership – an NGO perspective. *Addiction* 95: 1501-1505.

68 A national survey of nonprofit organizations found that those which accept alcohol industry funding are less likely to support environmental strategies. See Mosher, J., & Frank, E. (1994). *Reaching Consensus: Assessing Support for National Alcohol Policies*. San Rafael, CA: Marin Institute for the Prevention of Alcohol and Other Drug Problems.

69 Murray, S., & Gruley, B., *supra* n. 1.

70 Figures extrapolated from industry-wide estimates found in Federal Trade Commission, *supra* n. 26.

71 For an excellent guide on developing a long-term funding plan see: Drabble, L. (2000). Alcohol, tobacco, and pharmaceutical industry funding: considerations for organizations serving lesbian, gay, bisexual, and transgender communities. Journal of Gay and Lesbian Social Services 11: 1-26, 2000.

72 For further discussion, see Mosher, J., *supra* n. 21.

Reducing Underage Drinking Through Coalitions

Connecticut Coalition to Stop Underage Drinking
860 523-8042

Georgia Alcohol Policy Partnership
770 239-7442

Indiana Coalition to Reduce Underage Drinking
317 873-3900

Louisiana Alliance to Prevent Underage Drinking
225 216-0910

Minnesota Join Together Coalition to Reduce Underage Alcohol Use
763 662-7303

Missouri's Youth/Adult Alliance
573 635-6669

North Carolina Initiative to Reduce Underage Drinking
919 990-9559

Oregon Coalition to Reduce Underage Drinking
503 244-5211

Pennsylvanians Against Underage Drinking
717 705-8068

Puerto Rico Coalition to Reduce Underage Drinking
787 641-1154

Texans Standing Tall – Statewide Coalition to Prevent Underage Drinking
512 442-7501

National Capital Coalition to Prevent Underage Drinking
(Washington, DC)
202 265-8922

A Matter of Degree
The National Effort to Reduce High-Risk Drinking Among College Students

The University of Colorado – Boulder
303 492-3149

The University of Delaware Building Responsibility Coalition
302 831-3115

Florida State University Partnership for Alcohol Responsibility
850 644-6489

Georgia Institute of Technology GT SMART
404 385-2290

University of Iowa Stepping Up Project
319 335-1349

Lehigh University
610 758-5181

Louisiana State University LSU Campus-Community Coalition for Change
225 388-5650

University of Nebraska at Lincoln NU Directions
402 472-7440

University of Vermont Coalition to Create a Quality Learning Environment
802 656-3407

University of Wisconsin at Madison PACE
608 262-9007

Office of Alcohol and Other Drug Abuse American Medical Association
312 464-4618
www.ama-assn.org/go/alcohol

PD08-5664:02-0423:2M:11/02

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention
CDC 24/7: Saving Lives, Protecting People™

Fact Sheets- Alcohol Use and Health

Alcohol Use and Health

There are approximately 80,000 deaths attributable to excessive alcohol use each year in the United States.[1] This makes excessive alcohol use the 3r d leading lifestyle-related cause of death for the nation.[2] Excessive alcohol use is responsible for 2.3 million years of potential life lost (YPLL) annually, or an average of about 30 years of potential life lost for each death.[1] In 2006, there were more than 1.2 million emergency room visits and 2.7 million physician office visits due to excessive drinking.[3] The economic costs of excessive alcohol consumption in 2006 were estimated at $223.5 billion.[3]

The Standard Measure of Alcohol

In the United States, a standard drink is any drink that contains 0.6 ounces (14.0 grams or 1.2 tablespoons) of pure alcohol. Generally, this amount of pure alcohol is found in

- 12-ounces of regular beer or wine cooler.
- 8-ounces of malt liquor.
- 5-ounces of wine.
- 1.5-ounces of 80-proof distilled spirits or liquor (e.g., gin, rum, vodka, whiskey).

Definitions of Patterns of Drinking Alcohol

Excessive drinking includes heavy drinking, binge drinking, and any drinking by pregnant women or underage youth.

- Binge drinking, the most common form of excessive alcohol consumption, is defined as consuming
  - For women, 4 or more drinks during a single occasion.
  - For men, 5 or more drinks during a single occasion.
- Heavy drinking is defined as consuming
  - For women, more than 1 drink per day on average.
  - For men, more than 2 drinks per day on average.

Most people who binge drink are not alcoholics or alcohol dependent.[4]

According to the *Dietary Guidelines for Americans*, if you drink alcoholic beverages, do so in moderation, which is defined as no more than 1 drink per day for women and no more than 2 drinks per day for men.[5] However, there are some persons who should not drink any alcohol, including those who are

- Pregnant or trying to become pregnant.
- Taking prescription or over-the-counter medications that may cause harmful reactions when mixed with alcohol.
- Younger than age 21.
- Recovering from alcoholism or are unable to control the amount they drink.
- Suffering from a medical condition that may be worsened by alcohol.

- Driving, planning to drive, or participating in other activities requiring skill, coordination, and alertness.

Immediate Health Risks

Excessive alcohol use has immediate effects that increase the risk of many harmful health conditions. These immediate effects are most often the result of binge drinking and include the following—

- Unintentional injuries, including traffic injuries, falls, drownings, burns, and unintentional firearm injuries.[6]
- Violence, including intimate partner violence and child maltreatment. About 35% of victims report that offenders are under the influence of alcohol.[7] Alcohol use is also associated with 2 out of 3 incidents of intimate partner violence.[7] Studies have also shown that alcohol is a leading factor in child maltreatment and neglect cases, and is the most frequent substance abused among these parents.[8]
- Risky sexual behaviors, including unprotected sex, sex with multiple partners, and increased risk of sexual assault. These behaviors can result in unintended pregnancy or sexually transmitted diseases.[9, 10]
- Miscarriage and stillbirth among pregnant women, and a combination of physical and mental birth defects among children that last throughout life.[11, 12]
- Alcohol poisoning, a medical emergency that results from high blood alcohol levels that suppress the central nervous system and can cause loss of consciousness, low blood pressure and body temperature, coma, respiratory depression, or death.[13]

Long-Term Health Risks

Over time, excessive alcohol use can lead to the development of chronic diseases, neurological impairments and social problems. These include but are not limited to—

- Neurological problems, including dementia, stroke and neuropathy.[14, 15]
- Cardiovascular problems, including myocardial infarction, cardiomyopathy, atrial fibrillation and hypertension.[16]
- Psychiatric problems, including depression, anxiety, and suicide.[17]
- Social problems, including unemployment, lost productivity, and family problems.[18, 19]
- Cancer of the mouth, throat, esophagus, liver, colon, and breast.[20] In general, the risk of cancer increases with increasing amounts of alcohol.
- Liver diseases, including—
  - Alcoholic hepatitis.
  - Cirrhosis, which is among the 15 leading causes of all deaths in the United States.[21]
  - Among persons with Hepatitis C virus, worsening of liver function and interference with medications used to treat this condition.[22]
- Other gastrointestinal problems, including pancreatitis and gastritis.[23, 24]

References

1. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC). *Alcohol-Related Disease Impact (ARDI) (http://apps.nccd.cdc.gov/DACH_ARDI/Default/Default.aspx)*. Atlanta, GA: CDC.
2. Mokdad AH, Marks JS, Stroup DF, Gerberding JL. Actual causes of death in the United States, 2000 (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15010446?dopt=Abstract) (http://www.cdc.gov/Other/disclaimer.html). *JAMA* 2004;291(10):1238–1245.

3. Bouchery EE, Harwood HJ, Sacks JJ, Simon CJ, Brewer RD. Economic costs of excessive alcohol consumption in the United States, 2006 (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22011424) (http://www.cdc.gov/Other/disclaimer.html). Am J Prev Med 2011;41:516–24.
4. Dawson DA, Grant BF, LI T-K. Quantifying the risks associated with exceeding recommended drinking limits (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15897737?dopt=Abstract) (http://www.cdc.gov/Other/disclaimer.html). *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* 2005;29:902–908.
5. U.S. Department of Agriculture and U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. In: *Dietary Guidelines for Americans*, 2010. Chapter 3 – Foods and Food Components to Reduce (http://www.cnpp.usda.gov/Publications/DietaryGuidelines/2010/PolicyDoc/Chapter3.pdf) (http://www.cdc.gov/Other/disclaimer.html) [PDF 967 KB]. 7th Edition, Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office; 2010, p. 30–32.
6. Smith GS, Branas CC, Miller TR. Fatal nontraffic injuries involving alcohol: a metaanalysis (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10339681?dopt=Abstract) (http://www.cdc.gov/Other/disclaimer.html). *Ann of Emer Med* 1999;33(6):659–668.
7. Greenfield LA. Alcohol and Crime: An Analysis of National Data on the Prevalence of Alcohol Involvement in Crime (http://bjs.ojp.usdoj.gov/content/pub/pdf/ac.pdf) (http://www.cdc.gov/Other/disclaimer.html) [PDF 229 KB]. Report prepared for the Assistant Attorney General's National Symposium on Alcohol Abuse and Crime. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Justice, 1998.
8. The National Center on Addiction and Substance Abuse. No safe haven: children of substance-abusing parents (http://www.casacolumbia.org/templates/publications_reports.aspx) (http://www.cdc.gov/Other/disclaimer.html). New York: Columbia University. 1999.
9. Naimi TS, Lipscomb LE, Brewer RD, Colley BG. Binge drinking in the preconception period and the risk of unintended pregnancy: Implications for women and their children (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12728126?dopt=Abstract) (http://www.cdc.gov/Other/disclaimer.html). *Pediatrics* 2003;11(5):1136–1141.
10. Wechsler H, Davenport A, Dowdall G, Moeykens B, Castillo S. Health and behavioral consequences of binge drinking in college (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7966895?dopt=Abstract) (http://www.cdc.gov/Other/disclaimer.html). *JAMA* 1994;272(21):1672–1677.
11. Kesmodel U, Wisborg K, Olsen SF, Henriksen TB, Sechler NJ. Moderate alcohol intake in pregnancy and the risk of spontaneous abortion (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11825863?dopt=Abstract) (http://www.cdc.gov/Other/disclaimer.html). *Alcohol & Alcoholism* 2002;37(1):87–92.
12. American Academy of Pediatrics, Committee on Substance Abuse and Committee on Children with Disabilities. 2000. Fetal alcohol syndrome and alcohol-related neurodevelopmental disorders (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10920168?dopt=Abstract) (http://www.cdc.gov/Other/disclaimer.html). *Pediatrics* 2000;106:358–361.
13. Sanap M, Chapman MJ. Severe ethanol poisoning: a case report and brief review (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16573468?dopt=Abstract) (http://www.cdc.gov/Other/disclaimer.html). *Crit Care Resusc* 2003;5(2):106–108.
14. Corrao G, Rubbiati L, Zambon A, Arico S. Alcohol-attributable and alcohol-preventable mortality in Italy. A balance in 1983 and 1996 (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12232962?dopt=Abstract) (http://www.cdc.gov/Other/disclaimer.html). *European J of Public Health* 2002;12:214–223.
15. Corrao G, Bagnardi V, Zambon A, La Vecchia C. A meta-analysis of alcohol consumption and the risk of 15 diseases (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15066364?dopt=Abstract) (http://www.cdc.gov/Other/disclaimer.html). *Prev Med* 2004;38:613–619.

16. Rehm J, Gmel G, Sepos CT, Trevisan M. Alcohol-related morbidity and mortality (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15301399?dopt=Abstract) (http://www.cdc.gov/Other/disclaimer.html). *Alcohol Research and Health* 2003;27(1)39–51.
17. Castaneda R, Sussman N, Westreich L, Levy R, O'Malley M. A review of the effects of moderate alcohol intake on the treatment of anxiety and mood disorders (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8626352?dopt=Abstract) (http://www.cdc.gov/Other/disclaimer.html). *J Clin Psychiatry* 1996;57(5):207–212.
18. Booth BM, Feng W. The impact of drinking and drinking consequences on short-term employment outcomes in at-risk drinkers in six southern states (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12032973?dopt=Abstract) (http://www.cdc.gov/Other/disclaimer.html). *J Behavioral Health Services and Research* 2002;29(2):157–166.
19. Leonard KE, Rothbard JC. Alcohol and the marriage effect (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10225498?dopt=Abstract) (http://www.cdc.gov/Other/disclaimer.html). *J Stud Alcohol Suppl* 1999;13:139–146.
20. Baan R, Straif K, Grosse Y, Secretan B, et al. on behalf of the WHO International Agency for Research on Cancer Monograph Working Group. Carcinogenicity of alcoholic beverages (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17431955) (http://www.cdc.gov/Other/disclaimer.html). *Lancet Oncol.* 2007;8:292–293.
21. Heron MP. Deaths: Leading causes for 2004 (/nchs/data/nvsr/nvsr56/nvsr56_05.pdf) [PDF–3.16MB]. *National vital statistics reports*; vol 56 no 5. Hyattsville, MD: National Center for Health Statistics. 2007.
22. Schiff ER. Hepatitis C and alcohol (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9305662?dopt=Abstract) (http://www.cdc.gov/Other/disclaimer.html) *Hepatology* 1997;26 (Suppl 1): 39S–42S.
23. Lesher SDH, Lee YTM. Acute pancreatitis in a military hospital (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2511511?dopt=Abstract) (http://www.cdc.gov/Other/disclaimer.html). *Military Med* 1989;154(11):559–564.
24. Kelly JP, Kaufman DW, Koff RS, Laszlo A, Wilholm BE, Shapiro S. Alcohol consumption and the risk of major upper gastrointestinal bleeding (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7611196?dopt=Abstract) (http://www.cdc.gov/Other/disclaimer.html). *Am J Gastroenterol* 1995;90(7):1058–1064.

Page last reviewed: October 1, 2012
Page last updated: October 1, 2012
Content source: Division of Population Health, National Center for Chronic Disease Prevention and Health Promotion

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention 1600 Clifton Rd. Atlanta, GA 30333, USA
800-CDC-INFO (800-232-4636) TTY: (888) 232-6348 - Contact CDC-INFO

Community Preventive Services Task Force

Community Guide News

Regulating Alcohol Outlet Density Prevents Excessive Alcohol Use

Regulating the number of places in a given area where alcohol may be legally sold (outlet density) is an effective way to prevent excessive alcohol use, according to a Guide to Community Preventive Services (Community Guide) systematic review published in the December issue of the *American Journal of Preventive Medicine*. The review was led by Community Guide scientists at the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), in collaboration with federal and nonfederal experts in research, practice, and policy.

Based on this review, the Community Preventive Services Task Force (../../about/task-force-members.html) (Task Force) recommends (../../about/categories.html) the use of regulatory authority (e.g., through licensing and zoning) to limit alcohol outlet density, on the basis of sufficient evidence of a positive association between outlet density and excessive alcohol consumption and related harms.

Excessive alcohol consumption, which includes both binge drinking and heavy average daily alcohol consumption, is the third-leading cause of preventable death in the United States. According to the review, sufficient evidence exists of a positive link between outlet density and excessive alcohol use and related harms.

The Task Force is a nonfederal, volunteer, independent group of public health and prevention experts appointed by the CDC Director. This recommendation, review methods and other findings are described in the following articles:

Task Force Recommendation:

Recommendations for Reducing Excessive Alcohol Consumption and Alcohol-Related Harms by Limiting Alcohol Outlet Density. Am J Prev Med 2009;37(6):570-571.

Evidence review:

The Effectiveness of Limiting Alcohol Outlet Density as a Means of Reducing Excessive Alcohol Consumption and Alcohol-Related Harms. Am J Prev Med 2009;37(6):556-569.

Visit Regulation of Alcohol Outlet Density (../../alcohol/outletdensity.html) to learn more about this Task Force recommendation and findings. For information about other Community Guide systematic reviews, including additional reviews on interventions to prevent excessive alcohol use, see all Community Guide topics (../../index.html#topics).

- Page last reviewed: March 22, 2010
- Page last updated: March 22, 2010
- Content source: The Guide to Community Preventive Services

Community Guide News

Reducing the Harms from Drinking Too Much by Limiting Access to Alcohol

Excessive alcohol use in the U.S. takes an enormous toll on individuals, families, and communities. One way to help people drink less and to prevent the dangers that arise from drinking too much is to limit access to purchasing alcohol at the state or community levels. Research from the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention's (CDC) Guide to Community Preventive Services (Community Guide) shows that regulating the availability of alcohol, including maintaining limits on the number of days and hours when alcohol can be sold, is a strategy that works to reduce excessive alcohol use and related health and social problems.

When states or communities increase the number of hours and days when alcohol can be sold in bars, restaurants, and liquor stores, the result is more drinking and more harms from drinking, especially motor-vehicle crashes. The Community Guide studies found that people are more likely to experience harms from drinking too much, including motor-vehicle crashes, violence, assault and injuries, when national, state, and local policies remove previously banned alcohol sales on weekend days (usually Sundays) or when communities increase the hours that alcohol can be sold by 2 or more hours. At the same time, when governments create new limits on the days of alcohol sale, this helps to protect community residents, even non-drinkers, from experiencing the many harms of excessive drinking.

The Community Guide studies, which were posted online by the *American Journal of Preventive Medicine* (http://www.ajpm-online.net/), considered all of the scientific evidence on what happens when changing the days or hours when alcohol can be sold. Fourteen studies of the effects of changes in the days of sale and ten studies of the effects of changing the hours of sale were analyzed using a state-of-the-art systematic review process. After reviewing all of the best available scientific evidence, the Community Preventive Services Task Force, an independent, nonfederal body of public health experts, recommended maintaining limits on the days or hours during which alcohol can legally be sold to protect the public's health.

Community Prevention That Works

States and communities can decide when and where alcohol can be sold by supporting laws that are proven to reduce excessive alcohol use and related harms to drinkers and others. Regulating the availability of alcohol, including maintaining limits on the number of days and hours when alcohol can be sold, as well as the number of places that sell alcohol, are strategies proven to reduce many of the harmful outcomes of drinking too much alcohol, even for non-drinkers.

Excessive Alcohol Use

Excessive alcohol use, including binge and underage drinking, is the third leading cause of preventable death in the United States. This dangerous behavior is responsible for more than 79,000 deaths annually and a wide range of health and social problems. For each death due to alcohol, on average, an individual's life is cut short by 30 years. Excessive alcohol use costs the U.S. approximately $185 billion each year in health care and criminal justice expenses, as well as lost worker productivity.

The Community Guide

The Community Guide is an essential resource for people who want to know what works in public health. It provides evidence-based recommendations and findings about public health interventions and policies to improve health and promote safety. The Community Preventive Services Task Force (Task Force) -- an independent, nonfederal, volunteer body of public health and prevention experts -- makes these findings and recommendations based on systematic reviews of scientific literature conducted under the auspices of the Community Guide. CDC staff provides ongoing scientific, administrative and technical support for the Task Force.

Scientific Methods -The Community Guide conducts state-of-the-art systematic reviews that: analyze all available scientific evidence on what works to promote health and prevent disease, injury and disability; assess the economic benefits of the interventions found to be effective; and identify critical evidence gaps. Community Guide review teams are led or supported by Community Guide scientists, and include government, academic, policy and practice-based partners.

Visit Maintaining Limits on Days of Sale (../../alcohol/limitingsale.html) and Maintaining Limits on Hours of Sale (../../alcohol/limitinghourssale.html) to read more about these reviews and access complete articles. You can learn more about other Community Guide systematic reviews, including additional reviews specific to Preventing Excessive Alcohol Consumption (../../alcohol/index.html) by visiting Community Guide topics (../../index.html#topics).

- Page last reviewed: November 8, 2010
- Page last updated: November 16, 2010
- Content source: The Guide to Community Preventive Services

Preventing Excessive Alcohol Consumption

Excessive alcohol consumption is the third leading cause of preventable death in the United States and is a risk factor for many health and societal problems. In 2006, the estimated economic cost of excessive drinking in the U. S. was $223.5 billion (Bouchery et al 2011).

Excessive alcohol consumption can take the form of heavy drinking, binge drinking, or any drinking by pregnant women or underage youth.

- Heavy drinking is defined as more than two drinks per day on average for men or more than one drink per day on average for women.
  - Binge drinking is defined as five or more drinks during a single occasion for men or four or more drinks during a single occasion for women.
  - Approximately 1 in 6 US adults binge drinks, about 4 times a month. On average, the largest number of drinks consumed during a binge is 8.
- Underage drinking is considered a form of excessive drinking because it is both illegal and often involves consumption in quantities and settings that can lead to serious immediate and long-term consequences.
  - People aged 12 to 20 years drink 11% of all alcohol consumed in the United States. More than 90% of this alcohol is consumed in the form of binge drinks (OJJDP (http://www.udetc.org/documents/Drinking_in_America.pdf)) [PDF - 1.08MB].

Task Force Recommendations & Findings

This table lists interventions reviewed by the Community Guide, with Task Force findings for each (definitions of findings (../about/categories.html)). Click on an underlined intervention title for a summary of the review.

Interventions Directed to the General Population	
Dram Shop Liability (dramshop.html)	Recommended March 2010
Electronic Screening and Brief Intervention (e-SBI) (eSBI.html)	Recommended August 2012
Increasing Alcohol Taxes (increasingtaxes.html)	Recommended June 2007
Maintaining Limits on Days of Sale (limitingsale.html)	Recommended June 2008
Maintaining Limits on Hours of Sale (limitinghourssale.html)	Recommended February 2009
Overservice Law Enforcement Initiatives (overservice.html)	Insufficient Evidence March 2010
Privatization of Retail Alcohol Sales (privatization.html)	Recommended Against April 2011
Regulation of Alcohol Outlet Density (outletdensity.html)	Recommended February 2007
Responsible Beverage Service Training (beverage_service.html)	Insufficient Evidence October 2010
Interventions Directed to Underage Drinkers	
Enhanced Enforcement of Laws Prohibiting Sales to Minors (lawsprohibitingsales.html)	Recommended February 2006

Presentations & Promotional Materials

Community Guide In Action: Stories from the Field

Lowering Legal Blood Alcohol Limits Saves Lives (../CG-in-Action/BAC.pdf) [PDF - 597 KB]

Slides & Presentations

Public Health Grand Rounds — Preventing Excessive Alcohol Use: What Public Health Can Do (http://www.cdc.gov/about/grand-rounds/archives/2012/march2012.htm)
Hosted by CDC

Action Guides

Strategizer 55 - Regulating Alcohol Outlet Density: An Action Guide (http://www.cadca.org/resources/detail/strategizer-55%E2%80%94regulating-alcohol-outlet-density-action-guide)

Developed by the Community Anti-Drug Coalitions of America in partnership with the Center on Alcohol Marketing and Youth at the Johns Hopkins Bloomberg School of Public Health

Promotional Materials

Summary of Community Guide Recommended Strategies: Evidence-Based Strategies to Prevent Excessive Alcohol Consumption and Related Harms (/alcohol/Summary_Alcohol_Interventions030812.pdf)
Developed by The Community Guide in collaboration with CDC's Alcohol Program

Community Guide News: Maintaining Limits on Days and Hours of Sale: Reducing the Harms from Drinking Too Much by Limiting Access to Alcohol (../news/2010/Alcohol_days_hours.html)
Developed by The Community Guide in collaboration with CDC's Alcohol Program

Community Guide News: Regulating Alcohol Outlet Density Prevents Excessive Alcohol Use (../news/2009/outletdensity.html)
Developed by The Community Guide in collaboration with CDC's Alcohol Program

Community Guide News: Task Force Finds Commercial Liability an Effective Strategy to Reduce Alcohol-Related Harms (../news/2011/Effective-Strategy-to-Reduce-Alcohol-Related-Harms.html)
Developed by The Community Guide in collaboration with CDC's Alcohol Program

Community Guide News: Task Force Recommends Against Privatizing Retail Alcohol Sales (../news/2012/AlcoholPrivatization.html)
Developed by The Community Guide in collaboration with CDC's Alcohol Program

Community Guide News: Task Force Recommends Increasing Alcohol Taxes to Prevent Excessive Alcohol Use and Other Harms (../news/2009/alcohol_taxes.html)
Developed by The Community Guide in collaboration with CDC's Alcohol Program

Media Outreach

CDC Media Release: Task Force Finds Commercial Liability an Effective Strategy to Reduce Alcohol-related Problems (http://www.cdc.gov/media/releases/2011/p0810_alcohol_problems.html)
Developed by The Community Guide in collaboration with CDC's Alcohol Program

CDC Media Advisory About Maintaining Limits on Days and Hours of Sale: CDC Releases Two Reports on Excessive Alcohol Use and Related Harms (http://www.cdc.gov/media/pressrel/2010/a101110.html)
Developed by The Community Guide in collaboration with CDC's Alcohol Program

CDC Newsroom Formatted Article About Maintaining Limits on Days and Hours of Sale: Reducing the Harms from Drinking Too Much by Limiting Access to Alcohol (http://www.cdc.gov/media/subtopic/matte/pdf/2010/limiting_alcohol_access.pdf)
Developed by The Community Guide in collaboration with CDC's Alcohol Program

For More on this Topic

CDC, Alcohol and Public Health (http://www.cdc.gov/alcohol/index.htm)

National Institute on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism (http://www.niaaa.nih.gov/)

StopAlcoholAbuse.gov (http://www.stopalcoholabuse.gov/)

Related Topics

Adolescent Health (../adolescentHealth/index.html)

Motor Vehicle-Related Injury Prevention (../mvoi/index.html)

Referenced Documents

Bouchery EE, Harwood HJ, Sacks JJ, Simon CJ, Brewer RD. Economic Costs of Excessive Alcohol Consumption in the U.S., 2006. American Journal of Preventive Medicine 2011;41(5):516-24.

Disclaimer

The findings and conclusions on this page are those of the Community Preventive Services Task Force and do not necessarily represent those of CDC.

Sample Citation

The content of publications of the Guide to Community Preventive Services is in the public domain. Citation as to source, however, is appreciated. Sample citation: Guide to Community Preventive Services. Preventing excessive alcohol consumption. www.thecommunityguide.org/alcohol/index.html (index.html) . Last updated: MM/DD/YYYY.

- Page last reviewed: May 16, 2013
- Page last updated: May 16, 2013
- Content source: The Guide to Community Preventive Services

NIH Public Access
Author Manuscript

Published in final edited form as:
Am J Prev Med. 2010 December ; 39(6): 491–499. doi:10.1016/j.amepre.2010.08.020.

Alcohol Risk Management in College Settings:

The Safer California Universities Randomized Trial

Robert F. Saltz, PhD, Mallie J. Paschall, PhD, Richard P. McGaffigan, MSW, and **Peter M.O. Nygaard, PhD**
Prevention Research Center (Saltz, Paschall, Nygaard), Berkeley; Public Services Research Institute (McGaffigan), San Diego, California

Abstract

Context—Potentially effective environmental strategies have been recommended to reduce heavy alcohol use among college students. However, studies to date on environmental prevention strategies are few in number and have been limited by their non-experimental designs, inadequate sample sizes, and lack of attention to settings where the majority of heavy drinking events occur.

Purpose—To determine whether environmental prevention strategies targeting off-campus settings would reduce the likelihood and incidence of student intoxication at those settings.

Design—The Safer California Universities study involved 14 large public universities, half of which were randomly assigned to the Safer intervention condition after baseline data collection in 2003. Environmental interventions took place in 2005 and 2006 after 1 year of planning with 7 Safer intervention universities. Random cross-sectional samples of undergraduates completed online surveys in four consecutive fall semesters (2003–2006).

Setting/participants—Campuses and communities surrounding 8 campuses of the University of California and 6 in the California State University system were utilized. The study used random samples of undergraduates (~500–1,000 per campus per year) attending the 14 public California universities.

Intervention—Safer environmental interventions included nuisance party enforcement operations, minor decoy operations, DUI checkpoints, social host ordinances, and use of campus and local media to increase the visibility of environmental strategies.

Main outcome measures—Proportion of drinking occasions in which students drank to intoxication at six different settings during the fall semester (residence hall party, campus event, fraternity or sorority party, party at off-campus apartment or house, bar/restaurant, outdoor setting), any intoxication at each setting during the semester, and whether students drank to intoxication the last time they went to each setting.

Results—Significant reductions in the incidence and likelihood of intoxication at off-campus parties and bars/restaurants were observed for Safer intervention universities compared to controls. A lower likelihood of intoxication was also observed for Safer intervention universities the last time students drank at an off-campus party (OR=0.81, 95% CI=0.68, 0.97), a bar or restaurant

© 2010 American Journal of Preventive Medicine. Published by Elsevier Inc. All rights reserved.

Address correspondence to: Robert F. Saltz, PhD, Prevention Research Center, 1995 University Avenue, Suite 450, Berkeley CA 94704. saltz@prev.org.

Publisher's Disclaimer: This is a PDF file of an unedited manuscript that has been accepted for publication. As a service to our customers we are providing this early version of the manuscript. The manuscript will undergo copyediting, typesetting, and review of the resulting proof before it is published in its final citable form. Please note that during the production process errors may be discovered which could affect the content, and all legal disclaimers that apply to the journal pertain.

No financial disclosures were reported by the authors of this paper.

NIH-PA Author Manuscript
NIH-PA Author Manuscript
NIH-PA Author Manuscript

(OR=0.76, 95% CI=0.62, 0.94), or any setting (OR=0.80, 95% CI=0.65, 0.97). No increase in intoxication (e.g., displacement) appeared in other settings. Furthermore, stronger intervention effects were achieved at Safer universities with the highest level of implementation.

Conclusions—Environmental prevention strategies targeting settings where the majority of heavy drinking events occur appear to be effective in reducing the incidence and likelihood of intoxication among college students.

Introduction

There are over 1800 alcohol-related deaths each year among college students,1 yet the negative effects related to college student drinking extend far beyond this figure to include: 590,000 unintentional injuries; more than 690,000 assaulted by another student; more than 97,000 victims of sexual assault or date rape; and about 25% reporting negative academic consequences. These estimates were a primary motive for the National Institute on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism (NIAAA) to form a national task force to address college student drinking.2 In reviewing the research on college student drinking, however, the task force noted that studies done among college populations were limited largely to prevention aimed at individuals. Given the demonstrated efficacy of universal prevention strategies in general populations,3–5 the task force strongly encouraged NIAAA and the research community to conduct studies that would evaluate the impact of universal strategies in the college setting. Three community interventions were singled out as successful examples for college settings: 6 The Massachusetts Saving Lives program, 3 Communities Mobilizing for Change on Alcohol (CMCA),5, 7, 8 and the Community Trials Project.4

Since the task force report was issued, a few multicomponent community-based college interventions have been reported.9 One of the better studies was an evaluation of the American Medical Association's "A Matter of Degree" program10 that compared a comprehensive environmental community intervention at ten schools with a high prevalence of heavy drinking with 32 similar campuses. Although no significant reduction in drinking was found between the intervention and comparison schools, there were significantly lower levels of heavy drinking and alcohol-related negative consequences among a subset of five campuses that implemented the program with greater intensity. Additional studies of community-level interventions have reduced self-reported driving under the influence,11 increased student support for anti–drunk-driving policies,12 and reduced the prevalence of intoxication at off-campus parties proximal to the campus.13

In their review of environmental and policy interventions in college settings, Toomey and her colleagues9 were disappointed with the quantity and quality of research to date. They conclude, "Future studies should continue to assess specific and multi-strategy environmental approaches, using randomized controlled trials or controlled time-series designs that are large enough to allow an assessment of causal effects." This is the need that the Safer California Universities Project was designed to address. The hypothesis is that implementing a multicomponent environmental prevention intervention will reduce intoxication at the targeted settings.

Methods

Design

The Safer California Universities study was designed to test the efficacy of a community-based environmental alcohol risk management prevention strategy applied to college campuses. The study used a control group, randomized experimental design involving 14 sites—8 campuses from the University of California (UC) and 6 campuses from the

NIH-PA Author Manuscript NIH-PA Author Manuscript NIH-PA Author Manuscript

NIH-PA Author Manuscript

NIH-PA Author Manuscript

NIH-PA Author Manuscript

California State University (CSU) systems. Campuses were matched within university system based on drinking data from the baseline surveys. A random lottery determined which campus of each pair would be the intervention site, or as control. Figure 1 summarizes the study design. IRB approval was given on July 16, 2001. Funding was provided by the National Institute on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism (NIAAA) with supplemental funding from the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Administration (SAMHSA).

Intervention

The intervention's design was largely built on the successful Community Trials Project.4 The objective was to combine elements of population-level alcohol control based on the general principles of deterrence14·15 and reduced availability of alcohol5 in order to obtain a synergy sufficient to achieve a measurable reduction in risky drinking and subsequent harm. The question was whether this approach could be transferred from general populations to college communities.

In the planning phase of the intervention, student survey data showed the relative magnitude of problems across settings. All experimental campuses subsequently chose to focus on off-campus parties, including Greek houses where they existed.

Planning groups were then given specific components from those recommended by the NIAAA task force, or by the IOM's report "Reducing Underage Drinking: A Collective Responsibility".16 The intervention consisted of a set of alcohol control measures coupled with heavy publicity to give visibility to those enforcement activities. The enforcement combined (1) roadside DUI checks; (2) police compliance check operations using underage decoys to enforce laws prohibiting sales to minors; and (3) designated "party patrols" that would enforce local and state laws regarding provision of alcohol to minors or disturbing the peace. The objective was to implement any combination of 9 operations within the first 8–10 weeks of school. These operations were to be amplified by the use of local media reports and events to publicize the operations. Six different channels of communication (e.g., website; brochure; e-mails; newspaper pieces) were designated to achieve visibility. In addition, each site was asked to push for a so-called "response cost" ordinance, that would subject party hosts to an additional fine if police cited the same address twice or more within a window of time (e.g., 180 days).

These components were hypothesized to work synergistically via deterrence and reduced availability. The deterrence effect would apply to reducing retail sales of alcohol to not only minors and drinking drivers, but also potential hosts of private parties. The aim was to encourage hosts to exercise more control over their guests (e.g., by reducing the number of invitations, lowering noise, and curtailing obnoxious behavior) and also encouraging guests to reign in their own behavior and cooperate with the hosts. Although fewer than 10% of students reported driving while having too much to drink (or riding with someone who had), DUI enforcement was included in the mix to gain visibility for alcohol controls directly, and because students give DUI prevention high legitimacy.12 A mix of targets for deterrence also helps overcome any one group's feeling unfairly targeted by enforcement.

At the same time, the intervention was intended to reduce the commercial sales to underage students, but also to reduce the number and size of private parties. Potential hosts may decide against throwing large parties, leaving fewer given, and thus, lower the social availability of alcohol.

Intervention campuses differed in their level of implementation. One campus was unable to take on the implementation at all, but is nevertheless included as an intervention site in all

NIH-PA Author Manuscript

NIH-PA Author Manuscript

NIH-PA Author Manuscript

the analyses reported here based on an "intent to treat" evaluation. In the first year of intervention, the range of DUI enforcement operations was 0 to 3 with a mean of 1.4. For decoy operations, the numbers were 0 to 5 and 2.4, and for party patrols, the range was 0 to 10 and a mean of 3.7. In the second year of intervention, there was a range of 0 to 3 DUI operations with a mean of 2, for decoy operations, a range of 0 to 5 with a mean of 2.1, and for party patrols, a range of 0 to 28 with a mean of 9.3 and median of 4.

On the side of publicity or visibility, the average number of campus news items for the 2 intervention years was 7.5 and 7.2, and dedicated websites grew from 3 to 5 campuses over the 2 years. All campuses but one had created a brochure focused on enforcement in the first year and continued into the second.

A major challenge for comprehensive, community prevention interventions is to maintain focus and to coordinate resources within a specific time frame. With college student drinking problems, there is research evidence,17 that suggests problems are greater and more prevalent in the first weeks of the school year. Having a fixed deadline (first day of school) was a key advantage for accelerating implementation and maintaining focus.

Very specific direction was provided for planning through implementation, including specifying content for three planning meetings and three to five implementation meetings. The objective was having less discussion of what to do and much more on how to get it done. Follow-up interviews with liaisons showed that providing detailed instructions was appreciated (with minor exceptions).18

Student surveys

Survey data were collected from random cross-sectional samples of undergraduate students attending the 14 California universities in four consecutive fall semesters or quarters from 2003 to 2006. Random samples of 2,000 students per school were initially targeted for surveys in fall 2003 followed by 1,000 per school in subsequent years. A pre-notification letter with a cashable $10 check was first sent via U.S. mail to inform each sampled student about the study. An e-mail invitation followed with a URL that each student could click on to go to a website that hosted the survey. Two e-mail reminders were sent to students who had not completed the online survey 3 to 7 days after the first e-mail contact. On average, the questionnaire took approximately 25 minutes to complete.

Measures

Intoxication at settings/events: Students were asked whether and how often they went to each of six settings where alcohol use may occur since the beginning of the semester (an average of 9.8 weeks before they completed the questionnaire), including a fraternity or sorority ("Greek") party, a residence hall ("dorm") party, a campus event (e.g., football game), a party at an off-campus house or apartment, a bar/restaurant, and an outdoor setting (e.g., public park). Based on the number of times students reported going to a particular setting, they were asked how many of those times they drank alcohol, and of the times they drank alcohol at the setting, how many times they drank enough to get drunk. They were also asked whether they drank enough alcohol to get drunk the last time they went to the setting.

Responses were used to compute the proportion of times at each setting students drank enough alcohol to get drunk and to also create dichotomous (0=no, 1=yes) measures indicating whether students drank enough alcohol to get drunk on *any occasions* at each setting or at any of the settings, and whether students got drunk the *last time* they went to each setting or the last time they went to any of the settings.

NIH-PA Author Manuscript

NIH-PA Author Manuscript

NIH-PA Author Manuscript

Alcohol use in past year and heavy episodic drinking: Students were asked how often they consumed any type of alcoholic beverage in the past 12 months, with eight possible response options ranging from "never had a drink of alcohol" to "once a day or more". They were also asked how often in the past 2 weeks they consumed five or more consecutive drinks (men) or four or more consecutive drinks (women) in a row. Six possible response options ranged from "never" to "10 or more times".

Alcohol expectancies: Respondents were asked, "How likely is it that each of the following things would happen to you personally if you were to drink three or four alcoholic beverages?" There were nine possible positive consequences (e.g., "feel relaxed," "feel happy," "feel more confident or sure of yourself") and nine possible negative consequences (e.g., "get a hangover," "get into trouble with police," "do something you'd later regret") with four response options ("very likely," "somewhat likely," "somewhat unlikely," "very unlikely") and corresponding values ranging from 1 to 4. After reverse coding some items, summative scores were computed for positive and negative expectancies (Cronbach alpha = .90 for both measures).

Religiosity: Students were asked, "How religious are you?" with four possible responses ("very," "somewhat," "a little," "not at all") and corresponding values ranging from 1 to 4. A higher value represented a higher level of religiosity.

Grade point average: Respondents were asked to report their cumulative GPA since they matriculated to the university.

Health indicators: Students were asked to report their general health status, with responses ranging from "poor" (1) to "excellent" (4), and also report their weight.

Sociodemographic characteristics: Respondents reported their age (treated here as an aged <21 years vs aged ≥21 years dichotomy), gender, race/ethnicity (treated here as a white vs nonwhite dichotomy), academic status or class (freshman, sophomore, junior vs senior), place of residence (house/apartment, fraternity or sorority house, student cooperative housing vs residence hall), marital status (married vs single), employment status (part- or full-time vs unemployed), Greek organization membership (yes/no), whether they were involved in intramural or intercollegiate athletics (yes/no), whether they had a motorized vehicle at school (yes/no), and whether they spent most of their weekends on or near campus (yes/no).

University characteristics: University-level characteristics included study experimental condition (Safer Intervention Condition vs Control), whether the school was in the University of California versus California State University system, percentage of students of non-Hispanic white race/ethnicity in 2003, percentage of students living on-campus in 2003, percentage of students in a fraternity or sorority in 2003, percentage of students who reported heavy episodic drinking (4+ consecutive drinks within 2 hours for women/5+ for men) on one or more occasions in the past 2 weeks in 2003, and whether the university was within 80 miles of a large metropolitan area (yes/no).

Data structure and analysis

All four waves of cross-sectional survey data were included in a single student-level data set with a survey year (Time) variable representing 2003–2004 baseline and 2005–2006 intervention implementation years. A university-level data set was also created for multilevel analyses in HLM version 6.02 software.19 The two data sets were linked by university identifiers. Descriptive analyses (chi-square tests) were conducted to compare

NIH-PA Author Manuscript

NIH-PA Author Manuscript

NIH-PA Author Manuscript

unadjusted baseline outcome measures and other student and university characteristics. These analyses were conducted in SUDAAN version 9.01 software20 to adjust for sample weighting and clustering of student observations within each university. All student- and university-level covariates were included in subsequent multilevel regression analyses to rule out confounding and maximize the precision of Time × Intervention Condition effects.

Multilevel logistic and linear regression analyses were conducted to examine the effects of intervention condition on outcome slopes for dichotomous and continuous dependent variables, respectively. The general models and formal details may be found in Appendixes A and B (available online at www.ajpm-online.net). HLM software provided adjustment for variance in outcomes that is attributable to clustering of student observations within universities.19 Intraclass correlation coefficients (ICCs) for the outcomes ranged from .01 to .05 (M=0.03).

Results

The overall survey response level and range of school response levels for each year were 50% (range 37%–64%) in 2003, 44% (range 33%–53%) in 2004, 41% (range 33%–55%) in 2005, and 39% (range 32%–46%) in 2006. Most important, response levels were similar across the 4 years for groups of schools in each study condition. The relative ranking of each school's response level also was consistent across the 4 years. Response levels were likely affected by the short time the survey was in the field (about 4 weeks). Post hoc sample weights for each university were developed based on the gender and racial/ethnic composition of the target sample at each university relative to the gender and racial/ethnic composition of survey respondents from each university.

Descriptive baseline comparisons

Results of descriptive analyses are provided in Table 1. Schools in the intervention and control groups did not differ significantly on any of the background student characteristics, including age, gender, martial status, class composition, place of residence, and extracurricular activities. The relatively larger percentages of juniors and seniors (as compared to freshmen and sophomores) in the sample reflect students transferring from junior colleges into the UC system in their junior and senior years.

Intervention and control groups were also similar on all of the baseline outcome variables, as indicated in the bottom portion of Table 1. At least half of the students who went to a fraternity/sorority (Greek) or off-campus party reported getting drunk at those settings at least once during the fall semester, while at least 40% reported doing so at a residence hall party or bar/restaurant. On average, students reported getting drunk at about one third of the Greek and off-campus parties they attended, and about 30% of the residence hall parties and occasions at bars/restaurants.

Multilevel regression analyses

Intervention effects on relative risk of intoxication the *last time* students went to each setting are represented by ORs for the Time × Condition term in Table 2. ORs < 1.0 generally indicated a relative reduction in risk of intoxication for most of the settings, with significant reductions for the last time at an off-campus party (OR=0.81, $p<.05$), bar/restaurant (OR=0.76, $p<.05$), and any of the settings (OR=0.80, $p<.05$).

Some of the student covariates were consistently associated in the expected directions with getting drunk the last time at each setting (e.g., white race/ethnicity, living in a fraternity/ sorority house, Greek organization membership, positive and negative alcohol expectancies, religiosity, GPA), while others were inconsistently associated with these outcomes. At the

NIH-PA Author Manuscript

NIH-PA Author Manuscript

NIH-PA Author Manuscript

university level, the prevalence of heavy episodic drinking was consistently and positively associated with risk of intoxication at the settings, while being located ≥ 80 miles from a large metropolitan area was inversely related to these outcomes in the presence of other university covariates.

Multilevel models with the same student- and university-level covariates were also run for any intoxication during the semester at each setting and proportion of occasions at each setting that students drank to intoxication. Results of these analyses were consistent with findings reported in Table 2, and are summarized in Table 3.

Though not shown here, an examination was made of whether there was any displacement of drinking as a result of the intervention efforts (i.e., "chasing" the drinking to some other setting). There was no change in drinking settings (e.g., to an outdoor setting). In addition, further analyses revealed significant differences in intervention effects based on the level of intervention implementation. Where implementation was at its highest level, so was the relative reduction in intoxication. At the lowest level of implementation (in fact, actually "no" intervention) there was no difference from the comparison sites. Figure 2 illustrates the nature of the observed Time × Intervention effects on risk of intoxication the last time at targeted settings. Note that percentages in Figure 2 are adjusted for all model covariates.

Practical significance of the Safer intervention effects

Relative reductions in risk of intoxication the *last time* at each setting were 9% for an off-campus party, and 15% for a bar/restaurant, and 6% for any setting. Relative percentage reductions were similar for any intoxication and proportion of times drunk at the settings during the semester. Substituting mean values into the full HLM models, these relative reductions translated into approximately 900 fewer students/university drinking to intoxication at off-campus parties and 600 fewer students/university getting drunk at bars/restaurants during the fall semester at Safer intervention schools relative to controls. Based on the average frequency that students went to these settings (M=6.8 for off-campus parties, M=6.6 for bars/restaurants), there were approximately 6,000 fewer incidents of intoxication/university at off-campus parties and 4,000 fewer incidents of intoxication/university at bars/restaurants during the fall semester at Safer intervention schools relative to controls.

Discussion

The results support the conclusion that the comprehensive intervention was able to reduce the likelihood of intoxication at social gatherings in private homes off-campus. Where fraternity and sorority houses are part of the off-campus environment, there is evidence that the intervention had an impact there, too. Given that the intervention specifically targeted alcohol licensees (via an enforcement campaign against selling to minors), there was also a drop in intoxication in those settings. Seeing no similar impact in other settings (e.g., campus events, residence halls) boosts confidence that the impact was indeed tied to the intervention.

Nearly as notable is finding no concomitant increase in drinking at nontargeted settings. Some fear that more rigorous alcohol control measures will merely drive college student drinking to other, presumably more dangerous, settings, but that was not the case here. Future intervention studies may establish whether the concern for displacement is misplaced.

These findings should give college administrators some degree of optimism that student drinking is amenable to a combination of well-chosen, evidence-based universal prevention strategies. Here, one set of alcohol control strategies was found to be efficacious, but other

NIH-PA Author Manuscript

NIH-PA Author Manuscript

NIH-PA Author Manuscript

combinations may work as well, or even better. With a growing body of such evidence, and combined with strategies already shown to be effective, it will be possible to craft a comprehensive prevention program that ratchets down the harm currently produced by alcohol use on and near college campuses.

The success of this intervention lies in the choice of prevention strategies, but was also dependent on the ability of campus prevention specialists to translate the concept into concrete action. Their ability to do so depended on their training, experience, and skill in mobilizing both university and community departments and stakeholders. They provided many suggestions for overcoming potential and actual obstacles. Implementation per se has been largely ignored by the research community, despite its centrality to conducting efficacy studies. It is highly doubtful that the results here could have been achieved without the campus partners' willingness to commit to the intervention, even as it raised new and difficult problems for them. For the research community, much more work is needed to identify the implementation tactics and strategies employed by campus personnel that are sufficient, or even necessary to duplicate the effects reported here.

Supplementary Material

Refer to Web version on PubMed Central for supplementary material.

Acknowledgments

This research was made possible by a grant from the National Institute on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism (NIAAA) with supplemental funding from the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration (SAMHSA). Although space does not permit a complete listing of our university collaborators, their dedication, professionalism, experience, and knowledge were a necessary condition for planning and implementation. We should also like to thank PRC colleagues Kristin Bright, Bridget Freisthler, Ann Rojas-Cheatham, and Samantha Walker who contributed heavily to the project, along with consulting support from the Center for Skillful Means.

References

1. Hingson RW, Zha W, Weitzman ER. Magnitude of and trends in alcohol-related mortality and morbidity among U.S. college students ages 18–24, 1998–2005. J. Stud. Alcohol Drugs. 2009 Supplement No. 16:12–20.
2. National Institute on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism (NIAAA). A Call to Action: Changing the Culture of Drinking at U.S. Colleges. Bethesda, MD: 2002. NIH Pub. No. 02-5010
3. Hingson RW, McGovern T, Howland J, Hereen T, Winter M, Zakocs R. Reducing alcohol-impaired driving in Massachusetts: the saving lives program. Am J Public Health. 1996; 86(791–797)
4. Holder HD, Gruenewald PJ, Ponicki WR, et al. Effect of community-based interventions on high-risk drinking and alcohol-related injuries. JAMA. 2000; 284(18):2341–2347. [PubMed: 11066184]
5. Wagenaar AC, Murray DM, Gehan JP, et al. Communities mobilizing for change on alcohol: outcomes from a randomized community trial. J Stud Alcohol. 2000; 61(1):85–94. [PubMed: 10627101]
6. Hingson RW, Howland J. Comprehensive community interventions to promote health: Implications for college-age drinking problems. J Stud Alcohol. 2002 Suppl. 14:226–240.
7. Wagenaar AC, Gehan JP, Jones-Webb R, Toomey T, Forster J. Communities mobilizing for change: Lessons and results from a 15 community randomized trial. J Community Psychol. 1999; 27(3): 315–326.
8. Wagenaar AC, Murray DM, Toomey TL. Communities mobilizing for change on alcohol (CMCA): Effects of a randomized trial on arrests and traffic crashes. Addiction. 2000; 95(2):209–217. [PubMed: 10723849]
9. Toomey TL, Lenk KM, Wagenaar AC. Environmental policies to reduce college drinking: An update of research findings. J Stud Alcohol Drug. 2007; 68:208–219.

NIH-PA Author Manuscript

NIH-PA Author Manuscript

NIH-PA Author Manuscript

10. Wietzman ER, Nelson TF, Lee H, Wechsler H. Reducing drinking and related harms in college: Evaluation of the "A Matter of Degree" program. Am J Prev Med. 2004; 27:187–196. [PubMed: 15450630]
11. Clapp J, Johnson M, Voas RB, Lange JE, Shillington A, Russell C. Reducing DUI among U.S. college students: results of an environmental prevention trial. Addiction. 2005; 100(3):327–334. [PubMed: 15733246]
12. Wood MD, DeJong W, Fairlie AM, Lawson D, Lavigne AM, Cohen F. Common ground: An investigation of environmental management alcohol prevention initiatives in a college community. J Stud Alcohol Drugs. 2009 Suppl. 16:96–105.
13. Saltz RF, Welker L, Paschall MJ, Feeney M, Fabiano PM. Evaluating a comprehensive campus-community prevention intervention to reduce alcohol-related problems in a college population. J Stud Alcohol Drugs. 2009; S16:21–27.
14. Ross, HL. Confronting drunk driving: Social policy for saving lives. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press; 1992.
15. Shults RA, Elder RW, Sleet DA, et al. Reviews of evidence regarding interventions to reduce alcohol-impaired driving. Am J Prev Med. 2001; 21 Suppl. 4:66–88. [PubMed: 11691562]
16. National Research Council and IOM. Division of Behavioral and Social Sciences and Education. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press; 2004. Reducing Underage Drinking: A Collective Responsibility. Committee on Developing a Strategy to Reduce and Prevent Underage Drinking.
17. Del Boca FK, Darkes J, Greenbaum PE. Up close and personal: temporal variability in the drinking of individual college students during their first year. J Consult Clin Psychol. 2004; 72(2):155–164. [PubMed: 15065951]
18. Nygaard P, Saltz R. Communication between researchers and practitioners: Findings from a qualitative evaluation of a large-scale college intervention. Subst Use Misuse. 2010; 45(1–2):77–97. [PubMed: 20025440]
19. Raudenbush, S.; Bryk, A.; Cheong, YF.; Congdon, R. HLM 6: Heirarchical Linear and Nonlinear Modeling. Lincolnwood, IL: Scientific Software International; 2004.
20. Research Triangle Institute. SUDAAN Software for the Statistical Analysis of Correlated Data, version 8.0. Research Triangle Park, NC: RTI International; 2002.

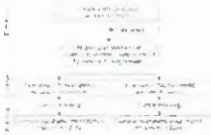


Figure 1.
Flow of clusters (university campuses) through the group-randomized prevention trial.

NIH-PA Author Manuscript
NIH-PA Author Manuscript
NIH-PA Author Manuscript

NIH-PA Author Manuscript

NIH-PA Author Manuscript

NIH-PA Author Manuscript

Figure 2.
Trends in percentage of students who reported getting drunk the last time they went to (a) an off-campus party, (b) a bar/restaurant, and (c) any setting, by time and intervention condition; and (d) last time at any setting by time by intervention intensity. Percentages are adjusted for model covariates indicated in Table 2. All differences in slopes are significant (see Table 2).

NIH-PA Author Manuscript NIH-PA Author Manuscript NIH-PA Author Manuscript

Table 1

Baseline student characteristics by intervention condition

Variable	14 Universities (N=19,791)	7 Intervention schools (*n*=9,732)	7 Control schools (*n*=10,059)
Demographics			
Aged <21 years (%)	53.1	50.6	55.6
Male, %	45.0	43.4	46.6
White, %	49.1	49.1	49.1
Married, %	5.3	6.3	4.4
Class			
Freshman, %	20.2	19.5	20.8
Sophomore, %	17.7	16.9	18.4
Junior, %	29.0	27.7	30.3
Senior, %	33.1	35.9	30.5
Place of residence			
House/apartment, %	76.3	77.7	74.9
Residence hall, %	20.9	19.1	22.8
Fraternity/sorority house, %	1.6	1.5	1.7
Other, %	1.2	1.7	0.6
Extracurricular activities			
Employed part-/full-time, %	51.8	50.5	53.0
Greek organization member, %	8.6	8.3	9.0
Athlete, %	15.9	14.4	17.3
Intoxication at settings during semester[a]			
Any fraternity/sorority (Greek) parties, %	57.3	56.7	57.9
Last fraternity/sorority (Greek) party, %	46.6	45.9	47.2
% of Greek parties got drunk, M (SD)	0.34 (.40)	0.34 (.40)	0.35 (.40)
Any residence hall (dorm) parties, %	49.5	49.6	49.4
Last residence hall (dorm) party, %	37.1	37.2	37.0
% of dorm parties got drunk, M (SD)	0.31 (.40)	0.31 (.40)	0.31 (.40)
Any campus events, %	26.8	26.4	27.2
Last campus event, %	19.7	19.3	20.0
% of campus events got drunk, M (SD)	0.17 (.35)	0.16 (.33)	0.18 (.36)
Any off-campus parties, %	55.4	56.4	54.4
Last off-campus party, %	42.2	43.4	41.1
% of off-campus parties got drunk, M (SD)	0.34 (.39)	0.35 (.39)	0.33 (.38)
Any occasions at bar/restaurant, %	46.9	48.6	45.2
Last time at bar/restaurant, %	33.2	35.2	31.0
% of times at bar/restaurant got drunk, M (SD)	0.28 (.38)	0.30 (.38)	0.27 (.37)
Any occasions at outdoor settings, %	31.6	33.7	29.8
Last time at outdoor setting, %	22.3	23.0	21.7
% of times at outdoor setting got drunk, M (SD)	0.22 (.39)	0.24 (.40)	0.22 (.38)

NIH-PA Author Manuscript

NIH-PA Author Manuscript

NIH-PA Author Manuscript

Variable	14 Universities (N=19,791)	7 Intervention schools (n=9,732)	7 Control schools (n=10,059)
Any occasions at any setting, %	57.1	57.5	56.8
Last time at any setting, %	47.6	48.2	47.0
% of times at all settings got drunk, M (SD)	0.28 (.34)	0.29 (.34)	0.28 (.34)

[a]Based on students who provided complete data for background variables and responded to initial questions about each setting (n_1) and/or subsequent questions about the last time at each setting (n_2) in baseline survey years: fraternity/sorority party (n_1=5,211, n_2=5,181), residence hall party (n_1=4,047, n_2=3,998), campus event (n_1=3,289, n_2=3,280), off-campus party (n_1=13,232, n_2=13,126), bar/restaurant (n_1=7,239, n_2=7,210), outdoor setting (n_1=3,273, n_2=3,263), any setting (n_1=15,997, n_2=15,857).

NIH-PA Author Manuscript NIH-PA Author Manuscript NIH-PA Author Manuscript

Table 2

Multilevel logistic regression models predicting risk of intoxication last time at each setting, OR (95% CI)

Predictor	Greek party	Dorm party	Campus event	Off-campus party	Bar/restaurant	Outdoors	Any setting
Time × Condition	0.86 (0.58, 1.26)	0.93 (0.59, 1.47)	0.89 (0.59, 1.34)	0.81 (0.68, 0.97)	0.76 (0.62, 0.94)	1.13 (0.56, 2.27)	0.80 (0.65, 0.97)
Intervention group	1.15 (0.73, 1.82)	0.92 (0.52 (1.65)	0.90 (0.50, 1.64)	1.29 (0.99, 1.69)	1.66 (1.13, 2.46)	0.86 (0.33, 2.23)	1.30 (0.99, 1.72)
Control group (ref)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Time (survey years)							
2005–2006 (intervention)	1.27 (0.97, 1.66)	1.24 (0.91, 1.69)	1.46 (1.12, 1.90)	1.28 (1.14, 1.45)	1.17 (1.01, 1.36)	0.50 (0.31, 0.82)	1.24 (1.07, 1.42)
2003–2004 (baseline, ref)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Student covariates[a]							
University covariates							
UC vs CSU system	0.84 (0.59, 1.18)	1.25 (0.85, 1.84)	0.72 (0.48, 1.10)	1.00 (0.84, 1.19)	0.63 (0.40, 0.99)	0.74 (0.39, 1.40)	0.89 (0.76, 1.05)
% white	1.00 (0.99, 1.02)	1.01 (0.99, 1.03)	0.99 (0.97, 1.01)	1.00 (0.99, 1.01)	1.00 (0.99, 1.02)	1.01 (0.99, 1.04)	1.00 (0.99, 1.01)
% living on campus	0.99 (0.97, 1.00)	0.99 (0.97, 1.00)	1.01 (0.99, 1.02)	1.00 (0.99, 1.01)	1.02 (1.00, 1.04)	1.00 (0.98, 1.03)	1.00 (0.99, 1.01)
% Greek members	1.08 (1.03, 1.12)	0.99 (0.95, 1.03)	1.01 (0.96, 1.06)	1.00 (0.98, 1.02)	1.00 (0.95 (1.06)	0.98 (0.91, 1.05)	1.01 (0.99, 1.03)
% heavy episodic drinking	5.39 (1.77, 16.43)	3.29 (0.83, 12.9)	6.10 (1.59, 23.4)	3.24 (1.83, 5.74)	2.71 (0.58, 12.69)	3.36 (0.42, 26.8)	4.06 (2.34, 6.94)
≥ 80 mi. from lg. city	0.35 (0.18, 0.67)	0.45 (0.23, 0.88)	0.60 (0.29, 1.24)	0.64 (0.46, 0.89)	0.90 (0.36, 2.25)	0.60 (0.18, 2.00)	0.60 (0.44, 0.81)

[a]The full model (too large to include here) includes 25 student-level covariates. The complete table is provided in Appendix B (available online at www.ajpm-online.net).

NIH-PA Author Manuscript

NIH-PA Author Manuscript

NIH-PA Author Manuscript

Table 3

Summary of Safer intervention (Time × Condition) effects on risk of intoxication at each setting[a]

	Logistic regression OR (95% CI)		Linear regression beta coefficient (SE)
Setting	**Drunk at setting at least once during semester**	**Drunk last time at setting**	**Proportion of times at setting got drunk**
Greek party	1.05 (0.63, 1.74)	0.86 (0.58, 1.26)	.001 (.03)
Dorm party	1.05 (0.67, 1.65)	0.93 (0.59, 1.47)	.04 (.04)
Campus event	0.98 (0.67, 1.46)	0.89 (0.59, 1.34)	−.01 (.03)
Off-campus party	0.74 (0.62, 0.89)**	0.81 (0.68, 0.97)*	−.04 (.01)*
Bar/restaurant	0.76 (0.58, 0.98)*	0.76 (0.62, 0.94)*	−.04 (.02)*
Outdoor setting	0.90 (0.66, 1.22)	1.13 (0.56, 2.27)	−.02 (.02)
Any setting	0.83 (0.69, 0.99)*	0.80 (0.65, 0.97)*	−.03 (.01)*

*$p<0.05$.

**$p<0.01$

[a]All multilevel regression models included covariates specified in Table 2.

Reducing alcohol harms among university students:

A summary of best practices

NOVA SCOTIA

Spring 2012

This document is available in PDF at
http://www.gov.ns.ca/hpp/resources/addictions.asp

To obtain additional copies, please contact:

Nova Scotia Department of Health and Wellness
Mental Health, Children's Services & Addictions Branch
Halifax, Nova Scotia, Canada

Telephone (902) 424-5818
Toll free 1-800-387-6665
Fax (902) 424-7389
Email: *DOH.Webmaster@gov.ns.ca*

© Crown copyright, Province of Nova Scotia, 2012

Table of Contents

Executive Summary 4

Scope of the Issue 5

Prevalence 5

Harms 7

Reducing Alcohol-Related Harms 9

Overview 9

Systems 11

Environmental 14

Individual Approaches 25

"Striving for the Gold Standard" Checklist 32

Conclusions 37

Appendix A: Reducing Harms in Student Residences 39

Appendix B: Reducing Harms in Campus Bars 40

Appendix C: Students Reducing Student Harms 41

Appendix D: Key Informants 43

Bibliography 44

Executive Summary

Efforts to reduce harmful alcohol use by university students require a concentrated examination of the culture of alcohol use on campus and within the broader community. Drinking heavily among young people, even before university, is often viewed as normal and expected behaviour by youth and frequently condoned by their parents and the community because it is viewed as a rite of passage. Adults can turn a blind eye to the practice, frequently hoping or feeling relieved that their children aren't using something "worse".

Alcohol is also viewed by many young people as an essential ingredient for having fun—a view promoted not only by the alcohol industry, but reinforced by adult behaviours. It is increasingly difficult in Western society to envision having a "good time" without alcohol being a de facto requirement. Drinking alcohol is used as a social lubricant—helping both young and old alike to "loosen up", reduce inhibitions, and to socialize more easily. On campus, where the transition to adulthood and academic life can carry with it enormous social, academic, emotional and financial pressures, students often take drinking to the next level and drunkenness is increasingly becoming the norm.

Understanding the use of alcohol in this regard is extremely important when developing strategies to reduce harmful alcohol use. Initiatives require much more than simply re-educating students on the harms associated with excessive consumption and setting down and enforcing rules for conduct. The university environment has a significant role in shaping student behaviours and, as such, the campus context needs to be altered so that it does not support a heavy drinking culture. A rich environment must be created that cultivates connectedness and builds further resiliency within young people that will serve as lifelong protective factors. It is only within this context that moderate alcohol consumption could become the new norm.

University administrations have a critical role to play, not only because alcohol can damage a student's life. Failure to undertake a concerted, well-informed and sustained effort to address alcohol problems may also negatively impact a university's reputation, academic ranking, operating costs, and relationship with the community (DeJong, 2008).

This paper presents a framework that can be used to implement programs and policies that can serve to reduce alcohol harms among the university student population. The framework focuses on three types of interventions: (1) those that seek to reduce the demand for alcohol and individual harms that can result from heavy drinking (individual); (2) those that focus on reducing the supply of alcohol to the individual (environmental); and (3) those that require policy changes outside of the specific university context (systems). A university alcohol policy should include as many elements from each of the three strategic intervention areas as possible to achieve the greatest impact. Collaboration with students and community is essential.

A long-term vision and strategy is recommended. While some interventions can and should be implemented immediately to enhance student safety, others will require a commitment to work closely with university students, faculty and staff, the community, and provincial and federal governments over time before changes in higher level outcomes are seen.

Scope of the Issue

Prevalence

It is well established that a significant proportion of university undergraduate students engage in high levels of episodic heavy or binge drinking (defined as five or more drinks on one occasion for men and four or more drinks on one occasion for women[1]). Nova Scotia students drink more heavily than their Canadian counterparts (Adlaf, 2004). While drinking alcohol is common for almost all university students across the country (over 90%), the percentage of Nova Scotia students who drink heavily at least once per month is significantly higher than the national average (51% versus 32%).

The Harvard School of Public Health College Alcohol Study surveyed more than 50,000 students at 120 colleges between 1992 and 2001. One of the findings was that the U.S. states with high rates of adult heavy drinking also had corresponding high rates of student heavy drinking (Wechsler & Nelson, 2008). This pattern would appear to ring true for Nova Scotia as well. Just over 27% of Nova Scotians who drink

[1] Throughout this report, the terms binge, heavy and harmful drinking are used interchangeably. The formal definition is a technical one and it is often more useful to talk about harmful drinking which is situational and person specific).

alcohol, drink heavily once a month or more, compared to 23% of Canadians (Statistics Canada, 2011). Among the university age population (18–24 years) 33% of young Nova Scotians reported drinking heavily more than once a month, almost double the heavy drinking rate for the NS population (17%) and higher than the Canadian rate for that age group (30%). The gap is larger for young males: 43% of young Nova Scotian males report heavy drinking more than once a month compared to 38% of young male Canadians in the same age bracket (Statistics Canada, 2011). This culture of excess is one that appears to start early in the province. Nova Scotia has the second highest rate (28%) of binge drinking in Canada for school students in grades 7, 9, 10, and 12 (Newfoundland is first at 30%) (CCSA, 2011). The average age of first alcohol consumption in Nova Scotia is 12.9 years (Poulin, 2007).

Historically, men have always consumed more alcohol than women. This is still the case but women are catching up to their male counterparts. This is especially the case with young women. Female high school students in Nova Scotia are now drinking on par with young males (Poulin, 2007).

Binge drinking by university students is not unique to Canada or the United States. Other countries report problems with high rates of university drinking that are on par with those in North America (NIAAA, 2007). Research on the demographics of U.S. campus binge drinkers reports that excessive drinking is more common among white, middle to upper income male students, which is also reflective of the general population (Task Force of the National Advisory Council on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism, 2002).

Students report drinking for a variety of reasons. The 2004 Canadian Campus Survey found that getting together (41%) and parties (28%) are the most common circumstances in which students drink in Canada. Drinking is a social activity and one out of five occasions involves a large group (more than 10 people). Despite the prevalence of binge drinking, only 7% of Canadian students said they drink to get drunk (Adlaf, 2004). This stands in contrast to the large Harvard study where one out of every two college students reported they drink for this reason (Wechsler & Nelson, 2007). A recent study from Dalhousie University found that peers, and especially dating couples, have a significant influence on risky drinking behaviours (Mushquash et al., 2012). If one partner drinks heavily, chances are very high that the other partner will also be drinking heavily.

One of the more recent trends in alcohol consumption is the consumption of caffeinated alcoholic beverages, or hand mixing alcohol with caffeinated beverages

such as energy drinks. In an internet survey of 465 college students at the University of Victoria, 23% (22% males, 23% females) reported consuming hand mixed and/or pre-mixed caffeinated alcoholic beverages in the past 30 days (Brache & Stockwell, 2012). This is approximately double the prevalence rate reported from a national Health Canada survey (Health Canada, 2010), which suggests that the consumption of caffeinated alcoholic drinks is likely substantially higher among college students than young adults in the general household population (Brache & Stockwell, 2012). In a smaller Dalhousie University study, 22% reported consuming alcohol during their most recent use of energy drinks (Brache & Stockwell, 2012, citing Price et al., 2010). Hand mixing alcohol with energy drinks appears to be the more popular practice. This trend is very concerning since the harms associated with consuming caffeinated alcoholic beverages are significantly higher than the harms from drinking alcohol alone (see Harms below).

Harms

The harms and risks associated with heavy drinking are well documented. The brains of young people are still developing during the late teens and early 20s and drinking heavily can negatively impact areas of the brain related to executive functioning such as paying attention, planning and making decisions, processing emotions, and controlling impulses leading to irrational behaviour (Lisdahl & McQueeney, 2011; Park et al., 2011).

In general, females are more vulnerable to the effects of alcohol than males because they (1) generally have smaller body sizes (smaller people reach higher blood alcohol levels than larger people), (2) have less water in their bodies (which causes a woman's blood alcohol concentration to be higher), and (3) have fewer alcohol-metabolizing enzymes and therefore digest alcohol in the stomach differently than men.

Harms and risks for both genders include injuries resulting from assaults, motor vehicle crashes, driving with someone who is impaired; sexual assault, unplanned sexual activity, and unprotected sex. Harms to health include a range of acute and chronic health impacts that exist along a continuum of severity and that include death (Scribner et al., 2010; Hingson et al., 2009; Wechsler & Nelson, 2008; Adlaf, 2004).

There is considerable evidence that students who engage in heavy drinking suffer in other ways. Binge drinking is associated with missing classes, falling behind in assignments, lower grades, sleep disturbances, negative impacts on relationships, increased contact with the police, and so forth (Wechsler & Nelson, 2008).

Gender also influences alcohol harms. Women are at greater risk of experiencing gender-based violence such as sexual assault when drinking heavily. Mood altering drugs interact with alcohol to increase risk, and women are twice as likely to be prescribed these medications. A recent study suggests that young university and college women are restricting calorie in-take from food to save them later for drinking —a practice coined "drunkorexia." Motivations include preventing weight gain, getting intoxicated faster and saving money that would be spent on food to buy alcohol (Osborne, 2011). Heavy alcohol use in women can also lead to serious and, in some cases, unique health problems. Osteoporosis, breast cancer, heart and liver diseases, and reproductive problems are all associated with drinking by women. Women are also more susceptible to alcohol-related heart disease and more likely to develop alcoholic hepatitis than men (BC Partners for Mental Health and Addictions Information, 2012).

Students who consume alcohol and caffeinated energy drinks, either mixing the two or by consuming pre-mixed products, experience a significantly higher prevalence of negative alcohol-related consequences compared to those who consume alcohol but not with caffeine. For example, caffeinated alcoholic beverage drinkers have a higher likelihood of being taken advantage of sexually (mainly females), or of taking advantage of another student sexually (mainly males), riding in an automobile with a driver who is under the influence of alcohol, driving while under the influence of alcohol themselves, being hurt or injured, and requiring medical treatment (Brache & Stockwell, 2012). These findings persisted even after adjusting for the amount of alcohol consumed. A field study conducted in a U.S. college bar district found that compared to other customers, those students who consumed caffeinated alcoholic drinks were three times as likely to be leaving the bar legally intoxicated (BAC $\geq$ 0.08), and four times as likely to state that they were intending to drive a car after drinking (Brache & Stockwell, 2012, citing Thombes et al., 2010).

Finally, research in Canada also found that drinking caffeinated alcoholic beverages increased the amount of alcohol consumed and resulted in higher rates of alcohol-related negative consequences. This is even after controlling for the individual's baseline propensity to take risks (Brache et al., 2012), which suggests that

consumption of caffeinated alcoholic beverages increases risk over and above what would be expected based on a person's overall tendency to engage in risky behaviours.

Binge drinking by males and females also has an impact on other students, university faculty and staff, as well as the broader geographic community in which the university is situated. Borrowing language from tobacco prevention strategies, these harms can be referred to as the second hand effects of drinking and they include sleep disturbances, being insulted or humiliated, being involved in serious arguments, being pushed, hit or assaulted, noise disturbances, property damage, and increased garbage (Wechsler & Nelson, 2008; Adlaf, 2004).

The cost of alcohol harms on society is high. The Canadian Centre for Substance Abuse put the national costs in 2002 at $14.6 billion dollars annually (CCSA, 2006). A more recent U.S. study based on 2009 data reported that on a per capita basis, the economic impact of excessive alcohol consumption is approximately $746 per person, and almost three quarters of the costs are attributable to binge drinking (Centre for Disease Control and Prevention, 2011).

Reducing Alcohol-Related Harms

Overview

The intention of this review is to highlight best and promising practices in the area of reducing alcohol-related harms for university students. The scan confined itself primarily to a review of Canadian and American approaches and it covered systematic reviews published in the past ten years as well as single research studies that focused on campus interventions or on the university population published in the past four years. Interviews were held with ten key informants from universities and research organizations (Appendix D).

Overall, it appears that Canadian and American universities and colleges are employing a spectrum of programs and policies (interventions) to reduce rates of harmful alcohol consumption and to promote moderation. Rigorous evaluations of these interventions, on the other hand, are relatively few and most authors indicate that further research and on-going evaluation is still required for conclusive recommendations (Larimer et al., 2007; Toomey et al., 2006; Wechsler & Nelson, 2008). In view of the research limitations, and because the university does not exist in isolation, this review also draws on best practices that have demonstrated impact at the broader community level and that can be applied to the campus environment. These include population level alcohol policies. Practices already in place at some universities and colleges, but not yet formally evaluated, are also highlighted.

The framework for the scan is loosely adapted from the *National College Health Improvement Project* (NCHIP) based out of Dartmouth College in New Hampshire. The mission of the collaborative is to improve student health at colleges and universities through the application of population health solutions, bringing evidence into practice and measuring outcomes. Its inaugural effort, the *Learning Collaborative on High-Risk Drinking*, was launched in April 2011. This collaborative draws on the literature that supports universities taking a comprehensive approach to reducing alcohol harms on campus that includes multiple interventions and involves multiple partners both on and off campus. Acadia University in Wolfville, Nova Scotia, is the only Canadian university that is currently part of the collaborative.

The NCHIP framework categorizes interventions into three main strategic directions: (1) those that are directed to the individual student; (2) those that are directed to the campus environment, and (3) those that need to take place at a higher level (typically at a provincial or federal level)—referred to as "system solutions".

NCHIP cautions that there are no silver bullets and that interventions should be context specific. **A comprehensive university alcohol policy and strategic framework should include as many elements from each of the three strategic directions as possible to achieve the greatest impact of reducing alcohol harms among the university student population.**

Systems

Community Collaboration

Communities both reflect and support the culture of drinking on campuses. The strength of campus alcohol policies are limited by the support they receive from the broader community of which the university is a part.

The Harvard University evaluation of the *AMOD (A Matter of Degree)* project showed that binge drinking varies by college (ranging from 1-76%), yet within colleges, binge drinking has remained stable over time (Wechsler & Nelson, 2008). This can be interpreted to mean that there exists considerable potential for the community to impact the culture of alcohol on campus.

The culture of alcohol in a community can undermine university alcohol policies. The Harvard University study found that the prevalence of heavy drinking on campus was associated with the density of alcohol outlets, as well as laws and their enforcement, in the communities surrounding the colleges (Wechsler & Nelson, 2008). There is also an association between the strength of state and local alcohol policies and the drinking patterns of university students. Students that attended colleges in the U.S. with more alcohol control policies were less likely to engage in binge drinking (Wechsler & Nelson, 2008, citing Nelson et al., 2005). Outside of the university context, there is good evidence that higher concentrations of alcohol outlets in an area (retail, licensed establishments, etc.) are associated with increased alcohol consumption and related harms, such as sexual assault, alcohol-impaired driving, violence, and other neighbourhood disruptions (Campbell et al., 2009).

Community members serve to benefit from working with universities to reduce heavy student drinking since they are impacted by resulting harms such as noise disturbances, property damage, assaults, impaired driving, and more (MAP, 2011; Wechsler & Nelson, 2008; Adlaf, 2004). There is growing evidence that campus community collaborations hold the greatest promise for longer term reductions in harms.

The AMOD project found that highly visible cooperative projects in which colleges and their surrounding communities target off-campus drinking settings can reduce harmful alcohol use among college students (Weitzman et al., 2004). There are several documented examples in the United States to illustrate this approach. The *NU Directions* project, for example, is a collaborative between the University of Nebraska-

Lincoln and the city of Lincoln. The project has a campus community coalition with diverse stakeholders and part of their goal is to address the alcohol environment in the community to support a healthy campus culture (Newman et al., 2006). Common Ground is another campus community collaborative between the University of Rhode Island and the town of Narragansett (Wood et al., 2009).

These coalitions/collaborations are taking a comprehensive approach to reducing alcohol harms. Western Washington University, for example, has a coalition that has implemented a number of interventions such as increasing the number of and publicity regarding "party emphasis patrols" and collaboration with the city to develop a regulatory mechanism to reduce repeat problematic party calls to the same address. The enforcement components are complemented by campus-based, late night expansion programming, as well as neighbourhood engagement strategies that include a website designed to increase students' knowledge of and skills in living safely and legally in the community, service learning projects in the campus—contiguous neighbourhoods, and a neighbourhood-based conflict resolution program (Saltz, 2009).

The University of Massachusetts in Amherst, MA, is taking a similar approach (Linowski & DiFulvio, 2011). An already existing University Campus and Community Partnership Initiative formed a Campus and Community Coalition to Reduce High-risk Drinking in order to implement environmental interventions. A diverse membership formed subcommittees that focused on the following: (1) municipal strategies; (2) retail partnerships; (3) communications; (4) social norms marketing; (5) operating under the influence prevention; (6) academic engagement. Shared principles included: (1) a focus on binge drinking; (2) agreement that high risk drinking was a shared responsibility of campus and community; (3) agreement to follow best practices and use a comprehensive approach to address the issue.

In this initiative, data on student drinking was gathered, a social norms marketing campaign initiated, and enforcement prioritised. University residences were targeted as the first area to conduct a comprehensive policy review. All students entering the university had to complete an on-line alcohol education course. Two years after the coalition was formed and campus policies revised, community level changes were ready to be implemented. New by-laws were passed, including one that made tenants and landlords accountable for community disturbances. The collaboration saw a statistically significant decrease in binge drinking and frequent binge drinking,

and some reduction (not statistically significant) among moderate to high risk drinkers. The coalition received broad support from the community and it continues to evolve and implement more environmental interventions.

In Nova Scotia, the Town of Wolfville is actively partnering with Acadia University students and administrators to reduce alcohol-related harms both on and off campus. The Mayor recently spearheaded a dynamic project called the Municipal Alcohol Project (MAP) that saw three Nova Scotia mayors interview key stakeholders in each town about problems related to excessive consumption (MAP, 2011). The project's Wolfville findings specifically reference a desire to continue to collaborate with the university to address common alcohol problems. Overall, MAP identified actions that can be taken at the local level such as developing a community alcohol strategy; developing and enforcing municipal by-laws that relate to density, hours of operation for licensed establishments and alcohol retail outlets; restricting alcohol advertising at community events; organizing non-alcoholic community events; and working with the provincial and federal governments to implement policies and regulations that can reduce alcohol harms.

Impacting High Level Policies

Part of the focus for campus community partnerships should include working with the provincial and federal governments to support their implementation of evidence-based, population health-level alcohol policies. These policies include what is called "tier one" or population level interventions that are cost-effective and that positively impact the health of the entire population. The policies include controlling access to alcohol, implementing price controls, and restricting advertising and marketing, especially targeted at youth. The evidence shows that these policies will have the greatest impact in reducing alcohol-related harms (Babor, 2010). Together they will help to increase the age that young people have their first drink, reduce the prevalence of child and youth consumption, and denormalize binge drinking—all of which will be positive for the university and community.

There are also "tier two" or targeted interventions that positively impact the health of the population who consumes alcohol, with a focus on reducing hazardous consumption and the harms arising from alcohol use. These interventions include measures to make drinking establishments safer, drinking and driving countermeasures, conducting early, brief and immediate interventions at primary health care sites, and implementing education and behaviour change strategies (Babor, 2010).

Population level and many targeted interventions need to be implemented at the provincial and federal level. A university can show leadership in this area by working with the municipality to engage members of the community, including students, and other stakeholders in the issue and by encouraging and supporting governments to develop and implement alcohol policies that will support community initiatives.

Summary of best practices recommendations – systems approach to reduce harmful drinking

- Work with the students' union, local municipality, and the broader community to develop and implement a range of alcohol policies at the local level.
- Collaborate with regional, provincial and/or national university and student associations for the purposes of sharing best practices.
- Encourage and support provincial and federal governments to implement population level and targeted best practices alcohol policies.

Environmental

Strategies that focus on changing individual behaviour attempt to persuade students to lower their substance use. These changes are difficult to achieve if the campus and community environment facilitates or even encourages high-risk drinking behaviour (DeJong, 2008). One U.S. study found that many campus binge drinkers weren't binge drinking before they arrived on campus and the authors suggest this could be the result of living in a university environment that inadvertently promotes alcohol use (NIAAA, 2007). The research supports the view that individual strategies have limited impact on reducing levels of drinking and associated harms and they should be accompanied by policies that reduce the supply (availability or access to) of alcohol to individual students and that shift the drinking culture to one of moderation. This latter approach is commonly referred to as environmental management.

The research on the impact of environmental interventions is limited.[2] There is, however, evidence that they have a positive impact on the levels of consumption and harms among the general population and that they should be applied to the campus environment as well (Saltz, 2010; CARBC, 2008; Toomey et al., 2006). Targeting settings on campus where the majority of heavy drinking occurs appears to be effective in reducing the incidence and likelihood of intoxication among college

[2] Research on environmental prevention strategies has been limited by their non-experimental designs, inadequate sample sizes, and lack of attention to settings where the majority of heavy drinking events occur (Saltz, 2010; Toomey et al., 2006).

students. At the same time, promoting a campus environment that facilitates positive mental health and promotes connectedness among students and to the community will reinforce a moderate alcohol use message.

On-campus residence alcohol controls

Residence communities contribute to student success but are also sites for alcohol harms. It is not uncommon, for example, for students to engage in drinking games and other binge-drinking type activities, despite such activities not being formally permitted. Universities that focus on reducing alcohol harms on campus often start with reviewing alcohol policies in residences since there are typically a large number of students living in close proximity, many of whom are under the legal drinking age.

Interventions for residences exist along a broad continuum and they are often specific to each university's unique context. Some American universities and colleges have created "dry" residences—either selecting certain residences, floors, or making all residences alcohol free.[3] The research on the impact of dry residences is mixed; they appear to succeed in reducing the second hand effects of binge drinking and the greatest benefits are gained for those students who are either abstainers or light drinkers (Wechsler & Nelson, 2008; Toomey et al., 2006). Dry residences support their low-levels of drinking and provide protection from noise disturbances, assaults, damaged environments, and other second hand impacts of heavy drinking by other students.

In Canada, there seems to be a recent and growing trend in Ontario of making residences alcohol-free during orientation week (e.g. Western (2006), Guelph (2010), Queen's (2011)). This policy is intended to reduce underage drinking, set a tone for alcohol use generally, and enrich new students' campus experience through enhanced promotion of alcohol-free events. While formal research on this has not yet been published, anecdotal evidence suggests that they are proving to reduce the harms and reduce the pressure students feel to have to drink (Appendix A).

[3] Some U.S. universities have alcohol-free residences for first year students (University of Delaware). Some universities have only specific residences that are dry (University of Mass Lowell, University of Michigan). Other universities have alcohol-free floors (University of Wisconsin-Stout). Purdue University and Pennsylvania State have a no alcohol policy for all residences. Some universities offer alcohol-free rooms (Central Michigan University). Some enforce alcohol-free residences for all their sororities and fraternities (University of Oklahoma, Western Kentucky University, University of Miami, and University of Virginia).

There is a wide range of policies on alcohol use in residences in Canadian and American colleges and universities. Most policies are designed to reduce the likelihood of excessive consumption. Examples include:

- No drinking games or use of drinking paraphernalia that encourages swift or high volume consumption of alcohol.
- Limit where alcohol can be consumed.
- Place limits on the size and type of parties/special events involving the consumption of alcohol in residence.
- Limit the number of persons who can be in any private room (to decrease likelihood of students holding parties in private rooms).
- No alcohol in glass bottles.
- No bulk alcohol containers, such as kegs or "Texas Mickey's".
- Restrictions on the size of alcohol beverage containers to discourage the swift or high volume consumption of alcohol[4].
- No sale of alcohol to a person who is in an intoxicated condition (special events).
- Requirement for registration of parties (including non-alcoholic) and completion of a Risk Management Assessment Tool.[5]
- Requiring servers to be trained in responsible beverage service for any event where alcohol will be present (no self-serve events).[6]
- Limitations on the duration of parties and noise controls.
- Requirement to hold regular parties/events that are non-alcoholic.
- Communication and enforcement of provincial drinking laws, including the minimum drinking age, no sale to underage drinkers, and education on student liability for harms/damage caused from alcohol use.

[4] University of Guelph, for example, has a container size cap of 500mL of beer in a single container or 750mL/26 ounces of any other type of alcohol, including but not limited to wines and spirits. See also DeJong, 2008, p. 27-29)

[5] Some universities have developed a risk management criteria checklist or a Risk Management Assessment Tool that students have to fill out with University safety staff in advance of any party, alcoholic or non-alcoholic. This helps students think about risks and to implement strategies to reduce risks. See *Queen's University Alcohol Policy*. The University of Wollongong in Australia also has a good *Risk Criteria for Events Serving Alcohol*.

[6] In Nova Scotia this program is called Serve Right.

Residence policies must be enforced if they are to have a positive impact on reducing consumption and mitigating harms. Universities that use the greatest number of interventions have seen the greatest reduction in drinking since different interventions will complement and reinforce each other (see Comprehensive Approach, page 21, for further elaboration) (Wechsler & Nelson, 2008).

Access to and service of alcohol

Alcohol consumption takes place in various sanctioned and unsanctioned environments on campus. Targeting areas where alcohol consumption is sanctioned and delineating areas where alcohol cannot be consumed, backed by consistent enforcement, will have a positive impact on reducing heavy drinking rates and harms.

Campus bars and pubs are a key area for the implementation of effective alcohol service policies. Policies cited in the research and/or being used in some Canadian and American colleges and universities include:

- Beverage restrictions:
  - Limits on amount of drinks than can be purchased by any one person at any one time (i.e. no more than one pitcher to one person, or no more than two drinks per patron per order).
  - Limits on size of drink containers (glasses, pitchers, etc.) to reflect standard drink sizes.
  - Ban on single shots of alcohol (i.e. no shooters).
  - Limit amount of spirits in drinks to 1 oz.
  - No discount sales and "happy hours".
  - Regulate service of alcohol after 12 a.m. (i.e. further reductions in the number of drinks that can be sold to one person after 12 a.m.).
  - Elimination of "last calls".
- Reduced hours of operation.
- Limits on the number of guests allowed into a licensed establishment (1-2 or 1-1 student/guest policy).

  Enforced monitoring/compliance checks of underage drinkers.

- Bar security during peak drinking periods during the week and at certain times of the year.
- Completion of a Risk Management Assessment Tool for events involving alcohol (see residence policies).
- Requirement that all staff be certified in responsible beverage service.[7]
- Refuse service to intoxicated persons (and safely remove them from the premises and ensure safe arrival back at place of residence).
- Develop a bystander intervention program such as *Red Watch Band*, or a designated driver program, to help intoxicated students.
- Allow for the monitoring of licensed premises by those other than the provincial or municipal authorities, such as campus security.

In addition to the interventions outlined above, extra precautions should be taken when large events are being planned where alcohol is being served. These include:

- no admittance to large facilities after 12 a.m.
- service of all alcohol in plastic cups
- mandatory coat and bag check.

Research on the consumption of caffeinated alcoholic beverages, either hand mixed or pre-mixed, supports severely limiting their availability to reduce consumption (Brache et al., 2012). At a minimum, caffeinated energy drinks should not be sold where alcohol can be purchased or consumed (retail or bar setting) to help prevent them being mixed with alcohol.

Research on the impact of many of the other policies identified above is limited with the exception of studies on compliance checks for minors, which are shown to be very effective if they are done regularly and especially during peak drinking periods, such as during orientation or holidays.

Experience suggests that many of these policies are effective. Carleton University, for example, has taken a proactive approach and implemented many of the above rules and regulations for their university bars and pub. The university considers its policy on alcohol service in campus bars to be a "gold standard" (Appendix B). Since its implementation, the rates of heavy drinking and related harms in bars have been

[7] In Nova Scotia this program is called Serve Right.

dramatically reduced.[8] The enforcement of such policies is critical to their success, says Carleton's Director of Student Affairs—an experience supported by research. Management of licensed establishments tend not to support continued maintenance of such standard unless they are continually monitored and enforced (Toomey et al., 2006). Carleton University is not aware of whether the new policy has had the impact of driving students to drink heavily elsewhere in the broader community.

Increasing the price of alcohol will also reduce consumption. Young people are very alcohol price sensitive (Wechsler & Nelson, 2008; Toomey et al., 2006). The research on university students suggests that price controls such as establishing a minimum drink price on campus and banning drink promotions and "happy hours" may be an effective way to reduce binge drinking (Kuo, 2003). This should be done gradually and in collaboration with interventions within the broader community.

The university should also have a policy for off-campus events where alcohol plays a significant role and where the sale of tickets occurs on campus or under the auspices of a university-related organization. See Appendix D of the *Queen's University Alcohol Policy* for an example of such a policy.

Universities can also institute and enforce policies that ban consumption in public places on private university grounds, including parking lots, sports areas, at tail gate parties, etc. The research also suggests that scheduling core courses on Fridays may have an impact on reducing Thursday night binge drinking patterns (Toomey et al., 2006).

There is considerable concern that environmental interventions may have the effect of driving students from campus to drink in the community, or from one high-risk setting in the community to another—a practice referred to as "displacement". Many students reside in off-campus housing and house parties and community-based bars are also frequently sites of heavy drinking. There is limited research on displacement, however, one recent large study conducted in California found that environmental management interventions (using interventions that specifically targeted alcohol licensees) did not have the effect of displacing drinking within the community setting (parties in private homes, frat and sorority houses, and local bars) (Saltz, 2010). While more research is needed in this area, displacement should not prevent universities from implementing environmental interventions; however, campus interventions should ideally be implemented in concert with those implemented at the community level.

[8] Interview with Ryan Flannagan, Director, Student Affairs, Carleton University. Oct. 21, 2011.

In addition to developing bystander intervention programs, universities can partner closely with provincial and regional offices of emergency health services to further enhance on-campus safety and ability to respond to medical emergencies. Nova Scotia's Emergency Health Services (EHS) is a division of the Nova Scotia Department of Health and Wellness. It is responsible for the continual delivery, development, implementation, monitoring and evaluation of pre-hospital emergency health services in the province. EHS is available to provide education to staff and students on how to respond to, for example, emergencies related to alcohol intoxication. EHS also offers a range of training, including the opportunity to assist Residence Life and Safety and Security staff with regular training to respond to acute intoxication incidents and for students and staff to be trained as volunteer Medical First Responders (MFRs) who can provide advanced medical first aid. An organized group of MFRs could, for example, be available on campus during peak drinking periods.

Advertising

There is clear evidence that young people are vulnerable to aggressive branding efforts and marketing of alcohol by the alcohol industry, and that alcohol advertising results in increased consumption (Anderson et al., 2009; Saffer & Dhaval, 2006; Pechmann et al., 2005; Hastings et al., 2005). New methods of advertising are constantly being developed. The promotion, for example, of energy drinks, which are frequently consumed with alcohol by university and college students, is often done through "guerrilla" marketing techniques such as providing energy drinks free of charge at college events to promote their use. University students are often hired by energy drink producers to directly market their beverages on campus and in environments where young adults gather (e.g. concerts, sporting events, etc.) (Brache & Stockwell, 2012). Many caffeinated alcohol energy drinks are packaged almost identical to the non-alcoholic versions.

Universities can lessen the impact by implementing alcohol advertising policies that dictate how alcohol companies can operate on campus and how social events can be promoted when alcohol will be available.

The *Queen's University Alcohol Policy* on advertising, for example, stipulates that any advertisement on campus cannot promote drinking, cannot indicate prices of alcohol, cannot target underage drinkers, and/or cannot picture alcohol or name specific brands. It further states that alcohol manufacturers cannot advertise on campus except in licensed venues, and industry sponsored campaigns on safety must ensure the message takes prominence over the name of the product or manufacturer.

The *Carleton University Alcohol Policy* and the *University of Guelph Alcohol Policy* have many of these restrictions and they also do not allow sponsorship by industry of activities such as "most valuable player of the game" nor the distribution of any industry paraphernalia such as T-shirts or ball caps.

Promoting alcohol consumption can be much more subtle. Drinking paraphernalia with university insignia and logos, such as beer mugs and shot glasses, is another example of how deeply embedded drinking culture is on university campuses (DeJong, 2008; Weitzman et al., 2004).

The literature suggests that post-secondary institutions also need to reflect on their policy of alcohol industry sponsorship in general (CARBC, 2008). The sponsorship of popular sports for young people, for example, is dominated by "unhealthy" products (Maher et al., 2006). The involvement of industry at this level can serve to confuse public health messages.

Comprehensive approach

No single individual or environmental intervention will have a significant short or long-term impact on reducing the amount of student drinking and the number and severity of harms (NCHIP; Toomey et al., 2006; CARBC, 2008; NIAAA, 2002). These types of impacts will only be seen when a comprehensive approach is taken, an approach that cannot be underestimated if long-term success is desirable. Carleton University, for example, has effective policies for alcohol service in bars and they are revisiting their alcohol policies for residences. Queen's University is acting on 2011 recommendations from the Regional Coroner and reviewing the breadth and depth of their alcohol policy as it applies across campus.

What little research exists on evaluating the impact of a comprehensive approach on campus is encouraging. As noted earlier, a recent study looked at 14 California universities, seven of which employed multiple environmental interventions such as nuisance party enforcement operations, minor decoy operations, driving-under-the-influence checkpoints, social host ordinances, and use of campus and local media to increase the visibility of environmental strategies. Significant reductions in the incidence and likelihood of intoxication at off-campus parties and bars/restaurants were observed for those universities that implemented the interventions, compared to those that did not. The research also found that the interventions did not drive students to drink in other settings (i.e. no displacement) (Saltz, 2010).

An earlier Harvard University study developed a comprehensive environmental model (*AMOD – A Matter of Degree*) that ten geographically diverse U.S. colleges and universities agreed to follow. The study found that a pattern of statistically significant decreases in alcohol consumption, alcohol-related harms, and second hand effects was observed, reflecting minor to more substantial changes across measures among students at the five program colleges that most closely implemented the AMOD model of environmental change. No similar pattern was observed for the low implementation sites or at 32 comparison colleges (Weitzman et al., 2004; Wechsler & Nelson, 2008). Although no significant reduction in drinking was found between the intervention and comparison schools, there were significantly lower levels of heavy drinking and alcohol-related negative consequences among a subset of five campuses that implemented the program with greater intensity.

There is also some new research emerging from an approach called "event-specific prevention" (ESP) where strategies to reduce harmful alcohol consumption target known periods during the campus year when heavy drinking is predictable both on and off campus (orientation, major sporting events, certain holidays such as St. Patrick's Day) (Neighbors et al., 2007). A variety of environmental strategies are employed in the ESP approach, including organizing and promoting alcohol-free events, reframing and advertising the event to promote moderate drinking norms, increased police presence and road checks, increased medical staff, and reduced alcohol advertising. Researchers believe that targeting specific events can energize broader university campaigns and prevention coalitions. ESP strategies for one targeted event can also be quickly assessed and revised for the next event of concern, thus maximizing efficiency (Neighbors et al., 2007).

It is not clear yet from the literature which intervention or which combination of interventions has the greatest impact or will yield optimal outcomes.

Healthy campuses

A comprehensive approach must also be embedded in a university culture that supports healthy social/emotional development and well being on campus. Many students drink to make it easier to meet new people and to develop new relationships. To help students decrease their reliance on alcohol as a facilitator in this regard, students need to be provided with other regular opportunities to build/strengthen skills in healthy relationship development (CARBC, 2011). Enabling students to increase control over their health, broadly defined, will help them make good decisions not only when it comes to drinking, but in all areas of their life. The

university can actively cultivate connectedness amongst students and promote health, for example, by organizing many and regular events that are fun and that emphasize the importance of culture, diversity, and social justice. These free campus events should be regularly scheduled, particularly in the evenings and on weekends when the drive to drink is the heaviest. While not all students will be attracted to such events, they will underscore the university's efforts to create a campus that promotes overall well-being.

This can also be achieved by encouraging and offering incentives to students to get involved in peer support programs and in the community. Volunteering and learning how to act collectively to make a difference reduces student isolation and builds resiliency that will support students throughout their lives (Unger 2005, 2008). Students who have positive mental health and feel supported by their peers are better equipped to deal with normal life stressors and the university has an important leadership role to play in this regard.

Queen's University has a Health and Wellness Framework to drive the strategic direction and vision for a campus devoted to enhancing health and wellness, and to provide high-level guidance for policies and programs developed by three working groups: mental health, safety and alcohol. The goal is to promote a vibrant, collaborative, and supportive campus environment and to consider the physical, socio-cultural, intellectual/academic, spiritual, and environmental aspects of the student experience and development as it seeks to advance health and wellness across the campus. The university's alcohol policy is being reviewed by *Alcohol Working Group*.

Universities and colleges in British Columbia have come together to collaborate and share information around supporting mental health on campus. Because increased substance use can contribute to mental health distress, the *BC Healthy Minds/Healthy Campuses Initiative* also focuses on helping universities support students to make healthy decisions around substance use.

Student engagement and student leadership in this regard are critical for success. The evidence is clear that when students are actively engaged and supported to improve healthy behaviours, improvements are achieved (White et al., 2009). A current student-led initiative at the University of Saskatchewan is a case in point. The four-year project—called *The Student Binge Drinking Prevention Initiative*—evolved from a sociology class on addictions and its aim is to create an effective, multi-pronged student-driven initiative to address the normalization of binge drinking on

campus (Appendix C). Students are conducting community–based research to better understand the drinking culture on campus and to gain student input on ideas to shift the culture to one of moderation.

University Alcohol Policy

The interventions that universities decide to implement as part of their strategy to reduce harmful alcohol use should be documented in a standalone alcohol policy. Most Canadian universities have policies that relate to alcohol use, but only a minority have policies that are standalone documents that focus exclusively on alcohol. A systematic environmental scan of alcohol policies in Canadian and American colleges and universities found that most are distributed piecemeal in an array of university documents, challenging to locate and, more importantly, lacking internal integration (Kellner, 2009, citing Glicksman, 2007; Faden, 2005; NIAAA, 2002). The increase in and publicity around alcohol-related harms to students over the past decade has changed this somewhat and there are a growing number of Canadian universities that now have standalone alcohol policies. American colleges and universities are required by law to develop and communicate to students their alcohol and drug policies (DeJong, 2008).

While campus alcohol policies range in strength and scope, they all serve as an essential starting point for administrators to communicate to students, faculty, and staff the seriousness of the issue and the commitment of the university to reduce alcohol harms. William De Jong's book, *Alcohol and other drug policies for colleges and universities: A guide for administrators*, is an excellent starting point for this task. It identifies key areas that alcohol policies should cover as well as potential liability issues. It also provides guiding questions to facilitate the process and help participants design a strategy that has the best chance of meeting intended outcomes.

University alcohol policies should be easy to read and easy to access. Widely communicating these policies to students, staff, and faculty reinforces messages about reducing harms and promoting moderation provided through other interventions.

Summary of best practices recommendations—environmental approaches to reduce harmful drinking

- Develop with students, faculty and staff a comprehensive standalone alcohol policy that is easily accessible and widely communicated across campus.
- Implement a range of effective policies for the use of alcohol in residences. Ensure policies are enforced.

- Implement a range of effective policies that regulate access to and the service of alcohol in licensed establishments on campus and for events that are held off-campus. Ensure policies are enforced.
- Partner with local and provincial emergency health services to enhance on-campus safety and ability to respond to medical emergencies related to alcohol.
- Develop and implement an alcohol advertising policy that serves to ban alcohol industry sponsorship of campus events and restricts the promotion of and/or marketing of alcohol on campus.
- Develop with students, faculty and staff a broad university health promotion policy, with corresponding programs and activities, that seeks to cultivate student connectedness and a sense of community.

Individual Approaches

Individual interventions are those that focus on reducing the demand for alcohol by individual drinkers through access to information and/or skills that influence student decision-making and behaviours (Larimer & Cronce, 2007). Over the past decade research in this area has been expanding rapidly and, despite the limitations of the studies,[9] there are several approaches that consistently demonstrate the impact of reducing drinking levels. There is overall evidence that some of the best practice interventions are effective with high-risk groups, including first year students. Provision of some interventions can be either through personal contact and/or web-based.

Individual approaches are categorized here into two areas: prevention and risk identification and management.

Prevention

Prevention interventions include those activities that focus on providing students with the information and skills they need to make good decisions about drinking. They include:

- basic education and awareness programs
- social norms marketing campaigns

[9] In their systematic review, Larimer & Cronce, 2007, cite the following research limitations in much of the research: low response rates, small samples, high attrition, and lack of appropriate control conditions, short follow-up periods, and failure of randomization to produce equivalent groups (p. 2462).

- cognitive behavioural skills-based programs
- parental awareness and involvement.

Education/awareness programs

Education/awareness programs encompass relatively distinct methods of providing students with basic information about alcohol: (a) traditional information or knowledge-based programs about alcohol (such as those held during orientation); (b) normative re-education programs; (c) values clarification programs (giving students opportunities to evaluate their goals and incorporate responsible decision-making about alcohol into these goals or values).

Personalized normative-feedback programs show the greatest evidence for modifying behavioural and attitudinal perceptions, although the evidence for this approach is not conclusive (Moreira et al., 2010; Larimer & Cronce, 2007, CARBC, 2008). Normative re-education is based on the theory that students have misperceptions of what are considered normal drinking patterns (social norms). Once students see the discrepancy between what they think is normal and what is the reality among their peers, they will understand that they have overestimated the extent to which their peers are consuming, which will prompt them to decrease their own intake. (The feedback message to students would be something like: "most students don't drink as much as you think they do" or "most students wish there wasn't as much drinking in residence.") Normative feedback programs that are gender-specific can be incorporated into cognitive skills-based programming (group or individual). Strengths of the approach are that they can be web-based and that personalized feedback can include additional information on alcohol and where the student can go for support. The approach requires universities to conduct regular surveys to inform the program with up-to-date data that will assist with accurate messaging.

On their own, these three prevention interventions have shown to have very little impact, or none at all, on reducing levels of harmful alcohol consumption (Larimer & Cronce, 2007; CARBC, 2008; Kellner, 2009). Their greatest utility is when they are incorporated into a comprehensive approach with consistent health promotion messaging (CARBC, 2007).

Social norms marketing campaigns

Social norms campaigns are popular on university campuses but their effectiveness is debated (Schribner et al., 2011; Moreira et al., 2010; NIAAA, 2007, Toomey et al., 2007; Wechsler & Nelson, 2008). They generally tend to be addressed to the general campus audience and like normative feedback programs, their intention it to correct misperceptions of subjective drinking norms, and to promote healthy drinking norms.

In a recent study, Schribner and colleagues indicate that the effectiveness may be moderated by the campus alcohol environment and social norms marketing intervention may be less effective on campuses with higher densities of on-sale alcohol outlets (Schribner et al., 2011; DeJong, 2010). An earlier Harvard study reported that they found no evidence of such campaigns having any significant impact on decreases in the measure of drinking and the authors found that the colleges that used the programs were less likely to implement policies that restricted alcohol on campus and were more likely to receive funding for alcohol prevention programming from public and/or alcohol industry sources (Wechsler & Nelson, 2008). The environmental scan completed by Toomey et al. (2007) reports that the evidence is mixed and may in part be due to poor research design. More evaluation is recommended.

Cognitive-behavioural skills-based programs

Cognitive-behavioural skills-based (CBSB) programs often incorporate educational/awareness type activities, but they do so in the context of teaching skills to modify beliefs or behaviours associated with high-risk drinking. Students learn skills in self-monitoring and self-assessment; how to set limits and how to avoid and/or handle high-risk situations. Popular misconceptions are cleared, such as various methods to "sober up". CBSB can include normative feedback and may incorporate motivational speakers. CBSB programs characteristically have multiple components, take place over a series of sessions, and can be done individually, in group settings, or (less effectively) on-line.

There is encouraging evidence that skills-based interventions are effective in reducing drinking and consequences with mandated students[10] and they are more effective than standalone education programs. They must be done in conjunction with other effective interventions, including motivational interviewing (see page 29–30). The most effective programs are those that combine CBSB with normative feedback and motivational interviewing such as the popular American college program: Alcohol Skills Training Program (ASTP).

[10] The effect of the sanction and the impact of the skills training are still somewhat entangled and more research is recommended (Larimer & Cronce, 2007).

Parental involvement

The attitudes and behaviours of peers are among the strongest correlates of student drinking attitudes and behaviours; however, the developmental literature has clearly identified the importance of the family network in adolescent substance use, even as late as university (Turrisi, 2010). Parents are active in helping students prepare for university and while their influence declines with time, it still has an impact in areas such as academic performance, physical health information, emotional and financial functioning, etc.

A U.S. peer-reviewed study (conducted on two occasions) on a parent intervention program found that those students whose parents followed a handbook on how to communicate with their children about alcohol, including skills development and encouraging non-drinking social activities, had reduced rates of heavy drinking and more favourable attitudes towards participating in non-drinking activities relative to the comparison groups (Turrisi, 2010). Since drinking tends to increase through the university year, ongoing communication to parents is recommended. NCHIP is recommending that parent programs form part of university alcohol education programs. The Nova Scotia Department of Health and Wellness has commissioned further research in this area.

Risk identification and management

Risk identification and management includes routine screening of students, targeted screening for specific populations such as first year students and athletes, and brief motivational interventions that provide feedback and follow-up to the identification of high-risk drinking.

Screening

In the university environment, concern with alcohol dependence is not as important as concerns with patterns of heavy episodic drinking – or high-risk drinking – that is characteristic of the majority of student drinkers in varying degrees of frequency (CARBC, 2008; Adlaf, 2004). Screening students for at-risk or harmful drinking is an important early component of providing comprehensive health care services and for the provision of more in-depth interventions around drinking specifically. They can serve to initiate the intervention process that may lead to more comprehensive support later on through the broader health care system (CARBC, 2008). There are effective brief interventions for the university student population (Larimer & Cronce, 2007; NIAAA, 2002) and effective screening is an important component of these

interventions. Screening should take place for students mandated to participate in any alcohol harm reduction and/or treatment programs.

Many universities do not use a formal assessment tool to screen for alcohol problems among their students, despite the high prevalence of heavy drinking. Among those that do, most are not using a tool that is best suited to university students (Winters et al., 2011). There are several tools applicable for university students and some that are specific to university students: AUDIT, CUGE, CAPS, and RAPS[11] (Winters et al., 2011; NIAA, 2011). Other tools include RAPI and GAIN-SS.[12] If multi-question screeners are too time consuming, an evidence-supported single question identifying whether the student has recently engaged in binge drinking may be good enough to initiate a brief intervention (and potential further assessment) (Fleming, 2004). For example, a single question on "black-outs" might be considered to identify the most at-risk drinkers and to refer the student to brief intervention (Dr. David Brown, personal communication, Jan. 5, 2012).

The question of where and when to screen students depends on the campus but the research suggests that screening for at-risk or heavy drinking should, minimally, be built in as a normal part of campus health services. Students would encounter screening whenever seeking routine health care and assessment could be provided through computer terminals in the waiting room. Students who engage in heavy drinking are more likely to experience alcohol-related health adversities (injuries, black outs, colds/flu associated with weakened immune systems) and as health seekers they are already predisposed to be assessed. Those who present as at-risk can receive brief motivational interventions and referrals for follow-up services (Fleming et al., 2010).

Brief Motivational Interventions

Brief motivational interventions (BMI) consists of a few short sessions (individual or group) that use motivation enhancement approaches and typically incorporates alcohol information, skills training, and personalized feedback designed to increase motivation to change drinking (Vasilaki, 2006; Fleming, 2004; Larimer & Cronce, 2002). They are among best practices for the non-treatment seeking population and use a harm reduction approach to drinking (CARBC, 2008; Neighbors et al., 2006). *BASICS* (Brief Alcohol Screening and Intervention of College Students) is one of the most

[11] AUDIT (Alcohol Use Disorders Identification Test): CAPS (College Alcohol Problem Scale); RAPS (Rapid Alcohol Problem Scale). CUGE is an adaptation of CAGE and performs better with students and women (Van Den Breul et al., 2004).

[12] RAPI is the Rutgers Alcohol Problem Index. The GAIN-SS tool is used widely in Nova Scotia and includes mental health assessment.

widely used programs for university students and the two-session program, which includes an assessment, is aimed at frequent heavy drinkers. Mailed or computerized feedback in the absence of in-person intervention have shown promise as effective modes of delivery and may be preferable to meeting with someone in-person, despite the decreased opportunity to provide motivational interviewing (Wilson et al., 2011; CARBC, 2008; Larimer & Cronce, 2002; Neighbors et al., 2006). There are a growing number of web-based programs: *E-CHUG* appears to be used by several Canadian universities and there is also *MyStudentBody.com*, and Alcohol and You (AAY). More research is required to determine whether in-person intervention is more effective or necessary, verses web-based interventions (Larimer & Cronce, 2007).

Overall, there is good, consistent evidence that the use of BMI is effective in reducing harmful drinking in the short term (Wilson et al., 2011; Seigers & Carey, 2010; Fleming et al., 2010). While more research is required on who is best posed to deliver BMI and what is the ideal setting (formal or informal), the research suggests that BMI is most useful when personalized normative feedback is included, and skills training and protective behavioural strategies are incorporated (Seigers & Carey, 2010; Larimer & Cronce, 2007). BMI can be used effectively with those students who have been screened as at-risk or as a selective prevention program for at-risk groups, such as first year students and athletes, regardless of drinking levels (CARBC, 2008; Larimer & Cronce, 2007; Neighbors, 2006). Providers could include a range of health care providers as well as health promotion specialists who could coordinate and conduct screening and brief motivational interventions with the assistance of trained peer supports. BMI would preclude and complement more conventional counselling opportunities.

As noted with screening, student visits to health centres is an opportune time for routine screening and BMI since students could be exhibiting signs of injuries, depression, concern with sexually transmitted diseases, etc. NCHIP says that effective BMI should take place as close to an incident of heavy drinking as possible. NCHIP is also encouraging universities and colleges to use formal and informal motivational interviewing and brief intervention practices in a variety of settings and to look for "teachable moments" such as students consistently being late for class or not handing in assignments, not showing up on time for practice, etc. Conversations can occur between students and faculty, advisors, coaches, and between students and trained peer educators.

The greatest value cognitive behaviour skills-based programs, education programs, and screening and brief intervention tools have for reducing alcohol harms on campus is that they each present an opportunity to engage students in conversations

and to raise the level of discussion about alcohol. Each of them should be seen first and foremost as gateways or tools to engage students, as opposed to their utility vis-a-vis diagnosis, etc. (CARBC). A recent U.S. study found that social media sites such as Facebook may be a useful tool in the ongoing search for ways to identify and intervene with college students who are at-risk for alcohol use problems (Moreno et al., 2011). Universities and colleges should invest in making tools widely accessible and to train staff and peer educators to use or deliver programming, but their implementation and delivery should not dominate time and resources at the expense of environmental and system approaches.

Summary of best practice recommendations—individual approaches to reduce harmful drinking.

- Conduct regular (annual or bi-annual) surveys to develop an accurate picture of drinking patterns, attitudes and harms on campus to inform other interventions such as personalized normative re-education campaigns.
- Develop a multi-component cognitive behavioural skills-based program that can be delivered to students during orientation, in residences, and during peak drinking periods throughout the year and upon request.
- Develop and embed personalised normative re-education programs into other interventions such as screening and/or brief motivational interventions.
- Make resources available to parents prior to commencement of first year on how they can help to prevent harmful drinking at university, and ensure updated resources are made available to parents on an ongoing basis.
- Implement a diversely accessed at-risk alcohol screening program to identify who may benefit from alcohol supports and services.
- Complement the screening with a range of brief motivational intervention programs and opportunities, including in-person and on-line, for the at-risk and heavy drinker target populations.
- Educate/train staff, faculty, and peer educators on how to conduct brief motivational interventions and how to engage students in conversations about alcohol.

"Striving for the Gold Standard" Checklist

While there is no current "gold standard" for university alcohol policies, there are emerging best practices coming from universities committed to reducing harmful student drinking. There is ample room for universities to further collaborate and build the gold standard and each university can do so by working closely with students, faculty and staff, and the community, to develop, implement, and evaluate a comprehensive approach.

The following represents a list of policies and best practices that universities can draw from.

General

- Develop a standalone alcohol policy with involvement from students, faculty and staff. Communicate the policy widely across campus.
- Draw from the research and evaluation expertise on campus to collect data and regularly monitor and evaluate interventions.
- Communicate and enforce municipal and provincial drinking laws, including the minimum drinking age, no sale to underage drinkers, and education on student liability for harms/damage caused from alcohol use, noise disturbances, etc.

System-wide approaches

- Collaborate with the student union, the local municipality and the broader community to do the following:
  - hold broad conversations around alcohol-related harms in the community,
  - identify and implement community-based strategies to reduce the harms,
  - encourage and support the provincial and federal governments to implement best practices alcohol polices.
- Collaborate with regional, provincial, and/or national student and university associations for the purposes of sharing best practices.

Environmental interventions

- Develop and implement an alcohol advertising policy.
- Integrate alcohol policy into a broad university health promotion framework that supports healthy decision-making, relationship building and connection to community.

Alcohol Service

- Require all staff who may serve alcohol, including those who work in athletics and in food and beverage services, to be certified in responsible beverage service. In Nova Scotia this program is called Serve Right.
- Require that any time a function is organized on campus where alcohol will be served and/or where the event is likely to be potentially high-risk and/or high capacity, the organizers work closely with university safety staff to reduce risk to safety and security. A risk criteria assessment tool should be developed to guide event organizers on how they can reduce alcohol-related harms.[13]
- Develop policies around alcohol service that will reduce binge drinking. Implement as many of the following measures as possible:
  - Reduced hours of operation.
  - Control entrance at peak drinking times to licensed establishments and check for legal age and student ID.
  - No admittance to large facilities after 12 a.m.
  - Implement a 1-2 or 1-1 student/guest policy.
  - Have other procedures for high risk periods (such as nights where it is known there will be heavy drinking), such as:

    service of all alcohol in plastic cups

    mandatory coat and bag check.

[13] See [illegible]. The University of Wollongong in Australia also has a good [illegible] *Serving Alcohol.*

- Beverage restrictions:

  Limit the amount of drinks than can be purchased by any one person at any one time (i.e. no more than one pitcher to one patron, or no more than two drinks per patron per order).

  Regulate service of alcohol after 12 a.m. (i.e. further reductions in the number of drinks that can be sold to one patron after 12 a.m.).

  No sale of caffeinated energy drinks (to prevent the mixing of alcohol with these beverages) and/or the sale of pre-mixed caffeinated alcoholic beverages.

  Limit the size of drink containers (glasses, pitchers, etc.) to reflect standard drink sizes.

  Ban single shots of alcohol (i.e. no shooters).

  Limit amount of spirits to 1 oz. in all drinks.

  No discount sales and "happy hours".

  Eliminate "last calls".

- Ensure that non-alcoholic beverages are always available and that they are less expensive than the alcoholic beverages.
- Refuse service to intoxicated persons (and safely remove them from the premises and ensure safe arrival back at place of residence).
- Develop a Buddy System, or *Bystander Intervention Program*, or Designated Driver program for intoxicated patrons.
- Allow for the monitoring of licensed premises by those other than the provincial or regional authorities, such as campus security.

- Develop and enforce a policy for off-campus events where alcohol may play a significant role and where the sale of tickets occurs on campus or under the auspices of a university-related organization. (See Appendix D of the Queen's University Alcohol Policy for an example of such a policy.)

Residences

The following range of residence alcohol policies have been cited in the research and/or are being implemented at Canadian and American university and college residences. They are primarily designed to reduce the likelihood for overconsumption

of alcohol and to strengthen oversight available in residences to reduce alcohol related harms. University administrators can work collaboratively with students and staff to identify those policies that will work for their specific campus environment.

- Limit where alcohol can be consumed.

If a university does not want to ban drinking in common private spaces, other policies should be implemented that discourage binge drinking generally. These measures should be in place to protect the safety of students who drink heavily, and to provide a safe and comfortable living environment for students who choose not to drink, or who drink lightly.

- Limit the number of persons who can be in any private room (to avoid private room parties).
- Implement beverage limitations (to discourage the swift or high volume consumption of alcohol or risk of alcohol harms):
  - No drinking games or use of drinking game paraphernalia.
  - No bulk alcohol containers, such as kegs or "Texas Mickey's".
  - No consumption of pre-mixed caffeinated alcoholic beverages or mixing of alcohol with caffeinated energy drinks.
  - Limit the size of alcohol beverage containers or quantity (e.g. no more than 500 ml. or six 12 oz. bottles/cans of beer) allowed in private rooms or at events.
  - No alcohol in glass bottles.

  Have additional policies for special residence events where alcohol will be available. These could include:

  - Limits on the size, type and duration of parties/special events involving the consumption of alcohol in residence; implement noise controls.
  - Designated "event staff" who are required to work with the University to complete a risk assessment and implement appropriate levels of risk management measures.[14]

[14] Some universities have developed a risk management criteria check-list or a Risk Management Assessment tool that students have to fill out with university safety staff in advance of any party, alcoholic or non-alcoholic. This helps student think about risks and to implement strategies to reduce risks. See [illegible]. The University of Wollongong in Australia also has a good tool called the [illegible].

- No self-serve events and a requirement that servers are trained in responsible beverage service for any event where alcohol will be present.
- Requirement to have food and non-alcoholic beverages available and at lower cost than alcoholic beverages.

- Require the holding of regular parties/events that are non-alcoholic.
- Develop and implement a policy for off-campus residence-associated events where alcohol is involved.[15]

Education/Risk Management

- Provide access for all students to appropriate education related to the safe and moderate service and consumption of alcohol. Focus on new students and high-risk groups such as sport teams (where there may be a heavy drinking culture).
- Develop resources for parents of first-year students to help them engage their children in making safe decisions about alcohol consumption. Ensure parents are aware of the resource(s).
- Require mandatory, annual training on alcohol use for all major student associations and organizations, including those in athletics, orientation, residences, etc. Training should be for all staff and volunteers.
- Ensure the wide availability and access to evidence-based cognitive behavioural skills-based programs and brief intervention tools for students, including high-risk groups. Ensure staff, faculty, and student peers are trained to deliver programs and able to use tools effectively to engage students.
- Where resources are available, support prevention interventions by carrying out broad-based social norms campaigns.

[15] See the *Queen's University Alcohol Policy*, Appendix I, for an example of such a policy.

Conclusions

Harmful drinking by university students is a problem for most, if not every, university. Excessive alcohol use is increasingly viewed as a normal part of many student social activities and there are significant direct and second hand harms for students and members of the university and broader communities.

The current evidence supports universities taking a comprehensive approach that includes collaborating with the local community to raise awareness and implement local solutions; implementing interventions that will alter the drinking environment on campus; and, implementing interventions that will reduce student demand for alcohol. Population level policies are also needed to reduce overall prevalence of drinking and to de-normalize overconsumption and this will require working with the provincial and federal governments.

There are universities who are showing leadership in this area and their actions are already having positive impacts. Their efforts should be applauded and their experiences valued. When asked what advice they would share with universities also grappling with excessive alcohol use, key informants shared the following:

Advice from Queen's University

- Involve students in education, safe choice and harm reduction strategies.
- Involve a broad range of stakeholders in consultative policy development and review processes, including student government, health and counselling services, residences and campus security.

Advice from Carleton University

- Fully involve and integrate residence staff in the development and implementation of alcohol policies across campus.

Advice from the University of Saskatchewan

- Students listen to students and their understanding of the campus drinking culture needs to inform alcohol policies and strategies. Make students key stakeholders and involve them at multiple levels to ensure creative solutions and buy-in.

Advice from National College Health Improvement Project

- Don't think five months—think five years. Start small and continue to measure intermediate steps and over time changes should be seen in higher level outcomes.
- Understand the drinking culture of your own university.
- Don't set up a committee just for the sake of having one. Be clear on its focus.
- Take a community development approach—work with the broader community.
- Ensure student and faculty buy-in to improve sustainability.

The university administration has a critical leadership role to play in reducing harmful alcohol use. This can be done by changing the culture of alcohol use on campus and by working with the local community and different levels of government to reflect and support this shift.

Appendix A: Reducing Harms in Student Residences

Queen's University—Decentring alcohol in Orientation

Over 90% of Queen's University's 1st year students who live in residence are under the legal drinking age. Underage drinking is common—as it is among most universities.

In fall 2010, two students died in separate accidents. The Coroner determined alcohol was a factor in both deaths and made a series of recommendations to the university. In fall 2011, Queen's instituted an *Alcohol Free Residences During Orientation Week Policy* that applied to all undergraduate residences. The policy was widely communicated to new students and violations were addressed in accordance with residence rules.

Queen's is not the first university to institute an alcohol-free residences policy for Orientation Week. McMaster, Western and Guelph universities, and others, have all done the same. Queen's was encouraged by their results and guided by the principle that "the primary purpose of Orientation Week is to introduce new students to the academic community and educational ideals at Queen's while orienting them to the physical, social and cultural environment on campus." The policy is one step that supports a culture where underage drinking is less pervasive and aligns with best practices that suggest that when you reduce access to alcohol, you reduce risk and harm.

Queen's Vice-Provost and Dean of Student Affairs, Ann Tierney, said that all indicators suggest the new policy has had a positive impact. There were fewer incidences of high-risk alcohol-related behaviours like participation in drinking games that promote excessive and rapid consumption of alcohol in residences, and greater attendance at dry orientation events, which Tierney said help build friendship and community. The policy removes the pressure from students who feel they have to drink, said Tierney, and taking alcohol out of the picture equalizes the playing field: alcohol is not permitted in residence during this important transition time—regardless of age. Residence staff also noticed an increase in the number of students who spent time hanging out in residence common rooms through the week, getting to know each other.

Queen's has also hired two additional security staff dedicated to residence security. These positions focus on safety, education, outreach and harm reduction.

Alcohol use is one of three areas the university is focusing on as part of its Health and Wellness framework. Promoting positive mental health and student safety are the two other important issues that faculty, students and staff are working on together.

Appendix B: Reducing Harms in Campus Bars

Carleton University—Oliver's Bar

Oliver's on a Thursday night was notorious for binge drinking. An influx of off-campus patrons resulted in regular fist fights, noise disturbances, vandalism and general disruption. It wasn't uncommon to see in the course of the evening several visits by the Ottawa City Police. The situation reached a tipping point when there was a stabbing incident.

Carleton Administrators went back to their alcohol policy and carefully re-evaluated what they were doing to reduce harms in campus licensed establishments. The bar was student run but the university held the liquor license.

New and strictly enforced house rules were put into place. They included:

- 1 to 1 sign in policy: students have to present a valid Carleton student ID and each student can only sign in one off-campus guest
- no shooters
- no pitchers of beer after 12 a.m.
- no more than two drinks served to any one person at any one time
- staff undergo training in risk management and must be certified in responsible beverage service and Safer Bars.

The university reduced the size of the bar by half and turned one half into a university book store. Two campus safety officers are now stationed outside the bar on Thursday nights and for any ad hoc events. These officers are in addition to the on-site staff complement and comply with the province's new mandatory *Safer Bars* training program.

The Director of Student Affairs, Ryan Flannagan, said that implementing and enforcing the new rules resulted in a complete turnaround for risk management on campus. There is a "remarkable" decrease in binge drinking and consequently very few incidences of violence, most of which are now handled by campus security.

The student association was initially very unhappy with the changes and the bar lost revenue. But Flannagan says a generation on campus is only four years and the new student body only knows the new rules. The student association hired a professional bar manager who turned the place into a busy meeting place with food service during the day. Revenues increased.

There is still much more work to be done. The university does not know if the new rules have had the impact of moving students to drink heavily elsewhere. Carleton is now turning an eye again towards its residences and revisiting their alcohol policy. The challenge of living next to Hull, Quebec, where the legal drinking age is 18, makes it easy for students to drink off-campus, returning in states of intoxication. Flannagan is reluctant to make Orientation Week alcohol free because the university thinks such a policy will drive students to drink in potentially very dangerous places. They believe their students are safer drinking on campus.

Appendix C: Students Reducing Student Harms

University of Saskatchewan: Students reducing binge drinking

If you ask students who they listen to, they'll say, 'their friends'.

University of Saskatchewan, like most universities, has many large events organized by student societies across campus that involve heavy alcohol consumption. These parties begin the first week of classes and involve beer tents, outdoor parties, live bands and DJ's. They continue to occur throughout the year, moving to different venues, and heavy drinking remains a consistent and dominant activity. Some of these events are considered to be among the largest ones in Western Canada.

Katelyn Selanders, a Bachelor of Social Work student, says there are many other events that also encourage and promote binge drinking. She is co-coordinating a student-led project called the *Student Binge Drinking Prevention Initiative* that evolved from a sociology course on addictions by Professor Coleen Dell. The four-year project has the students engaged in conducting community-based research to better understand the campus student drinking culture. After they analyze their data they plan to use the findings to shape a social marketing campaign that focuses on binge drinking.

The project has already made an impact. It has encouraged university administrators to re-examine the university's policies as they relate to alcohol. The data they are gathering from the focus groups and interviews is already confirming that students need to be at the forefront of a campaign to shift the culture of drinking.

In the focus groups we are showing students different examples of campaigns that are already out there—to get their feedback on what is most effective. We found that they liked the campaigns that were student run more so than those that came from other organizations and government projects. They seemed more likely to believe the messages that come from other students.

The project uses student volunteers to help do the research and Selanders says involving students is part of the way they hope to change drinking behaviours. Like her, the volunteers are starting to examine their own drinking patterns. The more volunteers they engage the more students who will do the same. The methodology inherent in community-based research is empowering students to make changes in their lives.

The group knows that changing the student drinking culture is going to take time. Committed volunteers can't sustain the passion needed during exam time, mid-terms. "Students are very busy—and they're poor," said Selanders. For that reason, the group intends to ask the University to fund a position that will oversee the initiative and sustain the progress. A long-term commitment is needed.

Appendix D: Key Informants

Telephone and e-mail conversations/interviews were held with the following individuals:

Carleton University

- Ryan Flannagan, Director, Student Affairs

Centre for Addictions Research of BC, University of Victoria

- Tim Dyck, Research Associate
- Dan Reist, Assistant Director, Knowledge Exchange

National College Health Improvement Project

- Lisa Johnson, Director
  Tricia Lanter, MD
- Jonathan Huntington

Queens University

- Ann Tierney, Vice-Provost and Dean of Student Affairs
- Kate Humphrys, Health Education/Health Promotion Coordinator, Health, Counselling and Disability Services

Thompson Rivers University, Kamloops, BC

- David Lidster, Counsellor, Counselling Services

University of Saskatchewan

- Kate Selanders, Coordinator, Student Binge Drinking Prevention Initiative
- David Brown, PhD, Substance Abuse Program and Policy Analyst, Pathways Research, Adjunct Professor, University of Manitoba, Community Health Sciences, Winnipeg, Manitoba

Bibliography

Adlaf, Demers, & Gliksman, L. (Eds.). (2004). Canadian Campus Survey 2004. Toronto: Centre for Addiction and Mental Health.

Adlaf, E. M., Begin, P., & Sawka, E. (2005). A national survey of Canadians' use of alcohol and other drugs: Prevalence of use and related harms. Canadian Addiction Survey. Canadian Centre on Substance Abuse.

Alcohol Policy Network. (2004). Let's Take Action on Alcohol Problems in Schools and on Campus. Retrieved from: *http://www.apolnet.ca/resources/pubs/LTA-Schools.pdf.*

Anderson, P., de Bruijn, A., Angus, K., Gordon, R., & Hastings G. (2009). Impact of alcohol advertising and media exposure on adolescent alcohol use: A systematic review of longitudinal studies. *Alcohol and Alcoholism* 44 (3), 229-243.

Babor, T., et al. (2010). *Alcohol: No ordinary commodity*. Oxford, Oxford University Press.

Bethesda, M. D. (2002). Task force of the national advisory council on alcohol abuse and alcoholism. *A Call to Action: Changing the Culture of Drinking at US Colleges.* National Institute on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism.

Brache, K., Thomas, G., & Stockwell, T. (2012 in press). Caffeinated alcoholic beverages (CABS) in Canada: Prevalence of use, risks, and recommended policy responses. Joint Canadian Centre on Substance Abuse and Centre for Addictions Research British Columbia policy brief.

Bunjevcevic, S., & Johnson, E. (2005). University and college drinking and the effects of alcohol policy: A review of alcohol policies in Ontario's universities and colleges. The Association to Reduce Alcohol Promotion in Ontario.

Brown, D., PhD. Health Research Consultant. E-mail correspondence dated January 5, 2012.

Campbell, C., Hahn, R., Elder, R. (2009). The effectiveness of limiting alcohol outlet density as a means of reducing excessive alcohol consumption and alcohol-related harms. *American Journal of Preventive Medicine*, 37(6), 556-559.

Canadian Centre on Substance Abuse (CCSA). (2011). Cross-Canada Report on Student Alcohol and Drug Use. Retrieved from: *http://www.ccsa.ca/Eng/Priorities/Research/StudentDrugUse/Pages/default.aspx*

Canadian Centre on Substance Abuse (CCSA). (2006). The cost of substance abuse in Canada. Retrieved from: http://www.ccsa.ca/Eng/Priorities/Research/CostStudy/Pages/default.aspx.

Centre for Addictions Research of BC. (2008). Alcohol on campus: Review and recommendations. Retrieved from: http://www.carbc.ca/PortalsVPropertyAgent/2111/Files/20/AlcoholOnCampus.pdf.

Centre for Addictions Research of BC. (2008). Health promotion and alcohol in the campus community. Retrieved from: http://carbc.ca/HelpingCampuses.aspx.

Centre for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) (2011). CDC reports excessive alcohol consumption cost the U.S. $224 billion in 2006. Retrieved from: http://www.cdc.gov/media/releases/2011/p1017_alcohol_consumption.html

Community Anti-Drugs Coalitions of America. (2011). Strategizer 55: Regulating Alcohol Outlet Density—An Action Guide. Retrieved from: http://www.cadca.org/files/resources/CADCA_AlcoholDensityGuide.pdf

DeJong, W. (2010). Social norms marketing campaigns to reduce campus alcohol problems. *Health Communication*. 25: 615-616, 2010.

DeJong, W. (2008) Unpublished. Alcohol and other drug policies for colleges and universities: A guide for administrators. The Higher Education Centre for Alcohol and Other Drug Use and Violence Prevention. Newton, MA.

DeJong, W., Larimer, M., Wood, M., & Hartman, R. (2009). NIAAA's Rapid response to college drinking problems initiative: Reinforcing the use of evidence-based approaches in college alcohol prevention. *Journal of Studies on Alcohol Drugs Supplement*. 2009 July; (Supplement no. 16): 5–11.

Faden, V., Baskin, M. (2005). An evaluation of college online alcohol-policy information. Retrieved from: College Drinking: Changing the Culture. http://www.collegedrinkingprevention.gov/SupportingResearch/onlinealcoholinfo.aspx

Fleming, M., Balousek, S., Grossberg, P., Grossberg, P., Mundt, M., Brown, D., Wiegel, J., Zakletskaia, L., Saewyc, E. (2010). Brief physician advice for heavy drinking college students: a randomized controlled trial in college health clinics. *Journal of Studies on Alcohol Drugs*. 2010; 71:23–31.

Fleming, M. F. (2004). Screening and brief intervention in primary care centres. *Alcohol Research and Health*. Vol. 28, No. 2, 2004/2005.

Gmel, G., Kuntsche, E., & Rehm, J. (2011). Risky single-occasion drinking: bingeing is not bingeing. *Addiction*. 106: 1037–1045. doi: 10.1111/j.1360-0443.2010.03167.x

Harris, A. M., Shamblen, S.R., Thompson, K., Collins, D. A., & Johnson, K. (2011). Influence of risk and protective factors on substance use outcomes across developmental periods: A comparison of youth and young adults. *Substance Use & Misuse 2011*. 46:13. 1604-1612.

Hastings, G., Anderson, S., Cooke, E., & Gordon, R. (2005). Alcohol marketing and young people's drinking: A review of the research. *Journal of Public Health Policy*, 26 (3), 296-311.

Health Canada. (2010). Canadian Alcohol and Drug Use Monitoring Survey (CADUMS). Ottawa.

Hingson, R., Zha, W., Weitzma, E., (2009). Magnitude of and trends in alcohol related mortality and morbidity among U.S. college students ages 18-24, 1998-2005. *Journal of Studies on Alcohol and Drugs*, 12-20.

Hudstad, John. Borsai, Brian. (2010). Web-based screening and brief motivational intervention reduces alcohol use in heavy-drinking undergraduates at up to 6 months *Evidence Based* Medicine. 2010; 15:17-18 doi: 10.1136/ebm1015.

Kellner, F. (2009). Alcohol use by post-secondary students and a review of institutional polices. Canadian Centre on Substance Abuse.

Kuo, M., Wechsler, H., Greenberg, P., Lee, H., (2003). The marketing of alcohol to college students: The role of low prices and special promotions. *American Journal of Preventive Medicine*; 25(3), 204-211. *http://www.hsph.harvard.edu/cas/Documents/marketingalcohol/AlcoholPromotion.pdf*

Larimer M., & Cronce, J. (2007). Identification, prevention, and treatment revisited: individual-focused college drinking prevention strategies 1999–2006. *Addictive Behaviours*, 32, 2439–2468. (Also found at: *http://www.collegedrinkingprevention.gov/media/_2Larimer_and_Cronce_Addictive_Behaviors_2007.pdf*

Larimer M., & Cronce, J. (2002). Identification, prevention, and treatment: A review of individual-focused strategies to reduce problematic alcohol consumption by college students. *Journal of Studies on Alcohol*. Supplement No. 14: 148-163. Retrieved from: *http://www.collegedrinkingprevention.gov/SupportingResearch/Journal/larimer.aspx*

Linowski, S. A., & DiFulvio, G. T. (2011). Mobilizing for change: A case study of a campus and community coalition to reduce high risk drinking. *Journal of Community Health*.

Lisdahl, M. & McQueeny, T., (2011) Brain damage and young people. University of Cincinnati. Retrieved from: *http://www.uc.edu/news/NR.aspx?id=13846*

Municipal Alcohol Report (MAP). (2011). In our words: What alcohol use looks like in our towns. Nova Scotia. Retrieved from: http://www.wolfville.ca/what-alcohol-looks-like-in-our-towns.html.

Maher A, Wilson N, Signal L, Thomson G. (2006). Patterns of sports sponsorship by gambling, alcohol and food companies: An Internet survey. *BMC Public Health* April 11; 6:95.

Moriera M.T., Smith L.A., Foxcroft, D. (2010). Social norms interventions to reduce Alcohol misuse in university or college students (Review). The Cochrane Library 2010, Issue 1.

Moreno, M. Christakis, D., Egan, K., Brockman, L., Becker, T. (2011). Associations between displayed alcohol references on Facebook and problem drinking among college students. *Arch Pediatric Adolescent Medicine*. Published online October 3, 2011. doi:10.1001/archpediatrics.2011.180

Mushquash, A., Stewart, S., Sherry, S., Mackinnon, S., Antony, M., Sherry, D. (2011). Heavy episodic drinking among dating partners: A longitudinal actor-partner interdependence model. *Psychology of Addictive Behavior*. Dec 12. E-pub.

National Institute on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism (NIAAA) (2002). Task Force of the National Advisory Council on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism. Retrieved from: http://www.collegedrinkingprevention.gov/media/taskforcereport.pdf

National Institute on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism (NIAAA). (2004/2005). Alcohol screening tools. *Alcohol Research & Health*, Volume 28, Numbers 1 and 2. Retrieved from: http://pubs.niaaa.nih.gov/publications/aa65/AA65.htm

National Institute on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism (NIAAA). (2007). What colleges need to know now: An update on college drinking research. Retrieved from http://www.collegedrinkingprevention.gov/College_bulletin-508_3870-E.pdf

Newman, I., Shell, D., Major, L., Workman, T. (2006). Use of policy, education and enforcement to reduce binge drinking among university students: The NU Directions project. The International Journal of Drug Policy. 578 1-11.

Neighbors, C., Walters, S., Lee, C. M., Vader, A. M., Vehige, T., Szigethy, T., & DeJong, W. (2007). Event-specific c prevention: Addressing college student drinking during known windows of risk. *Addictive Behaviors*, 32, 2667-2680.

Neighbors, C., Larimer, M., Lostutter, T., Woods, B. (2006) Harm Reduction and individually focused alcohol prevention. *International Journal of Drug Policy*. 2006 July; 17(4): 04-309.

Nixon, K., & McClain, J. A. (2010). Adolescence as a critical window for developing an alcohol use disorder: Current findings in neuroscience. *Current Opinion in Psychiatry*, 23(3), 227–232. doi:10.1097/YCO.0b013e32833864fe.

Osborne, V, Sher, K. (2011). Study finds disordered eating combined with heavy drinking is common among college students. Medical News Today. Retrieved Oct. 19, 2011.

Park, M., Sohn, S., Park, J, Kim, S., Yu, I, & Sohn, J. (2011). Brain functions associated with verbal working memory tasks among young males with alcohol use disorders. *Scandinavian Journal of Psychology*. 2011, 52, 1-7.

Pechmann, C., Levine, L., Loughlin, S., & Leslie, F. (2005). Impulsive and self-conscious: Adolescents' vulnerability to advertising and promotion. *Journal of Public Policy and Marketing*, 24 (2), 202-221.

Pouline, Christiane. (2007). Nova Scotia Student Drug Use Survey 2007. Department of Health and Wellness. Retrieved from: *http://www.gov.ns.ca/hpp/publications/NS_Highlights_2007.pdf*

Saffer, H., & Dhaval, D. (2006). Alcohol advertising and alcohol consumption by adolescents. *Health Economics*, 15 (6), 617-637.

Saltz, R. F., Paschall, M. J., McGaffigan, R. P., Nygaard, P. M. O. (2010). Alcohol Risk Management in College Settings: The Safer California Universities Randomized Trial. *American Journal of Preventative Medicine*, 39(6), 491-499.

Saltz, R.F. Welker, L., Paschall, M., Feeney, M., Fabiano, P. (2009). Evaluating a Comprehensive Campus-Community Prevention Intervention to Reduce Alcohol-Related Problems in a College Population. *Journal of Studies in Alcohol and Drugs*. Supplement No. 16: 21-27.

Scribner RA, Theall KP, Mason K, Simonsen N, Schneider SK, Towvim LG, DeJong W.(2011). Alcohol prevention on college campuses: the moderating effect of the alcohol environment on the effectiveness of social norms marketing campaigns. *Journal of Studies on Alcohol and Drugs*. 2011 March; 72(2): 232-9.

Scribner, RA., Mason, KE, Simonsen, NR, Theall. K. Chontales J, Johnson S, Schneider SK, DeJong, W. (2010). An ecological analysis of alcohol-outlet density and campus-reported violence at 32 U.S. colleges. *Journal of Studies on Alcohol Drugs*. Mar; 71(2):184-91.

Seigers, D.K., & Carey, K.B. (2010). Screening and brief interventions for alcohol use in college health centers: A review. *Journal of American College Health*, S9(3), 151–158.

Statistics Canada (2008). Canadian Community Health Survey. Ottawa.

Statistics Canada (2010). Canadian Community Health Survey. Ottawa.

Stockwell, T., Zhao, J., Macdonald, S., Vallance, K., Gruenewald, P., Ponicki, W., Holder, H. and Treno, A. (2011). Impact on alcohol-related mortality of a rapid rise in the density of private liquor outlets in British Columbia: a local area multi-level analysis. *Addictions*, 106: 768–776. doi: 10.1111/j.1360-0443.2010.03331.x

Task Force on Community Preventive Services. (2010). Increasing alcohol beverage taxes is recommended to reduce excessive alcohol consumption and related harms. *American Journal of Preventive Medicine*, 38(2), 230-232.

Toomey, T., Lenk, K., Warenaar, K. (2006). Environmental policies to reduce college drinking: An update of research findings. *Journal of Studies on Alcohol*. Retrieved from: *http://www.collegedrinkingprevention.gov/media/_1Envir._Polices_to_Reduce_College_Drinking.pdf*

Turrisi, R., Abar, C., Mallett, K., Jaccard, J. (2010). An examination of the mediational effects of cognitive and attitudinal factors of a parent intervention to reduce college drinking. *Journal of Applied social Psychology*, 2010 pp. 2500-2526.

Ungar, M. (2005). A thicker description of resiliency. *The International Journal of Narrative Therapy and Community Work*. Nos. 3 & 4. *http://www.resilienceproject.org/files/a_thicker_description_of_resilience_intl_journal_of_narrative_therapy_and_community_work.pdf*

Ungar, M., Brown, M., Liebenberg, L., Cheugn, M., & Levine, K., (2008) Distinguishing differences in pathways to resilience among Canadian youth. *Canadian Journal of Community Mental Health*. Vol. 27, No. 1. *http://www.resilienceproject.org/files/distinguishing_differences_in_pathways_to_resilience_among_canadian_youth_canadian_journal_of_community_mental_health.pdf*

Van Den Bruel, A., et al. (September/October 2004). CUGE: A screening instrument for alcohol abuse and dependences in students. *Alcohol and Alcoholism*, 39(5), 439-444 first published online August 2, 2004. doi:10.1093/alcalc/agh077.

Vasilaki, E. Hosier, S., Cox, W. (2006). The efficacy of motivational interviewing as a brief intervention for excessive drinking: a meta-analytic review. *Alcohol and Alcoholism* 41 (3): 328-335. doi: 10.1093/alcalc/agl016

Walters, S. (2010). If the drinking age were lowered, what then? A view from the year 2020. *Journal of American College Health*, Vol. 58, No. 6.

Wechsler, H., & Nelson, T. F. (2008). What we have learned from the Harvard School of Public Health College Alcohol Study: Focusing attention on college student alcohol consumption and the environmental conditions that promote it. *Journal of Studies on Alcohol and Drugs*, 69(4), 481-490.
http://www.hsph.harvard.edu/cas/What-We-Learned-08.pdf

Weitzman, E., Nelson, T., Lee, H., & Wechsler, H. (2004). Reducing drinking and related harms in college: Evaluation of the "A Matter of Degree" Program. *American Journal of Preventive Medicine*, Volume 27, Number 3 Retrieved from:
http://www.hsph.harvard.edu/cas/Documents/amod-pressRelease/amepre12631.pdf

White, S., Park, Y. S., Israel, T., & Cordero, E. D., (2009). Longitudinal Evaluation of Peer Health Education on a College Campus: Impact on Health Behaviours. Journal of American College Health, S7(5), 497-505.

Wilson, G., Heather, N., & Kaner, E. (2011) New developments in brief interventions to treat problem drinking in nonspecialty health care settings. *Current Psychiatry Reports* 13:422–429.

Winters, K., Toomey, T., Nelson, T., Erickson, D., Lenk, K., Miazga, M., Winters, J. (2011). Screening for alcohol problems among 4-year colleges and universities. *Journal of American College Health*. April; 59(5): 350–357.

Wood, M., DeJong, W., Fairlie, A., Lawson, D., Lavigne, A., Cohen, F. (2009) Common ground: An investigation of environmental management alcohol prevention initiatives in a college community. *Journal of Studies on Alcohol and Drugs*, Supplement No. 16: 96-105.

RECEIVED
JUL 1 2 2013
CITY CLERK
CITY OF CHICO

To Chico City Council,

We are petitioning the council to agendize our problem for consideration in the soonest available upcoming session.

We, the owners of the Banshee and B Street Oyster Company, need relief from a policy which dooms not only our, but every future full-service restaurant to failure. At present, the Chief of Police has restricted our hours of operation to the point that we cannot seat a customer for dinner past 9:30pm, as we have to close at 11pm, sharp. We feel that as good tenants of downtown with a strongly established reputation for great food and responsible conviviality, we would have earned the right to a more reasonable approach. We understand the problems facing the college vis a vis alcohol, but feel that as a restaurant which has never promoted drink specials in any way, nor courted the college crowd in any way, we should be held up as an example, not be punished for our good behavior.

As owners of the Banshee over the last 7 years we have been what could only be described as model partners in the public/private nature which comprises our downtown. We have paid a 3/4 of million dollars in sales tax, and spend over one million dollars in downtown infrastructure improvements to the two buildings we hold long term leases on (15, and 20 years). We have acted in good faith and have built a strong clientele of responsible, hardworking, full time Chico residents as customers. We speak on their behalf as well. It was their requests for a new, upscale restaurant which drove us to purchase the Black Crow's old license, and rebuild a historic building, the Mercantile Building next to Colliers, into what we hope can become the B Street Oyster Company.

In the City of Chico's General Plan, we strove to coincide with all applicable concepts, but line up exactly with several Downtown Vision Concepts. Vision Concept 1. We seek to further improve downtown intensification through increasing responsible business in the downtown, something we have already proven to be very good at. V.C. 3- We are improving a mixed use building, which houses not only ourselves, but the offices of Bidwell Presbyterian. V.C. 4- We have spent 80,000 dollars to improve the block interior by providing a shaded patio for the public to use. V.C .6- We have, through local partnerships and architects, thus far spent 270,000 dollars restoring a historic building in the downtown, and are bringing back it's character as a classic downtown Chico venue. V.C. 12- As a key transportation hub, it is wiser to build full service restaurants where there is ready access to public transportation and cabs.

We chose our location not only for this reason, but that it was an underused location on one of Chico's most historic blocks(It had previously operated next to Colliers as a head shop). This location in the CMU would ensure that the established Goals, Policies, and Actions would be applicable. DT-1.1.1 states there would be support for all the things which we bring to a block. We bring development, security, cleanliness, and most importantly, business and tenancy to a downtown that sorely needs it. Policy DT 1.2 states that we should encourage a variety of businesses in the downtown. Nobody can honestly say we don't need more options for dining in the downtown. We are not opening another pizza place or hot dog stand. We will by it's completion, have spent 550,000 dollars on our building to bring a different dining experience. One which will transport the diner to the Bay, with an oyster shucker right there at

the bar, serving them up on the half shell, and preparing ceviche in a brightly lit, architectural space. In DT-1.3.2, a downtown working group was meant to meet with downtown business owners to support this plan. With the unilateral restriction of hours without consultation, we feel we went forth spending money in good faith on all of these concepts while the policy was changed behind closed doors. Had someone come to us from a working group, or had publicly and officially stated intentions to alter the existing "Chico Conditions" on type 47 licenses, we would certainly not have spent so much or our own money to implement the Vision Concepts encouraged in our own General Plan. In fact, the policy is such that we would have not worked to open the Oyster Bar at all. It is that damaging. The conditions are in need of amending, lest we send the message that downtown Chico is closed to the only growing sector of our economy, the Service Industry.

We have a third liquor license obtained through the closing of Jimmy Jacks Rib shack which is also a type 47. We had hoped to develop 9000 square feet of vacant Main Street storefront into a boutique bowling alley, an 850,000 dollar project, and bring further investment to the town. Sadly, we cannot with the incredibly restrictive conditions which are being proposed as policy.

We seek to find some sort of middle ground. Perhaps the problem of the Winchester Goose can be solved through our third license going to them. It could be given to them and changed to a 41, killing two birds with one stone. Let us consider all available options to maintain the General Plan and to send the message that entrepreneurial endeavors are supported by the council. Again, we feel we can offer a better way forward which can satisfy all parties through reason over reaction. We ask that each applicant should be considered on their own merit and ability to be an asset to our great City.

Yours,

William Brady, Sebastien Tamarelle, and Adam Samorano

Owners, B Street Oyster Company & The Banshee

ET AL.

530-588-2311
willbrady20@gmail.com

COUNCIL MAILING LABEL LIST FOR 7/24/13 IAC COUNCIL AGENDA

ITEM #	NAME & ADDRESS	Mailed by CC	Returned to Staff	Date
Agenda Packet	to Committee Members	in box		7/18
Agenda	See attached email Dist list			7/18
IAC	" "			7/18
Agenda	See attached envelope	✓		7/19

s:\forms\Council Mailing Label List.wpd

CITY OF CHICO
INC. 1872

P.O. Box 3420
Chico, CA 95927

North Valley Property Owners Assoc.
954 East Ave Suite K1
Chico, CA 95926

Subject: 7/24/13 Internal Affairs Committee Agenda Packet
Created By: DBrinkle@ci.chico.ca.us
Scheduled Date:
Creation Date: 7/18/2013 4:07 PM
From: Dani Brinkley

Recipient	Action	Date & Time	Comment
To: Brendan Vieg (bvieg)	Delivered	7/18/2013 4:07 PM	
To: Brian Nakamura (bnakamura)		7/18/2013 4:07 PM	
To: Chris Constantin (cconstantin)	Read	7/18/2013 4:19 PM	
CC: Dani Brinkley (DBrinkle)	Read	7/18/2013 4:23 PM	
CC: Debbie Presson (dpresson)	Delivered	7/18/2013 4:07 PM	
To: George Laver (GLAVER)	Delivered	7/18/2013 4:07 PM	
CC: Heather Kavanaugh (Hkavanau)	Delivered	7/18/2013 4:07 PM	
To: James Beery (JBeery)		7/18/2013 4:07 PM	
To: Kirk Trostle (KTrostle)		7/18/2013 4:07 PM	
To: Lori Barker (LBARKER)		7/18/2013 4:07 PM	
To: Mark Orme (MOrme)		7/18/2013 4:07 PM	
To: Mark Wolfe (MWWolfe)	Delivered	7/18/2013 4:07 PM	
To: Ruben Martinez (rmartine)		7/18/2013 4:07 PM	
To: Shawn Tillman (STillman)	Read	7/18/2013 4:18 PM	
To: Tom Varga (tzvarga)		7/18/2013 4:07 PM	

Subject: 7/24/13 Internal Affairs Committee Agenda Packet
Created By: DBrinkle@ci.chico.ca.us
Scheduled Date:
Creation Date: 7/18/2013 4:11 PM
From: Dani Brinkley

Recipient	Action	Date & Time	Comment
BC: agebb@chicoer.com (agebb)	Transferred	7/18/2013 4:12 PM	
BC: Bill Hall (thebillhall)	Transferred	7/18/2013 4:13 PM	
BC: Chico News and Review (ChicoNewsTips)	Transferred	7/18/2013 4:12 PM	
To: Dani Brinkley (DBrinkle)	Read	7/18/2013 4:12 PM	
To: Debbie Presson (dpresson)	Delivered	7/18/2013 4:11 PM	
To: Heather Kavanaugh (Hkavanau)	Delivered	7/18/2013 4:11 PM	
BC: Jovanni Tricerri (jovanni)	Transferred	7/18/2013 4:12 PM	
BC: Juanita Sumner (nag.mom)	Transferred	7/18/2013 4:12 PM	
BC: K Tiner (ktiner)	Transferred	7/18/2013 4:12 PM	
BC: Karl Ory (chicokarl)	Transferred	7/18/2013 4:12 PM	
BC: Larry Wahl (LWahl)	Transferred	7/18/2013 4:12 PM	
BC: Leslie (leslie.aclu)	Transferred	7/18/2013 4:12 PM	
BC: Maureen Kirk (MKirk)	Transferred	7/18/2013 4:12 PM	
BC: Nancy Ostrom (NOstrom)	Transferred	7/18/2013 4:12 PM	
BC: Scott Dowell (sdowell)	Transferred	7/18/2013 4:12 PM	
BC: Steve Visconti (svisconti)	Transferred	7/18/2013 4:12 PM	

Subject: 7/24/13 Internal Affairs Committee Agenda Packet
Created By: DBrinkle@ci.chico.ca.us
Scheduled Date:
Creation Date: 7/18/2013 3:52 PM
From: Dani Brinkley

Recipient	Action	Date & Time	Comment
To: Ann Schwab (aschwab)	Read	7/18/2013 3:55 PM	
CC: Dani Brinkley (DBrinkle)	Read	7/18/2013 3:53 PM	
CC: Debbie Presson (dpresson)	Delivered	7/18/2013 3:52 PM	
CC: Heather Kavanaugh (Hkavanau)	Delivered	7/18/2013 3:52 PM	
To: Sean Morgan (SMorgan)		7/18/2013 3:52 PM	
To: Tami Ritter (TRitter)		7/18/2013 3:52 PM	

Subject: 7/24/13 Internal Affairs Committee Agenda Packet
Created By: DBrinkle@ci.chico.ca.us
Scheduled Date:
Creation Date: 7/18/2013 4:19 PM
From: Dani Brinkley

Recipient	Action	Date & Time	Comment
CC: Dani Brinkley (DBrinkle)	Read	7/18/2013 4:23 PM	
CC: Debbie Presson (dpresson)	Delivered	7/18/2013 4:19 PM	
CC: Heather Kavanaugh (Hkavanau)	Delivered	7/18/2013 4:19 PM	
To: willbrady20@gmail.com (willbrady20)	Transferred	7/18/2013 4:20 PM	

CITY OF CHICO
INC. 1872

P.O. Box 3420
Chico, CA 95927

CHICO CHAMBER OF COMMERCE
441 MAIN ST., STE 150
CHICO, CA 95928

CITY OF CHICO
INC. 1872

P.O. Box 3420
Chico, CA 95927

DCBA
330 SALEM ST.
CHICO, CA 95928

INTERNAL AFFAIRS 7/24/13
REG ALCOHOLIC BEV. EST. REPORT